

**** WARNING ** WARNING ** WARNING ** WARNING ****

This document is intended for informational purposes only.

Users are cautioned that California Department of Transportation (Department) does not assume any liability or responsibility based on these electronic files or for any defective or incomplete copying, excerpting, scanning, faxing or downloading of the contract documents. As always, for the official paper versions of the bidders packages and non-bidder packages, including addenda write to the California Department of Transportation, Plans and Bid Documents, Room 0200, P.O. Box 942874, Sacramento, CA 94272-0001, telephone (916) 654-4490 or fax (916) 654-7028. Office hours are 7:30 a.m. to 4:15 p.m. When ordering bidder or non-bidder packages it is important that you include a telephone number and fax number, P.O. Box and street address so that you can receive addenda.



STATE OF CALIFORNIA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

**NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS
AND
SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

**FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN
VENTURA COUNTY IN THOUSAND OAKS AND MOORPARK FROM THOUSAND OAKS BOULEVARD
UNDERCROSSING TO NEW LOS ANGELES AVENUE UNDERCROSSING**

DISTRICT 07, ROUTE 23

**For Use in Connection with Standard Specifications Dated JULY 1999, Standard Plans Dated JULY 1999, and Labor
Surcharge and Equipment Rental Rates.**

CONTRACT NO. 07-115454

07-Ven-23-R5.6/R18.5

Federal Aid Project

HP21LN-6207(036)

**Bids Open: February 23, 2006
Dated: December 19, 2005**

OSD

IMPORTANT SPECIAL NOTICES

- Attention is directed to "Guarantee" of Section 5 of the special provisions regarding the Contractor's guarantee of contract work.
- Effective September 1, 2005, Padilla & Associates will no longer provide lists of certified DBEs to contractors bidding on projects. Padilla provided this service for contracts in Districts 05 (San Luis Obispo and Santa Barbara Counties), 06 (Kern County), 07, 08, 11 and 12.

Contractors bidding on projects in these Districts may obtain lists of certified DBEs from the Department's Website at <http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/bep>. The Department also publishes a yearly directory of certified firms that may be ordered from the Publications Unit at (916) 445-3520

- Attention is directed to Section 2-1.02B, "Submission of DBE Information," of the special provisions, regarding submittal of the "CALTRANS BIDDER – DBE INFORMATION" form and GOOD FAITH EFFORT (GFE) DOCUMENTATION form with the bid or by THE FOURTH DAY following bid opening.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS	1
COPY OF ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE	3
SPECIAL PROVISIONS	15
SECTION 1. SPECIFICATIONS AND PLANS	15
AMENDMENTS TO JULY 1999 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS	15
SECTION 2. PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS	80
2-1.01 GENERAL	80
2-1.015 FEDERAL LOBBYING RESTRICTIONS	81
2-1.02 DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE)	81
2-1.02A DBE GOAL FOR THIS PROJECT	83
2-1.02B SUBMISSION OF DBE INFORMATION	83
SECTION 3. AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT	85
SECTION 4. BEGINNING OF WORK, TIME OF COMPLETION AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES	85
SECTION 5. GENERAL	86
SECTION 5-1. MISCELLANEOUS	86
5-1.01 PLANS AND WORKING DRAWINGS	86
5-1.011 EXAMINATION OF PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, CONTRACT, AND SITE OF WORK	86
5-1.012 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS	86
5-1.013 LINES AND GRADES	86
5-1.015 LABORATORY	86
5-1.017 CONTRACT BONDS	86
5-1.018 GUARANTEE	87
5-1.019 COST REDUCTION INCENTIVE	87
5-1.02 LABOR NONDISCRIMINATION	88
5-1.022 EXCLUSION OF RETENTION	88
5-1.023 UNSATISFACTORY PROGRESS	88
5-1.03 INTEREST ON PAYMENTS	88
5-1.04 PUBLIC SAFETY	89
5-1.05 TESTING	90
5-1.06 REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS AND HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES	90
5-1.065 SOLID WASTE DISPOSAL AND RECYCLING REPORT	90
5-1.07 (BLANK)	91
5-1.075 BUY AMERICA REQUIREMENTS	91
5-1.08 SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE RECORDS	91
5-1.083 DBE CERTIFICATION STATUS	91
5-1.086 PERFORMANCE OF DBE SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS	91
5-1.09 SUBCONTRACTING	92
5-1.10 PROMPT PROGRESS PAYMENT TO SUBCONTRACTORS	92
5-1.103 RECORDS	93
5-1.104 INTERNET DAILY EXTRA WORK REPORT	93
5-1.11 PARTNERING	93
5-1.114 VALUE ANALYSIS	94
5-1.12 DISPUTE REVIEW BOARD	94
5-1.13 FORCE ACCOUNT PAYMENT	104
5-1.14 COMPENSATION ADJUSTMENTS FOR PRICE INDEX FLUCTUATIONS	105
5-1.15 AREAS FOR CONTRACTOR'S USE	106
5-1.16 PAYMENTS	106
5-1.17 PROJECT INFORMATION	107
5-1.18 SOUND CONTROL REQUIREMENTS	108
5-1.19 RELATIONS WITH THE CITY OF THOUSAND OAKS	109
5-1.20 RELATIONS WITH THE CITY OF MOORPARK	109
5-1.21 AERIALY DEPOSITED LEAD	109
5-1.22 ENVIRONMENTALLY SENSITIVE AREA	110
SECTION 6. (BLANK)	110

SECTION 7. (BLANK).....	110
SECTION 8. MATERIALS.....	110
SECTION 8-1. MISCELLANEOUS.....	110
8-1.01 SUBSTITUTION OF NON-METRIC MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS	110
8-1.02 PREQUALIFIED AND TESTED SIGNING AND DELINEATION MATERIALS.....	117
8-1.03 STATE-FURNISHED MATERIALS	123
8-1.04 SLAG AGGREGATE	123
8-1.05 ENGINEERING FABRICS	124
SECTION 8-2. CONCRETE	124
8-2.01 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE	124
8-2.02 CORROSION CONTROL FOR PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE.....	126
SECTION 8-3. WELDING.....	126
8-3.01 WELDING	126
GENERAL	126
WELDING QUALITY CONTROL	129
WELDING FOR OVERHEAD SIGN AND POLE STRUCTURES.....	130
PAYMENT.....	131
SECTION 9. DESCRIPTION OF BRIDGE WORK.....	131
SECTION 10. CONSTRUCTION DETAILS	132
SECTION 10-1. GENERAL.....	132
10-1.00 CONSTRUCTION PROJECT INFORMATION SIGNS	132
10-1.01 ORDER OF WORK.....	133
10-1.02 GENERAL MIGRATORY BIRD PROTECTION.....	135
10-1.03 WATER POLLUTION CONTROL.....	136
RETENTION OF FUNDS	137
STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN PREPARATION, APPROVAL AND AMENDMENTS	137
COST BREAK-DOWN.....	139
SWPPP IMPLEMENTATION.....	142
MAINTENANCE.....	143
REPORTING REQUIREMENTS.....	143
SAMPLING AND ANALYTICAL REQUIREMENTS.....	144
PAYMENT.....	145
10-1.04 TEMPORARY SILT FENCE	146
10-1.05 TEMPORARY FENCE (TYPE CL-1.8, SLATTED)	148
10-1.06 TEMPORARY FENCE (TYPE ESA).....	148
10-1.07 PRESERVATION OF PROPERTY.....	150
10-1.08 DAMAGE REPAIR	150
10-1.09 RELIEF FROM MAINTENANCE AND RESPONSIBILITY	150
10-1.10 SCAFFOLDING	150
10-1.11 PROGRESS SCHEDULE (CRITICAL PATH METHOD).....	151
DEFINITIONS	151
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	152
COMPUTER SOFTWARE.....	153
NETWORK DIAGRAMS, REPORTS AND DATA.....	153
PRE-CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULING CONFERENCE	154
BASELINE SCHEDULE.....	155
UPDATE SCHEDULE	155
TIME IMPACT ANALYSIS	155
FINAL UPDATE SCHEDULE.....	156
RETENTION.....	156
PAYMENT.....	156
10-1.12 TIME-RELATED OVERHEAD.....	157
10-1.13 OBSTRUCTIONS.....	159
10-1.14 DUST CONTROL.....	160
10-1.15 MOBILIZATION.....	160
10-1.16 CONSTRUCTION AREA TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES	160
10-1.17 CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS.....	161
10-1.18 MAINTAINING TRAFFIC	162

10-1.19 CLOSURE REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS	195
CLOSURE SCHEDULE	195
CONTINGENCY PLAN	195
LATE REOPENING OF CLOSURES	195
COMPENSATION	195
10-1.20 TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM FOR LANE CLOSURE	196
STATIONARY LANE CLOSURE	196
MOVING LANE CLOSURE	196
PAYMENT	197
10-1.21 TEMPORARY PAVEMENT DELINEATION	197
GENERAL	197
TEMPORARY LANELINE DELINEATION	197
TEMPORARY EDGELINE DELINEATION	198
TEMPORARY TRAFFIC STRIPE (PAINT)	198
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	199
10-1.22 BARRICADE	199
10-1.23 PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN	199
10-1.24 TEMPORARY RAILING	199
10-1.25 CHANNELIZER	200
10-1.26 TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SCREEN	200
10-1.27 TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION MODULE	200
10-1.28 EXISTING HIGHWAY FACILITIES	201
REMOVE METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING	202
REMOVE SIGN STRUCTURE	202
REMOVE PAVEMENT MARKER	202
REMOVE CHAIN LINK FENCE	202
REMOVE TRAFFIC STRIPE AND PAVEMENT MARKING	202
REMOVE DRAINAGE FACILITY	203
REMOVE ASPHALT CONCRETE DIKE	203
SAWCUT ASPHALT CONCRETE DIKE	203
REMOVE ROADSIDE SIGN	204
ADJUST INLET	204
MODIFY INLET	204
REMOVE ASPHALT CONCRETE SURFACING	204
CAP INLET	204
EXISTING HIGHWAY IRRIGATION FACILITIES	204
BRIDGE REMOVAL	205
ACCESS OPENING, SOFFIT	207
REMOVE CONCRETE	208
SAWCUT CONCRETE CURB	208
10-1.29 CLEARING AND GRUBBING	208
10-1.30 WATERING	208
10-1.31 EARTHWORK	208
10-1.32 CONTROLLED LOW STRENGTH MATERIAL	209
10-1.33 MATERIAL CONTAINING AERIALY DEPOSITED LEAD	210
LEAD COMPLIANCE PLAN	210
EXCAVATION AND TRANSPORTATION PLAN	210
DUST CONTROL	211
STOCKPILING	211
MATERIAL TRANSPORTATION	211
DISPOSAL	211
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	212
10-1.34 MOVE-IN/MOVE-OUT (EROSION CONTROL)	212
10-1.35 EROSION CONTROL (TYPE D)	212
MATERIALS	212
APPLICATION	215
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	216
10-1.36 IRRIGATION CROSSOVERS	216
10-1.37 EXTEND IRRIGATION CROSSOVERS	216

10-1.38	WATER SUPPLY LINE (BRIDGE)	217
	GENERAL	217
	MATERIALS	217
	INSTALLATION	218
	TESTING	219
	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	219
10-1.39	AGGREGATE BASE	219
10-1.40	LEAN CONCRETE BASE	219
10-1.41	ASPHALT CONCRETE	219
10-1.42	CONCRETE PAVEMENT	223
10-1.43	PILING	233
	GENERAL	233
	CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILES	233
	STEEL PIPE PILING	244
	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT (PILING)	245
10-1.44	PRESTRESSING CONCRETE	246
10-1.45	CONCRETE STRUCTURES	246
	GENERAL	246
	FALSEWORK	247
10-1.46	JACKING SUPERSTRUCTURE	247
	GENERAL	247
	JACKING SYSTEM WORKING DRAWINGS	248
	JACKING SYSTEM DESIGN CRITERIA	248
	JACKING SYSTEM CONSTRUCTION	249
	PAYMENT	250
	COST REDUCTION INCENTIVE PROPOSALS FOR CAST-IN-PLACE PRESTRESSED BOX GIRDER BRIDGES	250
	DECK CLOSURE POURS	251
	DECK CRACK TREATMENT	252
	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	254
10-1.47	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, ANCHOR SLAB	254
	REMOVING EXISTING PAVEMENT AND BASE MATERIALS	254
	ANCHOR SLAB	255
	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	255
10-1.48	STRUCTURE APPROACH SLABS (TYPE N)	256
	GENERAL	256
	STRUCTURE APPROACH DRAINAGE SYSTEM	256
	ENGINEERING FABRICS	256
	TREATED PERMEABLE BASE UNDER APPROACH SLAB	257
	APPROACH SLABS	257
	JOINTS	258
	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	258
10-1.49	STRUCTURE APPROACH SLABS (TYPE R)	258
	GENERAL	258
	TEMPORARY ROADWAY STRUCTURAL SECTION	259
	REMOVING PORTIONS OF EXISTING STRUCTURES	259
	REMOVING EXISTING PAVEMENT AND BASE MATERIALS	259
	AGGREGATE BASE (APPROACH SLAB)	259
	STRUCTURE APPROACH SLAB	260
	JOINTS	261
	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	261
10-1.50	PAVING NOTCH EXTENSION	261
10-1.51	SOUND WALL	262
	DESCRIPTION	262
	SOUND WALL (MASONRY BLOCK)	263
	SOUND WALL (MASONRY BLOCK) (BRIDGE)	264
	PILASTERS	266
	ACCESS GATES	266
	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	266

10-1.52	DRILL AND BOND DOWELS.....	267
10-1.53	CORE CONCRETE	267
10-1.54	SEALING JOINTS.....	267
10-1.55	REINFORCEMENT	267
10-1.56	STEEL STRUCTURES	268
	GENERAL	268
	MATERIALS	268
	ROTATIONAL CAPACITY TESTING PRIOR TO SHIPMENT TO JOB SITE	268
	INSTALLATION TENSION TESTING AND ROTATIONAL CAPACITY TESTING AFTER ARRIVAL ON THE JOB SITE.....	273
	SEALING	273
	WELDING	273
10-1.57	COLUMN CASINGS.....	274
	CLEAN AND PAINT COLUMN CASING	274
	GROUTING	276
	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	276
10-1.58	SIGN STRUCTURES	277
10-1.59	ROADSIDE SIGNS	278
10-1.60	INSTALL SIGN PANEL ON EXISTING FRAME	278
10-1.61	INSTALL BRIDGE MOUNTED SIGN (STICKY BACK)	278
10-1.62	TIMBER RETAINING WALLS	279
10-1.63	ALTERNATIVE PIPE.....	279
	SPIRAL RIB PIPE	279
10-1.64	PLASTIC PIPE	280
10-1.65	REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE.....	280
10-1.66	CORRUGATED METAL PIPE.....	280
10-1.67	UNDERDRAIN	280
10-1.68	OVERSIDE DRAINS	280
10-1.69	MISCELLANEOUS FACILITIES	280
10-1.70	SLOPE PROTECTION.....	280
10-1.71	SLOPE PAVING (COBBLE)	280
10-1.72	MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION	282
10-1.73	MISCELLANEOUS IRON AND STEEL	282
10-1.74	CHAIN LINK FENCE	282
10-1.75	CHAIN LINK WALK GATE	282
10-1.76	ONE-WAY WILDLIFE GATE	282
10-1.77	1.5 m CHAIN LINK WALK GATE.....	283
10-1.78	DELINEATORS	283
10-1.79	METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING	283
	ALTERNATIVE FLARED TERMINAL SYSTEM.....	283
10-1.80	CONCRETE BARRIER.....	284
	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	284
10-1.81	THREE BEAM BARRIER	284
10-1.82	TRANSITION RAILING (TYPE WB).....	284
10-1.83	TRANSITION RAILING (TYPE DTB)	285
10-1.84	THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE AND PAVEMENT MARKING	285
10-1.85	PAINT TRAFFIC STRIPE AND PAVEMENT MARKING	285
10-1.86	PAVEMENT MARKERS.....	286
SECTION 10-2	HIGHWAY PLANTING AND IRRIGATION SYSTEMS	286
10-2.01	GENERAL	286
	PROGRESS INSPECTIONS	286
	COST BREAK-DOWN.....	286
10-2.02	EXISTING HIGHWAY PLANTING	291
	MAINTAIN EXISTING PLANTED AREAS	291
	REMOVE EXISTING PLANTS FOR TRENCHING	291
	PRUNE EXISTING PLANTS	291
10-2.03	EXISTING HIGHWAY IRRIGATION FACILITIES.....	291
	LOCATE EXISTING CROSSEOVERS AND CONDUITS.....	291
	CHECK AND TEST EXISTING IRRIGATION FACILITIES.....	292

REMOVE EXISTING IRRIGATION FACILITIES	292
10-2.04 HIGHWAY PLANTING	292
HIGHWAY PLANTING MATERIALS	292
ROADSIDE CLEARING	292
PESTICIDES	293
PREPARING PLANTING AREAS	294
PLANTING	294
PLANT ESTABLISHMENT WORK	294
10-2.05 IRRIGATION SYSTEMS	295
VALVE BOXES	295
BALL VALVES	295
GATE VALVES	295
ELECTRIC AUTOMATIC IRRIGATION COMPONENTS	296
SOLAR AUTOMATIC IRRIGATION COMPONENTS	297
REMOTE CONTROL VALVE ACTUATOR SYSTEM	298
IRRIGATION SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL TEST	298
PIPE	299
BACKFLOW PREVENTER ASSEMBLIES	299
BACKFLOW PREVENTER ASSEMBLY ENCLOSURE	299
TESTING NEW BACKFLOW PREVENTERS	300
SPRINKLERS	300
CAM COUPLER ASSEMBLY	300
FINAL IRRIGATION SYSTEM CHECK	300
SECTION 10-3. SIGNALS, LIGHTING AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	300
10-3.01 DESCRIPTION	300
10-3.02 ABBREVIATIONS AND GLOSSARY	302
ABBREVIATIONS	302
GLOSSARY	305
10-3.03 COST BREAK-DOWN	306
10-3.04 CONTRACTOR-FURNISHED EQUIPMENT LIST AND DRAWINGS	307
FIELD CABINET DOCUMENTATION	307
10-3.05 MAINTAINING EXISTING AND TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	308
LIGHTING (TEMPORARY)	308
10-3.06 FOUNDATIONS	308
10-3.07 STANDARDS AND POSTS	308
10-3.08 CONDUIT	308
COMMUNICATION CONDUIT	309
10-3.09 COMMUNICATION CONDUIT (BRIDGE)	310
FIBERGLASS CONDUIT	311
10-3.10 INNERDUCT	311
10-3.11 PULL BOXES	312
COMMUNICATION PULL BOXES	312
10-3.12 SPLICE VAULT	312
10-3.13 CONDUCTORS AND WIRING	313
SIGNAL INTERCONNECT CABLE	313
SCREENED TRANSMISSION CABLE	313
10-3.14 AUTOMATIC VEHICLE CLASSIFICATION STATION	313
GENERAL	313
AUTOMATIC VEHICLE CLASSIFIER	314
SCREENED TRANSMISSION CABLE	314
PIEZO-ELECTRIC AXLE SENSORS	314
10-3.15 STATE-FURNISHED BATTERY BACKUP SYSTEM	315
10-3.16 FIBER OPTIC CABLE	315
DEFINITIONS	315
FIBER OPTIC OUTSIDE PLANT CABLE	316
LABELING	320
CABLE INSTALLATION	322
SPLICING	322
FIBER OPTIC SPLICE CLOSURES	323

SPLICE TRAYS.....	323
PASSIVE CABLE ASSEMBLIES AND COMPONENTS	323
FIBER OPTIC CABLE TERMINATIONS	324
FIBER OPTIC TESTING.....	325
10-3.17 BONDING AND GROUNDING	328
10-3.18 SERVICE	329
ELECTRIC SERVICE (IRRIGATION).....	329
10-3.19 NUMBERING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.....	329
10-3.20 MODEL 334 CONTROLLER CABINETS	330
10-3.21 STATE-FURNISHED CONTROLLER ASSEMBLIES	330
10-3.22 IRRIGATION CONTROLLER ENCLOSURE CABINET	330
10-3.23 VEHICLE SIGNAL FACES AND SIGNAL HEADS	331
10-3.24 PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS.....	331
10-3.25 DETECTORS.....	331
10-3.26 PEDESTRIAN PUSH BUTTONS	331
10-3.27 LUMINAIRES	331
10-3.28 SIGN LIGHTING FIXTURES-INDUCTION	331
10-3.29 PHOTOELECTRIC CONTROLS.....	332
10-3.30 COMMUNICATION SYSTEM ROUTING.....	332
FIELD ELEMENT LOCATIONS.....	332
INTERFACE TO TRAFFIC ELEMENTS.....	333
10-3.31 CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA LOCATION	333
GENERAL	333
CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION EQUIPMENT	333
CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA POLE	334
CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION WIRING.....	334
CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION MODEL 334-TV CONTROLLER CABINET AND EQUIPMENT	334
ENCLOSED CAMERA CONTROL CABLES	335
FIBER OPTIC TRAFFIC MODEM.....	335
FIBER OPTIC CONROL MODEM.....	335
PUBLIC TELEPHONE SYSTEM CONTROL MODEM	335
9600 BAUD ANALOG MODEM.....	336
CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA ASSEMBLY	336
CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION DIGITAL SIGNAL PROCESSING COLOR VIDEO CAMERA UNIT	336
CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA LENS	338
CAMERA HOUSING	340
PAN AND TILT UNIT	341
SINGLE FIBER VIDEO TRANSMITTER OR RECEIVER	342
CAMERA CONTROL RECEIVER.....	343
NORTH HOLLYWOOD COMMUNICATION HUB BUILDING	345
ACCESS TO EXISTING NORTH HOLLYWOOD HUB BUILDING	345
WORK AT EXISTING CABLE NODES.....	346
RESTRICTIONS OF WORK AND ACCESS TO EXISTING CABLE NODES	346
10-3.32 VIDEO NODE (LOCATION VE 159)	346
VIDEO MULTIPLEXER AND DEMULTIPLEXER	346
10-3.33 DATA NODE (LOCATION VE 159).....	348
D4 CHANNEL BANK.....	349
DS-1 OPTICAL MODEM	351
10-3.34 COMMUNICATION SYSTEM ROUTING CUT-OVER.....	351
RAMP METERING AND TRAFFIC MONITORING (COUNT) CONTROLLER RESTRICTIONS	352
TRAINING.....	352
10-3.35 SYSTEM TESTING AND DOCUMENTATION	353
10-3.36 SALVAGING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT	358
10-3.37 DISPOSING OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT	358
10-3.38 PAYMENT.....	359
SECTION 11. (BLANK).....	360
SECTION 12. (BLANK).....	360
SECTION 13. RELATIONS WITH RAILROAD	361
13-3.01 GENERAL	361

SECTION 14 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS	362
FEDERAL REQUIREMENT TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS	381

STANDARD PLANS LIST

The Standard Plan sheets applicable to this contract include, but are not limited to those indicated below. The Revised Standard Plans (RSP) and New Standard Plans (NSP) which apply to this contract are included as individual sheets of the project plans.

A10A	Abbreviations
A10B	Symbols
A20A	Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines, Typical Details
A20B	Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines, Typical Details
A20C	Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines, Typical Details
A20D	Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines, Typical Details
A24A	Pavement Markings - Arrows
RSP	Portland Cement Concrete Pavement (Undoweled Transverse Joints)
A35A	
RSP	Portland Cement Concrete Pavement (Doweled Transverse Joints)
A35B	
A35C	Portland Cement Concrete Pavement Joint and End Anchor Details
A62A	Excavation and Backfill - Miscellaneous Details
A62B	Limits of Payment for Excavation and Backfill - Bridge Surcharge and Wall
A62C	Limits of Payment for Excavation and Backfill - Bridge
RSP	Excavation and Backfill - Concrete Pipe Culverts
A62DA	
A62F	Excavation and Backfill - Metal and Plastic Culverts
A73A	Object Markers
RSP	Delineators, Channelizers and Barricades
A73C	
A77A	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Wood Post With Wood Block
A77B	Metal Beam Guard Railing - Standard Hardware
A77C	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Wood Post and Wood Block Details
A77E	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Layouts
A77F	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Embankment Widening for End Treatments
A77FA	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Line Post Installation
RSP	Metal Beam Guard Railing – End Treatment, Terminal Anchor Assembly (Type SFT)
A77G	
A77H	Metal Beam Guard Railing - Anchor Cable and Anchor Plate Details
A77J	Metal Beam Guard Railing Connections to Bridge Railings, Retaining Walls and Abutments
RSP	Metal Beam Guard Railing and Single Faced Barrier Railing Terminal System - End
A77L	Treatments
NSP	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Transition Railing (Type WB)
A77P	
NSP	Metal Beam Railing Terminal System (Type FLEAT)
A77S	
A78A	Thrie Beam Barrier – Typical Wood Post With Wood Block
A78D	Thrie Beam Barrier - Miscellaneous Details
A78F	Thrie Beam Barrier Connections to Bridge Railing
A78G	Thrie Beam Barrier Connections to Bridge Curbs, Retaining Walls and Abutments
RSP A78I	Thrie Beam Barrier – Connection to Concrete Barrier
NSP	Thrie beam barrier – Transition Railing (Type DTB)
A78K	
A85	Chain Link Fence
A87	Curbs, Dikes and Driveways
D73	Drainage Inlets

D74C	Drainage Inlet Details
D75A	Pipe Inlets
D77A	Grate Details
D77B	Bicycle Proof Grate Details
D79	Precast Reinforced Concrete Pipe - Direct Design Method
D87A	Corrugated Metal Pipe Downdrain Details
D87B	Plastic Pipe Downdrain Details
D87D	Overside Drains
D88	Construction Loads On Culverts
D94A	Metal and Plastic Flared End Sections
D94B	Concrete Flared End Sections
D97A	Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 1 - Annular Coupling Band Bar and Strap and Angle Connectors
D97B	Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 2 - Hat Band Coupler and Flange Details
D97C	Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 3 - Helical and Universal Couplers
D97D	Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 4 - Hugger Coupling Bands
D97E	Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 5 - Standard Joint
D97F	Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 6 - Positive Joint
D97G	Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 7 - Positive Joints and Downdrains
D97H	Reinforced Concrete Pipe or Non-Reinforced Concrete Pipe - Standard and Positive Joints
H1	Planting and Irrigation - Abbreviations
H2	Planting and Irrigation - Symbols
H3	Planting and Irrigation Details
H4	Planting and Irrigation Details
H5	Planting and Irrigation Details
H7	Planting and Irrigation Details
H8	Planting and Irrigation Details
T1A	Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Unidirectional)
T1B	Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Bidirectional)
RSP T2	Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Shoulder Installations)
T3	Temporary Railing (Type K)
T4	Temporary Traffic Screen
RSP T7	Construction Project Funding Identification Signs
RSP T10	Traffic Control System for Lane Closure On Freeways and Expressways
RSP	Traffic Control System for Lane and Complete Closures On Freeways and Expressways
T10A	
RSP T14	Traffic Control System for Ramp Closure
B0-1	Bridge Details
RSP B0-3	Bridge Details
B0-5	Bridge Details
B0-13	Bridge Details
B2-3	400 mm Cast-In-Drilled Hole-Concrete Pile
B2-5	Pile Details-Class 400 and Class 625
RSP B3-1	Retaining Wall Type 1 - H=1200 Through 9100 mm
RSP B3-8	Retaining Wall Details No. 1
B6-21	Joint Seals (Maximum Movement Rating = 50 mm)
B7-1	Box Girder Details
RSP B11-56	Concrete Barrier Type 736
B14-3	Communication and Sprinkler Control Conduits (Conduit Less Than size 103)
B14-4	Water Supply Line (Bridge) (Pipe Sizes Less Than NPS 4)
B14-5	Water Supply Line (Details) (Pipe Sizes Less Than NPS 4)
RS1	Roadside Signs, Typical Installation Details No. 1
RS2	Roadside Signs - Wood Post, Typical Installation Details No. 2
RS3	Roadside Signs - Laminated Wood Box Post Typical Installation Details No. 3
RS4	Roadside Signs, Typical Installation Details No. 4
RSP S1	Overhead Signs - Truss, Instructions and Examples
NSP S2A	Overhead Signs - Truss, Single Post Type, Post Types II through IX
NSP S2B	Overhead Signs - Truss, Single Post Type, Base Plate and Anchorage Details

Contract No. 07-115454

NSP S3A	Overhead Signs - Truss, Two Post Type, Post Types I-S through VII-S
NSP S3B	Overhead Signs - Truss, Two Post Type, Base Plate and Anchorage Details
NSP S3C	Overhead Signs - Truss, Gusset Plate Details
NSP S4A	Overhead Signs - Truss, Single Post Type, Structural Frame Members Details No. 1
NSP S4B	Overhead Signs - Truss, Single Post Type, Structural Frame Members Details No. 2
RSP S5	Overhead Signs - Truss, Two Post Type, Structural Frame Members
RSP S6	Overhead Signs - Truss, Structural Frame Details
RSP S7	Overhead Signs - Truss, Frame Juncture Details
RSP S8A	Overhead Signs - Steel Frames - Removable Sign Panel Frames
RSP S8B	Overhead Signs - Removable Sign Panel Frames, Mounting Details
RSP S8C	Overhead Signs - Truss, Sign Mounting Details, Laminated Panel – Type A
RSP S8D	Overhead Signs - Truss, Removable Sign Panel Frames, 2794 mm and 3048 mm Sign Panels
RSP S9	Overhead Signs - Walkway Details No. 1
RSP S10	Overhead Signs - Walkway Details No. 2
NSP	Overhead Signs - Walkway Details No. 3
S10A	
RSP S11	Overhead Signs - Walkway Safety Railing Details
ES-1A	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Symbols and Abbreviations
ES-1B	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Symbols and Abbreviations
ES-2A	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Service Equipment
ES-2C	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Service Equipment Notes, Type III Series
ES-2E	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Service Equipment and Typical Wiring Diagram Type III-B Series
ES-2F	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Service Equipment and Typical Wiring Diagram Type III-C Series
ES-3B	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Controller Cabinet Details
ES-3C	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Controller Cabinet Details
ES-3H	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems – Irrigation Controller Enclosure Cabinet
ES-5A	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Detectors
ES-5B	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Detectors
ES-5E	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Detectors
RSP ES-7B	Electrical Systems (Signal and Lighting Standards - Type 1 Standards and Equipment Numbering)
RSP ES-7C	Signal and Lighting Standards - Case 1 Arm Loading, Wind Velocity = 129 km/h, Arm Lengths 4.6 m to 9.1 m
RSP ES-7D	Signal and Lighting Standards - Case 2 Arm Loading, Wind Velocity = 129 km/h, Arm Lengths 4.6 m to 9.1 m
RSP ES-7E	Signal and Lighting Standards - Case 3 Arm Loading, Wind Velocity = 129 km/h, Arm Lengths 4.6 m to 13.7 m
ES-7F	Signal and Lighting Standards - Case 4 Arm Loading, Wind Velocity = 129 km/h, Arm Lengths 7.6 m to 13.7 m
ES-7G	Signal and Lighting Standards - Case 5 Arm Loading, Wind Velocity = 129 km/h, Arm Lengths 15.2 m to 16.8 m
ES-7H	Signal and Lighting Standards - Case 5 Arm Loading, Wind Velocity = 129 km/h, Arm Lengths 18.2 m to 19.8 m
ES-7I	Signal and Sign Standards - Type 33, Left Turn
ES-7M	Signal and Lighting Standards - Details No. 1
ES-7N	Signal and Lighting Standards - Details No. 2
ES-7O	Sign Illumination - Internally Illuminated Street Name Sign
ES-7P	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Pedestrian Barricades
ES-8	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Pull Box Details
ES-9A	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Electrical Details, Structure Installations
ES-9B	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Electrical Details, Structure Installations
ES-9C	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Electrical Details, Structure Installations
ES-9D	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Electrical Details, Structure Installations
ES-9E	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Electrical Details, Structure Installations
ES-9F	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Flush Soffit Luminaire Modification Details, Structure Installations

ES-10	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Isolux Diagrams
ES-11	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Foundation Installations
ES-13A	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Splicing Details
ES-13B	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Wiring Details and Fuse Ratings
ES-15A	Sign Illumination - Mercury Vapor Sign Illumination Equipment
ES-15C	Sign Illumination - Sign Illumination Equipment
ES-15D	Sign Illumination - Sign Illumination Control
ES-16A	Closed Circuit Television Pole Details
ES-16B	Closed Circuit Television Pole Details - Overhead Sign Mounted

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS

CONTRACT NO. 07-115454

07-Ven-23-R5.6/R18.5

Sealed proposals for the work shown on the plans entitled:

STATE OF CALIFORNIA; DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION; PROJECT PLANS FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN VENTURA COUNTY IN THOUSAND OAKS AND MOORPARK FROM THOUSAND OAKS BOULEVARD UNDERCROSSING TO NEW LOS ANGELES AVENUE UNDERCROSSING

will be received at the Department of Transportation, 3347 Michelson Drive, Suite 100, Irvine, CA 92612-1692, until 2 o'clock p.m. on February 23, 2006, at which time they will be publicly opened and read in Room C - 1116 at the same address.

Proposal forms for this work are included in a separate book entitled:

STATE OF CALIFORNIA; DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION; PROPOSAL AND CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN VENTURA COUNTY IN THOUSAND OAKS AND MOORPARK FROM THOUSAND OAKS BOULEVARD UNDERCROSSING TO NEW LOS ANGELES AVENUE UNDERCROSSING

General work description: Roadway widening and sound wall construction

This project has a goal of 12 percent disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) participation. No prebid meeting is scheduled for this project.

THIS PROJECT IS SUBJECT TO THE "BUY AMERICA" PROVISIONS OF THE SURFACE TRANSPORTATION ASSISTANCE ACT OF 1982 AS AMENDED BY THE INTERMODAL SURFACE TRANSPORTATION EFFICIENCY ACT OF 1991.

Bids are required for the entire work described herein.

At the time this contract is awarded, the Contractor shall possess either a Class A license or a combination of Class C licenses which constitutes a majority of the work.

This contract is subject to state contract nondiscrimination and compliance requirements pursuant to Government Code, Section 12990.

Inquiries or questions based on alleged patent ambiguity of the plans, specifications or estimate must be communicated as a bidder inquiry prior to bid opening. Any such inquiries or questions, submitted after bid opening, will not be treated as a bid protest.

Bidder inquiries may be submitted by one of the following methods:

1. Mail: District 7 Construction Duty Senior, 100 South Main Street, 3rd Floor, MS-7, Los Angeles, CA 90012.
2. Phone: (213) 897-0054.
3. Fax: (213) 897-0637.
4. E-mail: Duty_Senior_D7@dot.ca.gov.
5. Website at: <http://www.dot.ca.gov/dist07/construction/bir/>

To expedite processing, the preferred method for submission of bidder inquiries is via "Bidder's Inquiry & Response Website."

Project plans, special provisions, and proposal forms for bidding this project can only be obtained at the Department of Transportation, Plans and Bid Documents, Room 0200, MS #26, Transportation Building, 1120 N Street, Sacramento, California 95814, FAX No. (916) 654-7028, Telephone No. (916) 654-4490. Use FAX orders to expedite orders for project plans, special provisions and proposal forms. FAX orders must include credit card charge number, card expiration date and authorizing signature. Project plans, special provisions, and proposal forms may be seen at the above Department of Transportation office and at the offices of the District Directors of Transportation at Irvine, Oakland, and the district in which the work is situated. Standard Specifications and Standard Plans are available through the State of California, Department of Transportation, Publications Unit, 1900 Royal Oaks Drive, Sacramento, CA 95815, Telephone No. (916) 445-3520.

The successful bidder shall furnish a payment bond and a performance bond.

The Department of Transportation hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively ensure that in any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, disadvantaged business enterprises will be afforded full opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation.

The U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) provides a toll-free "hotline" service to report bid rigging activities. Bid rigging activities can be reported Mondays through Fridays, between 8:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m., eastern time, Telephone No. 1-800-424-9071. Anyone with knowledge of possible bid rigging, bidder collusion, or other fraudulent activities should use the "hotline" to report these activities. The "hotline" is part of the DOT's continuing effort to identify and investigate highway construction contract fraud and abuse and is operated under the direction of the DOT Inspector General. All information will be treated confidentially and caller anonymity will be respected.

Pursuant to Section 1773 of the Labor Code, the general prevailing wage rates in the county, or counties, in which the work is to be done have been determined by the Director of the California Department of Industrial Relations. These wages are set forth in the General Prevailing Wage Rates for this project, available at the Labor Compliance Office at the offices of the District Director of Transportation for the district in which the work is situated, and available from the California Department of Industrial Relations' internet web site at: <http://www.dir.ca.gov>. The Federal minimum wage rates for this project as predetermined by the United States Secretary of Labor are available through the California Department of Transportation's Electronic Project Document Distribution Site on the internet at <http://hqidoc1.dot.ca.gov/>. Addenda to modify the Federal minimum wage rates, if necessary, will be issued to holders of "Proposal and Contract" books. Future effective general prevailing wage rates which have been predetermined and are on file with the California Department of Industrial Relations are referenced but not printed in the general prevailing wage rates.

If there is a difference between the minimum wage rates predetermined by the United States Secretary of Labor and the general prevailing wage rates determined by the Director of the California Department of Industrial Relations for similar classifications of labor, the Contractor and subcontractors shall pay not less than the higher wage rate. The Department will not accept lower State wage rates not specifically included in the Federal minimum wage determinations. This includes "helper" (or other classifications based on hours of experience) or any other classification not appearing in the Federal wage determinations. Where Federal wage determinations do not contain the State wage rate determination otherwise available for use by the Contractor and subcontractors, the Contractor and subcontractors shall pay not less than the Federal minimum wage rate which most closely approximates the duties of the employees in question.

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Deputy Director Transportation Engineering

Dated December 19, 2005

RWR

COPY OF ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE
(NOT TO BE USED FOR BIDDING PURPOSES)

07-115454

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
1	070012	PROGRESS SCHEDULE (CRITICAL PATH METHOD)	LS	LUMP SUM
2	070018	TIME-RELATED OVERHEAD	WDAY	760
3	037325	TEMPORARY FENCE (TYPE CL-1.8, SLATTED)	M	500
4	071325	TEMPORARY FENCE (TYPE ESA)	M	330
5	074018	HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN	LS	LUMP SUM
6	074019	PREPARE STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN	LS	LUMP SUM
7	074020	WATER POLLUTION CONTROL	LS	LUMP SUM
8 (S)	074029	TEMPORARY SILT FENCE	M	330
9 (S)	120090	CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS	LS	LUMP SUM
10 (S)	120100	TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM	LS	LUMP SUM
11 (S)	120116	TYPE II BARRICADE	EA	19
12 (S)	120159	TEMPORARY TRAFFIC STRIPE (PAINT)	M	87 600
13 (S)	120165	CHANNELIZER (SURFACE MOUNTED)	EA	440
14 (S)	129000	TEMPORARY RAILING (TYPE K)	M	36 700
15 (S)	129100	TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION MODULE	EA	670
16 (S)	150608	REMOVE CHAIN LINK FENCE	M	7440
17 (S)	150662	REMOVE METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING	M	2510
18 (S)	150701	REMOVE YELLOW PAINTED TRAFFIC STRIPE	M	6480
19 (S)	150704	REMOVE YELLOW THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE	M	26 200
20 (S)	150711	REMOVE PAINTED TRAFFIC STRIPE	M	7120

Contract No. 07-115454

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
21 (S)	150713	REMOVE PAVEMENT MARKING	M2	16
22 (S)	150714	REMOVE THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE	M	27 900
23 (S)	150715	REMOVE THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING	M2	170
24 (S)	150722	REMOVE PAVEMENT MARKER	EA	13 200
25	150744	REMOVE ROADSIDE SIGN (WOOD POST)	EA	48
26	150760	REMOVE SIGN STRUCTURE	EA	31
27	037326	SAWCUT ASPHALT CONCRETE DIKE	M	36
28	150771	REMOVE ASPHALT CONCRETE DIKE	M	2290
29	150806	REMOVE PIPE	M	140
30	150820	REMOVE INLET	EA	12
31	152430	ADJUST INLET	EA	15
32	152604	MODIFY INLET	EA	12
33	153210	REMOVE CONCRETE	M3	170
34	037327	SAWCUT CONCRETE CURB	M	32
35	153215	REMOVE CONCRETE (CURB AND GUTTER)	M	25
36	153531	ACCESS OPENING, SOFFIT	EA	10
37	155003	CAP INLET	EA	13
38	157561	BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION), LOCATION A	LS	LUMP SUM
39	157562	BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION), LOCATION B	LS	LUMP SUM
40	157563	BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION), LOCATION C	LS	LUMP SUM

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
41	157564	BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION), LOCATION D	LS	LUMP SUM
42	157565	BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION), LOCATION E	LS	LUMP SUM
43	157566	BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION), LOCATION F	LS	LUMP SUM
44	157567	BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION), LOCATION G	LS	LUMP SUM
45	157568	BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION), LOCATION H	LS	LUMP SUM
46	040104	JACKING SUPERSTRUCTURE (LOCATION B)	LS	LUMP SUM
47	040105	JACKING SUPERSTRUCTURE (LOCATION D)	LS	LUMP SUM
48	160101	CLEARING AND GRUBBING	LS	LUMP SUM
49	170101	DEVELOP WATER SUPPLY	LS	LUMP SUM
50	190101	ROADWAY EXCAVATION	M3	39 700
51	190107	ROADWAY EXCAVATION (TYPE Y-1) (AERIALY DEPOSITED LEAD)	M3	37 300
52	190110	LEAD COMPLIANCE PLAN	LS	LUMP SUM
53 (F)	192003	STRUCTURE EXCAVATION (BRIDGE)	M3	1772
54 (F)	192037	STRUCTURE EXCAVATION (RETAINING WALL)	M3	8713
55 (F)	193003	STRUCTURE BACKFILL (BRIDGE)	M3	954
56 (F)	193013	STRUCTURE BACKFILL (RETAINING WALL)	M3	6804
57 (F)	193031	PERVIOUS BACKFILL MATERIAL (RETAINING WALL)	M3	250
58 (S)	200001	HIGHWAY PLANTING	LS	LUMP SUM
59 (S)	203003	STRAW (EROSION CONTROL)	TONN	50
60 (S)	203014	FIBER (EROSION CONTROL)	KG	42 600

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
61 (S)	203024	COMPOST (EROSION CONTROL)	M3	71
62 (S)	203026	MOVE-IN/MOVE-OUT (EROSION CONTROL)	EA	12
63 (S)	203045	PURE LIVE SEED (EROSION CONTROL)	KG	840
64 (S)	203061	STABILIZING EMULSION (EROSION CONTROL)	KG	5540
65 (S)	204099	PLANT ESTABLISHMENT WORK	LS	LUMP SUM
66 (S)	208000	IRRIGATION SYSTEM	LS	LUMP SUM
67 (F)	208038	NPS 3 SUPPLY LINE (BRIDGE)	M	576
68	208731	200 MM CORRUGATED HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE PIPE CONDUIT	M	40
69	208798	200 MM WELDED STEEL PIPE CONDUIT (6.35 MM THICK)	M	25
70	208909	EXTEND 200 MM CONDUIT	M	24
71	260210	AGGREGATE BASE (APPROACH SLAB)	M3	130
72	260301	CLASS 3 AGGREGATE BASE	M3	33 100
73	280000	LEAN CONCRETE BASE	M3	22 700
74	390160	ASPHALT CONCRETE (TYPE B)	TONN	3940
75	394002	PLACE ASPHALT CONCRETE (MISCELLANEOUS AREA)	M2	26
76	394040	PLACE ASPHALT CONCRETE DIKE (TYPE A)	M	700
77	394044	PLACE ASPHALT CONCRETE DIKE (TYPE C)	M	380
78	394046	PLACE ASPHALT CONCRETE DIKE (TYPE D)	M	40
79	394049	PLACE ASPHALT CONCRETE DIKE (TYPE F)	M	190
80	401000	CONCRETE PAVEMENT	M3	38 500

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
81	404092	SEAL PAVEMENT JOINT	M	58 400
82	404094	SEAL LONGITUDINAL ISOLATION JOINT	M	23 200
83 (S)	490655	400 MM CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILING	M	720
84 (S)	490656	450 MM CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILING	M	540
85 (S)	490657	600 MM CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILING	M	1060
86	490753	FURNISH PILING (CLASS 625)	M	420
87 (S)	490754	DRIVE PILE (CLASS 625)	EA	32
88 (S)	498027	400 MM CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILING (SOUND WALL)	M	15 400
89 (S)	500001	PRESTRESSING CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE	LS	LUMP SUM
90 (F)	510051	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, BRIDGE FOOTING	M3	170
91 (F)	510053	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, BRIDGE	M3	3650
92 (F)	040106	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, ANCHOR SLAB	M3	70
93 (F)	510060	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, RETAINING WALL	M3	1106
94 (F)	510086	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, APPROACH SLAB (TYPE N)	M3	730
95	510087	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, APPROACH SLAB (TYPE R)	M3	1350
96 (F)	510502	MINOR CONCRETE (MINOR STRUCTURE)	M3	61
97 (F)	510524	MINOR CONCRETE (SOUND WALL)	M3	200
98	510800	PAVING NOTCH EXTENSION	M3	32
99	511106	DRILL AND BOND DOWEL	M	3280
100 (S-F)	517961	SOUND WALL (BARRIER) (MASONRY BLOCK)	M2	13 290

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
101 (S-F)	518002	SOUND WALL (MASONRY BLOCK)	M2	2665
102 (S-F)	040107	SOUND WALL (MASONRY BLOCK) (BRIDGE)	M2	870
103	518010	ACCESS GATE (SOUND WALL)	EA	11
104 (S)	519102	JOINT SEAL (TYPE AL)	M	7
105 (S)	519117	JOINT SEAL (MR 30 MM)	M	380
106 (S)	519120	JOINT SEAL (MR 15 MM)	M	101
107 (S)	519142	JOINT SEAL (MR 40 MM)	M	100
108 (S)	519144	JOINT SEAL (MR 50 MM)	M	120
109 (S-F)	520102	BAR REINFORCING STEEL (BRIDGE)	KG	584 800
110 (S-F)	520103	BAR REINFORCING STEEL (RETAINING WALL)	KG	48 062
111 (S)	550110	COLUMN CASING	KG	20 700
112 (F)	560218	FURNISH SIGN STRUCTURE (TRUSS)	KG	281 242
113 (S-F)	560219	INSTALL SIGN STRUCTURE (TRUSS)	KG	281 242
114 (S)	037328	1372 MM CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PIPE (SIGN FOUNDATION)	M	12
115 (S)	037329	1524 MM CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PIPE (SIGN FOUNDATION)	M	260
116	037330	METAL (SOUND WALL MOUNTED SIGN)	KG	520
117	566011	ROADSIDE SIGN - ONE POST	EA	60
118	566012	ROADSIDE SIGN - TWO POST	EA	16
119	568001	INSTALL SIGN (STRAP AND SADDLE BRACKET METHOD)	EA	14
120	037331	INSTALL BRIDGE MOUNTED SIGN (STICKY BACK)	M2	6

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
121	568016	INSTALL SIGN PANEL ON EXISTING FRAME	M2	82
122 (S)	575005	TIMBER RETAINING WALL	M2	38
123	620904	300 MM ALTERNATIVE PIPE CULVERT	M	310
124	620909	450 MM ALTERNATIVE PIPE CULVERT	M	240
125	620913	600 MM ALTERNATIVE PIPE CULVERT	M	170
126	664032	900 MM CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE (1.63 MM THICK)	M	14
127	037332	200 MM PLASTIC PIPE (UNSLOTTED)	M	22
128	680933	200 MM PERFORATED PLASTIC PIPE UNDERDRAIN	M	600
129	691900	FLUME DOWNDRAIN	M	10
130	692101	TAPERED INLET	EA	1
131	692386	600 MM ANCHOR ASSEMBLY	EA	6
132	705336	450 MM ALTERNATIVE FLARED END SECTION	EA	2
133	721011	ROCK SLOPE PROTECTION (BACKING NO. 2, METHOD B)	M3	20
134 (F)	040108	SLOPE PAVING (COBBLE)	M2	7820
135	729010	ROCK SLOPE PROTECTION FABRIC	M2	9
136	731501	MINOR CONCRETE (CURB)	M3	10
137	731502	MINOR CONCRETE (MISCELLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION)	M3	91
138 (S-F)	750001	MISCELLANEOUS IRON AND STEEL	KG	15 162
139 (S)	800391	CHAIN LINK FENCE (TYPE CL-1.8)	M	4
140 (S)	800423	CHAIN LINK FENCE (TYPE CL-2.4)	M	5980

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
141 (S)	800427	CHAIN LINK FENCE (TYPE CL-3.0)	M	610
142 (S)	037333	ONE-WAY WILDLIFE GATE	EA	12
143 (S)	802585	1.2 M CHAIN LINK GATE (TYPE CL-1.8)	EA	18
144	802589	1.5 M CHAIN LINK GATE (TYPE CL-1.8)	M	2
145	820107	DELINEATOR (CLASS 1)	EA	4
146 (S)	832003	METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING (WOOD POST)	M	840
147 (S)	839302	SINGLE THRIE BEAM BARRIER (WOOD POST)	M	1100
148	839311	DOUBLE THRIE BEAM BARRIER (WOOD POST)	M	11 400
149	839528	BURIED POST ANCHOR	EA	1
150 (S)	839541	TRANSITION RAILING (TYPE WB)	EA	8
151 (S)	839542	TRANSITION RAILING (TYPE DTB)	EA	14
152 (S)	839568	TERMINAL ANCHOR ASSEMBLY (TYPE SFT)	EA	24
153	839584	ALTERNATIVE IN-LINE TERMINAL SYSTEM	EA	1
154	839585	ALTERNATIVE FLARED TERMINAL SYSTEM	EA	25
155 (S-F)	839725	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 736)	M	908
156 (F)	839726	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 736A)	M	713
157 (S-F)	839727	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 736 MODIFIED)	M	292
158	839734	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 736SV)	M	4420
159 (S)	840515	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING	M2	47
160 (S)	840561	100 MM THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE	M	46 000

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
161 (S)	840563	200 MM THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE	M	6730
162 (S)	840564	200 MM THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE (BROKEN 3.66 M - 0.92 M)	M	280
163 (S)	840570	100 MM THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE (BROKEN 10.98 M - 3.66 M)	M	48 700
164 (S)	840571	100 MM THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE (BROKEN 5.18 M - 2.14 M)	M	1410
165 (S)	840656	PAINT TRAFFIC STRIPE (2-COAT)	M	2950
166 (S)	840666	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING (2-COAT)	M2	72
167 (S)	850101	PAVEMENT MARKER (NON-REFLECTIVE)	EA	13 600
168 (S)	850111	PAVEMENT MARKER (RETROREFLECTIVE)	EA	12 300
169 (S)	860301	SIGNAL AND LIGHTING	LS	LUMP SUM
170 (S)	860400	LIGHTING (TEMPORARY)	LS	LUMP SUM
171 (S)	037334	CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN (LOCATION VE 139)	LS	LUMP SUM
172 (S)	860640	IRRIGATION CONTROLLER ENCLOSURE CABINET	EA	1
173 (S)	860703	INTERCONNECTION CONDUIT AND CABLE	LS	LUMP SUM
174 (S)	037335	1-53C (TRENCH IN ASPHALT)	M	740
175 (S)	037336	1-78C (JACK BENEATH ROADWAY)	M	110
176 (S)	037337	INNERDUCT (SIZE 25)	M	103 000
177 (S)	037338	2-103C (TRENCH IN ASPHALT)	M	11 700
178 (S)	037339	2-103C, JACK BENEATH ROADWAY	M	1720
179 (S)	037340	1-78C (TRENCH IN ASPHALT)	M	660
180 (S-F)	860792	COMMUNICATION CONDUIT (BRIDGE)	M	2211

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
181 (S-F)	860796	SPRINKLER CONTROL CONDUIT (BRIDGE)	M	631
182 (S)	860797	ELECTRIC SERVICE (IRRIGATION)	LS	LUMP SUM
183 (S)	037341	AUTOMATIC VEHICLE CLASSIFICATION STATION (LOCATION VE 736)	LS	LUMP SUM
184 (S)	037342	AUTOMATIC VEHICLE CLASSIFICATION STATION (MODIFY) (LOCATION VE 73)	LS	LUMP SUM
185 (S)	037343	TRAFFIC MONITORING STATION (LOCATION 2740)	LS	LUMP SUM
186 (S)	037344	TRAFFIC MONITORING STATION (LOCATION 2741)	LS	LUMP SUM
187 (S)	037345	TRAFFIC MONITORING STATION (LOCATION 2742)	LS	LUMP SUM
188 (S)	037346	TRAFFIC MONITORING STATION) (LOCATION 2743)	LS	LUMP SUM
189 (S)	037347	TRAFFIC MONITORING STATION (LOCATION 2744)	LS	LUMP SUM
190 (S)	037348	TRAFFIC MONITORING STATION (LOCATION 2745)	LS	LUMP SUM
191 (S)	037349	CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA (LOCATION VE 043)	LS	LUMP SUM
192 (S)	037350	CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA (LOCATION VE 072)	LS	LUMP SUM
193 (S)	037351	CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA (LOCATION VE 139)	LS	LUMP SUM
194 (S)	037352	RAMP METERING SYSTEM (LOCATION 1744)	LS	LUMP SUM
195 (S)	037353	RAMP METERING SYSTEM (LOCATION 1745)	LS	LUMP SUM
196 (S)	037354	RAMP METERING SYSTEM (LOCATION 1746)	LS	LUMP SUM
197 (S)	037355	RAMP METERING SYSTEM (LOCATION 1747)	LS	LUMP SUM
198 (S)	037356	RAMP METERING SYSTEM (LOCATION 1748)	LS	LUMP SUM
199 (S)	037357	RAMP METERING SYSTEM (LOCATION 1749)	LS	LUMP SUM
200 (S)	037358	RAMP METERING SYSTEM (LOCATION 1750)	LS	LUMP SUM

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
201 (S)	037359	RAMP METERING SYSTEM (LOCATION 1751)	LS	LUMP SUM
202 (S)	037360	RAMP METERING SYSTEM (LOCATION 1752)	LS	LUMP SUM
203 (S)	037361	RAMP METERING SYSTEM (LOCATION 1850)	LS	LUMP SUM
204 (S)	037362	RAMP METERING SYSTEM (LOCATION 1753)	LS	LUMP SUM
205 (S)	037363	RAMP METERING SYSTEM (LOCATION 1754)	LS	LUMP SUM
206 (S)	037364	RAMP METERING SYSTEM (LOCATION 1755)	LS	LUMP SUM
207 (S)	037365	RAMP METERING SYSTEM (LOCATION 1756)	LS	LUMP SUM
208 (S)	037366	RAMP METERING SYSTEM (LOCATION 1757)	LS	LUMP SUM
209 (S)	037367	RAMP METERING SYSTEM (LOCATION 1758)	LS	LUMP SUM
210 (S)	037368	RAMP METERING SYSTEM (LOCATION 1759)	LS	LUMP SUM
211 (S)	037369	RAMP METERING SYSTEM (LOCATION 1761)	LS	LUMP SUM
212 (S)	037370	RAMP METERING SYSTEM (LOCATION 1762)	LS	LUMP SUM
213 (S)	037371	RAMP METERING SYSTEM (LOCATION 1763)	LS	LUMP SUM
214 (S)	037372	RAMP METERING SYSTEM (LOCATION 1764)	LS	LUMP SUM
215 (S)	037373	RAMP METERING SYSTEM (MODIFY) (LOCATION 1572)	LS	LUMP SUM
216 (S)	037374	RAMP METERING SYSTEM (LOCATION 1573)	LS	LUMP SUM
217 (S)	037375	DATA NODE (LOCATION VE 159)	LS	LUMP SUM
218 (S)	037376	VIDEO NODE (LOCATION VE 159)	LS	LUMP SUM
219 (S)	861504	MODIFY LIGHTING AND SIGN ILLUMINATION	LS	LUMP SUM
220 (S)	867014	12 SINGLEMODE FIBER OPTIC CABLE	M	200

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
221 (S)	867017	48 SINGLEMODE FIBER OPTIC CABLE	M	13 000
222 (S)	037378	72 SINGLE MODE FIBER OPTIC CABLE (VIDEO)	M	13 000
223 (S)	037379	72 SINGLE MODE FIBER OPTIC CABLE (DATA)	M	13 000
224 (S)	867130	FIBER OPTIC SPLICE CLOSURE	EA	25
225 (S)	869007	CONDUCTOR (NO. 4)	M	800
226 (S)	869036	NO. 6 PULL BOX	EA	13
227 (S)	869039	COMMUNICATION PULL BOX	EA	80
228 (S)	869047	SPLICE VAULT	EA	23
229 (S)	869075	SYSTEM TESTING AND DOCUMENTATION	LS	LUMP SUM
230	999990	MOBILIZATION	LS	LUMP SUM

**STATE OF CALIFORNIA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Annexed to Contract No. 07-115454

SECTION 1. SPECIFICATIONS AND PLANS

The work embraced herein shall conform to the provisions in the Standard Specifications dated July 1999, and the Standard Plans dated July 1999, of the Department of Transportation insofar as the same may apply, and these special provisions.

In case of conflict between the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, the special provisions shall take precedence over and shall be used in lieu of the conflicting portions.

**AMENDMENTS TO JULY 1999 STANDARD
SPECIFICATIONS**

UPDATED NOVEMBER 18, 2005

Amendments to the Standard Specifications set forth in these special provisions shall be considered as part of the Standard Specifications for the purposes set forth in Section 5-1.04, "Coordination and Interpretation of Plans, Standard Specifications and Special Provisions," of the Standard Specifications. Whenever either the term "Standard Specifications is amended" or the term "Standard Specifications are amended" is used in the special provisions, the text or table following the term shall be considered an amendment to the Standard Specifications. In case of conflict between such amendments and the Standard Specifications, the amendments shall take precedence over and be used in lieu of the conflicting portions.

SECTION 1: DEFINITIONS AND TERMS

Issue Date: January 31, 2005

Section 1-1.265, "Manual of Traffic Controls," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

1-1.265 MANUAL ON UNIFORM TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

- The Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways, 2003 Edition (MUTCD) is administered by the Federal Highway Administration.

Section 1, "Definitions and Terms," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following section:

1-1.266 MANUAL ON UNIFORM TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES CALIFORNIA SUPPLEMENT

- The MUTCD 2003 California Supplement (MUTCD California Supplement) is issued by the Department of Transportation to provide amendments to the MUTCD. The MUTCD and MUTCD California Supplement supersede the Department's Manual of Traffic Controls.

SECTION 2: PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS

Issue Date: June 19, 2003

Section 2-1.03, "Examination of Plans, Specifications, Contract, and Site of Work," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

2-1.03 Examination of Plans, Specifications, Contract, and Site of Work

- The bidder shall examine carefully the site of the work contemplated, the plans and specifications, and the proposal and contract forms therefor. The submission of a bid shall be conclusive evidence that the bidder has investigated and is satisfied as to the general and local conditions to be encountered, as to the character, quality and scope of work to be performed, the quantities of materials to be furnished and as to the requirements of the proposal, plans, specifications and the contract.

- The submission of a bid shall also be conclusive evidence that the bidder is satisfied as to the character, quality and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered insofar as this information was reasonably ascertainable from an inspection of the site and the records of exploratory work done by the Department as shown in the bid documents, as well as from the plans and specifications made a part of the contract.

- Where the Department has made investigations of site conditions including subsurface conditions in areas where work is to be performed under the contract, or in other areas, some of which may constitute possible local material sources, bidders or contractors may, upon written request, inspect the records of the Department as to those investigations subject to and upon the conditions hereinafter set forth.

- Where there has been prior construction by the Department or other public agencies within the project limits, records of the prior construction that are currently in the possession of the Department and which have been used by, or are known to, the designers and administrators of the project will be made available for inspection by bidders or contractors, upon written request, subject to the conditions hereinafter set forth. The records may include, but are not limited to, as-built drawings, design calculations, foundation and site studies, project reports and other data assembled in connection with the investigation, design, construction and maintenance of the prior projects.

- Inspection of the records of investigations and project records may be made at the office of the district in which the work is situated, or in the case of records of investigations related to structure work, at the Transportation Laboratory in Sacramento, California.

- When a log of test borings or other record of geotechnical data obtained by the Department's investigation of surface and subsurface conditions is included with the contract plans, it is furnished for the bidders' or Contractor's information and its use shall be subject to the conditions and limitations set forth in this Section 2-1.03.

- In some instances, information considered by the Department to be of possible interest to bidders or contractors has been compiled as "Materials Information." The use of the "Materials Information" shall be subject to the conditions and limitations set forth in this Section 2-1.03 and Section 6-2, "Local Materials."

- When cross sections are not included with the plans, but are available, bidders or contractors may inspect the cross sections and obtain copies for their use, at their expense.

- When cross sections are included with the contract plans, it is expressly understood and agreed that the cross sections do not constitute part of the contract, do not necessarily represent actual site conditions or show location, character, dimensions and details of work to be performed, and are included in the plans only for the convenience of bidders and their use is subject to the conditions and limitations set forth in this Section 2-1.03.

- When contour maps were used in the design of the project, the bidders may inspect those maps, and if available, they may obtain copies for their use.

- The availability or use of information described in this Section 2-1.03 is not to be construed in any way as a waiver of the provisions of the first paragraph in this Section 2-1.03 and bidders and contractors are cautioned to make independent investigations and examinations as they deem necessary to be satisfied as to conditions to be encountered in the performance of the work and, with respect to possible local material sources, the quality and quantity of material available from the property and the type and extent of processing that may be required in order to produce material conforming to the requirements of the specifications.

- The Department assumes no responsibility for conclusions or interpretations made by a bidder or contractor based on the information or data made available by the Department. The Department does not assume responsibility for representation made by its officers or agents before the execution of the contract concerning surface or subsurface conditions, unless that representation is expressly stated in the contract.

- No conclusions or interpretations made by a bidder or contractor from the information and data made available by the Department will relieve a bidder or contractor from properly fulfilling the terms of the contract.

SECTION 5: CONTROL OF WORK

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

Section 5-1.02A, "Trench Excavation Safety Plans," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

5-1.02A Excavation Safety Plans

- The Construction Safety Orders of the Division of Occupational Safety and Health shall apply to all excavations. For all excavations 1.5 m or more in depth, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a detailed plan showing the design and details of the protective systems to be provided for worker protection from the hazard of caving ground during excavation. The detailed plan shall include any tabulated data and any design calculations used in the preparation of the plan. Excavation shall not begin until the detailed plan has been reviewed and approved by the Engineer.
- Detailed plans of protective systems for which the Construction Safety Orders require design by a registered professional engineer shall be prepared and signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California, and shall include the soil classification, soil properties, soil design calculations that demonstrate adequate stability of the protective system, and any other design calculations used in the preparation of the plan.
- No plan shall allow the use of a protective system less effective than that required by the Construction Safety Orders.
- If the detailed plan includes designs of protective systems developed only from the allowable configurations and slopes, or Appendices, contained in the Construction Safety Orders, the plan shall be submitted at least 5 days before the Contractor intends to begin excavation. If the detailed plan includes designs of protective systems developed from tabulated data, or designs for which design by a registered professional engineer is required, the plan shall be submitted at least 3 weeks before the Contractor intends to begin excavation.
- Attention is directed to Section 7-1.01E, "Trench Safety."

SECTION 7: LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY

Issue Date: January 31, 2005

The eighth paragraph of Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety" of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Signs, lights, flags, and other warning and safety devices and their use shall conform to the requirements set forth in Part 6 of the MUTCD and of the MUTCD California Supplement. Signs or other protective devices furnished and erected by the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, as above provided, shall not obscure the visibility of, nor conflict in intent, meaning and function of either existing signs, lights and traffic control devices or any construction area signs and traffic control devices for which furnishing of, or payment for, is provided elsewhere in the specifications. Signs furnished and erected by the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall be approved by the Engineer as to size, wording and location.

The fourteenth paragraph of Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The Contractor shall notify the Engineer not less than 18 days and no more than 90 days prior to the anticipated start of an operation that will change the vertical or horizontal clearance available to public traffic (including shoulders).

The sixteenth paragraph of Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- When vertical clearance is temporarily reduced to 4.72 m or less, low clearance warning signs shall be placed in accordance with Part 2 of the MUTCD and the MUTCD California Supplement, and as directed by the Engineer. Signs shall conform to the dimensions, color, and legend requirements of the MUTCD, the MUTCD California Supplement, and these specifications except that the signs shall have black letters and numbers on an orange retroreflective background. W12-2P signs shall be illuminated so that the signs are clearly visible.

SECTION 9: MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Issue Date: November 17, 2004

Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

9-1.04 NOTICE OF POTENTIAL CLAIM

- It is the intention of this section that disputes between the parties arising under and by virtue of the contract be brought to the attention of the Engineer at the earliest possible time in order that the matters may be resolved, if possible, or other appropriate action promptly taken.

- Disputes will not be considered unless the Contractor has first complied with specified notice or protest requirements, including Section 4-1.03, "Changes," Section 5-1.116, "Differing Site Conditions," Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," Section 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," and Section 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities."

- For disputes arising under and by virtue of the contract, including an act or failure to act by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide a signed written initial notice of potential claim to the Engineer within 5 days from the date the dispute first arose. The initial notice of potential claim shall provide the nature and circumstances involved in the dispute which shall remain consistent through the dispute. The initial notice of potential claim shall be submitted on Form CEM-6201A furnished by the Department and shall be certified with reference to the California False Claims Act, Government Code Sections 12650-12655. The Contractor shall assign an exclusive identification number for each dispute, determined by chronological sequencing, based on the date of the dispute.

- The exclusive identification number for each dispute shall be used on the following corresponding documents:

- A. Initial notice of potential claim.
- B. Supplemental notice of potential claim.
- C. Full and final documentation of potential claim.
- D. Corresponding claim included in the Contractor's written statement of claims.

- The Contractor shall provide the Engineer the opportunity to examine the site of work within 5 days from the date of the initial notice of potential claim. The Contractor shall proceed with the performance of contract work unless otherwise specified or directed by the Engineer.

- Throughout the disputed work, the Contractor shall maintain records that provide a clear distinction between the incurred direct costs of disputed work and that of undisputed work. The Contractor shall allow the Engineer access to the Contractor's project records deemed necessary by the Engineer to evaluate the potential claim within 20 days of the date of the Engineer's written request.

- Within 15 days of submitting the initial notice of potential claim, the Contractor shall provide a signed supplemental notice of potential claim to the Engineer that provides the following information:

- A. The complete nature and circumstances of the dispute which caused the potential claim.
- B. The contract provisions that provide the basis of claim.
- C. The estimated cost of the potential claim, including an itemized breakdown of individual costs and how the estimate was determined.
- D. A time impact analysis of the project schedule that illustrates the effect on the scheduled completion date due to schedule changes or disruptions where a request for adjustment of contract time is made.

- The information provided in items A and B above shall provide the Contractor's complete reasoning for additional compensation or adjustments.

- The supplemental notice of potential claim shall be submitted on Form CEM-6201B furnished by the Department and shall be certified with reference to the California False Claims Act, Government Code Sections 12650-12655. The Engineer will evaluate the information presented in the supplemental notice of potential claim and provide a written response to the Contractor within 20 days of its receipt. If the estimated cost or effect on the scheduled completion date changes, the Contractor shall update information in items C and D above as soon as the change is recognized and submit this information to the Engineer.

- Within 30 days of the completion of work related to the potential claim, the Contractor shall provide the full and final documentation of potential claim to the Engineer that provides the following information:

- A. A detailed factual narration of events fully describing the nature and circumstances that caused the dispute, including, but not limited to, necessary dates, locations, and items of work affected by the dispute.
- B. The specific provisions of the contract that support the potential claim and a statement of the reasons these provisions support and provide a basis for entitlement of the potential claim.
- C. When additional monetary compensation is requested, the exact amount requested calculated in conformance with Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," or Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," including an itemized breakdown of individual costs. These costs shall be segregated into the following cost categories:

1. Labor – A listing of individuals, classifications, regular hours and overtime hours worked, dates worked, and other pertinent information related to the requested reimbursement of labor costs.
2. Materials – Invoices, purchase orders, location of materials either stored or incorporated into the work, dates materials were transported to the project or incorporated into the work, and other pertinent information related to the requested reimbursement of material costs.
3. Equipment – Listing of detailed description (make, model, and serial number), hours of use, dates of use and equipment rates. Equipment rates shall be at the applicable State rental rate as listed in the Department of Transportation publication entitled "Labor Surcharge and Equipment Rental Rates," in effect when the affected work related to the dispute was performed.
4. Other categories as specified by the Contractor or the Engineer.

D. When an adjustment of contract time is requested the following information shall be provided:

1. The specific dates for which contract time is being requested.
2. The specific reasons for entitlement to a contract time adjustment.
3. The specific provisions of the contract that provide the basis for the requested contract time adjustment.
4. A detailed time impact analysis of the project schedule. The time impact analysis shall show the effect of changes or disruptions on the scheduled completion date to demonstrate entitlement to a contract time adjustment.

E. The identification and copies of the Contractor's documents and the substance of oral communications that support the potential claim.

- The full and final documentation of the potential claim shall be submitted on Form CEM-6201C furnished by the Department and shall be certified with reference to the California False Claims Act, Government Code Sections 12650-12655.

- Pertinent information, references, arguments, and data to support the potential claim shall be included in the full and final documentation of potential claim. Information submitted subsequent to the full and final documentation submittal will not be considered. Information required in the full and final documentation of potential claim, as listed in items A to E above, that is not applicable to the dispute may be exempted as determined by the Engineer. No full and final documentation of potential claim will be considered that does not have the same nature and circumstances, and basis of claim as those specified on the initial and supplemental notices of potential claim.

- The Engineer will evaluate the information presented in the full and final documentation of potential claim and provide a written response to the Contractor within 30 days of its receipt unless otherwise specified. The Engineer's receipt of the full and final documentation of potential claim shall be evidenced by postal receipt or the Engineer's written receipt if delivered by hand. If the full and final documentation of potential claim is submitted by the Contractor after acceptance of the work by the Director, the Engineer need not provide a written response.

- Provisions in this section shall not apply to those claims for overhead costs and administrative disputes that occur after issuance of the proposed final estimate. Administrative disputes are disputes of administrative deductions or retentions, contract item quantities, contract item adjustments, interest payments, protests of contract change orders as provided in Section 4-1.03A, "Procedure and Protest," and protests of the weekly statement of working days as provided in Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion." Administrative disputes that occur prior to issuance of the proposed final estimate shall follow applicable requirements of this section. Information listed in the supplemental notice and full and final documentation of potential claim that is not applicable to the administrative dispute may be exempted as determined by the Engineer.

- Unless otherwise specified in the special provisions, the Contractor may pursue the administrative claim process pursuant to Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment and Claims," for any potential claim found by the Engineer to be without merit.

- Failure of the Contractor to conform to specified dispute procedures shall constitute a failure to pursue diligently and exhaust the administrative procedures in the contract, and is deemed as the Contractor's waiver of the potential claim and a waiver of the right to a corresponding claim for the disputed work in the administrative claim process in conformance with Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment of Claims," and shall operate as a bar to arbitration pursuant to Section 10240.2 of the California Public Contract Code.

Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment and Claims," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

9-1.07B Final Payment and Claims

- After acceptance by the Director, the Engineer will make a proposed final estimate in writing of the total amount payable to the Contractor, including an itemization of the total amount, segregated by contract item quantities, extra work and other bases for payment, and shall also show each deduction made or to be made for prior payments and amounts to be kept

or retained under the provisions of the contract. Prior estimates and payments shall be subject to correction in the proposed final estimate. The Contractor shall submit written approval of the proposed final estimate or a written statement of claims arising under or by virtue of the contract so that the Engineer receives the written approval or statement of claims no later than close of business of the thirtieth day after receiving the proposed final estimate. If the thirtieth day falls on a Saturday, Sunday or legal holiday, then receipt of the written approval or statement of claims by the Engineer shall not be later than close of business of the next business day. The Contractor's receipt of the proposed final estimate shall be evidenced by postal receipt. The Engineer's receipt of the Contractor's written approval or statement of claims shall be evidenced by postal receipt or the Engineer's written receipt if delivered by hand.

- On the Contractor's approval, or if the Contractor files no claim within the specified period of 30 days, the Engineer will issue a final estimate in writing in conformance with the proposed final estimate submitted to the Contractor, and within 30 days thereafter the State will pay the entire sum so found to be due. That final estimate and payment thereon shall be conclusive and binding against both parties to the contract on all questions relating to the amount of work done and the compensation payable therefor, except as otherwise provided in Sections 9-1.03C, "Records," and 9-1.09, "Clerical Errors."

- If the Contractor within the specified period of 30 days files claims, the Engineer will issue a semifinal estimate in conformance with the proposed final estimate submitted to the Contractor and within 30 days thereafter the State will pay the sum found to be due. The semifinal estimate and corresponding payment shall be conclusive and binding against both parties to the contract on each question relating to the amount of work done and the compensation payable therefor, except insofar as affected by the claims filed within the time and in the manner required hereunder and except as otherwise provided in Sections 9-1.03C, "Records," and 9-1.09, "Clerical Errors."

- Except for claims for overhead costs and administrative disputes that occur after issuance of the proposed final estimate, the Contractor shall only provide the following two items of information for each claim:

- A. The exclusive identification number that corresponds to the supporting full and final documentation of potential claim.
- B. The final amount of requested additional compensation.

- If the final amount of requested additional compensation is different than the amount of requested compensation included in the full and final documentation of potential claim, the Contractor shall provide in the written statement of claims the reasons for the changed amount, the specific provisions of the contract which support the changed amount, and a statement of the reasons the provisions support and provide a basis for the changed amount. If the Contractor's claim fails to provide an exclusive identification number or if there is a disparity in the provided exclusive identification number, the Engineer will notify the Contractor of the omission or disparity. The Contractor shall have 15 days after receiving notification from the Engineer to correct the omission or disparity. If after the 15 days has elapsed, there is still an omission or disparity of the exclusive identification number assigned to the claim, the Engineer will assign the number. No claim will be considered that has any of the following deficiencies:

- A. The claim does not have the same nature, circumstances, and basis as the corresponding full and final documentation of potential claim.
- B. The claim does not have a corresponding full and final documentation of potential claim.
- C. The claim was not included in the written statement of claims.
- D. The Contractor did not comply with applicable notice or protest requirements of Sections 4-1.03, "Changes," 5-1.116, "Differing Site Condition," 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities," and 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim."

- Administrative disputes that occur after issuance of the proposed final estimate shall be included in the Contractor's written statement of claims in sufficient detail to enable the Engineer to ascertain the basis and amounts of those claims.

- The Contractor shall keep full and complete records of the costs and additional time incurred for work for which a claim for additional compensation is made. The Engineer or designated claim investigators or auditors shall have access to those records and any other records as may be required by the Engineer to determine the facts or contentions involved in the claims. Failure to permit access to those records shall be sufficient cause for denying the claims.

- The written statement of claims submitted by the Contractor shall be accompanied by a notarized certificate containing the following language:

Under the penalty of law for perjury or falsification and with specific reference to the California False Claims Act, Government Code Section 12650 et. seq., the undersigned,

(name)

(title)

(company)

hereby certifies that the claim for the additional compensation and time, if any, made herein for the work on this contract is a true statement of the actual costs incurred and time sought, and is fully documented and supported under the contract between parties.

Dated _____

/s/ _____

Subscribed and sworn before me this _____ day

of _____

(Notary Public)

My Commission

Expires _____

- Failure to submit the notarized certificate will be sufficient cause for denying the claim.
- Claims for overhead type expenses or costs, in addition to being certified as stated above, shall be supported and accompanied by an audit report of an independent Certified Public Accountant. Omission of a supporting audit report of an independent Certified Public Accountant shall result in denial of the claim and shall operate as a bar to arbitration, as to the claim, in conformance with the requirements in Section 10240.2 of the California Public Contract Code. Claims for overhead type expenses or costs shall be subject to audit by the State at its discretion. The costs of performing an audit examination and submitting the report shall be borne by the Contractor. The Certified Public Accountant's audit examination shall be performed in conformance with the requirements of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Attestation Standards. The audit examination and report shall depict the Contractor's project and company-wide financial records and shall specify the actual overall average daily rates for both field and home office overhead for the entire duration of the project, and whether the costs have been properly allocated. The rates of field and home office overhead shall exclude unallowable costs as determined in Title 48 of the Federal Acquisition Regulations, Chapter 1, Part 31. The audit examination and report shall determine if the rates of field and home office overhead are:

- A. Allowable in conformance with the requirements in Title 48 of the Federal Acquisition Regulations, Chapter 1, Part 31.
- B. Adequately supported by reliable documentation.
- C. Related solely to the project under examination.

- Costs or expenses incurred by the State in reviewing or auditing claims that are not supported by the Contractor's cost accounting or other records shall be deemed to be damages incurred by the State within the meaning of the California False Claims Act.

- If the Engineer determines that a claim requires additional analysis, the Engineer will schedule a board of review meeting. The Contractor shall meet with the review board or person and make a presentation in support of the claim. Attendance by the Contractor at the board of review meeting shall be mandatory.

- The District Director of the District that administered the contract will make the final determination of any claims which remain in dispute after completion of claim review by the Engineer or board of review meeting.

The final determination of claims will be sent to the Contractor by hand delivery or deposit in the U.S. mail. The Engineer will then make and issue the Engineer's final estimate in writing and within 30 days thereafter the State will pay the entire sum, if any, found due thereon. That final estimate shall be conclusive and binding against both parties to the contract on all questions relating to the amount of work done and the compensation payable therefor, except as otherwise provided in Sections 9-1.03C, "Records," and 9-1.09, "Clerical Errors."

- Failure of the Contractor to conform to the specified dispute procedures shall constitute a failure to pursue diligently and exhaust the administrative procedures in the contract and shall operate as a bar to arbitration in conformance with the requirements in Section 10240.2 of the California Public Contract Code.

SECTION 12: CONSTRUCTION AREA TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

Issue Date: November 2, 2004

The second paragraph of Section 12-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Attention is directed to Part 6 of the MUTCD and of the MUTCD California Supplement. Nothing in this Section 12 is to be construed as to reduce the minimum standards in these manuals.

Section 12-2.01, "Flaggers," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Flaggers while on duty and assigned to traffic control or to give warning to the public that the highway is under construction and of any dangerous conditions to be encountered as a result thereof, shall perform their duties and shall be provided with the necessary equipment in conformance with Part 6 of the MUTCD and of the MUTCD California Supplement. The equipment shall be furnished and kept clean and in good repair by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

The first paragraph of Section 12-3.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- In addition to the requirements in Part 6 of the MUTCD and of the MUTCD California Supplement, all devices used by the Contractor in the performance of the work shall conform to the provisions in this Section 12-3.

The first paragraph of Section 12-3.06, "Construction Area Signs," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The term "Construction Area Signs" shall include all temporary signs required for the direction of public traffic through or around the work during construction. Construction area signs are shown in or referred to in Part 6 of the MUTCD and of the MUTCD California Supplement.

The fourth paragraph of Section 12-3.06, "Construction Area Signs," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- All construction area signs shall conform to the dimensions, color and legend requirements of the plans, Part 6 of the MUTCD, Part 6 of the MUTCD California Supplement, and these specifications. All sign panels shall be the product of a commercial sign manufacturer, and shall be as specified in these specifications.

The eighth paragraph of Section 12-3.06, "Construction Area Signs," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Used signs with the specified sheeting material will be considered satisfactory if they conform to the requirements for visibility and legibility and the colors conform to the requirements in Part 6 of the MUTCD and of the MUTCD California Supplement. A significant difference between day and nighttime retroreflective color will be grounds for rejecting signs.

Section 12-3.06A, "Stationary Mounted Signs," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting the third, fourth, fifth, and sixth paragraphs.

SECTION 19: EARTHWORK

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

The third paragraph of Section 19-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- In addition to the provisions in Sections 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," and 5-1.02A, "Excavation Safety Plans," detailed plans of the protective systems for excavations on or affecting railroad property will be reviewed for adequacy of protection provided for railroad facilities, property, and traffic. These plans shall be submitted at least 9 weeks

before the Contractor intends to begin excavation requiring the protective systems. Approval by the Engineer of the detailed plans for the protective systems will be contingent upon the plans being satisfactory to the railroad company involved.

SECTION 29: TREATED PERMEABLE BASES

Issue Date: November 18, 2005

The fourth paragraph of Section 29-1.02A, "Asphalt Treated Permeable Base," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The type and grade of asphalt binder to be mixed with aggregate will be specified in the special provisions.

SECTION 39: ASPHALT CONCRETE

Issue Date: November 18, 2005

The fifth paragraph of Section 39-2.01, "Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Paving asphalt to be used as a binder for pavement reinforcing fabric shall be a steam-refined paving asphalt conforming to the provisions in Section 92, "Asphalts," and shall be Grade PG 70-10.

SECTION 42: GROOVE AND GRIND PAVEMENT

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

The last sentence of the first subparagraph of the third paragraph in Section 42-2.02, "Construction," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- After grinding has been completed, the pavement shall conform to the straightedge and profile requirements specified in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing."

SECTION 49: PILING

Issue Date: November 2, 2004

The first paragraph in Section 49-1.03, "Determination of Length," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Foundation piles of any material shall be of such length as is required to obtain the specified penetration, and to extend into the cap or footing block as shown on the plans, or specified in the special provisions.

The fourth paragraph in Section 49-1.03, "Determination of Length," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Modification to the specified installation methods and specified pile tip elevation will not be considered at locations where tension or lateral load demands control design pile tip elevations or when the plans state that specified pile tip elevation shall not be revised.

The sixth and seventh paragraphs in Section 49-1.03, "Determination of Length," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- Indicator compression pile load testing shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 1143. The pile shall sustain the first compression test load applied which is equal to the nominal resistance in compression, as shown on the plans, with no more than 13 mm total vertical movement at the top of the pile measured relative to the top of the pile prior to the start of compression load testing.
- Indicator tension pile load testing shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 3689. The loading apparatus described as "Load Applied to Pile by Hydraulic Jack(s) Acting at One End of Test Beam(s) Anchored to the Pile" shall not be used. The pile shall sustain the first tension test load applied which is equal to the nominal resistance in tension, as shown on the plans, with no more than 13 mm total vertical movement at the top of the pile measured relative to the top of the pile prior to the start of tension load testing.

The ninth paragraph in Section 49-1.03, "Determination of Length," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- For driven piling, the Contractor shall furnish piling of sufficient length to obtain the specified tip elevation shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions. For cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling, the Contractor shall construct piling of such length to develop the nominal resistance in compression and to obtain the specified tip elevation shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions.

The tenth paragraph in Section 49-1.03, "Determination of Length," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

The fourth paragraph in Section 49-1.04, "Load Test Piles," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Load test piles and anchor piles which are not to be incorporated in the completed structure shall be removed in conformance with the provisions in Section 15-4.02, "Removal Methods," and the remaining holes shall be backfilled with earth or other suitable material approved by the Engineer.

The fifth paragraph in Section 49-1.04, "Load Test Piles," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Load test anchorages in piles used as anchor piles shall conform to the following requirements:
 - A. High strength threaded steel rods shall conform to the provisions for bars in Section 50-1.05, "Prestressing Steel," except Type II bars shall be used.
 - B. High strength steel plates shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 709/A 709M, Grade 345.
 - C. Anchor nuts shall conform to the provisions in the second paragraph in Section 50-1.06, "Anchorages and Distribution."

The first paragraph in Section 49-1.05, "Driving Equipment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Driven piles shall be installed with impact hammers that are approved in writing by the Engineer. Impact hammers shall be steam, hydraulic, air or diesel hammers. Impact hammers shall develop sufficient energy to drive the piles at a penetration rate of not less than 3 mm per blow at the specified nominal resistance.

The seventh paragraph in Section 49-1.05, "Driving Equipment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- When necessary to obtain the specified penetration and when authorized by the Engineer, the Contractor may supply and operate one or more water jets and pumps, or furnish the necessary drilling apparatus and drill holes not greater than the least dimension of the pile to the proper depth and drive the piles therein. Jets shall not be used at locations where the stability of embankments or other improvements would be endangered. In addition, for steel piles, steel shells, or steel casings, when necessary to obtain the specified penetration or to prevent damage to the pile during installation, the Contractor shall provide special driving tips or heavier pile sections or take other measures as approved by the Engineer.
- The use of followers or underwater hammers for driving piles will be permitted if authorized in writing by the Engineer. When a follower or underwater hammer is used, its efficiency shall be verified by furnishing the first pile in each bent or footing sufficiently long and driving the pile without the use of a follower or underwater hammer.

The second paragraph in Section 49-1.07, "Driving," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Timber piles shall be fresh-headed and square and when permitted by the Engineer, the heads of the piles may be protected by means of heavy steel or wrought iron rings. During driving operations timber piling shall be restrained from lateral movement at intervals not to exceed 6 m over the length between the driving head and the ground surface. During driving operations, the timber pile shall be kept moving by continuous operation of the hammer. When the blow count exceeds either 2 times the blow count required in 300 mm, or 3 times the blow count required in 75 mm for the nominal resistance as shown on the plans, computed in conformance with the provisions in Section 49-1.08, "Pile Driving Acceptance Criteria," additional aids shall be used to obtain the specified penetration. These aids may include the use of water jets or drilling, where permitted, or the use of a larger hammer employing a heavy ram striking with a low velocity.

Section 49-1.08, "Bearing Value and Penetration," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

49-1.08 PILE DRIVING ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

- Except for piles to be load tested, driven piles shall be driven to a value of not less than the nominal resistance shown on the plans unless otherwise specified in the special provisions or permitted in writing by the Engineer. In addition, when a pile tip elevation is specified, driven piles shall penetrate at least to the specified tip elevation, unless otherwise permitted in writing by the Engineer. Piles to be load tested shall be driven to the specified tip elevation.

- When the pile nominal resistance is omitted from the plans or the special provisions, timber piles shall be driven to a nominal resistance of 800 kN, and steel and concrete piles shall be driven to a nominal resistance of 1250 kN.

- The nominal resistance for driven piles shall be determined from the following formula in which " R_u " is the nominal resistance in kilonewtons, " E_r " is the manufacturer's rating for joules of energy developed by the hammer at the observed field drop height, and "N" is the number of hammer blows in the last 300 millimeters. (maximum value to be used for N is 100):

$$R_u = (7 * (E_r)^{1/2} * \log_{10} (0.83 * N)) - 550$$

The first paragraph in Section 49-2.03, "Requirements," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- When preservative treatment of timber piles is required by the plans or specified in the special provisions, the treatment shall conform to the provisions in Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," and the applicable AWP A Use Category.

The first paragraph in Section 49-2.04, "Treatment of Pile Heads," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- A. An application of wood preservative conforming to the provisions in Section 58-1.04, "Wood Preservative for Manual Treatment," shall first be applied to the head of the pile and a protective cap shall then be built up by applying alternate layers of loosely woven fabric and hot asphalt or tar similar to membrane waterproofing, using 3 layers of asphalt or tar and 2 layers of fabric. The fabric shall measure at least 150 mm more in each direction than the diameter of the pile and shall be turned down over the pile and the edges secured by binding with 2 turns of No. 10 galvanized wire. The fabric shall be wired in advance of the application of the final layer of asphalt or tar, which shall extend down over the wiring.
- B. The sawed surface shall be covered with 3 applications of a hot mixture of 60 percent creosote and 40 percent roofing pitch, or thoroughly brushcoated with 3 applications of hot creosote and covered with hot roofing pitch. A covering of 3.50-mm nominal thickness galvanized steel sheet shall be placed over the coating and bent down over the sides of each pile to shed water.

Section 49-3.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting the fifth paragraph.

The sixth and seventh paragraphs in Section 49-3.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- Except for precast prestressed concrete piles in a corrosive environment, lifting anchors used in precast prestressed concrete piles shall be removed, and the holes filled in conformance with the provisions in Section 51-1.18A, "Ordinary Surface Finish."

- Lifting anchors used in precast prestressed concrete piles in a corrosive environment shall be removed to a depth of at least 25 mm below the surface of the concrete, and the resulting hole shall be filled with epoxy adhesive before the piles are delivered to the job site. The epoxy adhesive shall conform to the provisions in Sections 95-1, "General," and 95-2.01, "Binder (Adhesive), Epoxy Resin Base (State Specification 8040-03)."

The first and second paragraphs in Section 49-4.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- Cast-in-place concrete piles shall consist of one of the following:

- A. Steel shells driven permanently to the required nominal resistance and penetration and filled with concrete.
- B. Steel casings installed permanently to the required penetration and filled with concrete.
- C. Drilled holes filled with concrete.
- D. Rock sockets filled with concrete.

- The drilling of holes shall conform to the provisions in these specifications. Concrete filling for cast-in-place concrete piles is designated by compressive strength and shall have a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 25 MPa. At the option of the Contractor, the combined aggregate grading for the concrete shall be either the 25-mm maximum grading,

the 12.5-mm maximum grading, or the 9.5-mm maximum grading. Concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," and Section 51, "Concrete Structures." Reinforcement shall conform to the provisions in Section 52, "Reinforcement."

The fourth paragraph in Section 49-4.03, "Drilled Holes," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- After placing reinforcement and prior to placing concrete in the drilled hole, if caving occurs or deteriorated foundation material accumulates on the bottom of the hole, the bottom of the drilled hole shall be cleaned. The Contractor shall verify that the bottom of the drilled hole is clean.

The first and second paragraphs in Section 49-4.04, "Steel Shells," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- Steel shells shall be sufficiently watertight to exclude water during the placing of concrete. The shells may be cylindrical or tapered, step-tapered, or a combination of either, with cylindrical sections.

The first paragraph in Section 49-4.05, "Inspection," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- After being driven and prior to placing reinforcement and concrete therein, the steel shells shall be examined for collapse or reduced diameter at any point. Any shell which is improperly driven or broken or shows partial collapse to such an extent as to materially decrease its nominal resistance will be rejected. Rejected shells shall be removed and replaced, or a new shell shall be driven adjacent to the rejected shell. Rejected shells which cannot be removed shall be filled with concrete by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. When a new shell is driven to replace a rejected shell, the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall enlarge the footing as determined necessary by the Engineer.

The third paragraph in Section 49-5.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Steel pipe piles shall conform to the following requirements:
 1. Steel pipe piles less than 360 mm in diameter shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 252, Grade 2 or 3.
 2. Steel pipe piles 360 mm and greater in diameter shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 252, Grade 3.
 3. Steel pipe piles shall be of the nominal diameter and nominal wall thickness shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions.
 4. The carbon equivalency (CE) of steel for steel pipe piles, as defined in AWS D 1.1, Section XI5.1, shall not exceed 0.45.
 5. The sulfur content of steel for steel pipe piles shall not exceed 0.05-percent.
 6. Seams in steel pipe piles shall be complete penetration welds.

The first paragraph in Section 49-6.01, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The length of timber, steel, and precast prestressed concrete piles, and of cast-in-place concrete piles consisting of driven shells filled with concrete, shall be the greater of the following:
 - A. The total length in place in the completed work, measured along the longest side, from the tip of the pile to the plane of pile cut-off.
 - B. The length measured along the longest side, from the tip elevation shown on the plans or the tip elevation ordered by the Engineer, to the plane of pile cut-off.

The third paragraph in Section 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The contract price paid per meter for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all work involved in drilling holes, disposing of material resulting from drilling holes, temporarily casing holes and removing water when necessary, furnishing and placing concrete and reinforcement, and constructing reinforced concrete extensions, complete in place, to the required penetration, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and in the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The seventh paragraph in Section 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read

- The contract unit price paid for drive pile shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in driving timber, concrete and steel piles, driving steel shells for cast-in-place concrete piles, placing filling materials for cast-in-place concrete piles and cutting off piles, all complete in place to the required nominal resistance and penetration as shown on the plans and as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The ninth paragraph in Section 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Full compensation for all jetting, drilling, providing special driving tips or heavier sections for steel piles or shells, or other work necessary to obtain the specified penetration and nominal resistance of the piles, for predrilling holes through embankment and filling the space remaining around the pile with sand or pea gravel, for disposing of material resulting from jetting, drilling or predrilling holes, and for all excavation and backfill involved in constructing concrete extensions as shown on the plans, and as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for drive pile or in the contract price paid per meter for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Section 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraphs:

Full compensation for furnishing and placing additional testing reinforcement, for load test anchorages, and for cutting off test piles, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for piling of the type or class shown in the Engineer's Estimate, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

No additional compensation or extension of time will be made for additional foundation investigation, installation and testing of indicator piling, cutting off piling and restoring the foundation investigation and indicator pile sites, and review of request by the Engineer

SECTION 50: PRESTRESSING CONCRETE

Issue Date: November 18, 2002

Section 50-1.02, "Drawings," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraph after the second paragraph:

- Each working drawing submittal shall consist of plans for a single bridge or portion thereof. For multi-frame bridges, each frame shall require a separate working drawing submittal.

Section 50-1.05, "Prestressing Steel," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Prestressing steel shall be high-tensile wire conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 421, including Supplement I; high-tensile seven-wire strand conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 416; or uncoated high-strength steel bars conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 722, including all supplementary requirements. The maximum mass requirement of ASTM Designation: A 722 will not apply.

- In addition to the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 722, for deformed bars, the reduction of area shall be determined from a bar from which the deformations have been removed. The bar shall be machined no more than necessary to remove the deformations over a length of 300 mm, and reduction will be based on the area of the machined portion.

- In addition to the requirements specified herein, epoxy-coated seven-wire prestressing steel strand shall be grit impregnated and filled in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 882/A 882M, including Supplement I, and the following:

- A. The coating material shall be on the Department's list of approved coating materials for epoxy-coated strand, available from the Transportation Laboratory.
- B. The film thickness of the coating after curing shall be 381 μm to 1143 μm .
- C. Prior to coating the strand, the Contractor shall furnish to the Transportation Laboratory a representative 230-g sample from each batch of epoxy coating material to be used. Each sample shall be packaged in an airtight container identified with the manufacturer's name and batch number.

- D. Prior to use of the epoxy-coated strand in the work, written certifications referenced in ASTM Designation: A 882/A 882M, including a representative load-elongation curve for each size and grade of strand to be used and a copy of the quality control tests performed by the manufacturer, shall be furnished to the Engineer.
 - E. In addition to the requirements in Section 50-1.10, "Samples for Testing," four 1.5-m long samples of coated strand and one 1.5-m long sample of uncoated strand of each size and reel shall be furnished to the Engineer for testing. These samples, as selected by the Engineer, shall be representative of the material to be used in the work.
 - F. Epoxy-coated strand shall be cut using an abrasive saw.
 - G. All visible damage to coatings caused by shipping and handling, or during installation, including cut ends, shall be repaired in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 882/A 882M. The patching material shall be furnished by the manufacturer of the epoxy powder and shall be applied in conformance with the manufacturer's written recommendations. The patching material shall be compatible with the original epoxy coating material and shall be inert in concrete.
- All bars in any individual member shall be of the same grade, unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.
 - When bars are to be extended by the use of couplers, the assembled units shall have a tensile strength of not less than the manufacturer's minimum guaranteed ultimate tensile strength of the bars. Failure of any one sample to meet this requirement will be cause for rejection of the heat of bars and lot of couplers. The location of couplers in the member shall be subject to approval by the Engineer.
 - Wires shall be straightened if necessary to produce equal stress in all wires or wire groups or parallel lay cables that are to be stressed simultaneously or when necessary to ensure proper positioning in the ducts.
 - Where wires are to be button-headed, the buttons shall be cold formed symmetrically about the axes of the wires. The buttons shall develop the minimum guaranteed ultimate tensile strength of the wire. No cold forming process shall be used that causes indentations in the wire. Buttonheads shall not contain wide open splits, more than 2 splits per head, or splits not parallel with the axis of the wire.
 - Prestressing steel shall be protected against physical damage and rust or other results of corrosion at all times from manufacture to grouting or encasing in concrete. Prestressing steel that has sustained physical damage at any time shall be rejected. The development of visible rust or other results of corrosion shall be cause for rejection, when ordered by the Engineer.
 - Epoxy-coated prestressing steel strand shall be covered with an opaque polyethylene sheeting or other suitable protective material to protect the strand from exposure to sunlight, salt spray, and weather. For stacked coils, the protective covering shall be draped around the perimeter of the stack. The covering shall be adequately secured; however, it should allow for air circulation around the strand to prevent condensation under the covering. Epoxy-coated strand shall not be stored within 300 m of ocean or tidal water for more than 2 months.
 - Prestressing steel shall be packaged in containers or shipping forms for the protection of the steel against physical damage and corrosion during shipping and storage. Except for epoxy-coated strand, a corrosion inhibitor which prevents rust or other results of corrosion, shall be placed in the package or form, or shall be incorporated in a corrosion inhibitor carrier type packaging material, or when permitted by the Engineer, may be applied directly to the steel. The corrosion inhibitor shall have no deleterious effect on the steel or concrete or bond strength of steel to concrete. Packaging or forms damaged from any cause shall be immediately replaced or restored to original condition.
 - The shipping package or form shall be clearly marked with a statement that the package contains high-strength prestressing steel, and the type of corrosion inhibitor used, including the date packaged.
 - Prestressing steel for post-tensioning which is installed in members prior to placing and curing of the concrete, and which is not epoxy-coated, shall be continuously protected against rust or other results of corrosion, until grouted, by means of a corrosion inhibitor placed in the ducts or applied to the steel in the duct. The corrosion inhibitor shall conform to the provisions specified herein.
 - When steam curing is used, prestressing steel for post-tensioning shall not be installed until the steam curing is completed.
 - Water used for flushing ducts shall contain either quick lime (calcium oxide) or slaked lime (calcium hydroxide) in the amount of 0.01-kg/L. Compressed air used to blow out ducts shall be oil free.
 - When prestressing steel for post-tensioning is installed in the ducts after completion of concrete curing, and if stressing and grouting are completed within 10 days after the installation of the prestressing steel, rust which may form during those 10 days will not be cause for rejection of the steel. Prestressing steel installed, tensioned, and grouted in this manner, all within 10 days, will not require the use of a corrosion inhibitor in the duct following installation of the prestressing steel. Prestressing steel installed as above but not grouted within 10 days shall be subject to all the requirements in this section pertaining to corrosion protection and rejection because of rust. The requirements in this section pertaining to tensioning and grouting within 10 days shall not apply to epoxy-coated prestressing steel strand.
 - Any time prestressing steel for pretensioning is placed in the stressing bed and is exposed to the elements for more than 36 hours prior to encasement in concrete, adequate measures shall be taken by the Contractor, as approved by the Engineer, to protect the steel from contamination or corrosion.

- After final fabrication of the seven-wire prestressing steel strand, no electric welding of any form shall be performed on the prestressing steel. Whenever electric welding is performed on or near members containing prestressing steel, the welding ground shall be attached directly to the steel being welded.
- Pretensioned prestressing steel shall be cut off flush with the end of the member. For epoxy-coated prestressing steel, only abrasive saws shall be used to cut the steel. The exposed ends of the prestressing steel and a 25-mm strip of adjoining concrete shall be cleaned and painted. Cleaning shall be by wire brushing or abrasive blast cleaning to remove all dirt and residue on the metal or concrete surfaces. Immediately after cleaning, the surfaces shall be covered with one application of unthinned zinc-rich primer (organic vehicle type) conforming to the provisions in Section 91, "Paint," except that 2 applications shall be applied to surfaces which will not be covered by concrete or mortar. Aerosol cans shall not be used. The paint shall be thoroughly mixed at the time of application and shall be worked into any voids in the prestressing tendons.

The thirteenth paragraph in Section 50-1.08, "Prestressing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Prestressing steel in pretensioned members shall not be cut or released until the concrete in the member has attained a compressive strength of not less than the value shown on the plans or 28 MPa, whichever is greater. In addition to these concrete strength requirements, when epoxy-coated prestressing steel strand is used, the steel shall not be cut or released until the temperature of the concrete surrounding the strand is less than 65°C, and falling.

The fifth paragraph in Section 50-1.10, "Samples for Testing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The following samples of materials and tendons, selected by the Engineer from the prestressing steel at the plant or jobsite, shall be furnished by the Contractor to the Engineer well in advance of anticipated use:
 - A. For wire or bars, one 2-m long sample and for strand, one 1.5-m long sample, of each size shall be furnished for each heat or reel.
 - B. For epoxy-coated strand, one 1.5-m long sample of uncoated strand of each size shall be furnished for each reel.
 - C. If the prestressing tendon is a bar, one 2-m long sample shall be furnished and in addition, if couplers are to be used with the bar, two 1.25-m long samples of bar, equipped with one coupler and fabricated to fit the coupler, shall be furnished.

The second paragraph in Section 50-1.11, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The contract lump sum prices paid for prestressing cast-in-place concrete of the types listed in the Engineer's Estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all work involved in furnishing, placing, and tensioning the prestressing steel in cast-in-place concrete structures, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

SECTION 51: CONCRETE STRUCTURES

Issue Date: January 31, 2005

The eleventh paragraph in Section 51-1.05, "Forms," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Form panels for exposed surfaces shall be furnished and placed in uniform widths of not less than 0.9-m and in uniform lengths of not less than 1.8 m, except at the end of continuously formed surfaces where the final panel length required is less than 1.8 m. Where the width of the member formed is less than 0.9-m, the width of the panels shall be not less than the width of the member. Panels shall be arranged in symmetrical patterns conforming to the general lines of the structure. Except when otherwise provided herein or shown on the plans, panels for vertical surfaces shall be placed with the long dimension horizontal and with horizontal joints level and continuous. Form panels for curved surfaces of columns shall be continuous for a minimum of one quarter of the circumference, or 1.8 m. For walls with sloping footings which do not abut other walls, panels may be placed with the long dimension parallel to the footing. Form panels on each side of the panel joint shall be precisely aligned, by means of supports or fasteners common to both panels, to result in a continuous unbroken concrete plane surface. When prefabricated soffit panels are used, form filler panels joining prefabricated panels shall have a uniform minimum width of 0.3-m and shall produce a smooth uniform surface with consistent longitudinal joint lines between the prefabricated panels.

The first and second paragraph in Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer working drawings and design calculations for falsework proposed for use at bridges. For bridges where the height of any portion of the falsework, as measured from the ground line to the soffit of the superstructure, exceeds 4.25 m; or where any individual falsework clear span length exceeds 4.85 m; or where provision for vehicular, pedestrian, or railroad traffic through the falsework is made; the drawings shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. Six sets of the working drawings and 2 copies of the design calculations shall be furnished. Additional working drawings and design calculations shall be submitted to the Engineer when specified in "Railroad Relations and Insurance" of the special provisions.
- The falsework drawings shall include details of the falsework erection and removal operations showing the methods and sequences of erection and removal and the equipment to be used. The details of the falsework erection and removal operations shall demonstrate the stability of all or any portions of the falsework during all stages of the erection and removal operations.

The seventh paragraph in Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- In the event that several falsework plans are submitted simultaneously, or an additional plan is submitted for review before the review of a previously submitted plan has been completed, the Contractor shall designate the sequence in which the plans are to be reviewed. In such event, the time to be provided for the review of any plan in the sequence shall be not less than the review time specified above for that plan, plus 2 weeks for each plan of higher priority which is still under review. A falsework plan submittal shall consist of plans for a single bridge or portion thereof. For multi-frame bridges, each frame shall require a separate falsework plan submittal.

Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraphs:

- If structural composite lumber is proposed for use, the falsework drawings shall clearly identify the structural composite lumber members by grade (E value), species, and type. The Contractor shall provide technical data from the manufacturer showing the tabulated working stress values of the composite lumber. The Contractor shall furnish a certificate of compliance as specified in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," for each delivery of structural composite lumber to the project site.
- For falsework piles with a calculated loading capacity greater than 900 kN, the falsework piles shall be designed by an engineer who is registered as either a Civil Engineer or a Geotechnical Engineer in the State of California, and the calculations shall be submitted to the Engineer.

The first paragraph in Section 51-1.06A(1), "Design Loads," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The design load for falsework shall consist of the sum of dead and live vertical loads, and an assumed horizontal load. The minimum total design load for any falsework, including members that support walkways, shall be not less than 4800 N/m² for the combined live and dead load regardless of slab thickness.

The eighth paragraph in Section 51-1.06A(1), "Design Loads," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- In addition to the minimum requirements specified in this Section 51-1.06A, falsework for box girder structures with internal falsework bracing systems using flexible members capable of withstanding tensile forces only, shall be designed to include the vertical effects caused by the elongation of the flexible member and the design horizontal load combined with the dead and live loads imposed by concrete placement for the girder stems and connected bottom slabs. Falsework comprised of individual steel towers with bracing systems using flexible members capable of withstanding tensile forces only to resist overturning, shall be exempt from these additional requirements.

The third paragraph in Section 51-1.06B, "Falsework Construction," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- When falsework is supported on piles, the piles shall be driven and the actual nominal resistance assessed in conformance with the provisions in Section 49, "Piling."

Section 51-1.06B, "Falsework Construction," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraphs:

- For falsework piles with a calculated nominal resistance greater than 1800 kN, the Contractor shall conduct dynamic monitoring of pile driving and generate field acceptance criteria based on a wave equation analysis. These analyses shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California and submitted to the Engineer prior to completion of falsework erection.

- Prior to the placement of falsework members above the stringers, the final bracing system for the falsework shall be installed.

Section 51-1.06C, "Removing Falsework," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraph:

- The falsework removal operation shall be conducted in such a manner that any portion of the falsework not yet removed remains in a stable condition at all times.

The sixth paragraph in Section 51-1.09, "Placing Concrete," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Vibrators used to consolidate concrete containing epoxy-coated bar reinforcement or epoxy-coated prestressing steel shall have a resilient covering to prevent damage to the epoxy-coating on the reinforcement or prestressing steel.

The third sentence of the fourth paragraph in Section 51-1.12D, "Sheet Packing, Preformed Pads and Board Fillers," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Surfaces of expanded polystyrene against which concrete is placed shall be faced with hardboard.

Section 51-1.12F, "Sealed Joints," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraph:

- The opening of the joints at the time of placing shall be that shown on the plans adjusted for temperature. Care shall be taken to avoid impairment of the clearance in any manner.

The first paragraph in Section 51-1.12F, "Sealed Joints," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Where shown on the plans, joints in structures shall be sealed with joint seals, joint seal assemblies, or seismic joints in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in these specifications, and the special provisions.

The fourth paragraph in Section 51-1.12F, "Sealed Joints," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Joint seal assemblies and seismic joints shall consist of metal or metal and elastomeric assemblies which are anchored or cast into a recess in the concrete over the joint. Strip seal joint seal assemblies consist of only one joint cell. Modular unit joint seal assemblies consist of more than one joint cell.

The fifth paragraph in Section 51-1.12F, "Sealed Joints," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The Movement Rating (MR) shall be measured normal to the longitudinal axis of the joint. The type of seal to be used for the MR shown on the plans shall be as follows:

Movement Rating (MR)	Seal Type
$MR \leq 15 \text{ mm}$	Type A or Type B
$15 \text{ mm} < MR \leq 30 \text{ mm}$	Type A (silicone only) or Type B
$30 \text{ mm} < MR \leq 50 \text{ mm}$	Type B
$50 \text{ mm} < MR \leq 100 \text{ mm}$	Joint Seal Assembly (Strip Seal)
$MR > 100 \text{ mm}$	Joint Seal Assembly (Modular Unit) or Seismic Joint

The second paragraph in Section 51-1.12F(3)(b), "Type B Seal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The preformed elastomeric joint seal shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 2628 and the following:

- A. The seal shall consist of a multi-channel, nonporous, homogeneous material furnished in a finished extruded form.
- B. The minimum depth of the seal, measured at the contact surface, shall be at least 95 percent of the minimum uncompressed width of the seal as designated by the manufacturer.
- C. When tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 673 for Type B seals, joint seals shall provide a Movement Rating (MR) of not less than that shown on the plans.
- D. The top and bottom edges of the joint seal shall maintain continuous contact with the sides of the groove over the entire range of joint movement.
- E. The seal shall be furnished full length for each joint with no more than one shop splice in any 18-m length of seal.
- F. The Contractor shall demonstrate the adequacy of the procedures to be used in the work before installing seals in the joints.
- G. Shop splices and field splices shall have no visible offset of exterior surfaces, and shall show no evidence of bond failure.
- H. At all open ends of the seal that would admit water or debris, each cell shall be filled to a depth of 80 mm with commercial quality open cell polyurethane foam, or closed by other means subject to approval by the Engineer.

Section 51-1.12F(3)(c), "Joint Seal Assemblies," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

(c) Joint Seal Assemblies and Seismic Joints

- Joint seal assemblies and seismic joints shall be furnished and installed in joints in bridge decks as shown on the plans and as specified in the special provisions.

The eighth paragraph in Section 51-1.12H(1), "Plain and Fabric Reinforced Elastomeric Bearing Pads," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The elastomer, as determined from test specimens, shall conform to the following:

Test	ASTM Designation	Requirement
Tensile strength, MPa	D 412	15.5 Min.
Elongation at break, percent	D 412	350 Min.
Compression set, 22 h at 70°C, percent	D 395 (Method B)	25 Max.
Tear strength, kN/m	D 624 (Die C)	31.5 Min.
Hardness (Type A)	D 2240 with 2 kg. mass	55 ±5
Ozone resistance 20% strain, 100 h at 40°C ±2°C	D 1149 (except 100 ±20 parts per 100 000 000)	No cracks
Instantaneous thermal stiffening at -40°C	D 1043	Shall not exceed 4 times the stiffness measured at 23°C
Low temperature brittleness at -40°C	D 746 (Procedure B)	Pass

The table in the ninth paragraph of Section 51-1.12H(1), "Plain and Fabric Reinforced Elastomeric Bearing Pads," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Tensile strength, percent	-15
Elongation at break, percent	-40; but not less than 300% total elongation of the material
Hardness, points	+10

The first paragraph in Section 51-1.12H(2), "Steel Reinforced Elastomeric Bearings," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Steel reinforced elastomeric bearings shall conform to the requirements for steel-laminated elastomeric bearings in ASTM Designation: D 4014 and the following:

- A. The bearings shall consist of alternating steel laminates and internal elastomer laminates with top and bottom elastomer covers. Steel laminates shall have a nominal thickness of 1.9 mm (14 gage). Internal elastomer laminates

shall have a thickness of 12 mm, and top and bottom elastomer covers shall each have a thickness of 6 mm. The combined thickness of internal elastomer laminates and top and bottom elastomer covers shall be equal to the bearing pad thickness shown on the plans. The elastomer cover to the steel laminates at the sides of the bearing shall be 3 mm. If guide pins or other devices are used to control the side cover over the steel laminates, any exposed portions of the steel laminates shall be sealed by vulcanized patching. The length, width, or diameter of the bearings shall be as shown on the plans.

- B. The total thickness of the bearings shall be equal to the thickness of elastomer laminates and covers plus the thickness of the steel laminates.
- C. Elastomer for steel reinforced elastomeric bearings shall conform to the provisions for elastomer in Section 51-1.12H(1), "Plain and Fabric Reinforced Elastomeric Bearing Pads."
- D. A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall be furnished to the Engineer certifying that the bearings to be furnished conform to all of the above provisions. The Certificate of Compliance shall be supported by a certified copy of the results of tests performed by the manufacturer on the bearings.
- E. One sample bearing shall be furnished to the Engineer from each lot of bearings to be furnished for the contract. Samples shall be available at least 3 weeks in advance of intended use. The sample bearing shall be one of the following:

Bearing Pad Thickness as Shown on the Plans	Sample Bearing
≤ 50 mm	Smallest complete bearing shown on the plans
> 50 mm	* 57 ± 3 mm thick sample not less than 200 mm x 305 mm in plan and cut by the manufacturer from the center of one of the thickest complete bearings

* The sample bearing plus remnant parts of the complete bearing shall be furnished to the Engineer.

- F. A test specimen taken from the sample furnished to the Engineer will be tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 663. Specimens tested shall show no indication of loss of bond between the elastomer and steel laminates.

The fourth paragraph in Section 51-1.14, "Waterstops," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Neoprene shall be manufactured from a vulcanized elastomeric compound containing neoprene as the sole elastomer and shall conform to the following:

Test	ASTM Designation	Requirement
Tensile strength, MPa	D 412	13.8 Min.
Elongation at break, percent	D 412	300 Min.
Compression set, 22 h at 70°C, percent	D 395 (Method B)	30 Max.
Tear strength, kN/m	D 624 (Die C)	26.3 Min.
Hardness (Type A)	D 2240	55±5
Ozone resistance 20% strain, 100 h at 38°C ±1°C	D 1149 (except 100±20 parts per 100 000 000)	No cracks
Low temperature brittleness at -40°C	D 746 (Procedure B)	Pass
Flame resistance	C 542	Must not propagate flame
Oil Swell, ASTM Oil #3, 70 h at 100°C, volume change, percent	D 471	80 Max.
Water absorption, immersed 7 days at 70°C, change in mass, percent	D 471	15 Max.

The first sentence of the fourth paragraph in Section 51-1.17, "Finish Bridge Decks," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The smoothness of completed roadway surfaces of structures, approach slabs and the adjacent 15 m of approach pavement, and the top surfaces of concrete decks which are to be covered with another material, will be tested by the Engineer with a bridge profilograph in conformance with the requirements in California Test 547 and the requirements herein.

Section 51-1.17, "Finishing Bridge Decks," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting the seventh, thirteenth and fourteenth paragraphs.

The fourteenth paragraph in Section 51-1.23, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting "and injecting epoxy in cracks".

SECTION 52: REINFORCEMENT

Issue Date: November 2, 2004

The first paragraph in Section 52-1.02A, "Bar Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Reinforcing bars shall be low-alloy steel deformed bars conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 706/A 706M, except that deformed or plain billet-steel bars conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M, Grade 280 or 420, may be used as reinforcement in the following 5 categories:

- A. Slope and channel paving,
- B. Minor structures,
- C. Sign and signal foundations (pile and spread footing types),
- D. Roadside rest facilities, and
- E. Concrete barrier Type 50 and Type 60 series and temporary railing.

The third paragraph in Section 52-1.04, "Inspection," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall also be furnished for each shipment of epoxy-coated bar reinforcement or wire reinforcement certifying that the coated reinforcement conforms to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 775/A 775M or A 884/A 884M respectively, and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement." The Certificate of Compliance shall include all of the certifications specified in ASTM Designation: A 775/A 775M or A 884/A 884M respectively.

Section 52-1.07 "Placing," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting item C of the third paragraph.

The eleventh paragraph in Section 52-1.07, "Placing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety." Whenever a portion of an assemblage of bar reinforcing steel that is not encased in concrete exceeds 6 m in height, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval, in accordance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," working drawings and design calculations for the temporary support system to be used. The working drawings and design calculations shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. The temporary support system shall be designed to resist all expected loads and shall be adequate to prevent collapse or overturning of the assemblage. If the installation of forms or other work requires revisions to or temporary release of any portion of the temporary support system, the working drawings shall show the support system to be used during each phase of construction. The minimum horizontal wind load to be applied to the bar reinforcing steel assemblage, or to a combined assemblage of reinforcing steel and forms, shall be the sum of the products of the wind impact area and the applicable wind pressure value for each height zone. The wind impact area is the total projected area of the cage normal to the direction of the applied wind. Wind pressure values shall be determined from the following table:

Height Zone (Meters above ground)	Wind Pressure Value (Pa)
0-9.0	960
9.1-15.0	1200
15.1-30.0	1440
Over 30	1675

Section 52-1.08 "Splicing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

52-1.08 SPLICING

- Splices of reinforcing bars shall consist of lap splices, service splices, or ultimate butt splices.
- Splicing of reinforcing bars will not be permitted at a location designated on the plans as a "No-Splice Zone." At the option of the Contractor, reinforcing bars may be continuous at locations where splices are shown on the plans. The location of splices, except where shown on the plans, shall be determined by the Contractor using available commercial lengths where practicable.
- Unless otherwise shown on the plans, splices in adjacent reinforcing bars at any particular section shall be staggered. The minimum distance between staggered lap splices or mechanical lap splices shall be the same as the length required for a lap splice in the largest bar. The minimum distance between staggered butt splices shall be 600 mm, measured between the midpoints of the splices along a line which is centered between the axes of the adjacent bars.

52-1.08A Lap Splicing Requirements

- Splices made by lapping shall consist of placing reinforcing bars in contact and wiring them together, maintaining the alignment of the bars and the minimum clearances. Should the Contractor elect to use a butt welded or mechanical splice at a location not designated on the plans as requiring a service or ultimate butt splice, this splice shall conform to the testing requirements for service splice.
- Reinforcing bars shall not be spliced by lapping at locations where the concrete section is not sufficient to provide a minimum clear distance of 50 mm between the splice and the nearest adjacent bar. The clearance to the surface of the concrete specified in Section 52-1.07, "Placing," shall not be reduced.
- Reinforcing bars Nos. 43 and 57 shall not be spliced by lapping.
- Where ASTM Designations: A 615/A 615M, Grade 420 or A 706/A 706M reinforcing bars are required, the length of lap splices shall be as follows: Reinforcing bars No. 25 or smaller shall be lapped at least 45 diameters of the smaller bar joined; and reinforcing bars Nos. 29, 32, and 36 shall be lapped at least 60 diameters of the smaller bar joined, except when otherwise shown on the plans.
- Where ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M, Grade 280 reinforcing bars are permitted, the length of lap splices shall be as follows: Reinforcing bars No. 25 or smaller shall be lapped at least 30 diameters of the smaller bar joined; and reinforcing bars Nos. 29, 32, and 36 shall be lapped at least 45 diameters of the smaller bar joined, except when otherwise shown on the plans.
- Splices in bundled bars shall conform to the following:
 - A. In bundles of 2 bars, the length of the lap splice shall be the same as the length of a single bar lap splice.
 - B. In bundles of 3 bars, the length of the lap splice shall be 1.2 times the length of a single bar lap splice.
- Welded wire fabric shall be lapped such that the overlap between the outermost cross wires is not less than the larger of:
 - A. 150 mm,
 - B. The spacing of the cross wires plus 50 mm, or
 - C. The numerical value of the longitudinal wire size (MW-Size Number) times 370 divided by the spacing of the longitudinal wires in millimeters.

52-1.08B Service Splicing and Ultimate Butt Splicing Requirements

- Service splices and ultimate butt splices shall be either butt welded or mechanical splices, shall be used at the locations shown on the plans, and shall conform to the requirements of these specifications and the special provisions.

52-1.08B(1) Mechanical Splices

- Mechanical splices to be used in the work shall be on the Department's current prequalified list before use. The prequalified list can be obtained from the Department's internet site listed in the special provisions or by contacting the Transportation Laboratory directly.
- When tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 670, the total slip shall not exceed the values listed in the following table:

Reinforcing Bar Number	Total Slip (µm)
13	250
16	250
19	250
22	350
25	350
29	350
32	450
36	450
43	600
57	750

- Slip requirements shall not apply to mechanical lap splices, splices that are welded, or splices that are used on hoops.
- Splicing procedures shall be in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations, except as modified in this section. Splices shall be made using the manufacturer's standard equipment, jigs, clamps, and other required accessories.
- Splice devices shall have a clear coverage of not less than 40 mm measured from the surface of the concrete to the outside of the splice device. Stirrups, ties, and other reinforcement shall be adjusted or relocated, and additional reinforcement shall be placed, if necessary, to provide the specified clear coverage to reinforcement.
- The Contractor shall furnish the following information for each shipment of splice material in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance:"
 - A. The type or series identification of the splice material including tracking information for traceability.
 - B. The bar grade and size number to be spliced.
 - C. A copy of the manufacturer's product literature giving complete data on the splice material and installation procedures.
 - D. A statement that the splicing systems and materials used in conformance with the manufacturer's installation procedures will develop the required tensile strengths, based on the nominal bar area, and will conform to the total slip requirements and the other requirements in these specifications.
 - E. A statement that the splice material conforms to the type of mechanical splice in the Department's current prequalified list.

52-1.08B(2) Butt Welded Splices

- Except for resistance butt welds, butt welded splices of reinforcing bars shall be complete joint penetration butt welds conforming to the requirements in AWS D 1.4, and these specifications.
- Welders and welding procedures shall be qualified in conformance with the requirements in AWS D 1.4.
- Only the joint details and dimensions as shown in Figure 3.2, "Direct Butt Joints," of AWS D 1.4, shall be used for making complete joint penetration butt welds of bar reinforcement. Split pipe backing shall not be used.
- Butt welds shall be made with multiple weld passes using a stringer bead without an appreciable weaving motion. The maximum stringer bead width shall be 2.5 times the diameter of the electrode and slagging shall be performed between each weld pass. Weld reinforcement shall not exceed 4 mm in convexity.
- Electrodes used for welding shall meet the minimum Charpy V-notch impact requirement of 27°J at -20°C.
- For welding of bars conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M, Grade 280 or Grade 420, the requirements of Table 5.2, "Minimum Preheat and Interpass Temperatures," of AWS D 1.4 are superseded by the following:

The minimum preheat and interpass temperatures shall be 200°C for Grade 280 bars and 300°C for Grade 420 bars. Immediately after completing the welding, at least 150 mm of the bar on each side of the splice shall be covered by an insulated wrapping to control the rate of cooling. The insulated wrapping shall remain in place until the bar has cooled below 90°C.

- When welding different grades of reinforcing bars, the electrode shall conform to Grade 280 bar requirements and the preheat shall conform to the Grade 420 bar requirements.
- In the event that any of the specified preheat, interpass, and post weld cooling temperatures are not met, all weld and heat affected zone metal shall be removed and the splice rewelded.
- Welding shall be protected from air currents, drafts, and precipitation to prevent loss of heat or loss of arc shielding. The method of protecting the welding area from loss of heat or loss of arc shielding shall be subject to approval by the Engineer.
- Reinforcing bars shall not be direct butt spliced by thermite welding.
- Procedures to be used in making welded splices in reinforcing bars, and welders employed to make splices in reinforcing bars, shall be qualified by tests performed by the Contractor on sample splices of the type to be used, before making splices to be used in the work.

52-1.08B(3) Resistance Butt Welds

- Shop produced resistance butt welds shall be produced by a fabricator who is approved by the Transportation Laboratory. The list of approved fabricators can be obtained from the Department's internet site or by contacting the Transportation Laboratory directly.
- Before manufacturing hoops using resistance butt welding, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the manufacturer's Quality Control (QC) manual for the fabrication of hoops. As a minimum, the QC manual shall include the following:
 - A. The pre-production procedures for the qualification of material and equipment.
 - B. The methods and frequencies for performing QC procedures during production.
 - C. The calibration procedures and calibration frequency for all equipment.
 - D. The welding procedure specification (WPS) for resistance welding.
 - E. The method for identifying and tracking lots.

52-1.08C Service Splice and Ultimate Butt Splice Testing Requirements

- The Contractor shall designate in writing a splicing Quality Control Manager (QCM). The QCM shall be responsible directly to the Contractor for 1) the quality of all service and ultimate butt splicing including the inspection of materials and workmanship performed by the Contractor and all subcontractors; and 2) submitting, receiving, and approving all correspondence, required submittals, and reports regarding service and ultimate splicing to and from the Engineer.
- The QCM shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors, who will provide other services or materials for the project. The QCM may be an employee of the Contractor.
- Testing on prequalification and production sample splices shall be performed at the Contractor's expense, at an independent qualified testing laboratory. The laboratory shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors who will provide other services or materials for the project, and shall have the following:
 - A. Proper facilities, including a tensile testing machine capable of breaking the largest size of reinforcing bar to be tested with minimum lengths as shown in this section.
 - B. A device for measuring the total slip of the reinforcing bars across the splice to the nearest 25 μ m, that, when placed parallel to the longitudinal axis of the bar is able to simultaneously measure movement across the splice at 2 locations 180 degrees apart.
 - C. Operators who have received formal training for performing the testing requirements of ASTM Designation: A 370 and California Test 670.
 - D. A record of annual calibration of testing equipment performed by an independent third party that has 1) standards that are traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology, and 2) a formal reporting procedure, including published test forms.
- The Contractor shall provide samples for quality assurance testing in conformance with the provisions in these specifications and the special provisions.
- Prequalification and production sample splices shall be 1) a minimum length of 1.5 meters for reinforcing bars No. 25 or smaller, and 2 meters for reinforcing bars No. 29 or larger, with the splice located at mid-point; and 2) suitably identified before shipment with weatherproof markings that do not interfere with the Engineer's tamper-proof markings or seals. Splices that show signs of tampering will be rejected.
- Shorter length sample splice bars may be furnished if approved in writing by the Engineer.

- The Contractor shall ensure that sample splices are properly secured and transported to the testing laboratory in such a manner that no alterations to the physical conditions occur during transportation. Sample splices shall be tested in the same condition as received. No modifications to the sample splices shall be made before testing.

- Each set or sample splice, as defined herein, shall be identified as representing either a prequalification or production test sample splice.

- For the purpose of production testing, a lot of either service splices or ultimate butt splices is defined as 1) 150, or fraction thereof, of the same type of mechanical splices used for each bar size and each bar deformation pattern that is used in the work, or 2) 150, or fraction thereof, of complete joint penetration butt welded splices or resistance butt welded splices for each bar size used in the work. If different diameters of hoop reinforcement are shown on the plans, separate lots shall be used for each different hoop diameter.

- Whenever a lot of splices is rejected, the rejected lot and subsequent lots of splices shall not be used in the work until 1) the QCM performs a complete review of the Contractor's quality control process for these splices, 2) a written report is submitted to the Engineer describing the cause of failure for the splices in this lot and provisions for preventing similar failures in future lots, and 3) the Engineer has provided the Contractor with written notification that the report is acceptable. The Engineer shall have 3 working days after receipt of the report to provide notification to the Contractor. In the event the Engineer fails to provide notification within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in providing notification, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays."

52-1.08C(1) Splice Prequalification Report

- Before using any service splices or ultimate butt splices in the work, the Contractor shall submit a Splice Prequalification Report. The report shall include splice material information, names of the operators who will be performing the splicing, and descriptions of the positions, locations, equipment, and procedures that will be used in the work.

- The Splice Prequalification Report shall also include certifications from the fabricator for prequalifications of operators and procedures based on sample tests performed no more than 2 years before submitting the report. Each operator shall be certified by performing 2 sample splices for each bar size of each splice type that the operator will be performing in the work. For deformation-dependent types of splice devices, each operator shall be certified by performing 2 additional samples for each bar size and deformation pattern that will be used in the work.

- Prequalification sample splices shall be tested by an independent qualified testing laboratory and shall conform to the appropriate production test criteria and slip requirements specified herein. When epoxy-coated reinforcement is required, resistance butt welded sample splices shall have the weld flash removed by the same procedure as will be used in the work, before coating and testing. The Splice Prequalification Report shall include the certified test results for all prequalification sample splices.

- The QCM shall review and approve the Splice Prequalification Report before submitting it to the Engineer for approval. The Contractor shall allow 2 weeks for the review and approval of a complete report before performing any service splicing or ultimate butt splicing in the work. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays."

52-1.08C(2) Service Splice Test Criteria

- Service production and quality assurance sample splices shall be tensile tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 370 and California Test 670 and shall develop a minimum tensile strength of not less than 550 MPa.

52-1.08C(2)(a) Production Test Requirements for Service Splices

- Production tests shall be performed by the Contractor's independent laboratory for all service splices used in the work. A production test shall consist of testing 4 sample splices prepared for each lot of completed splices. The samples shall be prepared by the Contractor using the same splice material, position, operators, location, and equipment, and following the same procedure as used in the work.

- At least one week before testing, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing of the date when and the location where the testing of the samples will be performed.

- The 4 samples from each production test shall be securely bundled together and identified with a completed sample identification card before shipment to the independent laboratory. The card will be furnished by the Engineer. Bundles of samples containing fewer than 4 samples of splices shall not be tested.

- Before performing any tensile tests on production test sample splices, one of the 4 samples shall be tested for, and shall conform to, the requirements for total slip. Should this sample not meet the total slip requirements, one retest, in which

the 3 remaining samples are tested for total slip, will be allowed. Should any of the 3 remaining samples not conform to the total slip requirements, all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be rejected.

- If 3 or more sample splices from a production test conform to the provisions in this Section 52-1.08C(2), "Service Splice Test Criteria," all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be considered acceptable, provided each of the 4 samples develop a minimum tensile strength of not less than 420 MPa.
- Should only 2 sample splices from a production test conform to the provisions in this Section 52-1.08C(2), "Service Splice Test Criteria," one additional production test shall be performed on the same lot of splices. This additional production test shall consist of testing 4 samples splices that have been randomly selected by the Engineer and removed by the Contractor from the actual completed lot of splices. Should any of the 4 splices from this additional test fail to conform to these provisions, all splices in the lot represented by these production tests will be rejected.
- If only one sample splice from a production test conforms to the provisions in this Section 52-1.08C(2), "Service Splice Test Criteria," all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be rejected.
- If a production test for a lot fails, the Contractor shall repair or replace all reinforcing bars from which sample splices were removed before the Engineer selects additional splices from this lot for further testing.

52-1.08C(2)(b) Quality Assurance Test Requirements for Service Splices

- For the first production test performed, and for at least one, randomly selected by the Engineer, of every 5 subsequent production tests, or portion thereof, the Contractor shall concurrently prepare 4 additional service quality assurance sample splices. These service quality assurance sample splices shall be prepared in the same manner as specified herein for service production sample splices.
- These 4 additional quality assurance sample splices shall be shipped to the Transportation Laboratory for quality assurance testing. The 4 sample splices shall be securely bundled together and identified by location and contract number with weatherproof markings before shipment. Bundles containing fewer than 4 samples of splices will not be tested. Sample splices not accompanied by the supporting documentation required in Section 52-1.08B(1), for mechanical splices, or in Section 52-1.08B(3), for resistance butt welds, will not be tested.
- Quality assurance testing will be performed in conformance with the requirements for service production sample splices in Section 52-1.08C(2)(a), "Production Test Requirements for Service Splices."

52-1.08C(3) Ultimate Butt Splice Test Criteria

- Ultimate production and quality assurance sample splices shall be tensile tested in conformance with the requirements described in ASTM Designation: A 370 and California Test 670.
- A minimum of one control bar shall be removed from the same bar as, and adjacent to, all ultimate production, and quality assurance sample splices. Control bars shall be 1) a minimum length of one meter for reinforcing bars No. 25 or smaller and 1.5 meters for reinforcing bars No. 29 or larger, and 2) suitably identified before shipment with weatherproof markings that do not interfere with the Engineer's tamper-proof markings or seals. The portion of adjacent bar remaining in the work shall also be identified with weatherproof markings that correspond to its adjacent control bar.
- Each sample splice and its associated control bar shall be identified and marked as a set. Each set shall be identified as representing a prequalification, production, or quality assurance sample splice.
- The portion of hoop reinforcing bar, removed to obtain a sample splice and control bar, shall be replaced using a prequalified ultimate mechanical butt splice, or the hoop shall be replaced in kind.
- Reinforcing bars, other than hoops, from which sample splices are removed, shall be repaired using ultimate mechanical butt splices conforming to the provisions in Section 52-1.08C(1), "Splice Prequalification Report," or the bars shall be replaced in kind. These bars shall be repaired or replaced such that no splices are located in any "No Splice Zone" shown on the plans.
- Ultimate production and quality assurance sample splices shall rupture in the reinforcing bar either: 1) outside of the affected zone or 2) within the affected zone, provided that the sample splice has achieved at least 95 percent of the ultimate tensile strength of the control bar associated with the sample splice. In addition, necking of the bar, as defined in California Test 670, shall be evident at rupture regardless of whether the bar breaks inside or outside the affected zone.
- The affected zone is the portion of the reinforcing bar where any properties of the bar, including the physical, metallurgical, or material characteristics, have been altered by fabrication or installation of the splice.
- The ultimate tensile strength shall be determined for all control bars by tensile testing the bars to rupture, regardless of where each sample splice ruptures. If 2 control bars are tested for one sample splice, the bar with the lower ultimate tensile strength shall be considered the control bar.

52-1.08C(3)(a) Production Test Requirements for Ultimate Butt Splices

- Production tests shall be performed for all ultimate butt splices used in the work. A production test shall consist of testing 4 sets of sample splices and control bars removed from each lot of completed splices, except when quality assurance tests are performed.

- After the splices in a lot have been completed, and the bars have been epoxy-coated when required, the QCM shall notify the Engineer in writing that the splices in this lot conform to the specifications and are ready for testing. Except for hoops, sample splices will be selected by the Engineer at the job site. Sample splices for hoops will be selected by the Engineer either at the job site or a fabrication facility.
- After notification has been received, the Engineer will randomly select the 4 sample splices to be removed from the lot and place tamper-proof markings or seals on them. The Contractor shall select the adjacent control bar for each sample splice bar, and the Engineer will place tamper-proof markings or seals on them. These ultimate production sample splices and control bars shall be removed by the Contractor, and tested by an independent qualified testing laboratory.
- At least one week before testing, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing of the date when and the location where the testing of the samples will be performed.
- A sample splice or control bar from any set will be rejected if a tamper-proof marking or seal is disturbed before testing.
- The 4 sets from each production test shall be securely bundled together and identified with a completed sample identification card before shipment to the independent laboratory. The card will be furnished by the Engineer. Bundles of samples containing fewer than 4 sets of splices shall not be tested.
- Before performing any tensile tests on production test sample splices, one of the 4 sample splices shall be tested for, and shall conform to, the requirements for total slip. Should this sample splice not meet these requirements, one retest, in which the 3 remaining sample splices are tested for total slip, will be allowed. Should any of the 3 remaining sample splices not conform to these requirements, all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be rejected.
- If 3 or more sample splices from a production test conform to the provisions in Section 52-1.08C(3), "Ultimate Butt Splice Test Criteria," all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be considered acceptable.
- Should only 2 sample splices from a production test conform to the provisions in Section 52-1.08C(3), "Ultimate Butt Splice Test Criteria," one additional production test shall be performed on the same lot of splices. Should any of the 4 sample splices from this additional test fail to conform to these provisions, all splices in the lot represented by these production tests will be rejected.
- If only one sample splice from a production test conforms to the provisions in Section 52-1.08C(3), "Ultimate Butt Splice Test Criteria," all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be rejected.
- If a production test for a lot fails, the Contractor shall repair or replace all reinforcing bars from which sample splices were removed, complete in place, before the Engineer selects additional splices from this lot for further testing.
- Production tests will not be required on repaired splices from a lot, regardless of the type of prequalified ultimate mechanical butt splice used to make the repair. However, should an additional production test be required, the Engineer may select any repaired splice for the additional production test.

52-1.08C(3)(b) Quality Assurance Test Requirements for Ultimate Butt Splices

- For the first production test performed, and for at least one, randomly selected by the Engineer, of every 5 subsequent production tests, or portion thereof, the Contractor shall concurrently prepare 4 additional ultimate quality assurance sample splices along with associated control bars.
- Each time 4 additional ultimate quality assurance sample splices are prepared, 2 of these quality assurance sample splice and associated control bar sets and 2 of the production sample splice and associated control bar sets, together, shall conform to the requirements for ultimate production sample splices in Section 52-1.08C(3)(a), "Production Test Requirements for Ultimate Butt Splices."
- The 2 remaining quality assurance sample splice and associated control bar sets, along with the 2 remaining production sample splice and associated control bar sets shall be shipped to the Transportation Laboratory for quality assurance testing. The 4 sets shall be securely bundled together and identified by location and contract number with weatherproof markings before shipment. Bundles containing fewer than 4 sets will not be tested.
- Quality assurance testing will be performed in conformance with the requirements for ultimate production sample splices in Section 52-1.08C(3)(a), "Production Test Requirements for Ultimate Butt Splices."

52-1.08C(3)(c) Nondestructive Splice Tests

- When the specifications allow for welded sample splices to be taken from other than the completed lot of splices, the Contractor shall meet the following additional requirements.
- Except for resistance butt welded splices, radiographic examinations shall be performed on 25 percent of all complete joint penetration butt welded splices from a production lot. The size of a production lot will be a maximum of 150 splices. The Engineer will select the splices which will compose the production lot and also the splices within each production lot to be radiographically examined.
- All required radiographic examinations of complete joint penetration butt welded splices shall be performed by the Contractor in conformance with the requirements in AWS D 1.4 and these specifications.
- Before radiographic examination, welds shall conform to the requirements in Section 4.4, "Quality of Welds," of AWS D 1.4.

- Should more than 12 percent of the splices which have been radiographically examined in any production lot be defective, an additional 25 percent of the splices, selected by the Engineer from the same production lot, shall be radiographically examined. Should more than 12 percent of the cumulative total of splices tested from the same production lot be defective, all remaining splices in the lot shall be radiographically examined.

- Additional radiographic examinations performed due to the identification of defective splices shall be at the Contractor's expense.

- All defects shall be repaired in conformance with the requirements in AWS D 1.4.
- The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing 48 hours before performing any radiographic examinations.
- The radiographic procedure used shall conform to the requirements in AWS D1.1, AWS D1.4, and the following:

Two exposures shall be made for each complete joint penetration butt welded splice. For each of the 2 exposures, the radiation source shall be centered on each bar to be radiographed. The first exposure shall be made with the radiation source placed at zero degrees from the top of the weld and perpendicular to the weld root and identified with a station mark of "0." The second exposure shall be at 90 degrees to the "0" station mark and shall be identified with a station mark of "90." When obstructions prevent a 90 degree placement of the radiation source for the second exposure, and when approved in writing by the Engineer, the source may be rotated, around the centerline of the reinforcing bar, a maximum of 25 degrees.

For field produced complete joint penetration butt welds, no more than one weld shall be radiographed during one exposure. For shop produced complete joint penetration butt welds, if more than one weld is to be radiographed during one exposure, the angle between the root line of each weld and the direction to the radiation source shall be not less than 65 degrees.

Radiographs shall be made by either X-ray or gamma ray. Radiographs made by X-ray or gamma rays shall have densities of not less than 2.3 nor more than 3.5 in the area of interest. A tolerance of 0.05 in density is allowed for densitometer variations. Gamma rays shall be from the iridium 192 isotope and the emitting specimen shall not exceed 4.45 mm in the greatest diagonal dimension.

The radiographic film shall be placed perpendicular to the radiation source at all times; parallel to the root line of the weld unless source placement determines that the film must be turned; and as close to the root of the weld as possible.

The minimum source to film distance shall be maintained so as to ensure that all radiographs maintain a maximum geometric unsharpness of 0.020 at all times, regardless of the size of the reinforcing bars.

Penetrameters shall be placed on the source side of the bar and perpendicular to the radiation source at all times. One penetrometer shall be placed in the center of each bar to be radiographed, perpendicular to the weld root, and adjacent to the weld. Penetrometer images shall not appear in the weld area.

When radiography of more than one weld is being performed per exposure, each exposure shall have a minimum of one penetrometer per bar, or 3 penetrameters per exposure. When 3 penetrameters per exposure are used, one penetrometer shall be placed on each of the 2 outermost bars of the exposure, and the remaining penetrometer shall be placed on a centrally located bar.

An allowable weld buildup of 4 mm may be added to the total material thickness when determining the proper penetrometer selection. No image quality indicator equivalency will be accepted. Wire penetrameters or penetrometer blocks shall not be used.

Penetrameters shall be sufficiently shimmed using a radiographically identical material. Penetrometer image densities shall be a minimum of 2.0 and a maximum of 3.6.

Radiographic film shall be Class 1, regardless of the size of reinforcing bars.

Radiographs shall be free of film artifacts and processing defects, including, but not limited to, streaks, scratches, pressure marks or marks made for the purpose of identifying film or welding indications.

Each splice shall be clearly identified on each radiograph and the radiograph identification and marking system shall be established between the Contractor and the Engineer before radiographic inspection begins. Film shall be identified by lead numbers only; etching, flashing or writing in identifications of any type will not be permitted. Each piece of film identification information shall be legible and shall include, as a minimum, the following information: Contractor's name, date, name of nondestructive testing firm, initials of radiographer, contract number, part number and weld number. The letter "R" and repair number shall be placed directly after the weld number to designate a radiograph of a repaired weld.

Radiographic film shall be developed within a time range of one minute less to one minute more than the film manufacturer's recommended maximum development time. Sight development will not be allowed.

Processing chemistry shall be done with a consistent mixture and quality, and processing rinses and tanks shall be clean to ensure proper results. Records of all developing processes and any chemical changes to the developing processes shall be kept and furnished to the Engineer upon request. The Engineer may request, at any time, that a sheet of unexposed film be processed in the presence of the Engineer to verify processing chemical and rinse quality.

The results of all radiographic interpretations shall be recorded on a signed certification and a copy kept with the film packet.

Technique sheets prepared in conformance with the requirements in ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessels Code, Section V, Article 2 Section T-291 shall also contain the developer temperature, developing time, fixing duration and all rinse times.

52-1.08D Reporting Test Results

- A Production Test Report for all testing performed on each lot shall be prepared by the independent testing laboratory performing the testing and submitted to the QCM for review and approval. The report shall be signed by an engineer who represents the laboratory and is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. The report shall include, as a minimum, the following information for each test: contract number, bridge number, lot number and location, bar size, type of splice, length of mechanical splice, length of test specimen, physical condition of test sample splice and any associated control bar, any notable defects, total measured slip, ultimate tensile strength of each splice, and for ultimate butt splices, limits of affected zone, location of visible necking area, ultimate tensile strength and 95 percent of this ultimate tensile strength for each control bar, and a comparison between 95 percent of the ultimate tensile strength of each control bar and the ultimate tensile strength of its associated splice.

- The QCM must review, approve, and forward each Production Test Report to the Engineer for review before the splices represented by the report are encased in concrete. The Engineer will have 3 working days to review each Production Test Report and respond in writing after a complete report has been received. Should the Contractor elect to encase any splices before receiving notification from the Engineer, it is expressly understood that the Contractor will not be relieved of the responsibility for incorporating material in the work that conforms to the requirements of the plans and specifications. Material not conforming to these requirements will be subject to rejection. Should the Contractor elect to wait to encase splices pending notification by the Engineer, and in the event the Engineer fails to complete the review and provide notification within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays."

- Quality assurance test results for each bundle of 4 sets or 4 samples of splices will be reported in writing to the Contractor within 3 working days after receipt of the bundle by the Transportation Laboratory. In the event that more than one bundle is received on the same day, 2 additional working days shall be allowed for providing test results for each additional bundle received. A test report will be made for each bundle received. Should the Contractor elect to encase splices before receiving notification from the Engineer, it is expressly understood that the Contractor will not be relieved of the responsibility for incorporating material in the work that conforms to the requirements of the plans and specifications. Material not conforming to these requirements will be subject to rejection. Should the Contractor elect to wait to encase splices pending notification by the Engineer, and in the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays."

Section 52-1.11, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraph after the seventh paragraph:

- If a portion or all of the reinforcing steel is epoxy-coated more than 480 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles, additional shop inspection expenses will be sustained by the State. Whereas it is and will be impracticable and extremely difficult to ascertain and determine the actual increase in these expenses, it is agreed that payment to the Contractor for furnishing the epoxy-coated reinforcement will be reduced \$5000 for each epoxy-coating facility located more than 480 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles and an additional \$3000 (\$8000 total) for each epoxy-coating facility located more than 4800 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles.

SECTION 55: STEEL STRUCTURES

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

Section 55-3.14, "Bolted Connections," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following after the ninth paragraph:

- If a torque multiplier is used in conjunction with a calibrated wrench as a method for tightening fastener assemblies to the required tension, both the multiplier and the wrench shall be calibrated together as a system. The same length input and output sockets and extensions that will be used in the work shall also be included in the calibration of the system. The manufacturer's torque multiplication ratio shall be adjusted during calibration of the system, such that when this adjusted ratio is multiplied by the actual input calibrated wrench reading, the product is a calculated output torque that is within 2 percent of

the true output torque. When this system is used in the work to perform any installation tension testing, rotational capacity testing, fastener tightening, or tension verification, it shall be used, intact as calibrated.

The sixth paragraph of Section 55-4.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- If a portion or all of the structural steel is fabricated more than 480 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles, additional shop inspection expenses will be sustained by the State. Whereas it is and will be impracticable and extremely difficult to ascertain and determine the actual increase in these expenses, it is agreed that payment to the Contractor for furnishing the structural steel from each fabrication site located more than 480 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles will be reduced \$5000 or by an amount computed at \$0.044 per kilogram of structural steel fabricated, whichever is greater, or in the case of each fabrication site located more than 4800 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles, payment will be reduced \$8000 or by \$0.079 per kilogram of structural steel fabricated, whichever is greater.

SECTION 56: SIGNS

Issue Date: November 2, 2004

Section 56-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting the third paragraph.

Section 56-1.02A, "Bars, Plates and Shapes," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

56-1.02A Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Structural Tubing

- Bars, plates, and shapes shall be structural steel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 36/A 36M, except, at the option of the Contractor, the light fixture mounting channel shall be continuous-slot steel channel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 1011/A 1011M, Designation SS, Grade 33[230], or aluminum Alloy 6063-T6 extruded aluminum conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: B 221 or B 221M.
- Structural tubing shall be structural steel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 500, Grade B.
- Removable sign panel frames shall be constructed of structural steel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 36/A 36M.

Section 56-1.02B, "Sheets," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

56-1.02B Sheets

- Sheets shall be carbon-steel sheets conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 1011/A 1011M, Designation SS, Grade 33[230].
- Ribbed sheet metal for box beam-closed truss sign structures shall be fabricated from galvanized sheet steel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 653/A 653M, Designation SS, Grade 33[230]. Sheet metal panels shall be G 165 coating designation in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 653/A 653M.

Section 56-1.02F, "Steel Walkway Gratings," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

56-1.02F Steel Walkway Gratings

- Steel walkway gratings shall be furnished and installed in conformance with the details shown on the plans and the following provisions:
 - A. Gratings shall be the standard product of an established grating manufacturer.
 - B. Material for gratings shall be structural steel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 1011/A 1011M, Designation CS, Type B.
 - C. For welded type gratings, each joint shall be full resistance welded under pressure, to provide a sound, completely beaded joint.
 - D. For mechanically locked gratings, the method of fabrication and interlocking of the members shall be approved by the Engineer, and the fabricated grating shall be equal in strength to the welded type.
 - E. Gratings shall be accurately fabricated and free from warps, twists, or other defects affecting their appearance or serviceability. Ends of all rectangular panels shall be square. The tops of the bearing bars and cross members shall be in the same plane. Gratings distorted by the galvanizing process shall be straightened.

The sixth through the thirteenth paragraphs in Section 56-1.03, "Fabrication," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- High-strength bolted connections, where shown on the plans, shall conform to the provisions in Section 55-3.14, "Bolted Connections," except that only fastener assemblies consisting of a high-strength bolt, nut, hardened washer, and direct tension indicator shall be used.
- High-strength fastener assemblies, and any other bolts, nuts, and washers attached to sign structures shall be zinc-coated by the mechanical deposition process.
- Nuts for high-strength bolts designated as snug-tight shall not be lubricated.
- An alternating snugging and tensioning pattern for anchor bolts and high-strength bolted splices shall be used. Once tensioned, high-strength fastener components and direct tension indicators shall not be reused.
- For bolt diameters less than 10 mm, the diameter of the bolt hole shall be not more than 0.80-mm larger than the nominal bolt diameter. For bolt diameters greater than or equal to 10 mm, the diameter of the bolt hole shall be not more than 1.6 mm larger than the nominal bolt diameter.
- Sign structures shall be fabricated into the largest practical sections prior to galvanizing.
- Ribbed sheet metal panels for box beam closed truss sign structures shall be fastened to the truss members by cap screws or bolts as shown on the plans, or by 4.76 mm stainless steel blind rivets conforming to Industrial Fasteners Institute, Standard IFI-114, Grade 51. The outside diameter of the large flange rivet head shall be not less than 15.88 mm in diameter. Web splices in ribbed sheet metal panels may be made with similar type blind rivets of a size suitable for the thickness of material being connected.
- Spalling or chipping of concrete structures shall be repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.
- Overhead sign supports shall have an aluminum identification plate permanently attached near the base, adjacent to the traffic side on one of the vertical posts, using either stainless steel rivets or stainless steel screws. As a minimum, the information on the plate shall include the name of the manufacturer, the date of manufacture and the contract number.

The fifth paragraph of Section 56-2.02B, "Wood Posts," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Douglas fir and Hem-Fir posts shall be treated in conformance with the provisions in Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," and in conformance with AWPAs Use Category System: UC4A, Commodity Specification A. Posts shall be incised and the minimum retention of preservative shall be as specified in AWPAs Standards.

SECTION 57: TIMBER STRUCTURES

Issue Date: October 12, 2004

The second paragraph of Section 57-1.02A, "Structural Timber and Lumber," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- When preservative treatment of timber and lumber is required, the treatment shall conform to the provisions in Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," and AWPAs Use Category 4B. The type of treatment to be used will be shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions.

SECTION 58: PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT OF LUMBER, TIMBER AND PILING

Issue Date: November 2, 2004

The first paragraph of Section 58-1.02, "Treatment and Retention," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer or otherwise specified in the special provisions, the timber, lumber and piling shall be pressure treated after all millwork is completed. The preservatives, treatment and results of treatment shall be in conformance with AWPAs Standards U1-03, "User Specification for Treated Wood," and T1-03, "Processing and Treatment." Except as provided below, treatment of lumber and timber shall conform to the specified AWPAs Use Category. The type of treatment to be used shall be one of those named in the special provisions, on the plans, or elsewhere in these specifications.

The second paragraph of Section 58-1.02, "Treatment and Retention," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

SECTION 59: PAINTING

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

Section 59-2.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraphs after the first paragraph:

- Unless otherwise specified, no painting Contractors or subcontractors will be permitted to commence work without having the following current "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings" (formerly the Steel Structures Painting Council) certifications in good standing:
 - A. For cleaning and painting structural steel in the field, certification in conformance with the requirements in Qualification Procedure No. 1, "Standard Procedure For Evaluating Painting Contractors (Field Application to Complex Industrial Structures)" (SSPC-QP 1).
 - B. For removing paint from structural steel, certification in conformance with the requirements in Qualification Procedure No. 2, "Standard Procedure For Evaluating Painting Contractors (Field Removal of Hazardous Coatings from Complex Structures)" (SSPC-QP 2).
 - C. For cleaning and painting structural steel in a permanent painting facility, certification in conformance with the requirements in Qualification Procedure No. 3, "Standard Procedure For Evaluating Qualifications of Shop Painting Applicators" (SSPC-QP 3). The AISC's Sophisticated Paint Endorsement (SPE) quality program will be considered equivalent to SSPC-QP 3.

The third paragraph of Section 59-2.03, "Blast Cleaning," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Exposed steel or other metal surfaces to be blast cleaned shall be cleaned in conformance with the requirements in Surface Preparation Specification No. 6, "Commercial Blast Cleaning," of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings." Blast cleaning shall leave all surfaces with a dense, uniform, angular anchor pattern of not less than 35 μm as measured in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4417.

The first paragraph of Section 59-2.06, "Hand Cleaning," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Dirt, loose rust and mill scale, or paint which is not firmly bonded to the surfaces shall be removed in conformance with the requirements in Surface Preparation Specification No. 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning," of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings." Edges of old remaining paint shall be feathered.

The fourth paragraph of Section 59-2.12, "Painting," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The dry film thickness of the paint will be measured in place with a calibrated Type 2 magnetic film thickness gage in conformance with the requirements of specification SSPC-PA2 of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings."

SECTION 75: MISCELLANEOUS METAL

Issue Date: November 2, 2004

The table in the tenth paragraph of Section 75-1.02, "Miscellaneous Iron and Steel," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Material	Specification
Steel bars, plates and shapes	ASTM Designation: A 36/A 36M or A 575, A 576 (AISI or M Grades 1016 through 1030)
Steel fastener components for general applications:	
Bolts and studs	ASTM Designation: A 307
Headed anchor bolts	ASTM Designation: A 307, Grade B, including S1 supplementary requirements
Nonheaded anchor bolts	ASTM Designation: A 307, Grade C, including S1 supplementary requirements and S1.6 of AASHTO Designation: M 314 supplementary requirements or AASHTO Designation: M 314, Grade 36 or 55, including S1 supplementary requirements
High-strength bolts and studs, threaded rods, and nonheaded anchor bolts	ASTM Designation: A 449, Type 1
Nuts	ASTM Designation: A 563, including Appendix X1*
Washers	ASTM Designation: F 844
Components of high-strength steel fastener assemblies for use in structural steel joints:	
Bolts	ASTM Designation: A 325, Type 1
Tension control bolts	ASTM Designation: F 1852, Type 1
Nuts	ASTM Designation: A 563, including Appendix X1*
Hardened washers	ASTM Designation: F 436, Type 1, Circular, including S1 supplementary requirements
Direct tension indicators	ASTM Designation: F 959, Type 325, zinc-coated
Stainless steel fasteners (Alloys 304 & 316) for general applications:	
Bolts, screws, studs, threaded rods, and nonheaded anchor bolts	ASTM Designation: F 593 or F 738M
Nuts	ASTM Designation: F 594 or F 836M
Washers	ASTM Designation: A 240/A 240M and ANSI B 18.22M
Carbon-steel castings	ASTM Designation: A 27/A 27M, Grade 65-35 [450-240], Class 1
Malleable iron castings	ASTM Designation: A 47, Grade 32510 or A 47M, Grade 22010
Gray iron castings	ASTM Designation: A 48, Class 30B
Ductile iron castings	ASTM Designation: A 536, Grade 65-45-12
Cast iron pipe	Commercial quality
Steel pipe	Commercial quality, welded or extruded
Other parts for general applications	Commercial quality

* Zinc-coated nuts that will be tightened beyond snug or wrench tight shall be furnished with a dyed dry lubricant conforming to Supplementary Requirement S2 in ASTM Designation: A 563.

The second paragraph in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Miscellaneous bridge metal shall consist of the following, except as further provided in Section 51-1.19, "Utility Facilities," and in the special provisions:

- A. Bearing assemblies, equalizing bolts and expansion joint armor in concrete structures.
- B. Expansion joint armor in steel structures.
- C. Manhole frames and covers, frames and grates, ladder rungs, guard posts and access door assemblies.
- D. Deck drains, area drains, retaining wall drains, and drainage piping, except drainage items identified as "Bridge Deck Drainage System" in the special provisions.

The table in the eighteenth paragraph of Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Stud Diameter (millimeters)	Sustained Tension Test Load (kilonewtons)
29.01-33.00	137.9
23.01-29.00	79.6
21.01-23.00	64.1
* 18.01-21.00	22.2
15.01-18.00	18.2
12.01-15.00	14.2
9.01-12.00	9.34
6.00-9.00	4.23

* Maximum stud diameter permitted for mechanical expansion anchors.

The table in the nineteenth paragraph of Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Stud Diameter (millimeters)	Ultimate Tensile Load (kilonewtons)
30.01-33.00	112.1
27.01-30.00	88.1
23.01-27.00	71.2
20.01-23.00	51.6
16.01-20.00	32.0
14.01-16.00	29.4
12.00-14.00	18.7

The table in the twenty-second paragraph of Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Installation Torque Values, (newton meters)			
Stud Diameter (millimeters)	Shell Type Mechanical Expansion Anchors	Integral Stud Type Mechanical Expansion Anchors	Resin Capsule Anchors and Cast-in-Place Inserts
29.01-33.00	—	—	540
23.01-29.00	—	—	315
21.01-23.00	—	—	235
18.01-21.00	110	235	200
15.01-18.00	45	120	100
12.01-15.00	30	65	40
9.01-12.00	15	35	24
6.00-9.00	5	10	—

The third paragraph in Section 75-1.035, "Bridge Joint Restrainer Units," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Cables shall be 19 mm preformed, 6 x 19, wire strand core or independent wire rope core (IWRC), galvanized, and in conformance with the requirements in Federal Specification RR-W-410D, right regular lay, manufactured of improved plow steel with a minimum breaking strength of 200 kN. Two certified copies of mill test reports of each manufactured length of cable used shall be furnished to the Engineer.

The second paragraph in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

At the option of the Contractor, material thinner than 3.2 mm shall be galvanized either before fabrication in conformance with the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 653/A 653M, Coating Designation Z600, or after fabrication in conformance with the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 123, except that the weight of zinc coating shall average not less than 365 g per square meter of actual surface area with no individual specimen having a coating weight of less than 305 g per square meter.

SECTION 80: FENCES

Issue Date: October 12, 2004

The second paragraph of Section 80-3.01B(2), "Treated Wood Posts and Braces," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Posts and braces to be treated shall be pressure treated in conformance with the provisions in Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," and AWP A Use Category System: UC4A, Commodity Specification A or B.

SECTION 83: RAILINGS AND BARRIERS

Issue Date: January 31, 2005

The ninth paragraph in Section 83-1.02B, "Metal Beam Guard Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The grades and species of wood posts and blocks shall be No. 1 timbers (also known as No. 1 structural) Douglas fir or No. 1 timbers Southern yellow pine. Wood posts and blocks shall be graded in conformance with the provisions in Section 57-2, "Structural Timber," of the Standard Specifications, except allowances for shrinkage after mill cutting shall in no case exceed 5 percent of the American Lumber Standards minimum sizes, at the time of installation.

The eleventh paragraph in Section 83-1.02B, "Metal Beam Guard Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- After fabrication, wood posts and blocks shall be pressure treated in conformance with Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," and AWP A Use Category System: UC4A, Commodity Specification A.

The twelfth paragraph in Section 83-1.02B, "Metal Beam Guard Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- If copper naphthenate, ammoniacal copper arsenate, chromated copper arsenate, ammoniacal copper zinc arsenate, ammoniacal copper quat or copper azole is used to treat the wood posts and blocks, the bolt holes shall be treated as follows:

- A. Before the bolts are inserted, bolt holes shall be filled with a grease, recommended by the manufacturer for corrosion protection, which will not melt or run at a temperature of 65°C.

The second paragraph in Section 83-1.02D, "Steel Bridge Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Structural shapes, tubing, plates, bars, bolts, nuts, and washers shall be structural steel conforming to the provisions in Section 55-2, "Materials." Other fittings shall be commercial quality.

The second and third paragraphs in Section 83-1.02E, "Cable Railing," of the Standard Specifications are replaced with the following paragraph:

- Pipe for posts and braces shall be standard steel pipe or pipe that conforms to the provisions in Section 80-4.01A, "Posts and Braces."

The fourteenth paragraph in Section 83-1.02I, "Chain Link Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Chain link fabric shall be either 11-gage Type I zinc coated fabric conforming to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 181 or 11-gage Type IV polyvinyl chloride (PVC) coated fabric conforming to the requirements in Federal Specification RR-F-191/1D.

The first paragraph in Section 83-2.02D(2), "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Type 50 and 60 series concrete barriers shall be constructed of minor concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete," except as follows:
 - a. The maximum size of aggregate used for extruded or slip-formed concrete barriers shall be at the option of the Contractor, but in no case shall the maximum size be larger than 37.5-mm or smaller than 9.5-mm.
 - b. If the 9.5-mm maximum size aggregate grading is used to construct extruded or slip-formed concrete barriers, the cementitious material content of the minor concrete shall be not less than 400 kg/m³.

The third paragraph in Section 83-2.02D(2), "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The concrete paving between the tops of the 2 walls of concrete barrier (Types 50E, 60E, 60GE, and 60SE) and the optional concrete slab at the base between the 2 walls of concrete barrier (Types 50E, 60E, 60GE, and 60SE) shall be constructed of minor concrete conforming to the provisions of Section 90-10, except that the minor concrete shall contain not less than 300 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.

The fourth paragraph in Section 83-2.04, "Payments," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Steel plate barrier attached to concrete barrier at overhead sign foundations, electroliers, drainage structures, and other locations shown on the plans will be measured and paid for as the type of concrete barrier attached thereto.

SECTION 85: PAVEMENT MARKERS

Issue Date: May 16, 2003

The second through fifth paragraphs in Section 85-1.03, "Sampling, Tolerances and Packaging," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

Sampling

- Twenty markers selected at random will constitute a representative sample for each lot of markers.
- The lot size shall not exceed 25000 markers.

Tolerances

- Three test specimens will be randomly selected from the sample for each test and tested in conformance with these specifications. Should any one of the 3 specimens fail to conform with the requirements in these specifications, 6 additional specimens will be tested. The failure of any one of these 6 specimens shall be cause for rejection of the entire lot or shipment represented by the sample.
- The entire sample of retroreflective pavement markers will be tested for reflectance. The failure of 10 percent or more of the original sampling shall be cause for rejection.

Section 85-1.04, "Non-Reflective Pavement Markers," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

85-1.04 Non-Reflective Pavement Markers

- Non-reflective pavement markers (Types A and AY) shall be, at the option of the Contractor, either ceramic or plastic conforming to these specifications.
- The top surface of the marker shall be convex with a gradual change in curvature. The top, bottom and sides shall be free of objectionable marks or discoloration that will affect adhesion or appearance.
- The bottom of markers shall have areas of integrally formed protrusions or indentations, which will increase the effective bonding surface area of adhesive. The bottom surface of the marker shall not deviate more than 1.5 mm from a flat surface. The areas of protrusion shall have faces parallel to the bottom of the marker and shall project approximately one mm from the bottom.

The second through fourth paragraphs of Section 85-1.04A, "Non-Reflective Pavement Markers (Ceramic)," of the Standard Specifications are deleted.

The table in the fifth paragraph in Section 85-1.04A, "Non-Reflective Pavement Markers (Ceramic)," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Testing

- Tests shall be performed in conformance with the requirements in California Test 669.

Test	Test Description	Requirement
a	Bond strength	4.8 MPa, min.
b	Glaze thickness	180 μ m, min.
c	Hardness	6 Moh, min.
d	Luminance factor, Type A, white markers only, glazed surface	75, min.
e	Yellowness index, Type A, white markers only, glazed surface	7, max.
f	Color-yellow, Type AY, yellow markers only. The chromaticity coordinates shall be within a color box defined in CTM 669	Pass
g	Compressive strength	6700 N, min.
h	Water absorption	2.0 %, max.
i	Artificial weathering, 500 hours exposure, yellowness index	20, max.

Section 85-1.04B, "Non-Reflective Pavement Markers (Plastic)," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

85-1.04B Non-Reflective Pavement Markers (Plastic)

- Plastic non-reflective pavement markers Types A and AY shall be, at the option of the Contractor, either polypropylene or acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) plastic type.
- Plastic markers shall conform to the testing requirements specified in Section 85-1.04A, "Non-Reflective Pavement Markers (Ceramic)," except that Tests a, b, c, and h shall not apply. The plastic markers shall not be coated with substances that interfere with the ability of the adhesive bonding to the marker.

The sixth and seventh paragraphs in Section 85-1.05, "Retroreflective Pavement Markers," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

Testing

- Tests shall be performed in conformance with the requirements in California Test 669.

Test Description	Requirement		
Bond strength ^a	3.4 MPa, min.		
Compressive strength ^b	8900 N, min.		
Abrasion resistance, marker must meet the respective specific intensity minimum requirements after abrasion.	Pass		
Water Soak Resistance	No delamination of the body or lens system of the marker nor loss of reflectance		
Reflectance	Specific Intensity		
	Clear	Yellow	Red
0° Incidence Angle, min.	3.0	1.5	0.75
20° Incidence Angle, min.	1.2	0.60	0.30
After one year field evaluation	0.30	0.15	0.08
^a Failure of the marker body or filler material prior to reaching 3.4 MPa shall constitute a failing bond strength test. ^b Deformation of the marker of more than 3 mm at a load of less than 8900 N or delamination of the shell and the filler material of more than 3 mm regardless of the load required to break the marker shall be cause for rejection of the markers as specified in Section 85-1.03, "Sampling, Tolerances and Packaging."			

- Pavement markers to be placed in pavement recesses shall conform to the above requirements for retroreflective pavement markers except that the minimum compressive strength requirement shall be 5338 N.

The eighth paragraph of Section 85-1.05, "Retroreflective Pavement Markers" of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

The eighth paragraph in Section 85-1.06, "Replacement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Epoxy adhesive shall not be used to apply non-reflective plastic pavement markers.

SECTION 86: SIGNALS, LIGHTING AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

Issue Date: January 31, 2005

The first paragraph of Section 86-2.03, "Foundations," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Except for concrete for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete pile foundations, portland cement concrete shall conform to Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete."

The fifth paragraph of Section 86-2.03, "Foundations," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Reinforced cast-in-drilled-hole concrete pile foundations for traffic signal and lighting standards shall conform to the provisions in Section 49, "Piling," with the following exceptions: 1) Material resulting from drilling holes shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 86-2.01, "Excavating and Backfilling," and 2) Concrete filling for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piles will not be considered as designated by compressive strength.

The seventh paragraph of Section 86-2.03, "Foundations," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Forms shall be true to line and grade. Tops of foundations for posts and standards, except special foundations, shall be finished to curb or sidewalk grade or as directed by the Engineer. Forms shall be rigid and securely braced in place. Conduit ends and anchor bolts shall be placed in proper position and to proper height, and anchor bolts shall be held in place by means of rigid top and bottom templates. The bottom template shall be made of steel. The bottom template shall provide proper spacing and alignment of the anchor bolts near their bottom embedded end. The bottom template shall be installed before placing footing concrete. Anchor bolts shall not be installed more than 1:40 from vertical.

Section 86-2.03, "Foundations," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting the eighth paragraph.

The twelfth paragraph of Section 86-2.03, "Foundations," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Plumbing of the standards shall be accomplished by adjusting the leveling nuts before placing the mortar or before the foundation is finished to final grade. Shims or other similar devices shall not be used for plumbing or raking of posts, standards, or pedestals. After final adjustments of both top nuts and leveling nuts on anchorage assemblies have been made, firm contact shall exist between all bearing surfaces of the anchor bolt nuts, washers, and the base plates.

The first paragraph of Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

86-2.04 STANDARDS, STEEL PEDESTALS, AND POSTS

- Standards for traffic signals and lighting, and steel pedestals for cabinets and other similar equipment, shall be located as shown on the plans. Bolts, nuts and washers, and anchor bolts for use in signal and lighting support structures shall conform to the provisions in Section 55-2, "Materials." Except when bearing-type connections or slipbases are specified, high-strength bolted connections shall conform to the provisions in Section 55-3.14, "Bolted Connections." Welding, nondestructive testing (NDT) of welds, and acceptance and repair criteria for NDT of steel members shall conform to the requirements of AWS D1.1 and the contract special provisions.

The second paragraph of Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- On each lighting standard except Type 1, one rectangular corrosion resistant metal identification tag shall be permanently attached above the hand hole, near the base of the standard, using stainless steel rivets. On each signal pole support, two corrosion resistant metal identification tags shall be attached, one above the hand hole near the base of the vertical standard and one on the underside of the signal mast arm near the arm plate. As a minimum, the information on each identification tag shall include the name of the manufacturer, the date of manufacture, the identification number as shown on the plans, the contract number, and a unique identification code assigned by the fabricator. This number shall be traceable to a particular contract and the welds on that component, and shall be readable after the support structure is coated and installed. The lettering shall be a minimum of 7 mm high. The information may be either depressed or raised, and shall be legible.

The fourth paragraph of Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Ferrous metal parts of standards, with shaft length of 4.6 m and longer, shall conform to the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 55-2, "Materials," except as otherwise noted, and the following requirements:

Except as otherwise specified, standards shall be fabricated from sheet steel of weldable grade having a minimum yield strength, after fabrication, of 276 MPa.

Certified test reports which verify conformance to the minimum yield strength requirements shall be submitted to the Engineer. The test reports may be the mill test reports for the as-received steel or, when the as-received steel has a lower yield strength than required, the Contractor shall provide supportive test data which provides assurance that the Contractor's method of cold forming will consistently increase the tensile properties of the steel to meet the specified minimum yield strength. The supportive test data shall include tensile properties of the steel after cold forming for specific heats and thicknesses.

When a single-ply 8-mm thick pole is specified, a 2-ply pole with equivalent section modulus may be substituted.

Standards may be fabricated of full-length sheets or shorter sections. Each section shall be fabricated from not more than 2 pieces of sheet steel. Where 2 pieces are used, the longitudinal welded seams shall be directly opposite one another. When the sections are butt-welded together, the longitudinal welded seams on adjacent sections shall be placed to form continuous straight seams from base to top of standard.

Butt-welded circumferential joints of tubular sections requiring CJP groove welds shall be made using a metal sleeve backing ring inside each joint. The sleeve shall be 3-mm nominal thickness, or thicker, and manufactured from steel having the same chemical composition as the steel in the tubular sections to be joined. When the sections to be joined have different specified minimum yield strengths, the steel in the sleeve shall have the same chemical composition as the tubular section having the higher minimum yield strength. The width of the metal sleeve shall be consistent with the type of NDT chosen and shall be a minimum width of 25 mm. The sleeve shall be centered at the joint and be in contact with the tubular section at the point of the weld at time of fit-up.

Welds shall be continuous.

The weld metal at the transverse joint shall extend to the sleeve, making the sleeve an integral part of the joint.

During fabrication, longitudinal seams on vertical tubular members of cantilevered support structures shall be centered on and along the side of the pole that the pole plate is located. Longitudinal seams on horizontal tubular members, including signal and luminaire arms, shall be within ± 45 degrees of the bottom of the arm.

The longitudinal seam welds in steel tubular sections may be made by the electric resistance welding process.

Longitudinal seam welds shall have 60 percent minimum penetration, except that within 150 mm of circumferential welds, longitudinal seam welds shall be CJP groove welds. In addition, longitudinal seam welds on lighting support structures having telescopic pole segment splices shall be CJP groove welds on the female end for a length on each end equal to the designated slip fit splice length plus 150 mm.

Exposed circumferential welds, except fillet and fatigue-resistant welds, shall be ground flush (-0, +2mm) with the base metal prior to galvanizing or painting.

Circumferential welds and base plate-to-pole welds may be repaired only one time without written permission from the Engineer.

Exposed edges of the plates that make up the base assembly shall be finished smooth and exposed corners of the plates shall be broken unless otherwise shown on the plans. Shafts shall be provided with slip-fitter shaft caps.

Flatness of surfaces of 1) base plates that are to come in contact with concrete, grout, or washers and leveling nuts; 2) plates in high-strength bolted connections; 3) plates in joints where cap screws are used to secure luminaire and signal arms; and 4) plates used for breakaway slip base assemblies shall conform to the requirements in ASTM A6.

Standards shall be straight, with a permissive variation not to exceed 25 mm measured at the midpoint of a 9-m or 11-m standard and not to exceed 20 mm measured at the midpoint of a 5-m through 6-m standard. Variation shall not exceed 25 mm at a point 4.5 m above the base plate for Type 35 and Type 36 standards.

Zinc-coated nuts used on fastener assemblies having a specified preload (obtained by specifying a prescribed tension, torque value, or degree of turn) shall be provided with a colored lubricant that is clean and dry to the touch. The color of the lubricant shall be in contrast to the zinc coating on the nut so that the presence of the lubricant is visually obvious. In addition, either the lubricant shall be insoluble in water, or fastener components shall be shipped to the job site in a sealed container.

No holes shall be made in structural members unless the holes are shown on the plans or are approved in writing by the Engineer.

Standards with an outside diameter of 300 mm or less shall be round. Standards with an outside diameter greater than 300 mm shall be round or multisided. Multisided standards shall have a minimum of 12 sides which shall be convex and shall have a minimum bend radius of 100 mm.

Mast arms for standards shall be fabricated from material as specified for standards, and shall conform to the dimensions shown on the plans.

The cast steel option for slip bases shall be fabricated from material conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 27/A 27M, Grade 70-40. Other comparable material may be used if written permission is given by the Engineer. The casting tolerances shall be in conformance with the Steel Founder's Society of America recommendations (green sand molding).

One casting from each lot of 50 castings or less shall be subject to radiographic inspection, in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: E 94. The castings shall comply with the acceptance criteria severity level 3 or better for the types and categories of discontinuities in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designations: E 186 and E 446. If the one casting fails to pass the inspection, 2 additional castings shall be radiographed. Both of these castings shall pass the inspection, or the entire lot of 50 will be rejected.

Material certifications, consisting of physical and chemical properties, and radiographic films of the castings shall be filed at the manufacturer's office. These certifications and films shall be available for inspection upon request.

High-strength bolts, nuts, and flat washers used to connect slip base plates shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 325 or A 325M and shall be galvanized in conformance with the provisions in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing."

Plate washers shall be fabricated by saw cutting and drilling steel plate conforming to the requirements in AISI Designation: 1018, and be galvanized in conformance with the provisions in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing." Prior to galvanizing, burrs and sharp edges shall be removed and holes shall be chamfered sufficiently on each side to allow the bolt head to make full contact with the washer without tension on the bolt.

High-strength cap screws shown on the plans for attaching arms to standards shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 325, A 325M, or A 449, and shall comply with the mechanical requirements in ASTM Designation: A 325 or A 325M after galvanizing. The cap screws shall be galvanized in conformance with the provisions in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing." The threads of the cap screws shall be coated with a colored lubricant that is clean and dry to the touch. The color of the lubricant shall be in contrast to the color of the zinc coating on the cap screw so that presence of the lubricant is visually obvious. In addition, either the lubricant shall be insoluble in water, or fastener components shall be shipped to the job site in a sealed container.

Unless otherwise specified, bolted connections attaching signal or luminaire arms to poles shall be considered slip critical. Galvanized faying surfaces on plates on luminaire and signal arms and matching plate surfaces on poles shall be

roughened by hand using a wire brush prior to assembly and shall conform to the requirements for Class C surface conditions for slip-critical connections in "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts," a specification approved by the Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC) of the Engineering Foundation. For faying surfaces required to be painted, the paint shall be an approved type, brand, and thickness that has been tested and approved according to the RCSC Specification as a Class B coating.

Samples of fastener components will be randomly taken from each production lot by the Engineer and submitted, along with test reports required by appropriate ASTM fastener specifications, for QA testing and evaluation. Sample sizes for each fastener component shall be as determined by the Engineer.

The seventh paragraph of Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- To avoid interference of arm plate-to-tube welds with cap screw heads, and to ensure cap screw heads can be turned using conventional installation tools, fabricators shall make necessary adjustments to details prior to fabrication and properly locate the position of arm tubes on arm plates during fabrication.

The sixth and seventh paragraphs of 86-2.12, "Wood Poles," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- After fabrication, wood poles shall be pressure treated in conformance with the provisions in Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," and AWPAC Use Category System: UC4B, Commodity Specification D.
- Wood poles, when specified in the special provisions to be painted, shall be treated with waterborne wood preservatives.

The first paragraph of Section 86-2.15, "Galvanizing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Galvanizing shall be in conformance with the provisions in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing," except that cabinets may be constructed of material galvanized prior to fabrication in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 653/653M, Coating Designation G 90, in which case all cut or damaged edges shall be painted with at least 2 applications of approved unthinned zinc-rich primer (organic vehicle type) conforming to the provisions in Section 91, "Paint." Aerosol cans shall not be used. Other types of protective coating must be approved by the Engineer prior to installation.

The first paragraph of Section 86-4.06, "Pedestrian Signal Faces" of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Message symbols for pedestrian signal faces shall be white WALKING PERSON and Portland orange UPRAISED HAND conforming to the requirements in the Institute of Transportation Engineers Standards: "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications," "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices," and "MUTCD California Supplement." The height of each symbol shall be not less than 250 mm and the width of each symbol shall be not less than 165 mm.

The tenth paragraph of Section 86-4.07, "Light Emitting Diode Pedestrian Signal Face 'Upraised Hand' Module" of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The luminance of the "UPRAISED HAND" symbol shall be 3750 cd/m² minimum. The color of "UPRAISED HAND" shall be Portland orange conforming to the requirements of the Institute of Transportation Engineers Standards: "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications," "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices," and "MUTCD California Supplement." The height of each symbol shall be not less than 250 mm and the width of each symbol shall be not less than 165 mm.

Section 86-8.01, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraph after the first paragraph:

- If a portion or all of the poles for signal, lighting and electrical systems pursuant to Standard Specification Section 86, "Signals, Lighting and Electrical Systems," is fabricated more than 480 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles, additional shop inspection expenses will be sustained by the State. Whereas it is and will be impracticable and extremely difficult to ascertain and determine the actual increase in such expenses, it is agreed that payment to the Contractor for furnishing such items from each fabrication site located more than 480 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles will be reduced \$5000; in addition, in the case where a fabrication site is located more than 4800 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles, payment will be reduced an additional \$3000 per each fabrication site (\$8000 total per site).

SECTION 88: ENGINEERING FABRIC

Issue Date: January 15, 2002

Section 88-1.02, "Pavement Reinforcing Fabric," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Pavement reinforcing fabric shall be 100 percent polypropylene staple fiber fabric material, needle-punched, thermally bonded on one side, and conform to the following:

Specification	Requirement
Weight, grams per square meter ASTM Designation: D 5261	140
Grab tensile strength (25-mm grip), kilonewtons, min. in each direction ASTM Designation: D 4632	0.45
Elongation at break, percent min. ASTM Designation: D 4632	50
Asphalt retention by fabric, grams per square meter. (Residual Minimum) ASTM Designation: D 6140	900

Note: Weight, grab, elongation and asphalt retention are based on Minimum Average Roll Value (MARV)

SECTION 90: PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

Issue Date: November 2, 2004

Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

SECTION 90: PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

90-1 GENERAL

90-1.01 DESCRIPTION

- Portland cement concrete shall be composed of cementitious material, fine aggregate, coarse aggregate, admixtures if used, and water, proportioned and mixed as specified in these specifications.
- The Contractor shall determine the mix proportions for concrete in conformance with these specifications. Unless otherwise specified, cementitious material shall be a combination of cement and mineral admixture. Cementitious material shall be either:
 1. "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement; or
 2. A combination of "Type II Modified" portland cement and mineral admixture; or
 3. A combination of Type V portland cement and mineral admixture.
- Type III portland cement shall be used only as allowed in the special provisions or with the approval of the Engineer.
 - Class 1 concrete shall contain not less than 400 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.
 - Class 2 concrete shall contain not less than 350 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.
 - Class 3 concrete shall contain not less than 300 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.
 - Class 4 concrete shall contain not less than 250 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.
 - Minor concrete shall contain not less than 325 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter unless otherwise specified in these specifications or the special provisions.
 - Unless otherwise designated on the plans or specified in these specifications or the special provisions, the amount of cementitious material used per cubic meter of concrete in structures or portions of structures shall conform to the following:

Use	Cementitious Material Content (kg/m ³)
Concrete designated by compressive strength:	
Deck slabs and slab spans of bridges	400 min., 475 max.
Roof sections of exposed top box culverts	400 min., 475 max.
Other portions of structures	350 min., 475 max.
Concrete not designated by compressive strength:	
Deck slabs and slab spans of bridges	400 min.
Roof sections of exposed top box culverts	400 min.
Prestressed members	400 min.
Seal courses	400 min.
Other portions of structures	350 min.
Concrete for precast members	350 min., 550 max.

- Whenever the 28-day compressive strength shown on the plans is greater than 25 MPa, the concrete shall be designated by compressive strength. If the plans show a 28-day compressive strength that is 28 MPa or greater, an additional 14 days will be allowed to obtain the specified strength. The 28-day compressive strengths shown on the plans that are 25 MPa or less are shown for design information only and are not a requirement for acceptance of the concrete.
- Concrete designated by compressive strength shall be proportioned such that the concrete will attain the strength shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions.
- Before using concrete for which the mix proportions have been determined by the Contractor, or in advance of revising those mix proportions, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer a copy of the mix design.
- Compliance with cementitious material content requirements will be verified in conformance with procedures described in California Test 518 for cement content. For testing purposes, mineral admixture shall be considered to be cement. Batch proportions shall be adjusted as necessary to produce concrete having the specified cementitious material content.
- If any concrete has a cementitious material, portland cement, or mineral admixture content that is less than the minimum required, the concrete shall be removed. However, if the Engineer determines that the concrete is structurally adequate, the concrete may remain in place and the Contractor shall pay to the State \$0.55 for each kilogram of cementitious material, portland cement, or mineral admixture that is less than the minimum required. The Department may deduct the amount from any moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract. The deductions will not be made unless the difference between the contents required and those actually provided exceeds the batching tolerances permitted by Section 90-5, "Proportioning." No deductions will be made based on the results of California Test 518.
- The requirements of the preceding paragraph shall not apply to minor concrete or commercial quality concrete.

90-2 MATERIALS

90-2.01 CEMENT

- Unless otherwise specified, cement shall be either "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement, "Type II Modified" portland cement or Type V portland cement.
- "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement shall conform to the requirements for Type IP (MS) cement in ASTM Designation: C 595, and shall be comprised of an intimate and uniform blend of Type II cement and not more than 35 percent by mass of mineral admixture. The type and minimum amount of mineral admixture used in the manufacture of "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement shall be in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.08, "Required Use of Mineral Admixtures."
- "Type II Modified" portland cement shall conform to the requirements for Type II portland cement in ASTM Designation: C 150-02a.
- In addition, "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement and "Type II Modified" portland cement shall conform to the following requirements:
 - A. The cement shall not contain more than 0.60-percent by mass of alkalis, calculated as the percentage of Na₂O plus 0.658 times the percentage of K₂O, when determined by either direct intensity flame photometry or by the atomic absorption method. The instrument and procedure used shall be qualified as to precision and accuracy in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 114;
 - B. The autoclave expansion shall not exceed 0.50-percent; and
 - C. Mortar, containing the cement to be used and Ottawa sand, when tested in conformance with California Test 527, shall not expand in water more than 0.010 percent and shall not contract in air more than 0.048 percent, except that

when cement is to be used for precast prestressed concrete piling, precast prestressed concrete members, or steam cured concrete products, the mortar shall not contract in air more than 0.053 percent.

- Type III and Type V portland cements shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 150-02a and the additional requirements listed above for "Type II Modified" portland cement, except that when tested in conformance with California Test 527, mortar containing Type III portland cement shall not contract in air more than 0.075 percent.

- Cement used in the manufacture of cast-in-place concrete for exposed surfaces of like elements of a structure shall be from the same cement mill.

- Cement shall be protected from exposure to moisture until used. Sacked cement shall be piled to permit access for tally, inspection, and identification of each shipment.

- Adequate facilities shall be provided to assure that cement meeting the provisions specified in this Section 90-2.01 shall be kept separate from other cement in order to prevent any but the specified cement from entering the work. Safe and suitable facilities for sampling cement shall be provided at the weigh hopper or in the feed line immediately in advance of the hopper, in conformance with California Test 125.

- If cement is used prior to sampling and testing as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," and the cement is delivered directly to the site of the work, the Certificate of Compliance shall be signed by the cement manufacturer or supplier of the cement. If the cement is used in ready-mixed concrete or in precast concrete products purchased as such by the Contractor, the Certificate of Compliance shall be signed by the manufacturer of the concrete or product.

- Cement furnished without a Certificate of Compliance shall not be used in the work until the Engineer has had sufficient time to make appropriate tests and has approved the cement for use.

90-2.02 AGGREGATES

- Aggregates shall be free from deleterious coatings, clay balls, roots, bark, sticks, rags, and other extraneous material.
- Natural aggregates shall be thoroughly and uniformly washed before use.
- The Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall provide safe and suitable facilities, including necessary splitting devices for obtaining samples of aggregates, in conformance with California Test 125.

- Aggregates shall be of such character that it will be possible to produce workable concrete within the limits of water content provided in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration."

- Aggregates shall have not more than 10 percent loss when tested for soundness in conformance with the requirements in California Test 214. The soundness requirement for fine aggregate will be waived, provided that the durability index, D_f , of the fine aggregate is 60, or greater, when tested for durability in conformance with California Test 229.

- If the results of any one or more of the Cleanness Value, Sand Equivalent, or aggregate grading tests do not meet the requirements specified for "Operating Range" but all meet the "Contract Compliance" requirements, the placement of concrete shall be suspended at the completion of the current pour until tests or other information indicate that the next material to be used in the work will comply with the requirements specified for "Operating Range."

- If the results of either or both the Cleanness Value and coarse aggregate grading tests do not meet the requirements specified for "Contract Compliance," the concrete that is represented by the tests shall be removed. However, if the Engineer determines that the concrete is structurally adequate, the concrete may remain in place, and the Contractor shall pay to the State \$4.60 per cubic meter for paving concrete and \$7.20 per cubic meter for all other concrete for the concrete represented by these tests and left in place. The Department may deduct the amount from any moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract.

- If the results of either or both the Sand Equivalent and fine aggregate grading tests do not meet the requirements specified for "Contract Compliance," the concrete which is represented by the tests shall be removed. However, if the Engineer determines that the concrete is structurally adequate, the concrete may remain in place, and the Contractor shall pay to the State \$4.60 per cubic meter for paving concrete and \$7.20 per cubic meter for all other concrete for the concrete represented by these tests and left in place. The Department may deduct the amount from any moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract.

- The 2 preceding paragraphs apply individually to the "Contract Compliance" requirements for coarse aggregate and fine aggregate. When both coarse aggregate and fine aggregate do not conform to the "Contract Compliance" requirements, both paragraphs shall apply. The payments specified in those paragraphs shall be in addition to any payments made in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description."

- No single Cleanness Value, Sand Equivalent or aggregate grading test shall represent more than 250 m³ of concrete or one day's pour, whichever is smaller.

- When the source of an aggregate is changed, the Contractor shall adjust the mix proportions and submit in writing to the Engineer a copy of the mix design before using the aggregates.

90-2.02A Coarse Aggregate

- Coarse aggregate shall consist of gravel, crushed gravel, crushed rock, crushed air-cooled iron blast furnace slag or combinations thereof. Crushed air-cooled blast furnace slag shall not be used in reinforced or prestressed concrete.
- Coarse aggregate shall conform to the following quality requirements:

Tests	California Test	Requirements
Loss in Los Angeles Rattler (after 500 revolutions)	211	45% max.
Cleanness Value		
Operating Range	227	75 min.
Contract Compliance	227	71 min.

- In lieu of the above Cleanness Value requirements, a Cleanness Value "Operating Range" limit of 71, minimum, and a Cleanness Value "Contract Compliance" limit of 68, minimum, will be used to determine the acceptability of the coarse aggregate if the Contractor furnishes a Certificate of Compliance, as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," certifying that:

1. coarse aggregate sampled at the completion of processing at the aggregate production plant had a Cleanness Value of not less than 82 when tested by California Test 227; and
2. prequalification tests performed in conformance with the requirements in California Test 549 indicated that the aggregate would develop a relative strength of not less than 95 percent and would have a relative shrinkage not greater than 105 percent, based on concrete.

90-2.02B Fine Aggregate

- Fine aggregate shall consist of natural sand, manufactured sand produced from larger aggregate or a combination thereof. Manufactured sand shall be well graded.
- Fine aggregate shall conform to the following quality requirements:

Test	California Test	Requirements
Organic Impurities	213	Satisfactory ^a
Mortar Strengths Relative to Ottawa Sand	515	95%, min.
Sand Equivalent:		
Operating Range	217	75, min.
Contract Compliance	217	71, min.

a Fine aggregate developing a color darker than the reference standard color solution may be accepted if it is determined by the Engineer, from mortar strength tests, that a darker color is acceptable.

- In lieu of the above Sand Equivalent requirements, a Sand Equivalent "Operating Range" limit of 71 minimum and a Sand Equivalent "Contract Compliance" limit of 68 minimum will be used to determine the acceptability of the fine aggregate if the Contractor furnishes a Certificate of Compliance, as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," certifying that:

1. fine aggregate sampled at the completion of processing at the aggregate production plant had a Sand Equivalent value of not less than 82 when tested by California Test 217; and
2. prequalification tests performed in conformance with California Test 549 indicated that the aggregate would develop a relative strength of not less than 95 percent and would have a relative shrinkage not greater than 105 percent, based on concrete.

90-2.03 WATER

- In conventionally reinforced concrete work, the water for curing, for washing aggregates, and for mixing shall be free from oil and shall not contain more than 1000 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, when tested in conformance with California Test 422, nor more than 1300 parts per million of sulfates as SO₄, when tested in conformance with California Test 417. In prestressed concrete work, the water for curing, for washing aggregates, and for mixing shall be free from oil

and shall not contain more than 650 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, when tested in conformance with California Test 422, nor more than 1300 parts per million of sulfates as SO₄, when tested in conformance with California Test 417. In no case shall the water contain an amount of impurities that will cause either: 1) a change in the setting time of cement of more than 25 percent when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 191 or ASTM Designation: C 266 or 2) a reduction in the compressive strength of mortar at 14 days of more than 5 percent, when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 109, when compared to the results obtained with distilled water or deionized water, tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 109.

- In non-reinforced concrete work, the water for curing, for washing aggregates and for mixing shall be free from oil and shall not contain more than 2000 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, when tested in conformance with California Test 422, or more than 1500 parts per million of sulfates as SO₄, when tested in conformance with California Test 417.

- In addition to the above provisions, water for curing concrete shall not contain impurities in a sufficient amount to cause discoloration of the concrete or produce etching of the surface.

- Water reclaimed from mixer wash-out operations may be used in mixing concrete. The water shall not contain coloring agents or more than 300 parts per million of alkalis (Na₂O + 0.658 K₂O) as determined on the filtrate. The specific gravity of the water shall not exceed 1.03 and shall not vary more than ±0.010 during a day's operations.

90-2.04 ADMIXTURE MATERIALS

- Admixture materials shall conform to the requirements in the following ASTM Designations:

- A. Chemical Admixtures—ASTM Designation: C 494.

- B. Air-entraining Admixtures—ASTM Designation: C 260.

- C. Calcium Chloride—ASTM Designation: D 98.

- D. Mineral Admixtures—Coal fly ash; raw or calcined natural pozzolan as specified in ASTM Designation: C 618; silica fume conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 1240, with reduction of mortar expansion of 80 percent, minimum, using the cement from the proposed mix design.

- Unless otherwise specified in the special provisions, mineral admixtures shall be used in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.08, "Required Use of Mineral Admixtures."

90-3 AGGREGATE GRADINGS

90-3.01 GENERAL

- Before beginning concrete work, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer the gradation of the primary aggregate nominal sizes that the Contractor proposes to furnish. If a primary coarse aggregate or the fine aggregate is separated into 2 or more sizes, the proposed gradation shall consist of the gradation for each individual size, and the proposed proportions of each individual size, combined mathematically to indicate one proposed gradation. The proposed gradation shall meet the grading requirements shown in the table in this section, and shall show the percentage passing each of the sieve sizes used in determining the end result.

- The Engineer may waive, in writing, the gradation requirements in this Section 90-3.01 and in Sections 90-3.02, "Coarse Aggregate Grading," 90-3.03, "Fine Aggregate Grading," and 90-3.04, "Combined Aggregate Gradings," if, in the Engineer's opinion, furnishing the gradation is not necessary for the type or amount of concrete work to be constructed.

- Gradations proposed by the Contractor shall be within the following percentage passing limits:

Primary Aggregate Nominal Size	Sieve Size	Limits of Proposed Gradation
37.5-mm x 19-mm	25-mm	19 - 41
25-mm x 4.75-mm	19-mm	52 - 85
25-mm x 4.75-mm	9.5-mm	15 - 38
12.5-mm x 4.75-mm	9.5-mm	40 - 78
9.5-mm x 2.36-mm	9.5-mm	50 - 85
Fine Aggregate	1.18-mm	55 - 75
Fine Aggregate	600-μm	34 - 46
Fine Aggregate	300-μm	16 - 29

- Should the Contractor change the source of supply, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer the new gradations before their intended use.

90-3.02 COARSE AGGREGATE GRADING

- The grading requirements for coarse aggregates are shown in the following table for each size of coarse aggregate:

Sieve Sizes	Percentage Passing Primary Aggregate Nominal Sizes							
	37.5-mm x 19-mm		25-mm x 4.75-mm		12.5-mm x 4.75-mm		9.5-mm x 2.36-mm	
	Operating Range	Contract Compliance	Operating Range	Contract Compliance	Operating Range	Contract Compliance	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
50-mm	100	100	—	—	—	—	—	—
37.5-mm	88-100	85-100	100	100	—	—	—	—
25-mm	x ± 18	X ± 25	88-100	86-100	—	—	—	—
19-mm	0-17	0-20	X ± 15	X ± 22	100	100	—	—
12.5-mm	—	—	—	—	82-100	80-100	100	100
9.5-mm	0-7	0-9	X ± 15	X ± 22	X ± 15	X ± 22	X ± 15	X ± 20
4.75-mm	—	—	0-16	0-18	0-15	0-18	0-25	0-28
2.36-mm	—	—	0-6	0-7	0-6	0-7	0-6	0-7

- In the above table, the symbol X is the gradation that the Contractor proposes to furnish for the specific sieve size as provided in Section 90-3.01, "General."
- Coarse aggregate for the 37.5-mm, maximum, combined aggregate grading as provided in Section 90-3.04, "Combined Aggregate Gradings," shall be furnished in 2 or more primary aggregate nominal sizes. Each primary aggregate nominal size may be separated into 2 sizes and stored separately, provided that the combined material conforms to the grading requirements for that particular primary aggregate nominal size.
- When the 25-mm, maximum, combined aggregate grading as provided in Section 90-3.04, "Combined Aggregate Gradings," is to be used, the coarse aggregate may be separated into 2 sizes and stored separately, provided that the combined material shall conform to the grading requirements for the 25-mm x 4.75-mm primary aggregate nominal size.

90-3.03 FINE AGGREGATE GRADING

- Fine aggregate shall be graded within the following limits:

Sieve Sizes	Percentage Passing	
	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
9.5-mm	100	100
4.75-mm	95-100	93-100
2.36-mm	65-95	61-99
1.18-mm	X ± 10	X ± 13
600-μm	X ± 9	X ± 12
300-μm	X ± 6	X ± 9
150-μm	2-12	1-15
75-μm	0-8	0-10

- In the above table, the symbol X is the gradation that the Contractor proposes to furnish for the specific sieve size as provided in Section 90-3.01, "General."
- In addition to the above required grading analysis, the distribution of the fine aggregate sizes shall be such that the difference between the total percentage passing the 1.18-mm sieve and the total percentage passing the 600-μm sieve shall be between 10 and 40, and the difference between the percentage passing the 600-μm and 300-μm sieves shall be between 10 and 40.
- Fine aggregate may be separated into 2 or more sizes and stored separately, provided that the combined material conforms to the grading requirements specified in this Section 90-3.03.

90-3.04 COMBINED AGGREGATE GRADINGS

- Combined aggregate grading limits shall be used only for the design of concrete mixes. Concrete mixes shall be designed so that aggregates are combined in proportions that shall produce a mixture within the grading limits for combined aggregates as specified herein.
- The combined aggregate grading, except when otherwise specified in these specifications or the special provisions, shall be either the 37.5-mm, maximum grading, or the 25-mm, maximum grading, at the option of the Contractor.

Grading Limits of Combined Aggregates

Sieve Sizes	Percentage Passing			
	37.5-mm Max.	25-mm Max.	12.5-mm Max.	9.5-mm Max.
50-mm	100	—	—	—
37.5-mm	90-100	100	—	—
25-mm	50-86	90-100	—	—
19-mm	45-75	55-100	100	—
12.5-mm	—	—	90-100	100
9.5-mm	38-55	45-75	55-86	50 - 100
4.75-mm	30-45	35-60	45-63	45 - 63
2.36-mm	23-38	27-45	35-49	35 - 49
1.18-mm	17-33	20-35	25-37	25 - 37
600-μm	10-22	12-25	15-25	15 - 25
300-μm	4-10	5-15	5-15	5 - 15
150-μm	1-6	1-8	1-8	1 - 8
75-μm	0-3	0-4	0-4	0 - 4

- Changes from one grading to another shall not be made during the progress of the work unless permitted by the Engineer.

90-4 ADMIXTURES

90-4.01 GENERAL

- Admixtures used in portland cement concrete shall conform to and be used in conformance with the provisions in this Section 90-4 and the special provisions. Admixtures shall be used when specified or ordered by the Engineer and may be used at the Contractor's option as provided herein.
- Chemical admixtures and air-entraining admixtures containing chlorides as Cl in excess of one percent by mass of admixture, as determined by California Test 415, shall not be used in prestressed or reinforced concrete.
- Calcium chloride shall not be used in concrete except when otherwise specified.
- Mineral admixture used in concrete for exposed surfaces of like elements of a structure shall be from the same source and of the same percentage.
- Admixtures shall be uniform in properties throughout their use in the work. Should it be found that an admixture as furnished is not uniform in properties, its use shall be discontinued.
- If more than one admixture is used, the admixtures shall be compatible with each other so that the desirable effects of all admixtures used will be realized.

90-4.02 MATERIALS

- Admixture materials shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2.04, "Admixture Materials."

90-4.03 ADMIXTURE APPROVAL

- No admixture brand shall be used in the work unless it is on the Department's current list of approved brands for the type of admixture involved.
- Admixture brands will be considered for addition to the approved list if the manufacturer of the admixture submits to the Transportation Laboratory a sample of the admixture accompanied by certified test results demonstrating that the admixture complies with the requirements in the appropriate ASTM Designation and these specifications. The sample shall be sufficient to permit performance of all required tests. Approval of admixture brands will be dependent upon a determination as to compliance with the requirements, based on the certified test results submitted, together with tests the Department may elect to perform.
- When the Contractor proposes to use an admixture of a brand and type on the current list of approved admixture brands, the Contractor shall furnish a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer, as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," certifying that the admixture furnished is the same as that previously approved. If a previously approved admixture is not accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance, the admixture shall not be used in the work until the Engineer has had sufficient time to make the appropriate tests and has approved the admixture for use. The Engineer may take samples for testing at any time, whether or not the admixture has been accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance.
- If a mineral admixture is delivered directly to the site of the work, the Certificate of Compliance shall be signed by the manufacturer or supplier of the mineral admixture. If the mineral admixture is used in ready-mix concrete or in precast

concrete products purchased as such by the Contractor, the Certificate of Compliance shall be signed by the manufacturer of the concrete or product.

90-4.04 REQUIRED USE OF CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES AND CALCIUM CHLORIDE

- When the use of a chemical admixture or calcium chloride is specified, the admixture shall be used at the dosage specified, except that if no dosage is specified, the admixture shall be used at the dosage normally recommended by the manufacturer of the admixture.
- Calcium chloride shall be dispensed in liquid, flake, or pellet form. Calcium chloride dispensed in liquid form shall conform to the provisions for dispensing liquid admixtures in Section 90-4.10, "Proportioning and Dispensing Liquid Admixtures."

90-4.05 OPTIONAL USE OF CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES

- The Contractor will be permitted to use Type A or F, water-reducing; Type B, retarding; or Type D or G, water-reducing and retarding admixtures as described in ASTM Designation: C 494 to conserve cementitious material or to facilitate any concrete construction application subject to the following conditions:

- A. When a water-reducing admixture or a water-reducing and retarding admixture is used, the cementitious material content specified or ordered may be reduced by a maximum of 5 percent by mass, except that the resultant cementitious material content shall be not less than 300 kilograms per cubic meter; and
- B. When a reduction in cementitious material content is made, the dosage of admixture used shall be the dosage used in determining approval of the admixture.

- Unless otherwise specified, a Type C accelerating chemical admixture conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 494, may be used in portland cement concrete. Inclusion in the mix design submitted for approval will not be required provided that the admixture is added to counteract changing conditions that contribute to delayed setting of the portland cement concrete, and the use or change in dosage of the admixture is approved in writing by the Engineer.

90-4.06 REQUIRED USE OF AIR-ENTRAINING ADMIXTURES

- When air-entrainment is specified or ordered by the Engineer, the air-entraining admixture shall be used in amounts to produce a concrete having the specified air content as determined by California Test 504.

90-4.07 OPTIONAL USE OF AIR-ENTRAINING ADMIXTURES

- When air-entrainment has not been specified or ordered by the Engineer, the Contractor will be permitted to use an air-entraining admixture to facilitate the use of any construction procedure or equipment provided that the average air content, as determined by California Test 504, of 3 successive tests does not exceed 4 percent, and no single test value exceeds 5.5 percent. If the Contractor elects to use an air-entraining admixture in concrete for pavement, the Contractor shall so indicate at the time the Contractor designates the source of aggregate as provided in Section 40-1.015, "Cement Content."

90-4.08 REQUIRED USE OF MINERAL ADMIXTURES

- Unless otherwise specified, mineral admixture shall be combined with cement to make cementitious material.
- The calcium oxide content shall not exceed 10 percent when determined in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 114. The available alkali content (as sodium oxide equivalent) shall not exceed 1.5 percent when determined in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 311, or the total alkali content (as sodium oxide equivalent) shall not exceed 5.0 percent when determined in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4326.

- The amounts of cement and mineral admixture used in cementitious material shall be sufficient to satisfy the minimum cementitious material content requirements specified in Section 90-1.01, "Description," or Section 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures," and shall conform to the following:

- A. The minimum amount of cement shall not be less than 75 percent by mass of the specified minimum cementitious material content;
- B. The minimum amount of mineral admixture to be combined with cement shall be determined using one of the following criteria:
 1. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture is equal to or less than 2 percent by mass, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 15 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix;

2. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture is greater than 2 percent, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 25 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix;
 3. When a mineral admixture that conforms to the provisions for silica fume in Section 90-2.04, "Admixture Materials," is used, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 10 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix
- C. The total amount of mineral admixture shall not exceed 35 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix. Where Section 90-1.01, "Description," specifies a maximum cementitious content in kilograms per cubic meter, the total mass of cement and mineral admixture per cubic meter shall not exceed the specified maximum cementitious material content.

90-4.09 BLANK

90-4.10 PROPORTIONING AND DISPENSING LIQUID ADMIXTURES

- Chemical admixtures and air-entraining admixtures shall be dispensed in liquid form. Dispensers for liquid admixtures shall have sufficient capacity to measure at one time the prescribed quantity required for each batch of concrete. Each dispenser shall include a graduated measuring unit into which liquid admixtures are measured to within ± 5 percent of the prescribed quantity for each batch. Dispensers shall be located and maintained so that the graduations can be accurately read from the point at which proportioning operations are controlled to permit a visual check of batching accuracy prior to discharge. Each measuring unit shall be clearly marked for the type and quantity of admixture.
- Each liquid admixture dispensing system shall be equipped with a sampling device consisting of a valve located in a safe and readily accessible position such that a sample of the admixture may be withdrawn slowly by the Engineer.
- If more than one liquid admixture is used in the concrete mix, each liquid admixture shall have a separate measuring unit and shall be dispensed by injecting equipment located in such a manner that the admixtures are not mixed at high concentrations and do not interfere with the effectiveness of each other. When air-entraining admixtures are used in conjunction with other liquid admixtures, the air-entraining admixture shall be the first to be incorporated into the mix.
- When automatic proportioning devices are required for concrete pavement, dispensers for liquid admixtures shall operate automatically with the batching control equipment. The dispensers shall be equipped with an automatic warning system in good operating condition that will provide a visible or audible signal at the point at which proportioning operations are controlled when the quantity of admixture measured for each batch of concrete varies from the preselected dosage by more than 5 percent, or when the entire contents of the measuring unit are not emptied from the dispenser into each batch of concrete.
- Unless liquid admixtures are added to premeasured water for the batch, their discharge into the batch shall be arranged to flow into the stream of water so that the admixtures are well dispersed throughout the batch, except that air-entraining admixtures may be dispensed directly into moist sand in the batching bins provided that adequate control of the air content of the concrete can be maintained.
- Liquid admixtures requiring dosages greater than 2.5 L/m^3 shall be considered to be water when determining the total amount of free water as specified in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration."
- Special admixtures, such as "high range" water reducers that may contribute to a high rate of slump loss, shall be measured and dispensed as recommended by the admixture manufacturer and as approved by the Engineer.

90-4.11 STORAGE, PROPORTIONING, AND DISPENSING OF MINERAL ADMIXTURES

- Mineral admixtures shall be protected from exposure to moisture until used. Sacked material shall be piled to permit access for tally, inspection and identification for each shipment.
- Adequate facilities shall be provided to assure that mineral admixtures meeting the specified requirements are kept separate from other mineral admixtures in order to prevent any but the specified mineral admixtures from entering the work. Safe and suitable facilities for sampling mineral admixtures shall be provided at the weigh hopper or in the feed line immediately in advance of the hopper.
- Mineral admixtures shall be incorporated into concrete using equipment conforming to the requirements for cement weigh hoppers, and charging and discharging mechanisms in ASTM Designation: C 94, in Section 90-5.03, "Proportioning," and in this Section 90-4.11.
- When concrete is completely mixed in stationary paving mixers, the mineral admixture shall be weighed in a separate weigh hopper conforming to the provisions for cement weigh hoppers and charging and discharging mechanisms in Section 90-5.03A, "Proportioning for Pavement," and the mineral admixture and cement shall be introduced simultaneously into the mixer proportionately with the aggregate. If the mineral admixture is not weighed in a separate weigh hopper, the Contractor shall provide certification that the stationary mixer is capable of mixing the cement, admixture, aggregates and water uniformly prior to discharge. Certification shall contain the following:

- A. Test results for 2 compressive strength test cylinders of concrete taken within the first one-third and 2 compressive strength test cylinders of concrete taken within the last one-third of the concrete discharged from a single batch from the stationary paving mixer. Strength tests and cylinder preparation will be in conformance with the provisions of Section 90-9, "Compressive Strength;"
- B. Calculations demonstrating that the difference in the averages of 2 compressive strengths taken in the first one-third is no greater than 7.5 percent different than the averages of 2 compressive strengths taken in the last one-third of the concrete discharged from a single batch from the stationary paving mixer. Strength tests and cylinder preparation will be in conformance with the provisions of Section 90-9, "Compressive Strength;" and
- C. The mixer rotation speed and time of mixing prior to discharge that are required to produce a mix that meets the requirements above.

90-5 PROPORTIONING

90-5.01 STORAGE OF AGGREGATES

- Aggregates shall be stored or stockpiled in such a manner that separation of coarse and fine particles of each size shall be avoided and also that the various sizes shall not become intermixed before proportioning.
- Aggregates shall be stored or stockpiled and handled in a manner that shall prevent contamination by foreign materials. In addition, storage of aggregates at batching or mixing facilities that are erected subsequent to the award of the contract and that furnish concrete to the project shall conform to the following:
 - A. Intermingling of the different sizes of aggregates shall be positively prevented. The Contractor shall take the necessary measures to prevent intermingling. The preventive measures may include, but are not necessarily limited to, physical separation of stockpiles or construction of bulkheads of adequate length and height; and
 - B. Contamination of aggregates by contact with the ground shall be positively prevented. The Contractor shall take the necessary measures to prevent contamination. The preventive measures shall include, but are not necessarily limited to, placing aggregates on wooden platforms or on hardened surfaces consisting of portland cement concrete, asphalt concrete, or cement treated material.
- In placing aggregates in storage or in moving the aggregates from storage to the weigh hopper of the batching plant, any method that may cause segregation, degradation, or the combining of materials of different gradings that will result in any size of aggregate at the weigh hopper failing to meet the grading requirements, shall be discontinued. Any method of handling aggregates that results in excessive breakage of particles shall be discontinued. The use of suitable devices to reduce impact of falling aggregates may be required by the Engineer.

90-5.02 PROPORTIONING DEVICES

- Weighing, measuring, or metering devices used for proportioning materials shall conform to the requirements in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," and this Section 90-5.02. In addition, automatic weighing systems shall comply with the requirements for automatic proportioning devices in Section 90-5.03A, "Proportioning for Pavement." Automatic devices shall be automatic to the extent that the only manual operation required for proportioning the aggregates, cement, and mineral admixture for one batch of concrete is a single operation of a switch or starter.
- Proportioning devices shall be tested at the expense of the Contractor as frequently as the Engineer may deem necessary to ensure their accuracy.
- Weighing equipment shall be insulated against vibration or movement of other operating equipment in the plant. When the plant is in operation, the mass of each batch of material shall not vary from the mass designated by the Engineer by more than the tolerances specified herein.
- Equipment for cumulative weighing of aggregate shall have a zero tolerance of ± 0.5 percent of the designated total batch mass of the aggregate. For systems with individual weigh hoppers for the various sizes of aggregate, the zero tolerance shall be ± 0.5 percent of the individual batch mass designated for each size of aggregate. Equipment for cumulative weighing of cement and mineral admixtures shall have a zero tolerance of ± 0.5 percent of the designated total batch mass of the cement and mineral admixture. Equipment for weighing cement or mineral admixture separately shall have a zero tolerance of ± 0.5 percent of their designated individual batch masses. Equipment for measuring water shall have a zero tolerance of ± 0.5 percent of its designated mass or volume.
- The mass indicated for any batch of material shall not vary from the preselected scale setting by more than the following:
 - A. Aggregate weighed cumulatively shall be within 1.0 percent of the designated total batch mass of the aggregate. Aggregates weighed individually shall be within 1.5 percent of their respective designated batch masses; and

- B. Cement shall be within 1.0 percent of its designated batch mass. When weighed individually, mineral admixture shall be within 1.0 percent of its designated batch mass. When mineral admixture and cement are permitted to be weighed cumulatively, cement shall be weighed first to within 1.0 percent of its designated batch mass, and the total for cement and mineral admixture shall be within 1.0 percent of the sum of their designated batch masses; and
- C. Water shall be within 1.5 percent of its designated mass or volume.

- Each scale graduation shall be approximately 0.001 of the total capacity of the scale. The capacity of scales for weighing cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture and aggregates shall not exceed that of commercially available scales having single graduations indicating a mass not exceeding the maximum permissible mass variation above, except that no scale shall be required having a capacity of less than 500 kg, with 0.5-kg graduations.

90-5.03 PROPORTIONING

- Proportioning shall consist of dividing the aggregates into the specified sizes, each stored in a separate bin, and combining them with cement, mineral admixture, and water as provided in these specifications. Aggregates shall be proportioned by mass.

- At the time of batching, aggregates shall have been dried or drained sufficiently to result in a stable moisture content such that no visible separation of water from aggregate will take place during transportation from the proportioning plant to the point of mixing. In no event shall the free moisture content of the fine aggregate at the time of batching exceed 8 percent of its saturated, surface-dry mass.

- Should separate supplies of aggregate material of the same size group, but of different moisture content or specific gravity or surface characteristics affecting workability, be available at the proportioning plant, withdrawals shall be made from one supply exclusively and the materials therein completely exhausted before starting upon another.

- Bulk "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement shall be weighed in an individual hopper and shall be kept separate from the aggregates until the ingredients are released for discharge into the mixer.

- Bulk cement and mineral admixture may be weighed in separate, individual weigh hoppers or may be weighed in the same weigh hopper and shall be kept separate from the aggregates until the ingredients are released for discharge into the mixer. If the cement and mineral admixture are weighed cumulatively, the cement shall be weighed first.

- When cement and mineral admixtures are weighed in separate weigh hoppers, the weigh systems for the proportioning of the aggregate, the cement, and the mineral admixture shall be individual and distinct from all other weigh systems. Each weigh system shall be equipped with a hopper, a lever system, and an indicator to constitute an individual and independent material weighing device. The cement and the mineral admixture shall be discharged into the mixer simultaneously with the aggregate.

- The scales and weigh hoppers for bulk weighing cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture shall be separate and distinct from the aggregate weighing equipment.

- For batches with a volume of one cubic meter or more, the batching equipment shall conform to one of the following combinations:

- A. Separate boxes and separate scale and indicator for weighing each size of aggregate.
- B. Single box and scale indicator for all aggregates.
- C. Single box or separate boxes and automatic weighing mechanism for all aggregates.

- In order to check the accuracy of batch masses, the gross mass and tare mass of batch trucks, truck mixers, truck agitators, and non-agitating hauling equipment shall be determined when ordered by the Engineer. The equipment shall be weighed at the Contractor's expense on scales designated by the Engineer.

90-5.03A Proportioning for Pavement

- Aggregates and bulk cement, mineral admixture, and cement plus mineral admixture for use in pavement shall be proportioned by mass by means of automatic proportioning devices of approved type conforming to these specifications.

- The Contractor shall install and maintain in operating condition an electronically actuated moisture meter that will indicate, on a readily visible scale, changes in the moisture content of the fine aggregate as it is batched within a sensitivity of 0.5 percent by mass of the fine aggregate.

- The batching of cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture and aggregate shall be interlocked so that a new batch cannot be started until all weigh hoppers are empty, the proportioning devices are within zero tolerance, and the discharge gates are closed. The interlock shall permit no part of the batch to be discharged until all aggregate hoppers and the cement and mineral admixture hoppers or the cement plus mineral admixture hopper are charged with masses that are within the tolerances specified in Section 90-5.02, "Proportioning Devices."

- When interlocks are required for cement and mineral admixture charging mechanisms and cement and mineral admixtures are weighed cumulatively, their charging mechanisms shall be interlocked to prevent the introduction of mineral

admixture until the mass of cement in the cement weigh hopper is within the tolerances specified in Section 90-5.02, "Proportioning Devices."

- The discharge gate on the cement and mineral admixture hoppers or the cement plus mineral admixture hopper shall be designed to permit regulating the flow of cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture into the aggregate as directed by the Engineer.

- When separate weigh boxes are used for each size of aggregate, the discharge gates shall permit regulating the flow of each size of aggregate as directed by the Engineer.

- Material discharged from the several bins shall be controlled by gates or by mechanical conveyors. The means of withdrawal from the several bins, and of discharge from the weigh box, shall be interlocked so that not more than one bin can discharge at a time, and so that the weigh box cannot be tripped until the required quantity from each of the several bins has been deposited therein. Should a separate weigh box be used for each size of aggregate, all may be operated and discharged simultaneously.

- When the discharge from the several bins is controlled by gates, each gate shall be actuated automatically so that the required mass is discharged into the weigh box, after which the gate shall automatically close and lock.

- The automatic weighing system shall be designed so that all proportions required may be set on the weighing controller at the same time.

90-6 MIXING AND TRANSPORTING

90-6.01 GENERAL

- Concrete shall be mixed in mechanically operated mixers, except that when permitted by the Engineer, batches not exceeding 0.25 m³ may be mixed by hand methods in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-6.05, "Hand-Mixing."

- Equipment having components made of aluminum or magnesium alloys that would have contact with plastic concrete during mixing, transporting, or pumping of portland cement concrete shall not be used.

- Concrete shall be homogeneous and thoroughly mixed, and there shall be no lumps or evidence of undispersed cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture.

- Uniformity of concrete mixtures will be determined by differences in penetration as determined by California Test 533, or slump as determined by ASTM Designation: C 143, and by variations in the proportion of coarse aggregate as determined by California Test 529.

- When the mix design specifies a penetration value, the difference in penetration, determined by comparing penetration tests on 2 samples of mixed concrete from the same batch or truck mixer load, shall not exceed 10 mm. When the mix design specifies a slump value, the difference in slump, determined by comparing slump tests on 2 samples of mixed concrete from the same batch or truck mixer load, shall not exceed the values given in the table below. Variation in the proportion of coarse aggregate will be determined by comparing the results of tests of 2 samples of mixed concrete from the same batch or truck mixer load and the difference between the 2 results shall not exceed 100 kg per cubic meter of concrete.

Average Slump	Maximum Permissible Difference
Less than 100-mm	25-mm
100-mm to 150-mm	38-mm
Greater than 150-mm to 225-mm	50-mm

- The Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall furnish samples of the freshly mixed concrete and provide satisfactory facilities for obtaining the samples.

90-6.02 MACHINE MIXING

- Concrete mixers may be of the revolving drum or the revolving blade type, and the mixing drum or blades shall be operated uniformly at the mixing speed recommended by the manufacturer. Mixers and agitators that have an accumulation of hard concrete or mortar shall not be used.

- The temperature of mixed concrete, immediately before placing, shall be not less than 10°C or more than 32°C. Aggregates and water shall be heated or cooled as necessary to produce concrete within these temperature limits. Neither aggregates nor mixing water shall be heated to exceed 65°C. If ice is used to cool the concrete, discharge of the mixer will not be permitted until all ice is melted.

- The batch shall be so charged into the mixer that some water will enter in advance of cementitious materials and aggregates. All water shall be in the drum by the end of the first one-fourth of the specified mixing time.

- Cementitious materials shall be batched and charged into the mixer by means that will not result either in loss of cementitious materials due to the effect of wind, in accumulation of cementitious materials on surfaces of conveyors or hoppers, or in other conditions that reduce or vary the required quantity of cementitious material in the concrete mixture.

- Paving and stationary mixers shall be operated with an automatic timing device. The timing device and discharge mechanism shall be interlocked so that during normal operation no part of the batch will be discharged until the specified mixing time has elapsed.
- The total elapsed time between the intermingling of damp aggregates and all cementitious materials and the start of mixing shall not exceed 30 minutes.
- The size of batch shall not exceed the manufacturer's guaranteed capacity.
- When producing concrete for pavement or base, suitable batch counters shall be installed and maintained in good operating condition at jobsite batching plants and stationary mixers. The batch counters shall indicate the exact number of batches proportioned and mixed.
- Concrete shall be mixed and delivered to the jobsite by means of one of the following combinations of operations:
 - A. Mixed completely in a stationary mixer and the mixed concrete transported to the point of delivery in truck agitators or in non-agitating hauling equipment (central-mixed concrete).
 - B. Mixed partially in a stationary mixer, and the mixing completed in a truck mixer (shrink-mixed concrete).
 - C. Mixed completely in a truck mixer (transit-mixed concrete).
 - D. Mixed completely in a paving mixer.
- Agitators may be truck mixers operating at agitating speed or truck agitators. Each mixer and agitator shall have attached thereto in a prominent place a metal plate or plates on which is plainly marked the various uses for which the equipment is designed, the manufacturer's guaranteed capacity of the drum or container in terms of the volume of mixed concrete and the speed of rotation of the mixing drum or blades.
- Truck mixers shall be equipped with electrically or mechanically actuated revolution counters by which the number of revolutions of the drum or blades may readily be verified.
- When shrink-mixed concrete is furnished, concrete that has been partially mixed at a central plant shall be transferred to a truck mixer and all requirements for transit-mixed concrete shall apply. No credit in the number of revolutions at mixing speed shall be allowed for partial mixing in a central plant.

90-6.03 TRANSPORTING MIXED CONCRETE

- Mixed concrete may be transported to the delivery point in truck agitators or truck mixers operating at the speed designated by the manufacturer of the equipment as agitating speed, or in non-agitating hauling equipment, provided the consistency and workability of the mixed concrete upon discharge at the delivery point is suitable for adequate placement and consolidation in place, and provided the mixed concrete after hauling to the delivery point conforms to the provisions in Section 90-6.01, "General."
- Truck agitators shall be loaded not to exceed the manufacturer's guaranteed capacity and shall maintain the mixed concrete in a thoroughly mixed and uniform mass during hauling.
- Bodies of non-agitating hauling equipment shall be constructed so that leakage of the concrete mix, or any part thereof, will not occur at any time.
- Concrete hauled in open-top vehicles shall be protected during hauling against rain or against exposure to the sun for more than 20 minutes when the ambient temperature exceeds 24°C.
- No additional mixing water shall be incorporated into the concrete during hauling or after arrival at the delivery point, unless authorized by the Engineer. If the Engineer authorizes additional water to be incorporated into the concrete, the drum shall be revolved not less than 30 revolutions at mixing speed after the water is added and before discharge is commenced.
- The rate of discharge of mixed concrete from truck mixer-agitators shall be controlled by the speed of rotation of the drum in the discharge direction with the discharge gate fully open.
- When a truck mixer or agitator is used for transporting concrete to the delivery point, discharge shall be completed within 1.5 hours or before 250 revolutions of the drum or blades, whichever occurs first, after the introduction of the cement to the aggregates. Under conditions contributing to quick stiffening of the concrete, or when the temperature of the concrete is 30°C or above, the time allowed may be less than 1.5 hours.
- When non-agitating hauling equipment is used for transporting concrete to the delivery point, discharge shall be completed within one hour after the addition of the cement to the aggregates. Under conditions contributing to quick stiffening of the concrete, or when the temperature of the concrete is 30°C or above, the time between the introduction of cement to the aggregates and discharge shall not exceed 45 minutes.
- Each load of concrete delivered at the jobsite shall be accompanied by a weighmaster certificate showing the mix identification number, non-repeating load number, date and time at which the materials were batched, the total amount of water added to the load, and for transit-mixed concrete, the reading of the revolution counter at the time the truck mixer is charged with cement. This weighmaster certificate shall also show the actual scale masses (kilograms) for the ingredients batched. Theoretical or target batch masses shall not be used as a substitute for actual scale masses.

- Weighmaster certificates shall be provided in printed form, or if approved by the Engineer, the data may be submitted in electronic media. Electronic media shall be presented in a tab-delimited format on a 90 mm diskette with a capacity of at least 1.4 megabytes. Captured data, for the ingredients represented by each batch shall be "line feed, carriage return" (LFCR) and "one line, separate record" with allowances for sufficient fields to satisfy the amount of data required by these specifications.

- The Contractor may furnish a weighmaster certificate accompanied by a separate certificate that lists the actual batch masses or measurements for a load of concrete provided that both certificates are imprinted with the same non-repeating load number that is unique to the contract and delivered to the jobsite with the load.

- Weighmaster certificates furnished by the Contractor shall conform to the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

90-6.04 TIME OR AMOUNT OF MIXING

- Mixing of concrete in paving or stationary mixers shall continue for the required mixing time after all ingredients, except water and admixture, if added with the water, are in the mixing compartment of the mixer before any part of the batch is released. Transfer time in multiple drum mixers shall not be counted as part of the required mixing time.

- The required mixing time, in paving or stationary mixers, of concrete used for concrete structures, except minor structures, shall be not less than 90 seconds or more than 5 minutes, except that when directed by the Engineer in writing, the requirements of the following paragraph shall apply.

- The required mixing time, in paving or stationary mixers, except as provided in the preceding paragraph, shall be not less than 50 seconds or more than 5 minutes.

- The minimum required revolutions at the mixing speed for transit-mixed concrete shall not be less than that recommended by the mixer manufacturer, but in no case shall the number of revolutions be less than that required to consistently produce concrete conforming to the provisions for uniformity in Section 90-6.01, "General."

90-6.05 HAND-MIXING

- Hand-mixed concrete shall be made in batches of not more than 0.25 m³ and shall be mixed on a watertight, level platform. The proper amount of coarse aggregate shall be measured in measuring boxes and spread on the platform and the fine aggregate shall be spread on this layer, the 2 layers being not more than 0.3 meters in total depth. On this mixture shall be spread the dry cement and mineral admixture and the whole mass turned no fewer than 2 times dry; then sufficient clean water shall be added, evenly distributed, and the whole mass again turned no fewer than 3 times, not including placing in the carriers or forms.

90-6.06 AMOUNT OF WATER AND PENETRATION

- The amount of water used in concrete mixes shall be regulated so that the penetration of the concrete as determined by California Test 533 or the slump of the concrete as determined by ASTM Designation: C 143 is within the "Nominal" values shown in the following table. When the penetration or slump of the concrete is found to exceed the nominal values listed, the mixture of subsequent batches shall be adjusted to reduce the penetration or slump to a value within the nominal range shown. Batches of concrete with a penetration or slump exceeding the maximum values listed shall not be used in the work. When Type F or Type G chemical admixtures are added to the mix, the penetration requirements shall not apply and the slump shall not exceed 225 mm after the chemical admixtures are added.

Type of Work	Nominal		Maximum	
	Penetration (mm)	Slump (mm)	Penetration (mm)	Slump (mm)
Concrete Pavement	0-25	—	40	—
Non-reinforced concrete facilities	0-35	—	50	—
Reinforced concrete structures				
Sections over 300-mm thick	0-35	—	65	—
Sections 300-mm thick or less	0-50	—	75	—
Concrete placed under water	—	150-200	—	225
Cast-in-place concrete piles	65-90	130-180	100	200

- The amount of free water used in concrete shall not exceed 183 kg/m³, plus 20 kg for each required 100 kg of cementitious material in excess of 325 kg/m³.

- The term free water is defined as the total water in the mixture minus the water absorbed by the aggregates in reaching a saturated surface-dry condition.

- Where there are adverse or difficult conditions that affect the placing of concrete, the above specified penetration and free water content limitations may be exceeded providing the Contractor is granted permission by the Engineer in writing to increase the cementitious material content per cubic meter of concrete. The increase in water and cementitious material shall be at a ratio not to exceed 30 kg of water per added 100 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter. The cost of additional cementitious material and water added under these conditions shall be at the Contractor's expense and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

- The equipment for supplying water to the mixer shall be constructed and arranged so that the amount of water added can be measured accurately. Any method of discharging water into the mixer for a batch shall be accurate within 1.5 percent of the quantity of water required to be added to the mix for any position of the mixer. Tanks used to measure water shall be designed so that water cannot enter while water is being discharged into the mixer and discharge into the mixer shall be made rapidly in one operation without dribbling. All equipment shall be arranged so as to permit checking the amount of water delivered by discharging into measured containers.

90-7 CURING CONCRETE

90-7.01 METHODS OF CURING

- Newly placed concrete shall be cured by the methods specified in this Section 90-7.01 and the special provisions.

90-7.01A Water Method

- The concrete shall be kept continuously wet by the application of water for a minimum curing period of 7 days after the concrete has been placed.

- When a curing medium consisting of cotton mats, rugs, carpets, or earth or sand blankets is to be used to retain the moisture, the entire surface of the concrete shall be kept damp by applying water with a nozzle that so atomizes the flow that a mist and not a spray is formed, until the surface of the concrete is covered with the curing medium. The moisture from the nozzle shall not be applied under pressure directly upon the concrete and shall not be allowed to accumulate on the concrete in a quantity sufficient to cause a flow or wash the surface. At the expiration of the curing period, the concrete surfaces shall be cleared of all curing mediums.

- At the option of the Contractor, a curing medium consisting of white opaque polyethylene sheeting extruded onto burlap may be used to cure concrete structures. The polyethylene sheeting shall have a minimum thickness of 100 µm, and shall be extruded onto 283.5 gram burlap.

- At the option of the Contractor, a curing medium consisting of polyethylene sheeting may be used to cure concrete columns. The polyethylene sheeting shall have a minimum thickness of 250 µm achieved in a single layer of material.

- If the Contractor chooses to use polyethylene sheeting or polyethylene sheeting on burlap as a curing medium as specified above, these mediums and any joints therein shall be secured as necessary to provide moisture retention and shall be within 75 mm of the concrete at all points along the surface being cured. When these mediums are used, the temperature of the concrete shall be monitored during curing. If the temperature of the concrete cannot be maintained below 60°C, this method of curing shall be discontinued, and one of the other curing methods allowed for the concrete shall be used.

- When concrete bridge decks and flat slabs are to be cured without the use of a curing medium, the entire surface of the bridge deck or slab shall be kept damp by the application of water with an atomizing nozzle as specified in the preceding paragraph, until the concrete has set, after which the entire surface of the concrete shall be sprinkled continuously with water for a period of not less than 7 days.

90-7.01B Curing Compound Method

- Surfaces of the concrete that are exposed to the air shall be sprayed uniformly with a curing compound.
- Curing compounds to be used shall be as follows:

1. Pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 2, Class B, except the resin type shall be poly-alpha-methylstyrene.
2. Pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 2, Class B.
3. Pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 2, Class A.
4. Non-pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 1, Class B.
5. Non-pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 1, Class A.
6. Non-pigmented curing compound with fugitive dye conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 1-D, Class A.

- The infrared scan for the dried vehicle from curing compound (1) shall match the infrared scan on file at the Transportation Laboratory.

- The loss of water for each type of curing compound, when tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 534, shall not be more than 0.15-kg/m² in 24 hours.
- The curing compound to be used will be specified elsewhere in these specifications or in the special provisions.
- When the use of curing compound is required or permitted elsewhere in these specifications or in the special provisions and no specific kind is specified, any of the curing compounds listed above may be used.
 - Curing compound shall be applied at a nominal rate of 3.7 m²/L, unless otherwise specified.
 - At any point, the application rate shall be within ± 1.2 m²/L of the nominal rate specified, and the average application rate shall be within ± 0.5 m²/L of the nominal rate specified when tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 535. Runs, sags, thin areas, skips, or holidays in the applied curing compound shall be evidence that the application is not satisfactory.
- Curing compounds shall be applied using power operated spray equipment. The power operated spraying equipment shall be equipped with an operational pressure gage and a means of controlling the pressure. Hand spraying of small and irregular areas that are not reasonably accessible to mechanical spraying equipment, in the opinion of the Engineer, may be permitted.
- The curing compound shall be applied to the concrete following the surface finishing operation, immediately before the moisture sheen disappears from the surface, but before any drying shrinkage or craze cracks begin to appear. In the event of any drying or cracking of the surface, application of water with an atomizing nozzle as specified in Section 90-7.01A, "Water Method," shall be started immediately and shall be continued until application of the compound is resumed or started; however, the compound shall not be applied over any resulting freestanding water. Should the film of compound be damaged from any cause before the expiration of 7 days after the concrete is placed in the case of structures and 72 hours in the case of pavement, the damaged portion shall be repaired immediately with additional compound.
- At the time of use, compounds containing pigments shall be in a thoroughly mixed condition with the pigment uniformly dispersed throughout the vehicle. A paddle shall be used to loosen all settled pigment from the bottom of the container, and a power driven agitator shall be used to disperse the pigment uniformly throughout the vehicle.
- Agitation shall not introduce air or other foreign substance into the curing compound.
- The manufacturer shall include in the curing compound the necessary additives for control of sagging, pigment settling, leveling, de-emulsification, or other requisite qualities of a satisfactory working material. Pigmented curing compounds shall be manufactured so that the pigment does not settle badly, does not cake or thicken in the container, and does not become granular or curdled. Settlement of pigment shall be a thoroughly wetted, soft, mushy mass permitting the complete and easy vertical penetration of a paddle. Settled pigment shall be easily redispersed, with minimum resistance to the sideways manual motion of the paddle across the bottom of the container, to form a smooth uniform product of the proper consistency.
- Curing compounds shall remain sprayable at temperatures above 4°C and shall not be diluted or altered after manufacture.
- The curing compound shall be packaged in clean 1040-L totes, 210-L barrels or 19-L pails shall be supplied from a suitable storage tank located at the jobsite. The containers shall comply with "Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Hazardous Materials Regulations." The 1040-L totes and the 210-L barrels shall have removable lids and airtight fasteners. The 19-L pails shall be round and have standard full open head and bail. Lids with bungholes shall not be permitted. Settling or separation of solids in containers, except tanks, must be completely redispersed with low speed mixing prior to use, in conformance with these specifications and the manufacturer's recommendations. Mixing shall be accomplished either manually by use of a paddle or by use of a mixing blade driven by a drill motor, at low speed. Mixing blades shall be the type used for mixing paint. On site storage tanks shall be kept clean and free of contaminants. Each tank shall have a permanent system designed to completely redisperse settled material without introducing air or other foreign substances.
- Steel containers and lids shall be lined with a coating that will prevent destructive action by the compound or chemical agents in the air space above the compound. The coating shall not come off the container or lid as skins. Containers shall be filled in a manner that will prevent skinning. Plastic containers shall not react with the compound.
- Each container shall be labeled with the manufacturer's name, kind of curing compound, batch number, volume, date of manufacture, and volatile organic compound (VOC) content. The label shall also warn that the curing compound containing pigment shall be well stirred before use. Precautions concerning the handling and the application of curing compound shall be shown on the label of the curing compound containers in conformance with the Construction Safety Orders and General Industry Safety Orders of the State of California.
- Containers of curing compound shall be labeled to indicate that the contents fully comply with the rules and regulations concerning air pollution control in the State of California.
- When the curing compound is shipped in tanks or tank trucks, a shipping invoice shall accompany each load. The invoice shall contain the same information as that required herein for container labels.
- Curing compound will be sampled by the Engineer at the source of supply or at the jobsite or at both locations.

- Curing compound shall be formulated so as to maintain the specified properties for a minimum of one year. The Engineer may require additional testing before use to determine compliance with these specifications if the compound has not been used within one year or whenever the Engineer has reason to believe the compound is no longer satisfactory.
- Tests will be conducted in conformance with the latest ASTM test methods and methods in use by the Transportation Laboratory.

90-7.01C Waterproof Membrane Method

- The exposed finished surfaces of concrete shall be sprayed with water, using a nozzle that so atomizes the flow that a mist and not a spray is formed, until the concrete has set, after which the curing membrane shall be placed. The curing membrane shall remain in place for a period of not less than 72 hours.
- Sheeting material for curing concrete shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 171 for white reflective materials.
- The sheeting material shall be fabricated into sheets of such width as to provide a complete cover for the entire concrete surface. Joints in the sheets shall be securely cemented together in such a manner as to provide a waterproof joint. The joint seams shall have a minimum lap of 100 mm.
- The sheets shall be securely weighted down by placing a bank of earth on the edges of the sheets or by other means satisfactory to the Engineer.
- Should any portion of the sheets be broken or damaged before the expiration of 72 hours after being placed, the broken or damaged portions shall be immediately repaired with new sheets properly cemented into place.
- Sections of membrane that have lost their waterproof qualities or have been damaged to such an extent as to render them unfit for curing the concrete shall not be used.

90-7.01D Forms-In-Place Method

- Formed surfaces of concrete may be cured by retaining the forms in place. The forms shall remain in place for a minimum period of 7 days after the concrete has been placed, except that for members over 0.5-m in least dimension the forms shall remain in place for a minimum period of 5 days.
- Joints in the forms and the joints between the end of forms and concrete shall be kept moisture tight during the curing period. Cracks in the forms and cracks between the forms and the concrete shall be resealed by methods subject to the approval of the Engineer.

90-7.02 CURING PAVEMENT

- The entire exposed area of the pavement, including edges, shall be cured by the waterproof membrane method, or curing compound method using curing compound (1) or (2) as the Contractor may elect. Should the side forms be removed before the expiration of 72 hours following the start of curing, the exposed pavement edges shall also be cured. If the pavement is cured by means of the curing compound method, the sawcut and all portions of the curing compound that have been disturbed by sawing operations shall be restored by spraying with additional curing compound.
- Curing shall commence as soon as the finishing process provided in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing," has been completed. The method selected shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."
- When the curing compound method is used, the compound shall be applied to the entire pavement surface by mechanical sprayers. Spraying equipment shall be of the fully atomizing type equipped with a tank agitator that provides for continual agitation of the curing compound during the time of application. The spray shall be adequately protected against wind, and the nozzles shall be so oriented or moved mechanically transversely as to result in the minimum specified rate of coverage being applied uniformly on exposed faces. Hand spraying of small and irregular areas, and areas inaccessible to mechanical spraying equipment, in the opinion of the Engineer, will be permitted. When the ambient air temperature is above 15°C, the Contractor shall fog the surface of the concrete with a fine spray of water as specified in Section 90-7.01A, "Water Method." The surface of the pavement shall be kept moist between the hours of 10:00 a.m. and 4:30 p.m. on the day the concrete is placed. However, the fogging done after the curing compound has been applied shall not begin until the compound has set sufficiently to prevent displacement. Fogging shall be discontinued if ordered in writing by the Engineer.

90-7.03 CURING STRUCTURES

- Newly placed concrete for cast-in-place structures, other than highway bridge decks, shall be cured by the water method, the forms-in-place method, or, as permitted herein, by the curing compound method, in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."
- The curing compound method using a pigmented curing compound may be used on concrete surfaces of construction joints, surfaces that are to be buried underground, and surfaces where only Ordinary Surface Finish is to be applied and on which a uniform color is not required and that will not be visible from a public traveled way. If the Contractor elects to use the curing compound method on the bottom slab of box girder spans, the curing compound shall be curing compound (1).

- The top surface of highway bridge decks shall be cured by both the curing compound method and the water method. The curing compound shall be curing compound (1).
- Concrete surfaces of minor structures, as defined in Section 51-1.02, "Minor Structures," shall be cured by the water method, the forms-in-place method or the curing compound method.
- When deemed necessary by the Engineer during periods of hot weather, water shall be applied to concrete surfaces being cured by the curing compound method or by the forms-in-place method, until the Engineer determines that a cooling effect is no longer required. Application of water for this purpose will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."

90-7.04 CURING PRECAST CONCRETE MEMBERS

• Precast concrete members shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing." Curing shall be provided for the minimum time specified for each method or until the concrete reaches its design strength, whichever is less. Steam curing may also be used for precast members and shall conform to the following provisions:

- A. After placement of the concrete, members shall be held for a minimum 4-hour presteaming period. If the ambient air temperature is below 10°C, steam shall be applied during the presteaming period to hold the air surrounding the member at a temperature between 10°C and 32°C.
- B. To prevent moisture loss on exposed surfaces during the presteaming period, members shall be covered as soon as possible after casting or the exposed surfaces shall be kept wet by fog spray or wet blankets.
- C. Enclosures for steam curing shall allow free circulation of steam about the member and shall be constructed to contain the live steam with a minimum moisture loss. The use of tarpaulins or similar flexible covers will be permitted, provided they are kept in good repair and secured in such a manner as to prevent the loss of steam and moisture.
- D. Steam at the jets shall be at low pressure and in a saturated condition. Steam jets shall not impinge directly on the concrete, test cylinders, or forms. During application of the steam, the temperature rise within the enclosure shall not exceed 22°C per hour. The curing temperature throughout the enclosure shall not exceed 65°C and shall be maintained at a constant level for a sufficient time necessary to develop the required transfer strength. Control cylinders shall be covered to prevent moisture loss and shall be placed in a location where temperature is representative of the average temperature of the enclosure.
- E. Temperature recording devices that will provide an accurate, continuous, permanent record of the curing temperature shall be provided. A minimum of one temperature recording device per 60 m of continuous bed length will be required for checking temperature.
- F. Members in pretension beds shall be detensioned immediately after the termination of steam curing while the concrete and forms are still warm, or the temperature under the enclosure shall be maintained above 15°C until the stress is transferred to the concrete.
- G. Curing of precast concrete will be considered completed after termination of the steam curing cycle.

90-7.05 CURING PRECAST PRESTRESSED CONCRETE PILES

• Newly placed concrete for precast prestressed concrete piles shall be cured in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.04, "Curing Precast Concrete Members," except that piles in a corrosive environment shall be cured as follows:

- A. Piles shall be either steam cured or water cured. If water curing is used, the piles shall be kept continuously wet by the application of water in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.01A, "Water Method."
- B. If steam curing is used, the steam curing provisions in Section 90-7.04, "Curing Precast Concrete Members," shall apply except that the piles shall be kept continuously wet for their entire length for a period of not less than 3 days, including the holding and steam curing periods.

90-7.06 CURING SLOPE PROTECTION

- Concrete slope protection shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."
- Concreted-rock slope protection shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing," or with a blanket of earth kept wet for 72 hours, or by sprinkling with a fine spray of water every 2 hours during the daytime for a period of 3 days.

90-7.07 CURING MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE WORK

- Exposed surfaces of curbs shall be cured by pigmented curing compounds as specified in Section 90-7.01B, "Curing Compound Method."

- Concrete sidewalks, gutter depressions, island paving, curb ramps, driveways, and other miscellaneous concrete areas shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."
- Shotcrete shall be cured for at least 72 hours by spraying with water, or by a moist earth blanket, or by any of the methods provided in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."
- Mortar and grout shall be cured by keeping the surface damp for 3 days.
- After placing, the exposed surfaces of sign structure foundations, including pedestal portions, if constructed, shall be cured for at least 72 hours by spraying with water, or by a moist earth blanket, or by any of the methods provided in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."

90-8 PROTECTING CONCRETE

90-8.01 GENERAL

- In addition to the provisions in Section 7-1.16, "Contractor's Responsibility for the Work and Materials," the Contractor shall protect concrete as provided in this Section 90-8.
- Concrete shall not be placed on frozen or ice-coated ground or subgrade nor on ice-coated forms, reinforcing steel, structural steel, conduits, precast members, or construction joints.
- Under rainy conditions, placing of concrete shall be stopped before the quantity of surface water is sufficient to damage surface mortar or cause a flow or wash of the concrete surface, unless the Contractor provides adequate protection against damage.
- Concrete that has been frozen or damaged by other causes, as determined by the Engineer, shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

90-8.02 PROTECTING CONCRETE STRUCTURES

- Structure concrete and shotcrete used as structure concrete shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 7°C for 72 hours after placing and at not less than 4°C for an additional 4 days. When required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit a written outline of the proposed methods for protecting the concrete.

90-8.03 PROTECTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT

- Pavement concrete shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 4°C for 72 hours. When required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit a written outline of the proposed methods for protecting the concrete.
- Except as provided in Section 7-1.08, "Public Convenience," the Contractor shall protect concrete pavement against construction and other activities that abrade, scar, discolor, reduce texture depth, lower coefficient of friction, or otherwise damage the surface. Stockpiling, drifting, or excessive spillage of soil, gravel, petroleum products, and concrete or asphalt mixes on the surface of concrete pavement is prohibited unless otherwise specified in these specifications, the special provisions or permitted by the Engineer.
- When ordered by the Engineer or shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions, pavement crossings shall be constructed for the convenience of public traffic. The material and work necessary for the construction of the crossings, and their subsequent removal and disposal, will be paid for at the contract unit prices for the items of work involved and if there are no contract items for the work involved, payment for pavement crossings will be made by extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work." Where public traffic will be required to cross over the new pavement, Type III portland cement may be used in concrete, if permitted in writing by the Engineer. The pavement may be opened to traffic as soon as the concrete has developed a modulus of rupture of 3.8 MPa. The modulus of rupture will be determined by California Test 523.
- No traffic or Contractor's equipment, except as hereinafter provided, will be permitted on the pavement before a period of 10 days has elapsed after the concrete has been placed, nor before the concrete has developed a modulus of rupture of at least 3.8 MPa. Concrete that fails to attain a modulus of rupture of 3.8 MPa within 10 days shall not be opened to traffic until directed by the Engineer.
- Equipment for sawing weakened plane joints will be permitted on the pavement as specified in Section 40-1.08B, "Weakened Plane Joints."
- When requested in writing by the Contractor, the tracks on one side of paving equipment will be permitted on the pavement after a modulus of rupture of 2.4 MPa has been attained, provided that:
 - A. Unit pressure exerted on the pavement by the paver shall not exceed 135 kPa;
 - B. Tracks with cleats, grousers, or similar protuberances shall be modified or shall travel on planks or equivalent protective material, so that the pavement is not damaged; and
 - C. No part of the track shall be closer than 0.3-m from the edge of pavement.

- In case of visible cracking of, or other damage to the pavement, operation of the paving equipment on the pavement shall be immediately discontinued.
- Damage to the pavement resulting from early use of pavement by the Contractor's equipment as provided above shall be repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.
- The State will furnish the molds and machines for testing the concrete for modulus of rupture, and the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall furnish the material and whatever labor the Engineer may require.

90-9 COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH

90-9.01 GENERAL

- Concrete compressive strength requirements consist of a minimum strength that shall be attained before various loads or stresses are applied to the concrete and, for concrete designated by strength, a minimum strength at the age of 28 days or at the age otherwise allowed in Section 90-1.01, "Description." The various strengths required are specified in these specifications or the special provisions or are shown on the plans.
- The compressive strength of concrete will be determined from test cylinders that have been fabricated from concrete sampled in conformance with the requirements of California Test 539. Test cylinders will be molded and initially field cured in conformance with California Test 540. Test cylinders will be cured and tested after receipt at the testing laboratory in conformance with the requirements of California Test 521. A strength test shall consist of the average strength of 2 cylinders fabricated from material taken from a single load of concrete, except that, if any cylinder should show evidence of improper sampling, molding, or testing, that cylinder shall be discarded and the strength test shall consist of the strength of the remaining cylinder.
- When concrete compressive strength is specified as a prerequisite to applying loads or stresses to a concrete structure or member, test cylinders for other than steam cured concrete will be cured in conformance with Method 1 of California Test 540. The compressive strength of concrete determined for these purposes will be evaluated on the basis of individual tests.
- When concrete is designated by 28-day compressive strength rather than by cementitious material content, the concrete strength to be used as a basis for acceptance of other than steam cured concrete will be determined from cylinders cured in conformance with Method 1 of California Test 540. If the result of a single compressive strength test at the maximum age specified or allowed is below the specified strength but is 95 percent or more of the specified strength, the Contractor shall, at the Contractor's expense, make corrective changes, subject to approval of the Engineer, in the mix proportions or in the concrete fabrication procedures, before placing additional concrete, and shall pay to the State \$14 for each in-place cubic meter of concrete represented by the deficient test. If the result of a single compressive strength test at the maximum age specified or allowed is below 95 percent of the specified strength, but is 85 percent or more of the specified strength, the Contractor shall make the corrective changes specified above, and shall pay to the State \$20 for each in place cubic meter of concrete represented by the deficient test. In addition, such corrective changes shall be made when the compressive strength of concrete tested at 7 days indicates, in the judgment of the Engineer, that the concrete will not attain the required compressive strength at the maximum age specified or allowed. Concrete represented by a single test that indicates a compressive strength of less than 85 percent of the specified 28-day compressive strength will be rejected in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.04, "Defective Materials."
- If the test result indicates that the compressive strength at the maximum curing age specified or allowed is below the specified strength, but is 85 percent or more of the specified strength, payments to the State as required above shall be made, unless the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, obtains and submits evidence acceptable to the Engineer that the strength of the concrete placed in the work meets or exceeds the specified 28-day compressive strength. If the test result indicates a compressive strength at the maximum curing age specified or allowed below 85 percent, the concrete represented by that test will be rejected, unless the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, obtains and submits evidence acceptable to the Engineer that the strength and quality of the concrete placed in the work are acceptable. If the evidence consists of tests made on cores taken from the work, the cores shall be obtained and tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 42.
- No single compressive strength test shall represent more than 250 m³.
- When a precast concrete member is steam cured, the compressive strength of the concrete will be determined from test cylinders that have been handled and stored in conformance with Method 3 of California Test 540. The compressive strength of steam cured concrete will be evaluated on the basis of individual tests representing specific portions of production. When the concrete is designated by 28-day compressive strength rather than by cementitious material content, the concrete shall be considered to be acceptable whenever its compressive strength reaches the specified 28-day compressive strength provided that strength is reached in not more than the maximum number of days specified or allowed after the member is cast.
- When concrete is specified by compressive strength, prequalification of materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures proposed for use will be required prior to placement of the concrete. Prequalification shall be

accomplished by the submission of acceptable certified test data or trial batch reports by the Contractor. Prequalification data shall be based on the use of materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, procedures, and size of batch proposed for use in the work.

- Certified test data, in order to be acceptable, shall indicate that not less than 90 percent of at least 20 consecutive tests exceed the specified strength at the maximum number of cure days specified or allowed, and none of those tests are less than 95 percent of specified strength. Strength tests included in the data shall be the most recent tests made on concrete of the proposed mix design and all shall have been made within one year of the proposed use of the concrete.

- Trial batch test reports, in order to be acceptable, shall indicate that the average compressive strength of 5 consecutive concrete cylinders, taken from a single batch, at not more than 28 days (or the maximum age allowed) after molding shall be at least 4 MPa greater than the specified 28-day compressive strength, and no individual cylinder shall have a strength less than the specified strength at the maximum age specified or allowed. Data contained in the report shall be from trial batches that were produced within one year of the proposed use of specified strength concrete in the project. Whenever air-entrainment is required, the air content of trial batches shall be equal to or greater than the air content specified for the concrete without reduction due to tolerances.

- Tests shall be performed in conformance with either the appropriate California Test methods or the comparable ASTM test methods. Equipment employed in testing shall be in good condition and shall be properly calibrated. If the tests are performed during the life of the contract, the Engineer shall be notified sufficiently in advance of performing the tests in order to witness the test procedures.

- The certified test data and trial batch test reports shall include the following information:

- A. Date of mixing.
- B. Mixing equipment and procedures used.
- C. The size of batch in cubic meters and the mass, type, and source of all ingredients used.
- D. Penetration of the concrete.
- E. The air content of the concrete if an air-entraining admixture is used.
- F. The age at time of testing and strength of all concrete cylinders tested.

- Certified test data and trial batch test reports shall be signed by an official of the firm that performed the tests.

- When approved by the Engineer, concrete from trial batches may be used in the work at locations where concrete of a lower quality is required and the concrete will be paid for as the type or class of concrete required at that location.

- After materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures for concrete have been prequalified for use, additional prequalification by testing of trial batches will be required prior to making changes that, in the judgment of the Engineer, could result in a strength of concrete below that specified.

- The Contractor's attention is directed to the time required to test trial batches and the Contractor shall be responsible for production of trial batches at a sufficiently early date so that the progress of the work is not delayed.

- When precast concrete members are manufactured at the plant of an established manufacturer of precast concrete members, the mix proportions of the concrete shall be determined by the Contractor, and a trial batch and prequalification of the materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures will not be required.

90-10 MINOR CONCRETE

90-10.01 GENERAL

- Concrete for minor structures, slope paving, curbs, sidewalks and other concrete work, when designated as minor concrete on the plans, in the specifications, or in the contract item, shall conform to the provisions specified herein.

- The Engineer, at the Engineer's discretion, will inspect and test the facilities, materials and methods for producing the concrete to ensure that minor concrete of the quality suitable for use in the work is obtained.

90-10.02 MATERIALS

- Minor concrete shall conform to the following requirements:

90-10.02A Cementitious Material

- Cementitious material shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description."

90-10.02B Aggregate

- Aggregate shall be clean and free from deleterious coatings, clay balls, roots, and other extraneous materials.

- The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval, a grading of the combined aggregate proposed for use in the minor concrete. After acceptance of the grading, aggregate furnished for minor concrete shall conform to that grading, unless a change is authorized in writing by the Engineer.

- The Engineer may require the Contractor to furnish periodic test reports of the aggregate grading furnished. The maximum size of aggregate used shall be at the option of the Contractor, but in no case shall the maximum size be larger than 37.5 mm or smaller than 19 mm.

- The Engineer may waive, in writing, the gradation requirements in this Section 90-10.02B, if, in the Engineer's opinion, the furnishing of the gradation is not necessary for the type or amount of concrete work to be constructed.

90-10.02C Water

- Water used for washing, mixing, and curing shall be free from oil, salts, and other impurities that would discolor or etch the surface or have an adverse affect on the quality of the concrete.

90-10.02D Admixtures

- The use of admixtures shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-4, "Admixtures."

90-10.03 PRODUCTION

- Cementitious material, water, aggregate, and admixtures shall be stored, proportioned, mixed, transported, and discharged in conformance with recognized standards of good practice that will result in concrete that is thoroughly and uniformly mixed, that is suitable for the use intended, and that conforms to requirements specified herein. Recognized standards of good practice are outlined in various industry publications such as are issued by American Concrete Institute, AASHTO, or the Department.

- The cementitious material content of minor concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description."

- The amount of water used shall result in a consistency of concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration." Additional mixing water shall not be incorporated into the concrete during hauling or after arrival at the delivery point, unless authorized by the Engineer.

- Discharge of ready-mixed concrete from the transporting vehicle shall be made while the concrete is still plastic and before stiffening occurs. An elapsed time of 1.5 hours (one hour in non-agitating hauling equipment), or more than 250 revolutions of the drum or blades, after the introduction of the cementitious material to the aggregates, or a temperature of concrete of more than 32°C will be considered conditions contributing to the quick stiffening of concrete. The Contractor shall take whatever action is necessary to eliminate quick stiffening, except that the addition of water will not be permitted.

- The required mixing time in stationary mixers shall be not less than 50 seconds or more than 5 minutes.

- The minimum required revolutions at mixing speed for transit-mixed concrete shall be not less than that recommended by the mixer manufacturer, and shall be increased, if necessary, to produce thoroughly and uniformly mixed concrete.

- Each load of ready-mixed concrete shall be accompanied by a weighmaster certificate that shall be delivered to the Engineer at the discharge location of the concrete, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The weighmaster certificate shall be clearly marked with the date and time of day when the load left the batching plant and, if hauled in truck mixers or agitators, the time the mixing cycle started.

- A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall be furnished to the Engineer, prior to placing minor concrete from a source not previously used on the contract, stating that minor concrete to be furnished meets contract requirements, including minimum cementitious material content specified.

90-10.04 CURING MINOR CONCRETE

- Curing minor concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-7, "Curing Concrete."

90-10.05 PROTECTING MINOR CONCRETE

- Protecting minor concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-8, "Protecting Concrete," except the concrete shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 4°C for 72 hours after placing.

90-10.06 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- Minor concrete will be measured and paid for in conformance with the provisions specified in the various sections of these specifications covering concrete construction when minor concrete is specified in the specifications, shown on the plans, or indicated by contract item in the Engineer's Estimate.

90-11 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

90-11.01 MEASUREMENT

- Portland cement concrete will be measured in conformance with the provisions specified in the various sections of these specifications covering construction requiring concrete.
- When it is provided that concrete will be measured at the mixer, the volume in cubic meters shall be computed as the total mass of the batch in kilograms divided by the density of the concrete in kilograms per cubic meter. The total mass of the batch shall be calculated as the sum of all materials, including water, entering the batch. The density of the concrete will be determined in conformance with the requirements in California Test 518.

90-11.02 PAYMENT

- Portland cement concrete will be paid for in conformance with the provisions specified in the various sections of these specifications covering construction requiring concrete.
- Full compensation for furnishing and incorporating admixtures required by these specifications or the special provisions will be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the concrete involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.
- Should the Engineer order the Contractor to incorporate any admixtures in the concrete when their use is not required by these specifications or the special provisions, furnishing the admixtures and adding them to the concrete will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."
- Should the Contractor use admixtures in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures," or Section 90-4.07, "Optional Use of Air-entraining Admixtures," or should the Contractor request and obtain permission to use other admixtures for the Contractor's benefit, the Contractor shall furnish those admixtures and incorporate them into the concrete at the Contractor's expense and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

SECTION 92: ASPHALTS

Issue Date: November 18, 2005

Section 92, "Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

92-1.01 DESCRIPTION

- Asphalt shall consist of refined petroleum or a mixture of refined liquid asphalt and refined solid asphalt, prepared from crude petroleum. Asphalt shall be:

- A. Free from residues caused by the artificial distillation of coal, coal tar, or paraffin.
- B. Free from water.
- C. Homogeneous.

92-1.02 MATERIALS

92-1.02(A) General

- The Contractor shall furnish asphalt under the Department's "Certification Program for Suppliers of Asphalt." The Department maintains the program requirements, procedures, and a list of approved suppliers at:

<http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/Translab/fpmcoc.htm>

- The Contractor shall ensure the safe transportation, storage, use, and disposal of asphalt.
- The Contractor shall prevent the formation of carbonized particles caused by overheating asphalt during manufacturing or construction.

92-1.02(B) Grades

- Performance graded (PG) asphalt binder shall conform to the following:

Performance Graded Asphalt Binder

Property	AASHTO Test Method	Specification				
		Grade				
		PG 58-22 ^a	PG 64-10	PG 64-16	PG 64-28	PG 70-10
Original Binder						
Flash Point, Minimum °C	T48	230	230	230	230	230
Solubility, Minimum % ^b	T44	99	99	99	99	99
Viscosity at 135°C, ^c Maximum, Pa·s	T316	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0
Dynamic Shear, Test Temp. at 10 rad/s, °C Minimum G*/sin(delta), kPa	T315	58 1.00	64 1.00	64 1.00	64 1.00	70 1.00
RTFO Test, ^e Mass Loss, Maximum, %	T240	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
RTFO Test Aged Binder						
Dynamic Shear, Test Temp. at 10 rad/s, °C Minimum G*/sin(delta), kPa	T315	58 2.20	64 2.20	64 2.20	64 2.20	70 2.20
Ductility at 25°C Minimum, cm	T51	75	75	75	75	75
PAV ^f Aging, Temperature, °C	R28	100	100	100	100	110
RTFO Test and PAV Aged Binder						
Dynamic Shear, Test Temp. at 10 rad/s, °C Maximum G*/sin(delta), kPa	T315	22 ^d 5000	31 ^d 5000	28 ^d 5000	22 ^d 5000	34 ^d 5000
Creep Stiffness, Test Temperature, °C Maximum S-value, Mpa Minimum M-value	T313	-12 300 0.300	0 300 0.300	-6 300 0.300	-18 300 0.300	0 300 0.300

Notes:

- For use as asphalt rubber base stock for high mountain and high desert area.
- The Engineer will waive this specification if the supplier is a Quality Supplier as defined by the Department's "Certification Program for Suppliers of Asphalt."
- The Engineer will waive this specification if the supplier certifies the asphalt binder can be adequately pumped and mixed at temperatures meeting applicable safety standards.
- Test the sample at 3°C higher if it fails at the specified test temperature. G*/sin(delta) shall remain 5000 kPa maximum.
- "RTFO Test" means the asphaltic residue obtained using the Rolling Thin Film Oven Test, AASHTO Test Method T240 or ASTM Designation: D 2872.
- "PAV" means Pressurized Aging Vessel.

- Performance based asphalt (PBA) binder shall conform to the following:

Performance Based Asphalt Binder

Property	AASHTO Test Method	Specification			
		Grade			
		PBA 6a	PBA 6a(mod)	PBA 6b	PBA 7
Absolute Viscosity (60°C), Pa·s(x10 ⁻¹) ^a Original Binder, Minimum RTFO Aged Residue ^b , Minimum	T202	2000 5000	2000 5000	2000 5000	1100 3000
Kinematic Viscosity (135°C), m ² /s(x10 ⁻⁶) Original Binder, Maximum RTFO Aged Residue, Minimum	T201	2000 275	2000 275	2000 275	2000 275
Absolute Viscosity Ratio (60°C), Maximum RTFO Test Visc./Orig. Visc.	—	4.0	4.0	4.0	4.0
Flash Point, Cleveland Open Cup, °C, ^d Original Binder, Minimum	T48	232	232	232	232
Mass Loss After RTFO Test, %	T240	0.60	0.60	0.60	0.60
Solubility in Trichloroethylene, % ^c Original Binder, Minimum	T44	Report	Report	Report	Report
Ductility (25°C, 5 cm/min), cm RTFO Test Aged Residue ^b , Minimum	T51	60	60	60	75
On RTFO Test Aged Residue, °C: 1 to 10 rad/sec: SSD ≥ 0 and Phase Angle (at 1 rad/sec) < 72°	r	—	35	—	—
On Residue from PAV ^g at temp., °C Or Residue from Tilt Oven ^f (@113°C), hours	R28	100 36	100 36	100 36	110 72
^e SSD ≥ -115(SSV)-50.6, °C	r	—	—	—	25
Stiffness, Test Temperature, °C Maximum S-value, MPa Minimum M-value	T313	-24 300 0.300	-24 300 0.300	-30 300 0.300	-6 300 0.300

Notes:

- Absolute viscosity (60°C) will be determined at one sec⁻¹ using ASTM Designation: D 4957 with Asphalt Institute vacuum capillary viscometers.
- "RTFO Aged Residue" means the asphaltic residue obtained using the Rolling Thin Film Oven Test (RTFO Test), AASHTO Test Method T240 or ASTM Designation: D 2872.
- There is no requirement; however results of the test shall be part of the certified copy of test results furnished with the Certificate of Compliance.
- "Residue from Tilt Oven " means the asphalt obtained using California Test 374, Method B, "Method for Determining Asphalt Durability Using the California Tilt-Oven Durability Test."
- "SSD" means Shear Susceptibility of Delta; "SSV" means Shear Susceptibility of Viscosity.
- California Test 381.
- "PAV" means Pressurized Aging Vessel.

92-1.02(C) Sampling

- The Contractor shall provide a sampling device in the asphalt feed line connecting the plant storage tanks to the asphalt weighing system or spray bar. The sampling device shall be accessible between 600 mm and 750 mm above the platform. The Contractor shall provide a receptacle for flushing the sampling device.
- The sampling device shall include a valve:
 - With a diameter between 10 mm and 20 mm.
 - Manufactured in a manner that a one-liter sample may be taken slowly at any time during plant operations.
 - Maintained in good condition.

- The Contractor shall replace failed valves.
- In the presence of the Engineer, the Contractor will take 2 one-liter samples per operating day. The Contractor shall provide round, friction top, one-liter containers for storing samples.

92-1.03 APPLYING ASPHALT

- Unless otherwise specified, the Contractor shall heat and apply asphalt in conformance with the provisions in Section 93, "Liquid Asphalts."
- The Contractor shall apply paving asphalt at a temperature between 120°C and 190°C. The Engineer will determine the exact temperature of paving asphalt.

92-1.04 MEASUREMENT

- If asphalt is paid as a contract work item on a mass basis, the Department will measure asphalt by the tonne under the provisions for determining the mass for payment of liquid asphalt in Section 93, "Liquid Asphalt."
- The Engineer will determine the mass of asphalt from volumetric measurements if the Contractor:

- A. Uses partial loads of asphalt.
- B. Uses asphalt at locations other than a mixing plant and no suitable scales are available within 35 km.
- C. Delivers asphalt meeting either of the following:
 1. In calibrated trucks and each tank is accompanied by its measuring stick and calibration card.
 2. In trucks equipped with a calibrated thermometer that determines the asphalt temperature at the time of delivery and equipped with a vehicle tank meter meeting Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," for weighing, measuring, and metering devices.

- If the Contractor furnishes asphalt concrete from a mixing plant producing material for only one project, the Department will determine the amount of asphalt from volumetric measurements by measuring the amount in the tank at the start and the end of the project provided the tank is calibrated and equipped with its measuring stick and calibration card. The Engineer will determine pay quantities in conformance with the following:

- A. Before converting the volume to mass, the Engineer will reduce the volume measured to that which the asphalt would occupy at 15°C.
- B. The Engineer will use 981 L/tonne and 1020 g/L for the average weight and volume for both PG and PBA grades of asphalt at 15°C.
- C. The Engineer will use the Conversion Table in Section 93, "Liquid Asphalts."

SECTION 93: LIQUID ASPHALTS

Issue Date: November 18, 2005

The ninth paragraph of Section 93-1.04, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The following Legend and Conversion Table is to be used for converting volumes of liquid asphalt products, Grades 70 to 3000, inclusive, and paving asphalt Grades PG 58-22, PG 64-10, PG 64-16, PG 64-28, and PG 70-10, and Grades PBA 6a, PBA 6a (mod), PBA 6b, and PBA 7.

END OF AMENDMENTS

SECTION 2. PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS

2-1.01 GENERAL

The bidder's attention is directed to the provisions in Section 2, "Proposal Requirements and Conditions," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions for the requirements and conditions which the bidder must observe in the preparation of the Proposal form and the submission of the bid.

In addition to the subcontractors required to be listed in conformance with Section 2-1.054, "Required Listing of Proposed Subcontractors," of the Standard Specifications, each proposal shall have listed therein the portion of work that will be performed by each subcontractor listed.

The Bidder's Bond form mentioned in the last paragraph in Section 2-1.07, "Proposal Guaranty," of the Standard Specifications will be found following the signature page of the Proposal.

Submit request for substitution of an "or equal" item, and the data substantiating the request to the Department of Transportation, Construction Division Chief, 100 South Main Street, MS-7, Los Angeles, CA 90012, so that the request is received by the Department by close of business on the fourth day, not including Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, following bid opening.

In conformance with Public Contract Code Section 7106, a Noncollusion Affidavit is included in the Proposal. Signing the Proposal shall also constitute signature of the Noncollusion Affidavit.

The contractor, sub recipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate. Each subcontract signed by the bidder must include this assurance.

Failure of the bidder to fulfill the requirements of the Special Provisions for submittals required to be furnished after bid opening, including but not limited to DBE or DVBE submittals, or escrowed bid documents, where applicable, may subject the bidder to a determination of the bidder's responsibility in the event it is the apparent low bidder on a future public works contracts.

2-1.015 FEDERAL LOBBYING RESTRICTIONS

Section 1352, Title 31, United States Code prohibits Federal funds from being expended by the recipient or any lower tier subrecipient of a Federal-aid contract to pay for any person for influencing or attempting to influence a Federal agency or Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal-aid contract, the making of any Federal grant or loan, or the entering into of any cooperative agreement.

If any funds other than Federal funds have been paid for the same purposes in connection with this Federal-aid contract, the recipient shall submit an executed certification and, if required, submit a completed disclosure form as part of the bid documents.

A certification for Federal-aid contracts regarding payment of funds to lobby Congress or a Federal agency is included in the Proposal. Standard Form - LLL, "Disclosure of Lobbying Activities," with instructions for completion of the Standard Form is also included in the Proposal. Signing the Proposal shall constitute signature of the Certification.

The above-referenced certification and disclosure of lobbying activities shall be included in each subcontract and any lower-tier contracts exceeding \$100,000. All disclosure forms, but not certifications, shall be forwarded from tier to tier until received by the Engineer.

The Contractor, subcontractors and any lower-tier contractors shall file a disclosure form at the end of each calendar quarter in which there occurs any event that requires disclosure or that materially affects the accuracy of the information contained in any disclosure form previously filed by the Contractor, subcontractors and any lower-tier contractors. An event that materially affects the accuracy of the information reported includes:

- A. A cumulative increase of \$25,000 or more in the amount paid or expected to be paid for influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or
- B. A change in the person(s) or individual(s) influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or,
- C. A change in the officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) contacted to influence or attempt to influence a covered Federal action.

2-1.02 DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE)

This project is subject to Part 26, Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations entitled "Participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprises in Department of Transportation Financial Assistance Programs." The Regulations in their entirety are incorporated herein by this reference.

Bidders shall be fully informed respecting the requirements of the Regulations and the Department's Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program developed pursuant to the Regulations; particular attention is directed to the following matters:

- A. A DBE must be a small business concern as defined pursuant to Section 3 of U.S. Small Business Act and relevant regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.
- B. A DBE may participate as a prime contractor, subcontractor, joint venture partner with a prime or subcontractor, vendor of material or supplies, or as a trucking company.
- C. A DBE bidder, not bidding as a joint venture with a non-DBE, will be required to document one or a combination of the following:

1. The bidder will meet the goal by performing work with its own forces.
 2. The bidder will meet the goal through work performed by DBE subcontractors, suppliers or trucking companies.
 3. The bidder, prior to bidding, made adequate good faith efforts to meet the goal.
- D. A DBE joint venture partner must be responsible for specific contract items of work, or portions thereof. Responsibility means actually performing, managing and supervising the work with its own forces. The DBE joint venture partner must share in the capital contribution, control, management, risks and profits of the joint venture. The DBE joint venturer must submit the joint venture agreement with the proposal or the DBE Information form required in the Section entitled "Submission of DBE Information" of these special provisions.
- E. A DBE must perform a commercially useful function, i.e., must be responsible for the execution of a distinct element of the work and must carry out its responsibility by actually performing, managing and supervising the work.
- F. DBEs must be certified by the California Unified Certification Program (CUCP).
- G. Credit for materials or supplies purchased from DBEs will be as follows:
1. If the materials or supplies are obtained from a DBE manufacturer, 100 percent of the cost of the materials or supplies will count toward the DBE goal. A DBE manufacturer is a firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces, on the premises, the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment required under the contract and of the general character described by the specifications.
 2. If the materials or supplies are purchased from a DBE regular dealer, 60 percent of the cost of the materials or supplies will count toward the DBE goal. A DBE regular dealer is a firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials, supplies, articles or equipment of the general character described by the specifications and required under the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold or leased to the public in the usual course of business. To be a DBE regular dealer, the firm must be an established, regular business that engages, as its principal business and under its own name, in the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question. A person may be a DBE regular dealer in such bulk items as petroleum products, steel, cement, gravel, stone, or asphalt without owning, operating, or maintaining a place of business as provided in this paragraph G.2. if the person both owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Any supplementing of regular dealers' own distribution equipment shall be by a long-term lease agreement and not on an ad hoc or contract-by-contract basis. Packagers, brokers, manufacturers' representatives, or other persons who arrange or expedite transactions are not DBE regular dealers within the meaning of this paragraph G.2.
 3. Credit for materials or supplies purchased from a DBE which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer will be limited to the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site, provided the fees are reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees charged for similar services.
- H. Credit for DBE trucking companies will be as follows:
1. The DBE must be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there cannot be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting the DBE goal.
 2. The DBE must itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.
 3. The DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.
 4. The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
 5. The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the lease arrangement. The DBE does not receive credit for the total value of the transportation services provided by the lessee, since these services are not provided by a DBE.
 6. For the purposes of this paragraph H, a lease must indicate that the DBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the DBE, so long as the lease gives the DBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. Leased trucks must display the name and identification number of the DBE.

- I. Noncompliance by the Contractor with the requirements of the regulations constitutes a breach of this contract and may result in termination of the contract or other appropriate remedy for a breach of this contract.
- J. Bidders are encouraged to use services offered by financial institutions owned and controlled by DBEs.

The following firms provide assistance to DBEs:

- 1. GCAP Sacramento Service Center
1326 North Market Blvd.
Sacramento, CA 95834-1912
Phone: (916) 565-4164
FAX: (916) 565-4356
Email: lheringer@gcapservices.com
- 2. GCAP Oakland Service Center
1330 Broadway, Suite 930
Oakland, CA 94612-2508
Phone: (510) 874-7877
FAX: (510) 832-2829
Email: bdiplanroom@aol.com
- 3. Padilla & Associates - Commerce
5675 East Telegraph Rd., Suite A-260
Commerce, CA 90040
Phone: (323) 728-8847
FAX: (323) 728-8867
- 4. Padilla & Associates – San Diego
2725 Congress Street, Suite 1D
San Diego, CA 92110
Phone: (619) 725-0843
FAX: (619) 725-0854

2-1.02A DBE GOAL FOR THIS PROJECT

The Department has established the following goal for Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) participation for this project:

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE): 12 percent

It is the bidder's responsibility to confirm that the firm is DBE certified as of the date of bid opening. Listings of DBEs certified by the CUCP are available from the following sources:

- 1. The Department's DBE Directory. This Directory may be obtained from the Department of Transportation, Materiel Operations Branch, Publication Distribution Unit, 1900 Royal Oaks Drive, Sacramento, California 95815, Telephone: (916) 445-3520.
- 2. The Department's web site at <http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/bep>.

2-1.02B SUBMISSION OF DBE INFORMATION

The required DBE information shall be submitted on the "CALTRANS BIDDER - DBE INFORMATION" forms included in the Proposal. If the DBE information is not submitted with the bid, the DBE information forms shall be removed from the Proposal prior to submitting the bid.

Failure to submit the required DBE information within the time specified herein will be grounds for finding the bid nonresponsive.

Where the bidder has not met the designated DBE goal, it must submit good faith efforts (GFE) documentation within the time specified herein to establish that, prior to the bid, it made adequate good faith efforts to meet the goal.

Bidders are cautioned that even though their "CALTRANS BIDDER - DBE INFORMATION" form indicates they will meet the stated DBE goal, they should also submit their GFE documentation, within the time specified herein, to protect their eligibility for award of the contract in the event the Department, in its review, finds that the goal has not been met.

If DBE information is not submitted with the bid, the apparent successful bidder (low bidder), the second low bidder and the third low bidder shall complete and submit DBE information to the Department of Transportation, 1120 N Street, Room 0200, MS #26, Sacramento, California 95814 so the information is received by the Department no later than 4:00 p.m. ON THE FOURTH DAY, not including Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, following bid opening. DBE information sent by U.S. Postal Service certified mail with return receipt and certificate of mailing and mailed on or before the third day, not including Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, following bid opening will be accepted even if it is received after the fourth day following bid opening. Other bidders need not submit DBE information unless requested to do so by the Department. When a request is made by the Department, the DBE information of the other bidders shall be received by the Department within 4 days of the request, not including Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, unless a later time is authorized by the Department.

If it is determined that GFE documentation is needed to determine a bidder's eligibility for award, failure of the bidder to have submitted the GFE documentation by the time specified herein will be grounds for finding the bid or proposal nonresponsive.

It is the bidder's responsibility to make enough work available to DBEs and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBEs to meet the goal for DBE participation.

The bidder's "CALTRANS BIDDER - DBE INFORMATION" form shall include the names, addresses and phone numbers of DBE firms that will participate, with a complete description of work or supplies to be provided by each, and the dollar value of each DBE transaction. When 100 percent of a contract item of work is not to be performed or furnished by a DBE, a description of the exact portion of that work to be performed or furnished by that DBE shall be included in the DBE information, including the planned location of that work. The work that a DBE prime contractor has committed to performing with its own forces as well as the work that it has committed to be performed by DBE subcontractors, suppliers and trucking companies will count toward the goal.

The bidder shall submit written confirmation from each DBE that the DBE is participating in the contract, and include the confirmation with the submittal of the bid or with the submittal of the required DBE information. A copy of a DBE's quote will serve as written confirmation that the DBE is participating in the contract.

The bidder's good faith effort (GFE) documentation shall establish that good faith efforts to meet the DBE goal have been made.

In order to establish the bidder's good faith efforts to meet the DBE goal, the bidder should include the following information and supporting documents, as necessary:

- A. Items of work the bidder has made available to DBE firms. Identify those items of work the bidder might otherwise perform with its own forces and those items that have been broken down into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation. For each item listed, show the dollar value and percentage of the total contract. It is the bidder's responsibility to demonstrate that sufficient work to meet the goal was made available to DBE firms.
- B. The names of certified DBEs and the dates on which they were solicited to bid on the project. Include the items of work offered. Describe the methods used for following up initial solicitations to determine with certainty if the DBEs were interested, and the dates of the follow-up. Attach supporting documents such as copies of letters, memos, facsimiles sent, telephone logs, telephone billing statements, and other evidence of solicitation. Bidders are reminded to solicit certified DBEs through all reasonable and available means and provide sufficient time to allow DBEs to respond.
- C. For each item of work made available, the DBEs that provided quotes, the selected firm and its status as a DBE, the price quote for each firm, and the name, address and telephone number for each firm. If the firm selected for the item is not a DBE, provide the reasons for the selection.
- D. The names and dates of each publication in which a request for DBE participation for the project was placed by the bidder. Attach copies of the published advertisements.
- E. The names of agencies and the dates on which they were contacted to provide assistance in contacting, recruiting and using DBE firms. If the agencies were contacted in writing, provide copies of supporting documents.
- F. Descriptions of the efforts made to provide interested DBEs with adequate information about the plans, specifications and requirements of the contract to assist them in responding to a solicitation. Where the bidder has provided information, identify the name of the DBE assisted, the nature of the information provided, and date of contact. Provide copies of supporting documents, as appropriate.
- G. Descriptions of any and all efforts made to assist interested DBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, insurance, necessary equipment, supplies, and materials (excluding supplies and equipment which the DBE subcontractor purchases or leases from the prime contractor or its affiliate). Where such assistance was provided by the bidder, identify the name of the DBE assisted, nature of the assistance offered, and date. Provide copies of supporting documents, as appropriate.
- H. Any additional data to support a demonstration of good faith efforts.

SECTION 3. AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

The bidder's attention is directed to the provisions in Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions for the requirements and conditions concerning award and execution of contract.

Bid protests are to be delivered to the following address: Department of Transportation, MS 43, Attn: Office Engineer, 1727 30th Street, Sacramento, CA 95816 or by facsimile to the Office Engineer at (916) 227-6282.

The award of the contract, if it be awarded, will be to the lowest responsible bidder whose proposal complies with all the requirements prescribed and who has met the goal for DBE participation or has demonstrated, to the satisfaction of the Department, adequate good faith efforts to do so. Meeting the goal for DBE participation or demonstrating, to the satisfaction of the Department, adequate good faith efforts to do so is a condition for being eligible for award of contract.

The contract shall be executed by the successful bidder and shall be returned, together with the contract bonds, to the Department so that it is received within 10 days, not including Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, after the bidder has received the contract for execution. Failure to do so shall be just cause for forfeiture of the proposal guaranty. The executed contract documents shall be delivered to the following address: Department of Transportation MS 43, Attn: Office Engineer, 1727 30th Street, Sacramento, CA 95816.

A "Payee Data Record" form will be included in the contract documents to be executed by the successful bidder. The purpose of the form is to facilitate the collection of taxpayer identification data. The form shall be completed and returned to the Department by the successful bidder with the executed contract and contract bonds. For the purposes of the form, payee shall be deemed to mean the successful bidder. The form is not to be completed for subcontractors or suppliers. Failure to complete and return the "Payee Data Record" form to the Department as provided herein will result in the retention of 31 percent of payments due the contractor and penalties of up to \$20,000. This retention of payments for failure to complete the "Payee Data Record" form is in addition to any other retention of payments due the Contractor.

SECTION 4. BEGINNING OF WORK, TIME OF COMPLETION AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 8-1.03, "Beginning of Work," in Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," and in Section 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with a statement from the vendor that the order for the electrical materials required for this contract has been received and accepted by the vendor; and the statement shall be furnished within 15 calendar days after the contract has been approved by the Attorney General, or the attorney appointed and authorized to represent the Department of Transportation. The statement shall give the date that the electrical materials will be shipped. If the Contractor has the necessary materials on hand, the Contractor will not be required to furnish the vendor's statement.

The Contractor shall begin work within 15 calendar days after the contract has been approved by the Attorney General or the attorney appointed and authorized to represent the Department of Transportation.

The work (except plant establishment work) shall be diligently prosecuted to completion before the expiration of **760 WORKING DAYS** beginning on the fifteenth calendar day after approval of the contract.

The second paragraph in Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to this project.

A working day is defined as any day, except as follows:

- (1) Saturdays, Sundays and days designated with "x" or "xx" in Table Z, "Lane Closure Restrictions for Designated Legal Holidays and Special Days" in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions.
- (2) Days on which the Contractor is prevented by inclement weather or conditions resulting immediately therefrom adverse to the current controlling operation or operations, as determined by the Engineer, from proceeding with at least 75 percent of the normal labor and equipment force engaged on that operation or operations for at least 60 percent of the total daily time being currently spent on the controlling operation or operations.

The Contractor shall pay to the State of California the sum of \$9,600 per day, for each and every calendar day's delay in finishing the work (except plant establishment work) in excess of **760 WORKING DAYS**.

The Contractor shall diligently prosecute all work (including plant establishment) to completion before the expiration of **1010 WORKING DAYS** beginning on the fifteenth calendar day after approval of the contract.

The Contractor shall pay to the State of California the sum of \$600 per day, for each and every calendar day's delay in completing the work in excess of **1010 WORKING DAYS**.

In no case will liquidated damages of more than \$9,600 per day be assessed.

SECTION 5. GENERAL

SECTION 5-1. MISCELLANEOUS

5-1.01 PLANS AND WORKING DRAWINGS

When the specifications require working drawings to be submitted to the Division of Structure Design, the drawings shall be submitted to: Division of Structure Design, Documents Unit, Mail Station 9, 1801 30th Street, Sacramento, CA 95816, Telephone 916 227-8252.

5-1.011 EXAMINATION OF PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, CONTRACT, AND SITE OF WORK

Attention is directed to "Differing Site Conditions" of these special provisions regarding physical conditions at the site which may differ from those indicated in "Materials Information," log of test borings or other geotechnical information obtained by the Department's investigation of site conditions.

5-1.012 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS

Attention is directed to Section 5-1.116, "Differing Site Conditions," of the Standard Specifications.

During the progress of the work, if subsurface or latent conditions are encountered at the site differing materially from those indicated in the "Materials Information," log of test borings, other geotechnical data obtained by the Department's investigation of subsurface conditions, or an examination of the conditions above ground at the site, the party discovering those conditions shall promptly notify the other party in writing of the specific differing conditions before they are disturbed and before the affected work is performed.

The Contractor will be allowed 15 days from the notification of the Engineer's determination of whether or not an adjustment of the contract is warranted, in which to file a notice of potential claim in conformance with the provisions of Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," of the Standard Specifications and as specified herein; otherwise the decision of the Engineer shall be deemed to have been accepted by the Contractor as correct. The notice of potential claim shall set forth in what respects the Contractor's position differs from the Engineer's determination and provide any additional information obtained by the Contractor, including but not limited to additional geotechnical data. The notice of potential claim shall be accompanied by the Contractor's certification that the following were made in preparation of the bid: a review of the contract, a review of the "Materials Information," a review of the log of test borings and other records of geotechnical data to the extent they were made available to bidders prior to the opening of bids, and an examination of the conditions above ground at the site. Supplementary information, obtained by the Contractor subsequent to the filing of the notice of potential claim, shall be submitted to the Engineer in an expeditious manner.

5-1.013 LINES AND GRADES

Attention is directed to Section 5-1.07, "Lines and Grades," of the Standard Specifications.

Stakes or marks will be set by the Engineer in conformance with the requirements in Chapter 12, "Construction Surveys," of the Department's Surveys Manual.

5-1.015 LABORATORY

When a reference is made in the specifications to the "Laboratory," the reference shall mean Division of Engineering Services - Materials Engineering and Testing Services and Division of Engineering Services - Geotechnical Services of the Department of Transportation, or established laboratories of the various Districts of the Department, or other laboratories authorized by the Department to test materials and work involved in the contract. When a reference is made in the specifications to the "Transportation Laboratory," the reference shall mean Division of Engineering Services - Materials Engineering and Testing Services and Division of Engineering Services - Geotechnical Services, located at 5900 Folsom Boulevard, Sacramento, CA 95819, Telephone (916) 227-7000.

5-1.017 CONTRACT BONDS

Attention is directed to Section 3-1.02, "Contract Bonds," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The payment bond shall be in a sum not less than one hundred percent of the total amount payable by the terms of the contract.

5-1.018 GUARANTEE

GENERAL

The Contractor shall guarantee the work is in accordance with contract requirements and remains free from substantial defects in materials and workmanship for a period of one year after contract acceptance. For certain portions of the work where the Director relieves the Contractor of responsibility in accordance with Section 7-1.15, "Relief from Maintenance and Responsibility," of the Standard Specifications, the guarantee period starts on the relief date and ends one year thereafter.

Substantial defects in materials and workmanship means defective work objectively manifested by damaged, displaced, or missing parts or components: and workmanship resulting in improper function of materials, components, equipment, or systems, as installed or manufactured by the Contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or manufacturer.

During the guarantee period, the Contractor shall repair or replace contract work and associated work which is not in accordance with contract requirements or has substantial defects in materials and workmanship. The Contractor shall perform the corrective work with no expense to the Department other than State-provided field inspection services.

The guarantee of work excludes damage or displacement that is outside the control of the Contractor and caused by normal wear and tear, improper operation, insufficient maintenance, abuse, unauthorized modification, or natural disaster as described in Section 7-1.165, "Damage by Storm, Flood, Tsunami or Earthquake," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall have the same insurance coverage during corrective work operations as prior to contract acceptance, in accordance with Section 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance," of the Standard Specifications.

The contract bonds furnished in accordance with Section 3-1.02, "Contract Bonds," of the Standard Specifications must remain in full force and effect during the guarantee period and until all corrective work is complete.

In the case of conflict between this guarantee provision and any warranty provision included in the contract, the warranty provision shall govern for the specific construction product or feature covered.

CORRECTIVE WORK

During the guarantee period, the Department will monitor performance of the highway facilities completed by the Contractor and will perform a thorough review of the contract work at least 60 days before the expiration of the one-year guarantee.

If the Engineer discovers contract work not in compliance with contract requirements or that has substantial defects in materials and workmanship, at any time during the guarantee period, a list of items that require corrective work will be developed and forwarded to the Contractor. Within 15 days of receipt of a list, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a detailed plan for performing corrective work. The work plan shall include a start to finish schedule. It shall include a list of labor, equipment, materials, and any special services intended to be used. It shall clearly show related work including traffic control, temporary delineation, and permanent delineation.

The Contractor shall start the corrective and related work within 15 days of receiving notice from the Engineer that the Contractor's work plan is approved. The corrective work shall be diligently prosecuted and completed within the time allotted in the approved work plan.

If the Engineer determines that corrective work, covered by the guarantee, is urgently needed to prevent injury or property damage, the Engineer will give the Contractor a request to start emergency repair work and a list of items that require repair work. The Contractor shall mobilize within 24 hours and diligently perform emergency repair work on the damaged highway facilities. The Contractor shall submit a work plan within 5 days of starting emergency repair work.

If the Contractor fails to commence and execute, with due diligence, corrective work and related work required under the guarantee in the time allotted, the Engineer may proceed to have the work performed by State forces or other forces at the Contractor's expense. Upon demand, the Contractor shall pay all costs incurred by the Department for work performed by State forces or other forces including labor, equipment, material, and special services.

PAYMENT

Full compensation for performing corrective work; and related work such as traffic control, temporary delineation, and permanent delineation, and to maintain insurance coverage and bonds, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various contract items of work and no separate payment will be made therefore.

5-1.019 COST REDUCTION INCENTIVE

Attention is directed to Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications.

Prior to preparing a written cost reduction proposal, the Contractor shall request a meeting with the Engineer to discuss the proposal in concept. Items of discussion will also include permit issues, impact on other projects, impact on the project schedule, peer reviews, overall merit of the proposal, and review times required by the Department and other agencies.

If a cost reduction proposal submitted by the Contractor, and subsequently approved by the Engineer, provides for a reduction in contract time, 50 percent of that contract time reduction shall be credited to the State by reducing the contract

working days, not including plant establishment. Attention is directed to "Beginning of Work, Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages" of these special provisions regarding the working days.

If a cost reduction proposal submitted by the Contractor, and subsequently approved by the Engineer, provides for a reduction in traffic congestion or avoids traffic congestion during construction, 60 percent of the estimated net savings in construction costs attributable to the cost reduction proposal will be paid to the Contractor. In addition to the requirements in Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall provide detailed comparisons of the traffic handling between the existing contract and the proposed change, and estimates of the traffic volumes and congestion.

5-1.02 LABOR NONDISCRIMINATION

Attention is directed to the following Notice that is required by Chapter 5 of Division 4 of Title 2, California Code of Regulations.

NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR NONDISCRIMINATION PROGRAM

(GOV. CODE, SECTION 12990)

Your attention is called to the "Nondiscrimination Clause", set forth in Section 7-1.01A(4), "Labor Nondiscrimination," of the Standard Specifications, which is applicable to all nonexempt State contracts and subcontracts, and to the "Standard California Nondiscrimination Construction Contract Specifications" set forth therein. The specifications are applicable to all nonexempt State construction contracts and subcontracts of \$5000 or more.

5-1.022 EXCLUSION OF RETENTION

In conformance with 49 CFR, Part 26, Subpart B, Section 26.29 (b)(1), the retention of proceeds required by Public Contract Code Section 10261 shall not apply. In conformance with Public Contract Code 7200 (b), in subcontracts between the Contractor and a subcontractor and in subcontracts between a subcontractor and any subcontractor thereunder, retention proceeds shall not be withheld, and the exceptions provided in Public Contract Code 7200 (c) shall not apply. At the option of the Contractor, subcontractors may be required to furnish payment and performance bonds issued by an admitted surety insurer.

The third paragraph of Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications, and Section 9-1.065, "Payment of Withheld Funds," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

5-1.023 UNSATISFACTORY PROGRESS

If the number of working days charged to the contract exceeds 75 percent of the working days in the current time of completion and the percent working days elapsed exceeds the percent work completed by more than 15 percentage points, the Department will withhold 10 percent of the amount due on the current monthly estimate.

The percent working days elapsed will be determined from the number of working days charged to the contract divided by the number of contract working days in the current time of completion, expressed as a percentage. The number of contract working days in the current time of completion shall consist of the original contract working days increased or decreased by time adjustments approved by the Engineer.

The percent work completed will be determined by the Engineer from the sum of payments made to date plus the amount due on the current monthly estimate, divided by the current total estimated value of the work, expressed as a percentage.

When the percent of working days elapsed minus the percent of work completed is less than or equal to 15 percentage points, the funds withheld shall be returned to the Contractor with the next monthly progress payment.

Funds kept or withheld from payment, due to the failure of the Contractor to comply with the provisions of the contract, will not be subject to the requirements of Public Contract Code 7107 or to the payment of interest pursuant to Public Contract Code Section 10261.5.

5-1.03 INTEREST ON PAYMENTS

Interest shall be payable on progress payments, payments after acceptance, final payments, extra work payments, and claim payments as follows:

- A. Unpaid progress payments, payment after acceptance, and final payments shall begin to accrue interest 30 days after the Engineer prepares the payment estimate.
- B. Unpaid extra work bills shall begin to accrue interest 30 days after preparation of the first pay estimate following receipt of a properly submitted and undisputed extra work bill. To be properly submitted, the bill must be submitted within 7 days of the performance of the extra work and in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03C, "Records," and Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications. An undisputed extra work bill

not submitted within 7 days of performance of the extra work will begin to accrue interest 30 days after the preparation of the second pay estimate following submittal of the bill.

- C. The rate of interest payable for unpaid progress payments, payments after acceptance, final payments, and extra work payments shall be 10 percent per annum.
- D. The rate of interest payable on a claim, protest or dispute ultimately allowed under this contract shall be 6 percent per annum. Interest shall begin to accrue 61 days after the Contractor submits to the Engineer information in sufficient detail to enable the Engineer to ascertain the basis and amount of said claim, protest or dispute.

The rate of interest payable on any award in arbitration shall be 6 percent per annum if allowed under the provisions of Civil Code Section 3289.

5-1.04 PUBLIC SAFETY

The Contractor shall provide for the safety of traffic and the public in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall install temporary railing (Type K) between a lane open to public traffic and an excavation, obstacle or storage area when the following conditions exist:

- A. Excavations.—The near edge of the excavation is 3.6 m or less from the edge of the lane, except:
 - 1. Excavations covered with sheet steel or concrete covers of adequate thickness to prevent accidental entry by traffic or the public.
 - 2. Excavations less than 0.3-m deep.
 - 3. Trenches less than 0.3-m wide for irrigation pipe or electrical conduit, or excavations less than 0.3-m in diameter.
 - 4. Excavations parallel to the lane for the purpose of pavement widening or reconstruction.
 - 5. Excavations in side slopes, where the slope is steeper than 1:4 (vertical:horizontal).
 - 6. Excavations protected by existing barrier or railing.
- B. Temporarily Unprotected Permanent Obstacles.—The work includes the installation of a fixed obstacle together with a protective system, such as a sign structure together with protective railing, and the Contractor elects to install the obstacle prior to installing the protective system; or the Contractor, for the Contractor's convenience and with permission of the Engineer, removes a portion of an existing protective railing at an obstacle and does not replace such railing complete in place during the same day.
- C. Storage Areas.—Material or equipment is stored within 3.6 m of the lane and the storage is not otherwise prohibited by the provisions of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The approach end of temporary railing (Type K), installed in conformance with the provisions in this section "Public Safety" and in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications, shall be offset a minimum of 4.6 m from the edge of the traffic lane open to public traffic. The temporary railing shall be installed on a skew toward the edge of the traffic lane of not more than 0.3-m transversely to 3 m longitudinally with respect to the edge of the traffic lane. If the 4.6-m minimum offset cannot be achieved, the temporary railing shall be installed on the 10 to 1 skew to obtain the maximum available offset between the approach end of the railing and the edge of the traffic lane, and an array of temporary crash cushion modules shall be installed at the approach end of the temporary railing.

Temporary railing (Type K) shall conform to the provisions in Section 12-3.08, "Temporary Railing (Type K)," of the Standard Specifications. Temporary railing (Type K), conforming to the details shown on 1999 Standard Plan T3, may be used. Temporary railing (Type K) fabricated prior to January 1, 1993, and conforming to 1988 Standard Plan B11-30 may be used, provided the fabrication date is printed on the required Certificate of Compliance.

Temporary crash cushion modules shall conform to the provisions in "Temporary Crash Cushion Module" of these special provisions.

Except for installing, maintaining and removing traffic control devices, whenever work is performed or equipment is operated in the following work areas, the Contractor shall close the adjacent traffic lane unless otherwise provided in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions:

Approach Speed of Public Traffic (Posted Limit) (Kilometers Per Hour)	Work Areas
Over 72 (45 Miles Per Hour)	Within 1.8 m of a traffic lane but not on a traffic lane
56 to 72 (35 to 45 Miles Per Hour)	Within 0.9-m of a traffic lane but not on a traffic lane

The lane closure provisions of this section shall not apply if the work area is protected by permanent or temporary railing or barrier.

When traffic cones or delineators are used to delineate a temporary edge of a traffic lane, the line of cones or delineators shall be considered to be the edge of the traffic lane, however, the Contractor shall not reduce the width of an existing lane to less than 3 m without written approval from the Engineer.

When work is not in progress on a trench or other excavation that required closure of an adjacent lane, the traffic cones or portable delineators used for the lane closure shall be placed off of and adjacent to the edge of the traveled way. The spacing of the cones or delineators shall be not more than the spacing used for the lane closure.

Suspended loads or equipment shall not be moved nor positioned over public traffic or pedestrians.

Full compensation for conforming to the provisions in this section "Public Safety," including furnishing and installing temporary railing (Type K) and temporary crash cushion modules, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

5-1.05 TESTING

Testing of materials and work shall conform to the provisions in Section 6-3, "Testing," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Whenever the provisions of Section 6-3.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications refer to tests or testing, it shall mean tests to assure the quality and to determine the acceptability of the materials and work.

The Engineer will deduct the costs for testing of materials and work found to be unacceptable, as determined by the tests performed by the Department, and the costs for testing of material sources identified by the Contractor which are not used for the work, from moneys due or to become due to the Contractor. The amount deducted will be determined by the Engineer.

5-1.06 REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS AND HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES

When the presence of asbestos or hazardous substances are not shown on the plans or indicated in the specifications and the Contractor encounters materials which the Contractor reasonably believes to be asbestos or a hazardous substance as defined in Section 25914.1 of the Health and Safety Code, and the asbestos or hazardous substance has not been rendered harmless, the Contractor may continue work in unaffected areas reasonably believed to be safe. The Contractor shall immediately cease work in the affected area and report the condition to the Engineer in writing.

In conformance with Section 25914.1 of the Health and Safety Code, removal of asbestos or hazardous substances including exploratory work to identify and determine the extent of the asbestos or hazardous substance will be performed by separate contract.

If delay of work in the area delays the current controlling operation, the delay will be considered a right of way delay and the Contractor will be compensated for the delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

5-1.065 SOLID WASTE DISPOSAL AND RECYCLING REPORT

This work shall consist of reporting disposal and recycling of construction solid waste, as specified in these special provisions. For the purposes of this section, solid waste includes construction and demolition waste debris, but not hazardous waste.

Annually by the fifteenth day of January, the Contractor shall complete and certify Form CEM-2025, "Solid Waste Disposal and Recycling Report," which quantifies solid waste generated by the work performed and disposed of in landfills or recycled during the previous calendar year. The amount and type of solid waste disposed of or recycled shall be reported in either metric tonnes or cubic meters. The Contractor shall also complete and certify Form CEM-2025 within 5 days following contract acceptance.

Form CEM-2025, "Solid Waste Disposal and Recycling Report" can be downloaded from the following website:

<http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/construc/manual2001>

If the Contractor has not submitted Form CEM-2025, by the dates specified above, the Department will withhold the amount of \$10,000 for each missing or incomplete report. The moneys withheld will be released for payment on the next monthly estimate for partial payment following the date that a complete and acceptable Form CEM-2025 is submitted to the Engineer. Upon completion of all contract work and submittal of the final Form CEM-2025, remaining withheld funds associated with this section, "Solid Waste Disposal and Recycling Report," will be released for payment. Withheld funds in conformance with this section shall be in addition to other moneys withheld provided for in the contract. No interest will be due the Contractor on withheld amounts.

Full compensation for preparing and submitting Form CEM-2025, "Solid Waste Disposal and Recycling Report," shall be considered as included in the contract price for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

5-1.07 (BLANK)

5-1.075 BUY AMERICA REQUIREMENTS

Attention is directed to the "Buy America" requirements of the Surface Transportation Assistance Act of 1982 (Section 165) and the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991 (ISTEA) Sections 1041(a) and 1048(a), and the regulations adopted pursuant thereto. In conformance with the law and regulations, all manufacturing processes for steel and iron materials furnished for incorporation into the work on this project shall occur in the United States; with the exception that pig iron and processed, pelletized and reduced iron ore manufactured outside of the United States may be used in the domestic manufacturing process for such steel and iron materials. The application of coatings, such as epoxy coating, galvanizing, painting, and other coatings that protect or enhance the value of steel or iron materials shall be considered a manufacturing process subject to the "Buy America" requirements.

A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications shall be furnished for steel and iron materials. The certificates, in addition to certifying that the materials comply with the specifications, shall specifically certify that all manufacturing processes for the materials occurred in the United States, except for the above exceptions.

The requirements imposed by the law and regulations do not prevent a minimal use of foreign steel and iron materials if the total combined cost of the materials used does not exceed one-tenth of one percent (0.1 percent) of the total contract cost or \$2500, whichever is greater. The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer acceptable documentation of the quantity and value of the foreign steel and iron prior to incorporating the materials into the work.

5-1.08 SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE RECORDS

The Contractor shall maintain records showing the name and business address of each first-tier subcontractor. The records shall also show the name and business address of every DBE subcontractor, DBE vendor of materials and DBE trucking company, regardless of tier. The records shall show the date of payment and the total dollar figure paid to all of these firms. DBE prime contractors shall also show the date of work performed by their own forces along with the corresponding dollar value of the work.

Upon completion of the contract, a summary of these records shall be prepared on Form CEM-2402 (F) and certified correct by the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative, and shall be furnished to the Engineer. The form shall be furnished to the Engineer within 90 days from the date of contract acceptance. \$10,000 will be withheld from payment until the Form CEM-2402 (F) is submitted. The amount will be returned to the Contractor when a satisfactory Form CEM-2402 (F) is submitted.

Prior to the fifteenth of each month, the Contractor shall submit documentation to the Engineer showing the amount paid to DBE trucking companies listed in the Contractor's DBE information. This monthly documentation shall indicate the portion of the revenue paid to DBE trucking companies which is claimed toward DBE participation. The Contractor shall also obtain and submit documentation to the Engineer showing the amount paid by DBE trucking companies to all firms, including owner-operators, for the leasing of trucks. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the lease arrangement. The records must confirm that the amount of credit claimed toward DBE participation conforms with Section 2-1.02, "Disadvantaged Business Enterprise," of these special provisions.

The Contractor shall also obtain and submit documentation to the Engineer showing the truck number, owner's name, California Highway Patrol CA number, and if applicable, the DBE certification number of the owner of the truck for all trucks used during that month for which DBE participation will be claimed. This documentation shall be submitted on Form CEM-2404 (F).

5-1.083 DBE CERTIFICATION STATUS

If a DBE subcontractor is decertified during the life of the project, the decertified subcontractor shall notify the Contractor in writing with the date of decertification. If a subcontractor becomes a certified DBE during the life of the project, the subcontractor shall notify the Contractor in writing with the date of certification. The Contractor shall furnish the written documentation to the Engineer.

Upon completion of the contract, Form CEM-2403 (F) indicating the DBE's existing certification status shall be signed and certified correct by the Contractor. The certified form shall be furnished to the Engineer within 90 days from the date of contract acceptance.

5-1.086 PERFORMANCE OF DBE SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS

The DBEs listed by the Contractor in response to the provisions in Section 2-1.02B, "Submission of DBE Information," and Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," of these special provisions, which are determined by the Department to

be certified DBEs, shall perform the work and supply the materials for which they are listed, unless the Contractor has received prior written authorization to perform the work with other forces or to obtain the materials from other sources.

Authorization to use other forces or sources of materials may be requested for the following reasons:

- A. The listed DBE, after having had a reasonable opportunity to do so, fails or refuses to execute a written contract, when such written contract, based upon the general terms, conditions, plans and specifications for the project, or on the terms of such subcontractor's or supplier's written bid, is presented by the Contractor.
- B. The listed DBE becomes bankrupt or insolvent.
- C. The listed DBE fails or refuses to perform the subcontract or furnish the listed materials.
- D. The Contractor stipulated that a bond was a condition of executing a subcontract and the listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the bond requirements of the Contractor.
- E. The work performed by the listed subcontractor is substantially unsatisfactory and is not in substantial conformance with the plans and specifications, or the subcontractor is substantially delaying or disrupting the progress of the work.
- F. It would be in the best interest of the State.

The Contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for such work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the listed DBE or by other forces (including those of the Contractor) pursuant to prior written authorization of the Engineer.

5-1.09 SUBCONTRACTING

Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 8-1.01, "Subcontracting," of the Standard Specifications, and Section 2, "Proposal Requirements and Conditions," and Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," of these special provisions.

Pursuant to the provisions of Section 1777.1 of the Labor Code, the Labor Commissioner publishes and distributes a list of contractors ineligible to perform work as a subcontractor on a public works project. This list of debarred contractors is available from the Department of Industrial Relations web site at:

<http://www.dir.ca.gov/DLSE/Debar.html>.

The provisions in the third paragraph of Section 8-1.01, "Subcontracting," of the Standard Specifications, that the Contractor shall perform with the Contractor's own organization contract work amounting to not less than 50 percent of the original contract price, is not changed by the Federal Aid requirement specified under "Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contracts" in Section 14 of these special provisions that the Contractor perform not less than 30 percent of the original contract work with the Contractor's own organization.

Each subcontract and any lower tier subcontract that may in turn be made shall include the "Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contracts" in Section 14 of these special provisions. This requirement shall be enforced as follows:

- A. Noncompliance shall be corrected. Payment for subcontracted work involved will be withheld from progress payments due, or to become due, until correction is made. Failure to comply may result in termination of the contract.

In conformance with the Federal DBE regulations Sections 26.53(f)(1) and 26.53(f)(2) Part 26, Title 49 CFR:

- A. The Contractor shall not terminate for convenience a DBE subcontractor listed in response to Section 2-1.02B, "Submission of DBE Information," and then perform that work with its own forces, or those of an affiliate without the written consent of the Department, and
- B. If a DBE subcontractor is terminated or fails to complete its work for any reason, the Contractor will be required to make good faith efforts to substitute another DBE subcontractor for the original DBE subcontractor, to the extent needed to meet the contract goal.

The requirement in Section 2-1.02, "Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE)," of these special provisions that DBEs must be certified on the date bids are opened does not apply to DBE substitutions after award of the contract.

5-1.10 PROMPT PROGRESS PAYMENT TO SUBCONTRACTORS

Attention is directed to the provisions in Sections 10262 and 10262.5 of the Public Contract Code concerning prompt payment to subcontractors.

5-1.103 RECORDS

The Contractor shall maintain cost accounting records for the contract pertaining to, and in such a manner as to provide a clear distinction between, the following six categories of costs of work during the life of the contract:

- A. Direct costs of contract item work.
- B. Direct costs of changes in character in conformance with Section 4-1.03C, "Changes in Character of Work," of the Standard Specifications.
- C. Direct costs of extra work in conformance with Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.
- D. Direct costs of work not required by the contract and performed for others.
- E. Direct costs of work performed under a notice of potential claim in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," of the Standard Specifications.
- F. Indirect costs of overhead.

Cost accounting records shall include the information specified for daily extra work reports in Section 9-1.03C, "Records," of the Standard Specifications. The requirements for furnishing the Engineer completed daily extra work reports shall only apply to work paid for on a force account basis.

The cost accounting records for the contract shall be maintained separately from other contracts, during the life of the contract, and for a period of not less than 3 years after the date of acceptance of the contract. If the Contractor intends to file claims against the Department, the Contractor shall keep the cost accounting records specified above until complete resolution of all claims has been reached.

5-1.104 INTERNET DAILY EXTRA WORK REPORT

When extra work is being paid for on a force account basis, the Contractor shall submit daily extra work reports in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03C, "Records," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall send daily extra work reports to the Engineer using the Department's Internet extra work billing system. The reports shall conform to the requirements in the "iCAS User's Guide" (Guide). The Guide is available from the Department, and is also found on the Internet at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/construc/ewb/EWB_INSTRUCTION.pdf

The Department will provide system accounts to the Contractor's authorized representatives when at least one of the representatives has received training. The Department will provide system training to at least one of the Contractor's authorized representatives within 30 days of the Contractor's request for training. The Department will assign an account and user identification to the Contractor's authorized representatives, and each Contractor's authorized representative shall maintain a unique password. A daily extra work report that the Contractor's authorized representative sends to the Department using the Internet extra work billing system will be considered signed by the Contractor. A daily extra work report that the Engineer approves using the Internet extra work billing system will be considered signed by the Engineer.

Daily extra work reports that include billing for materials shall be substantiated by a valid copy of a vendor's invoice in conformance to the requirements in Section 9-1.03C, "Records," of the Standard Specifications. Each materials invoice shall clearly identify the relative daily extra work report and the associated cost of the materials. In addition to postal service and parcel service and if approved by the Engineer, invoices may be sent by facsimile or as an electronic-mail attachment.

The Contractor shall maintain the Contractor's interface with the Department's Internet extra work billing system. If the Contractor is using the file transfer process to submit extra work reports, it shall conform to the file transfer format and process defined in the Guide.

5-1.11 PARTNERING

The State will promote the formation of a "Partnering" relationship with the Contractor in order to effectively complete the contract to the benefit of both parties. The purpose of this relationship is to maintain a cooperative communication and to mutually resolve conflicts at the lowest responsible management level.

The Contractor may request the formation of a "Partnering" relationship by submitting a request in writing to the Engineer after approval of the contract. If the Contractor's request for "Partnering" is approved by the Engineer, scheduling of a "Partnering Workshop," selecting the "Partnering" facilitator and workshop site, and other administrative details shall be as agreed to by both parties. If agreed to by the parties, additional "Partnering Workshops" will be conducted as needed throughout the life of the contract.

A one-day "Training in Partnering Concepts" session will be conducted regardless of whether the Contractor requests the formation of a "Partnering" relationship. The "Training in Partnering Concepts" session will be conducted locally for the Contractor's and the Engineer's project representatives. The Contractor shall be represented by a minimum of 2 representatives, one being the Contractor's authorized representative pursuant to Section 5-1.06, "Superintendence," of the

Standard Specifications. Scheduling of the "Training in Partnering Concepts" session and selection of the trainer and training site shall be determined cooperatively by the Contractor and the Engineer. If, upon the Contractor's request, "Partnering" is approved by the Engineer, the "Training in Partnering Concepts" session shall be conducted prior to the initial "Partnering Workshop."

The costs involved in providing the "Training in Partnering Concepts" trainer and training site will be borne entirely by the State. The costs will be determined in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03B, "Work Performed by Special Forces or Other Special Services," of the Standard Specifications, and paying to the Contractor the sum of that cost, except no markups will be allowed.

The costs involved in providing the "Partnering Workshop" facilitator and workshop site will be borne equally by the State and the Contractor. The division of cost will be made by determining the cost in providing the "Partnering Workshop" facilitator and workshop site in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03B, "Work Performed by Special Forces or Other Special Services," of the Standard Specifications, and paying to the Contractor one-half of that cost, except no markups will be allowed.

All other costs associated with "Training in Partnering Concepts" and "Partnering Workshops" will be borne separately by the party incurring the costs, such as wages and travel expenses, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The establishment of a "Partnering" relationship will not change or modify the terms and conditions of the contract and will not relieve either party of the legal requirements of the contract.

5-1.114 VALUE ANALYSIS

The Contractor may submit to the Engineer, in writing, a request for a "Value Analysis" workshop. The purpose for having a workshop is to identify value enhancing opportunities and to consider modifications to the plans and specifications that will reduce either the total cost, time of construction or traffic congestion, without impairing, in any manner, the essential functions or characteristics of the project including, but not limited to, service life, economy of operation, ease of maintenance, benefits to the travelling public, desired appearance, or design and safety standards.

To maximize the potential benefits of a workshop, the request should be submitted to the Engineer early in the project after approval of the contract. If the Contractor's request for a "Value Analysis" workshop is approved by the Engineer, scheduling of a workshop, selecting the facilitator and workshop site, and other administrative details shall be determined cooperatively by the Contractor and the Engineer.

The workshop shall be conducted in conformance with the methodology described in the Department's "Value Analysis Team Guide" available at the Department's web site at:

<http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/oppd/value/>

The facilitator shall be a Certified Value Specialist (CVS) as recognized by the Society of American Value Engineers (SAVE) International, which may be contacted as follows:

SAVE International, 60 Revere Drive, Northbrook, IL 60062
Telephone 1-847-480-1730, FAX 1-847-480-9282

The Contractor may submit recommendations resulting from a "Value Analysis" workshop for approval by the Engineer as cost reduction incentive proposals in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications.

The costs involved in providing the "Value Analysis" facilitator and workshop site will be borne equally by the State and the Contractor. The division of cost will be made by determining the cost in providing the "Value Analysis" facilitator and workshop site in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03B, "Work Performed by Special Forces or Other Special Services," of the Standard Specifications, and paying to the Contractor one-half of that cost, except no markups will be allowed.

All other costs associated with the "Value Analysis" workshop will be borne separately by the party incurring the costs, such as wages and travel expenses, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

5-1.12 DISPUTE REVIEW BOARD

GENERAL

To assist in the resolution of disputes or potential claims arising out of the work of this project, a Dispute Review Board, hereinafter referred to as the "DRB," shall be established by the Engineer and Contractor cooperatively upon approval of the contract. The DRB is intended to assist the contract administrative claims resolution process as specified in the provisions in Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," and Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment and Claims," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. The DRB shall not serve as a substitute for provisions in the specifications in

regard to filing potential claims. The requirements and procedures established in this section shall be a prerequisite to filing a claim, filing for arbitration, or filing for litigation prior or subsequent to project completion.

The DRB shall be utilized when dispute or potential claim resolution at the project level is unsuccessful. The DRB shall function as specified herein until the day of acceptance of the contract, at which time the work of the DRB will cease except for completion of unfinished reports. No DRB dispute meetings shall take place later than 30 days prior to acceptance of contract. After acceptance of contract, disputes or potential claims which have followed the dispute resolution processes of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, but have not been resolved, shall be stated or restated by the Contractor, in response to the Proposed Final Estimate within the time limits provided in Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment and Claims," of the Standard Specifications. The State will review those claims in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.07B of the Standard Specifications. Following the adherence to and completion of the contractual administrative claims procedure, the Contractor may file for arbitration in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.10, "Arbitration," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Disputes, as used in this section, shall include differences of opinion, properly noticed as provided hereinafter, between the State and Contractor on matters related to the work and other subjects considered by the State or Contractor, or by both, to be of concern to the DRB on this project, except matters relating to Contractor, subcontractor or supplier potential claims not actionable against the Department as specified in these special provisions or quantification of disputes for overhead type expenses or costs. Disputes for overhead type expenses or costs shall conform to the requirements of Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment and Claims," of the Standard Specifications. Whenever the term "dispute" or "disputes" is used herein, it shall be deemed to include potential claims as well as disputes.

The DRB shall serve as an advisory body to assist in the resolution of disputes between the State and the Contractor, hereinafter referred to as the "parties." The DRB shall consider disputes referred to it, and furnish written reports containing findings and recommendations pertaining to those disputes, to the parties to aid in resolution of the differences between them. DRB findings and recommendations are not binding on the parties.

SELECTION PROCESS, DISCLOSURE AND APPOINTMENTS

The DRB shall consist of one member selected by the State and approved by the Contractor, one member selected by the Contractor and approved by the State, and a third member selected by the first 2 members and approved by both the State and the Contractor. The third member shall act as the DRB Chairperson.

DRB members shall be especially knowledgeable in the type of construction and contract documents potentially anticipated by the contract. DRB members shall discharge their responsibilities impartially as an independent body, considering the facts and circumstances related to the matters under consideration, pertinent provisions of the contract and applicable laws and regulations.

The State and the Contractor shall nominate and approve DRB members in conformance with the terms and conditions of the Dispute Review Board Agreement and these special provisions, within 45 days of the approval of the contract. Each party shall provide written notification to the other of the name of their selected DRB nominee along with the prospective member's complete written disclosure statement.

Disclosure statements shall include a resume of the prospective member's experience and a declaration statement describing past, present, anticipated, and planned relationships, including indirect relationships through the prospective member's primary or full-time employer, to this project and with the parties involved in this construction contract, including but not limited to, relevant subcontractors or suppliers to the parties, parties' principals, or parties' counsel. DRB members shall also include a full disclosure of close professional or personal relationships with all key members of the contract. Objections to nominees must be based on a specific breach or violation of nominee responsibilities or on nominee qualifications under these provisions unless otherwise specified. The Contractor or the State may, on a one-time basis, object to the other's nominee without specifying a reason and this person will not be selected for the DRB. Another person shall then be nominated within 15 days.

The first duty of the State and Contractor selected members of the DRB shall be to select and recommend a prospective third DRB member to the parties for final selection and approval. The first 2 DRB members shall proceed with the selection of the third DRB member immediately upon receiving written notification from the State of their selection, and shall provide their recommendation simultaneously to the parties within 15 days of the notification.

The first 2 DRB members shall select a third DRB member subject to mutual approval of the parties or may mutually concur on a list of potentially acceptable third DRB members and submit the list to the parties for final selection and approval of the third member. The goal in the selection of the third member is to complement the professional experience of the first 2 members and to provide leadership for the DRB's activities.

The third prospective DRB member shall supply a full disclosure statement to the first 2 DRB members and to the parties prior to appointment.

An impasse shall be considered to have been reached if the parties are unable to approve a third member within 15 days of receipt of the recommendation of the first 2 DRB members, or if the first 2 DRB members are unable to agree upon a recommendation within their 15 day time limit. In the event of an impasse in selection of third DRB member the State and

the Contractor shall each propose 3 candidates for the third DRB member position. The parties shall select the candidates proposed under this paragraph from the current list of arbitrators certified by the Public Works Contract Arbitration Committee created by Article 7.2 (commencing with Section 10245) of the State Contract Act. The first 2 DRB members shall then select one of the 6 proposed candidates in a blind draw.

No DRB member shall have prior direct involvement in this contract. No member shall have a financial interest in this contract or the parties thereto, within a period of 6 months prior to award of this contract or during the contract, except as follows:

- A. Compensation for services on this DRB.
- B. Ownership interest in a party or parties, documented by the prospective DRB member, that has been reviewed and determined in writing by the State to be sufficiently insignificant to render the prospective member acceptable to the State.
- C. Service as a member of other Dispute Review Boards on other contracts.
- D. Retirement payments or pensions received from a party that are not tied to, dependent on or affected by the net worth of the party.
- E. The above provisions apply to parties having a financial interest in this contract, including but not limited to contractors, subcontractors, suppliers, consultants, and legal and business services.

The Contractor or the State may reject any of the three DRB members who fail to fully comply at all times with all required employment and financial disclosure conditions of DRB membership as described in the Dispute Review Board Agreement and as specified herein. A copy of the Dispute Review Board Agreement is included in this section.

The Contractor, the State, and the 3 members of the DRB shall complete and adhere to the Dispute Review Board Agreement in administration of this DRB within 15 days of the parties' concurrence in the selection of the third member. No DRB meeting shall take place until the Dispute Review Board Agreement has been signed by all parties. The State authorizes the Engineer to execute and administer the terms of the Agreement. The person(s) designated by the Contractor as authorized to execute contract change orders shall be authorized to execute and administer the terms of this agreement, or to delegate the authority in writing. The operation of the DRB shall be in conformance with the terms of the Dispute Review Board Agreement.

COMPENSATION

The State and the Contractor shall bear the costs and expenses of the DRB equally. Each DRB member shall be compensated at an agreed rate of \$1,200 per day if time spent per meeting, including on-site time plus one hour of travel time, is greater than 4 hours. Each DRB member shall be compensated at an agreed rate of \$700 per day if time spent per meeting, including on-site time plus one hour of travel time, is less than or equal to 4 hours. The agreed rates shall be considered full compensation for on-site time, travel expenses, transportation, lodging, time for travel and incidentals for each day, or portion thereof, that the DRB member is at an authorized DRB meeting. No additional compensation will be made for time spent by DRB members in review and research activities outside the official DRB meetings unless that time, (such as time spent evaluating and preparing recommendations on specific issues presented to the DRB), has been specifically agreed to in advance by the State and Contractor. Time away from the project, which has been specifically agreed to in advance by the parties, will be compensated at an agreed rate of \$125 per hour. The agreed amount of \$125 per hour shall include all incidentals including expenses for telephone, fax, and computer services. Members serving on more than one DRB involving the Department, regardless of the number of meetings per day, shall not be paid more than the all inclusive rate per day or rate per hour for an individual project. The State will provide, at no cost to the Contractor, administrative services such as conference facilities and secretarial services to the DRB. These special provisions and the Dispute Review Board Agreement state the provisions for compensation and expenses of the DRB. DRB members shall be compensated at the same daily and hourly rate. The Contractor shall make direct payments to each DRB member for their participation in authorized meetings and approved hourly rate charges from invoices submitted by each DRB member. The State will reimburse the Contractor for the State's share of the costs. There will be no markups applied to expenses connected with the DRB, either by the DRB members or by the Contractor when requesting payment of the State's share of DRB expenses. Regardless of the DRB recommendation, neither party shall be entitled to reimbursement of DRB costs from the other party.

REPLACEMENT OF DRB MEMBERS

Service of a DRB member may be terminated at any time with not less than 15 days notice as follows:

- A. The State may terminate service of the State appointed member.
- B. The Contractor may terminate service of the Contractor appointed member.

- C. Upon the written recommendation of the State and Contractor appointed members for the removal of the third member.
- D. Upon resignation of a member.
- E. The State or Contractor may terminate the service of any member who fails to fully comply with all required employment and financial disclosure conditions of DRB membership

When a member of the DRB is replaced, the replacement member shall be appointed in the same manner as the replaced member was appointed. The appointment of a replacement DRB member will begin promptly upon determination of the need for replacement and shall be completed within 15 days. Changes in either of the DRB members chosen by the two parties will not require re-selection of the third member, unless both parties agree to such re-selection in writing. The Dispute Review Board Agreement shall be amended to reflect the change of a DRB member.

OPERATION

The following procedure shall be used for dispute resolution:

- A. If the Contractor objects to any decision, act or order of the Engineer, the Contractor shall give written notice of potential claim in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, including the provision of applicable cost documentation; or file written protests or notices in conformance with the provisions in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.
- B. The Engineer will respond, in writing, to the Contractor's written supplemental notice of potential claim within 20 days of receipt of the notice.
- C. Within 15 days after receipt of the Engineer's written response, the Contractor shall, if the Contractor still objects, file a written reply with the Engineer, stating clearly and in detail the basis of the objection.
- D. Following an objection to the Engineer's written response, the Contractor shall refer the dispute to the DRB if the Contractor wishes to further pursue the objection to the Engineer's decision. The Contractor shall make the referral in writing to the DRB, simultaneously copied to the State, within 21 days after receipt of the written response from the Engineer. The written dispute referral shall describe the disputed matter in individual discrete segments so that it will be clear to both parties and the DRB what discrete elements of the dispute have been resolved, and which remain unresolved, and shall include an estimate of the cost of the affected work and impacts, if any, on project completion.
- E. By failing to submit the written notice of referral to the DRB, within 21 days after receipt of the Engineer's written response to the supplemental notice of potential claim, the Contractor waives future claims and arbitration on the matter in contention.
- F. The Contractor and the State shall each be afforded an opportunity to be present and to be heard by the DRB, and to offer evidence. Either party furnishing written evidence or documentation to the DRB must furnish copies of such information to the other party a minimum of 15 days prior to the date the DRB is scheduled to convene the meeting for the dispute. Either party shall produce such additional evidence as the DRB may deem necessary to reach an understanding and a determination of the dispute. The party furnishing additional evidence shall furnish copies of such additional evidence to the other party at the same time the evidence is provided to the DRB. The DRB shall not consider evidence not furnished in conformance with the terms specified herein.
- G. Upon receipt by the DRB of a written referral of a dispute, the DRB shall convene to review and consider the dispute. The dispute meeting shall be held no earlier than 30 days and no later than 60 days after receipt of the written referral unless otherwise agreed to by all parties. The DRB shall determine the time and location of the DRB dispute meeting, with due consideration for the needs and preferences of the parties while recognizing the paramount importance of a timely hearing of the dispute.
- H. There shall be no participation of either party's attorneys at DRB dispute meetings.
- I. There shall be no participation of persons who are not directly involved in the contract or who do not have direct knowledge of the dispute, including but not limited to consultants, except for expert testimony allowed at the discretion of the DRB and with approval prior to the dispute meeting by both parties.
- J. The DRB shall furnish a report, containing findings and recommendations as described in the Dispute Review Board Agreement, in writing to both the State and the Contractor. The DRB may request clarifying information of either party within 10 days after the DRB dispute meeting. Requested information shall be submitted to the DRB within 10 days of the DRB request. The DRB shall complete its report, including minority opinion, if any, and submit it to the parties within 30 days of the DRB dispute meeting, except that time extensions may be granted at the request of the DRB with the written concurrence of both parties. The report shall include the facts and circumstances related to the matters under consideration, pertinent provisions of the contract, applicable laws and regulations, and actual costs and time incurred as shown on the Contractor's cost accounting records. The DRB shall make

recommendations on the merit of the dispute and, if appropriate, recommend guidelines for determining compensation.

- K. Within 30 days after receiving the DRB's report, both the State and the Contractor shall respond to the DRB in writing signifying that the dispute is either resolved or remains unresolved. Failure to provide the written response within the time specified, or a written rejection of the DRB's recommendation or response to a request for reconsideration presented in the report by either party, shall conclusively indicate that the party(s) failing to respond accepts the DRB recommendation. Immediately after responses have been received from both parties, the DRB shall provide copies of both responses to the parties simultaneously. Either party may request clarification of elements of the DRB's report from the DRB prior to responding to the report. The DRB shall consider any clarification request only if submitted within 10 days of receipt of the DRB's report, and if submitted simultaneously in writing to both the DRB and the other party. Each party may submit only one request for clarification for any individual DRB report. The DRB shall respond, in writing, to requests for clarification within 10 days of receipt of such requests.
- L. The DRB's recommendations, stated in the DRB's reports, are not binding on either party. Either party may seek a reconsideration of a recommendation of the DRB. The DRB shall only grant a reconsideration based upon submission of new evidence and if the request is submitted within the 30-day time limit specified for response to the DRB's written report. Each party may submit only one request for reconsideration regarding an individual DRB recommendation.
- M. If the State and the Contractor are able to resolve their dispute with the aid of the DRB's report, the State and Contractor shall promptly accept and implement the recommendations of the DRB. If the parties cannot agree on compensation within 60 days of the acceptance by both parties of the DRB's recommendation, either party may request the DRB to make a recommendation regarding compensation.
- N. The State or the Contractor shall not call DRB members who served on the DRB for this contract as witnesses in arbitration proceedings which may arise from this contract, and all documents created by the DRB shall be inadmissible as evidence in subsequent arbitration proceedings, except the DRB's final written reports on each issue brought before it.
- O. The State and Contractor shall jointly indemnify and hold harmless the DRB members from and against all claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorney's fees, arising out of and resulting from the findings and recommendations of the DRB.
- P. The DRB members shall have no claim against the State or the Contractor, or both, from claimed harm arising out of the parties' evaluations of the DRB's report.

DISPUTES INVOLVING SUBCONTRACTOR POTENTIAL CLAIMS

For purposes of this section, a "subcontractor potential claim" shall include any potential claim by a subcontractor (including also any pass through potential claims by a lower tier subcontractor or supplier) against the Contractor that is actionable by the Contractor against the Department which arises from the work, services, or materials provided or to be provided in connection with the contract. If the Contractor determines to pursue a dispute against the Department that includes a subcontractor potential claim, the dispute shall be processed and resolved in conformance with these special provisions and in conformance with the following:

- A. The Contractor shall identify clearly in submissions pursuant to this section, that portion of the dispute that involves a subcontractor potential claim or potential claims.
- B. The Contractor shall include, as part of its submission pursuant to Step D above, a certification (False Claims Act Certification) by the subcontractor's or supplier's officer, partner, or authorized representative with authority to bind the subcontractor and with direct knowledge of the facts underlying the subcontractor potential claim. The Contractor shall submit a certification that the subcontractor potential claim is acknowledged and forwarded by the Contractor. The form for these certifications is available from the Engineer.
- C. At DRB dispute meetings involving one or more subcontractor potential claims, the Contractor shall require that each subcontractor involved in the dispute have present an authorized representative with actual knowledge of the facts underlying the subcontractor potential claim to assist in presenting the subcontractor potential claim and to answer questions raised by the DRB members or the Department's representatives.
- D. Failure by the Contractor to declare a subcontractor potential claim on behalf of its subcontractor (including lower tier subcontractors' and suppliers' pass through potential claims) at the time of submission of the Contractor's potential claims, as provided hereunder, shall constitute a release of the State by the Contractor of such subcontractor potential claim.
- E. The Contractor shall include in all subcontracts under this contract that subcontractors and suppliers of any tier (a) agree to submit subcontractor potential claims to the Contractor in a proper form and in sufficient time to allow processing by the Contractor in conformance with the Dispute Review Board resolution specifications; (b) agree to

be bound by the terms of the Dispute Review Board provisions to the extent applicable to subcontractor potential claims; (c) agree that, to the extent a subcontractor potential claim is involved, completion of all steps required under these Dispute Review Board special provisions shall be a condition precedent to pursuit by the subcontractor of other remedies permitted by law, including without limitation of a lawsuit against the Contractor; and (d) agree that the existence of a dispute resolution process for disputes involving subcontractor potential claims shall not be deemed to create any claim, right, or cause of action by any subcontractor or supplier against the Department.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Dispute Review Board special provision shall not apply to, and the DRB shall not have the authority to consider, subcontractor potential claims between the subcontractor(s) or supplier(s) and the Contractor that are not actionable by the Contractor against the Department.

RETENTION

Failure of the Contractor to nominate and approve DRB members in conformance with the terms and conditions of the Dispute Review Board Agreement and these special provisions shall result in the retention of 25 percent of the estimated value of all work performed during each estimate period in which the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of this section as determined by the Engineer. DRB retentions will be released for payment on the next monthly estimate for partial payment following the date that the Contractor has nominated and approved DRB members and no interest will be due the Contractor.

DISPUTE REVIEW BOARD AGREEMENT

A copy of the "Dispute Review Board Agreement" to be executed by the Contractor, State and the 3 DRB members after approval of the contract follows:

Form 6202 Rev (09/01/02)

DISPUTE REVIEW BOARD AGREEMENT

(Contract Identification)

Contract No. _____

THIS DISPUTE REVIEW BOARD AGREEMENT, hereinafter called "AGREEMENT", made and entered into this _____ day of _____, _____, between the State of California, acting through the California Department of Transportation and the Director of Transportation, hereinafter called the "STATE," _____ hereinafter called the "CONTRACTOR," and the Dispute Review Board, hereinafter called the "DRB" consisting of the following members:

(Contractor Appointee)

(State Appointee)

and

(Third Person)

WITNESSETH, that

WHEREAS, the STATE and the CONTRACTOR, hereinafter called the "parties," are now engaged in the construction on the State Highway project referenced above; and

WHEREAS, the special provisions for the above referenced contract provides for the establishment and operation of the DRB to assist in resolving disputes; and

WHEREAS, the DRB is composed of three members, one selected by the STATE, one selected by the CONTRACTOR, and the third member selected by the other two members and approved by the parties;

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the terms, conditions, covenants, and performance contained herein, or attached and incorporated and made a part hereof, the STATE, the CONTRACTOR, and the DRB members hereto agree as follows:

SECTION I DESCRIPTION OF WORK

To assist in the resolution of disputes between the parties, the contract provides for the establishment and the operation of the DRB. The intent of the DRB is to fairly and impartially consider disputes placed before it and provide written recommendations for resolution of these disputes to both parties. The members of this DRB shall perform the services necessary to participate in the DRB's actions as designated in Section II, Scope of Work.

SECTION II SCOPE OF WORK

The scope of work of the DRB includes, but is not limited to, the following:

A. OBJECTIVE

The principal objective of the DRB is to assist in the timely resolution of disputes between the parties arising from performance of this contract. It is not intended for either party to default on their normal responsibility to amicably and fairly settle their differences by indiscriminately assigning them to the DRB. It is intended that the mere existence of the DRB will encourage the parties to resolve disputes without resorting to this review procedure. But when a dispute that is serious enough to warrant the DRB's review does develop, the process for prompt and efficient action will be in place.

B. PROCEDURES

The DRB shall render written reports on disputes between the parties arising from the construction contract. Prior to consideration of a dispute, the DRB shall establish rules and regulations that will govern the conduct of its business and reporting procedures in conformance with the requirements of the contract and the terms of this AGREEMENT. DRB recommendations, resulting from its consideration of a dispute, shall be furnished in writing to both parties. The recommendations shall be based on facts and circumstances involved in the dispute, pertinent contract provisions, applicable laws and regulations. The recommendations shall find one responsible party in a dispute; shared or "jury" determinations shall not be rendered. The DRB shall make recommendations on the merit of the dispute, and if appropriate, recommend guidelines for determining compensation. If the parties cannot agree on compensation within 60 days of the acceptance by both parties of the DRB's recommendation, either party may request the DRB to make a recommendation regarding compensation.

The DRB shall refrain from officially giving advice or consulting services to anyone involved in the contract. The individual members shall act in a completely independent manner and while serving as members of the DRB shall have no consulting business connections with either party or its principals or attorneys or other affiliates (subcontractors, suppliers, etc.) who have a beneficial interest in the contract.

During scheduled meetings of the DRB as well as during dispute meetings, DRB members shall refrain from expressing opinions on the merits of statements on matters under dispute or potential dispute. Opinions of DRB members expressed in private sessions shall be kept strictly confidential. Individual DRB members shall not meet with, or discuss contract issues with individual parties, except as directed by the DRB Chairperson. Such discussions or meetings shall be disclosed to both parties. Other discussions regarding the project between the DRB members and the parties shall be in the presence of all three members and both parties. Individual DRB members shall not undertake independent investigations of any kind pertaining to disputes or potential disputes, except with the knowledge of both parties and as expressly directed by the DRB Chairperson.

C. CONSTRUCTION SITE VISITS, PROGRESS MEETINGS AND FIELD INSPECTIONS

The DRB members shall visit the project site and meet with representatives of the parties to keep abreast of construction activities and to develop familiarity with the work in progress. Scheduled progress meetings shall be held at or near the project site. The DRB shall meet at least once at the start of the project, and at least once every 4 months thereafter. The frequency, exact time, and duration of additional site visits and progress meetings shall be as recommended by the DRB and approved by the parties consistent with the construction activities or matters under consideration and dispute. Each meeting shall consist of a round table discussion and a field inspection of the work being performed on the contract, if necessary. Each meeting shall be attended by representatives of both parties. The agenda shall generally be as follows:

1. Meeting opened by the DRB Chairperson.
2. Remarks by the STATE's representative.
3. A description by the CONTRACTOR's representative of work accomplished since the last meeting; the current schedule status of the work; and a forecast for the coming period.
4. An outline by the CONTRACTOR's representative of potential problems and a description of proposed solutions.
5. An outline by the STATE's representative of the status of the work as the STATE views it.

6. A brief description by the CONTRACTOR's or STATE's representative of potential claims or disputes which have surfaced since the last meeting.
7. A summary by the STATE's representative, the CONTRACTOR's representative, or the DRB of the status of past disputes and potential claims.

The STATE's representative will prepare minutes of all progress meetings and circulate them for revision and approval by all concerned within 10 days of the meeting.

The field inspection shall cover all active segments of the work, the DRB being accompanied by both parties' representatives. The field inspection may be waived upon mutual agreement of the parties.

D. DRB CONSIDERATION AND HANDLING OF DISPUTES

Upon receipt by the DRB of a written referral of a dispute, the DRB shall convene to review and consider the dispute. The dispute meeting shall be held no earlier than 30 days and no later than 60 days after receipt of the written referral, unless otherwise agreed to by all parties. The DRB shall determine the time and location of DRB dispute meetings, with due consideration for the needs and preferences of the parties while recognizing the paramount importance of speedy resolution of issues. No dispute meetings shall take place later than 30 days prior to acceptance of contract.

Normally, dispute meetings shall be conducted at or near the project site. However, any location that would be more convenient and still provide required facilities and access to necessary documentation shall be satisfactory.

Both parties shall be given the opportunity to present their evidence at these dispute meetings. It is expressly understood that the DRB members are to act impartially and independently in the consideration of the contract provisions, applicable laws and regulations, and the facts and conditions surrounding any dispute presented by either party, and that the recommendations concerning any such dispute are advisory and nonbinding on the parties.

The DRB may request that written documentation and arguments from both parties be sent to each DRB member, through the DRB Chairperson, for review before the dispute meeting begins. A party furnishing written documentation to the DRB shall furnish copies of such information to the other party at the same time that such information is supplied to the DRB.

DRB dispute meetings shall be informal. There shall be no testimony under oath or cross-examination. There shall be no reporting of the procedures by a shorthand reporter or by electronic means. Documents and verbal statements shall be received by the DRB in conformance with acceptance standards established by the DRB. These standards need not comply with prescribed legal laws of evidence.

The third DRB member shall act as Chairperson for dispute meetings and all other DRB activities. The parties shall have a representative at all dispute meetings. Failure to attend a duly noticed dispute meeting by either of the parties shall be conclusively considered by the DRB as indication that the non-attending party considers written submittals as their entire and complete argument. The claimant shall discuss the dispute, followed by the other party. Each party shall then be allowed one or more rebuttals until all aspects of the dispute are thoroughly covered. DRB members shall ask questions, seek clarification, and request further data from either of the parties as may be necessary to assist in making a fully informed recommendation. The DRB may request from either party documents or information that would assist the DRB in making its findings and recommendations including, but not limited to, documents used by the CONTRACTOR in preparing the bid for the project. A refusal by a party to provide information requested by the DRB may be considered by the DRB as an indication that the requested material would tend to disprove that party's position. In large or complex cases, additional dispute meetings may be necessary in order to consider all the evidence presented by both parties. All involved parties shall maintain the confidentiality of all documents and information, as provided in this AGREEMENT.

During dispute meetings, no DRB member shall express an opinion concerning the merit of any facet of the case. DRB deliberations shall be conducted in private, with interim individual views kept strictly confidential.

After dispute meetings are concluded, the DRB shall meet in private and reach a conclusion supported by 2 or more members. Private sessions of the DRB may be held at a location other than the job site or by electronic conferencing as deemed appropriate, in order to expedite the process.

The DRB's findings and recommendations, along with discussion of reasons therefor, shall then be submitted as a written report to both parties. Recommendations shall be based on the pertinent contract provisions, applicable laws and regulations, and facts and circumstances related to the dispute. The report shall be thorough in discussing the facts considered, the contract language, law or regulation viewed by the DRB as pertinent to the issues, and the DRB's interpretation and philosophy in arriving at its conclusions and recommendations. The DRB's report shall stand on its own, without attachments or appendices. The DRB Chairperson shall furnish a copy of the written recommendation report to the DRB Coordinator, Division of Construction, MS 44, P.O. Box 942874, Sacramento, CA 94274.

With prior written approval of both parties, the DRB may obtain technical services necessary to adequately review the disputes presented, including audit, geotechnical, schedule analysis and other services. The parties' technical staff may supply those services as appropriate. The cost of technical services, as agreed to by the parties, shall be borne equally by the 2 parties as specified in an approved contract change order. The CONTRACTOR will not be entitled to markups for the payments made for these services.

The DRB shall resist submittal of incremental portions of information by either party, in the interest of making a fully informed decision and recommendation.

The DRB shall make every effort to reach a unanimous decision. If this proves impossible, the dissenting member shall prepare a minority opinion, which shall be included in the DRB's report.

Although both parties should place weight upon the DRB's recommendations, they are not binding. Either party may appeal a recommendation to the DRB for reconsideration. However, reconsideration shall only be allowed when there is new evidence to present, and the DRB shall accept only one appeal from each party pertaining to an individual DRB recommendation. The DRB shall hear appeals in conformance with the terms described in the Section entitled "Dispute Review Board" in the special provisions.

E. DRB MEMBER REPLACEMENT

Should the need arise to appoint a replacement DRB member, the replacement DRB member shall be appointed in the same manner as the original DRB members were appointed. The selection of a replacement DRB member shall begin promptly upon notification of the necessity for a replacement and shall be completed within 15 days. This AGREEMENT shall be amended to indicate change in DRB membership.

SECTION III CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

The CONTRACTOR shall furnish to each DRB member one copy of pertinent documents that are or may become necessary for the DRB to perform their function. Pertinent documents are written notices of potential claim, responses to those notices, drawings or sketches, calculations, procedures, schedules, estimates, or other documents which are used in the performance of the work or in justifying or substantiating the CONTRACTOR's position. The CONTRACTOR shall also furnish a copy of such pertinent documents to the STATE, in conformance with the terms outlined in the special provisions.

SECTION IV STATE RESPONSIBILITIES

The STATE will furnish the following services and items:

A. CONTRACT RELATED DOCUMENTS

The STATE will furnish to each DRB member one copy of Notice to Contractors and Special Provisions, Proposal and Contract, Plans, Standard Specifications, and Standard Plans, change orders, written instructions issued by the STATE to the CONTRACTOR, or other documents pertinent to any dispute that has been referred to the DRB and necessary for the DRB to perform its function.

B. COORDINATION AND SERVICES

The STATE, through the Engineer, will, in cooperation with the CONTRACTOR, coordinate the operations of the DRB. The Engineer will arrange or provide conference facilities at or near the project site and provide secretarial and copying services to the DRB without charge to the CONTRACTOR.

SECTION V TIME FOR BEGINNING AND COMPLETION

Once established, the DRB shall be in operation until the day of acceptance of the contract. The DRB members shall not begin work under the terms of this AGREEMENT until authorized in writing by the STATE.

SECTION VI PAYMENT

A. ALL INCLUSIVE RATE PAYMENT

The STATE and the CONTRACTOR shall bear the costs and expenses of the DRB equally. Each DRB member shall be compensated at an agreed rate of \$1,200 per day if time spent per meeting, including on-site time plus one hour of travel time, is greater than 4 hours. Each DRB member shall be compensated at an agreed rate of \$700 per day if time spent per meeting, including on-site time plus one hour of travel time, is less than or equal to 4 hours. The agreed rates shall be considered full compensation for on-site time, travel expenses, transportation, lodging, time for travel and incidentals for each day, or portion thereof, that the DRB member is at an authorized DRB meeting. No additional compensation will be made for time spent by DRB members in review and research activities outside the official DRB meetings unless that time has been specifically agreed to in advance by the STATE and CONTRACTOR. Time away from the project that has been specifically agreed to in advance by the parties will be compensated at an agreed rate of \$125 per hour. The agreed amount of \$125 per hour shall include all incidentals including expenses for telephone, fax, and computer services. Members serving on more than one DRB involving the State, regardless of the number of meetings per day, shall not be paid more than the all inclusive rate per day or rate per hour for an individual project. The STATE will provide, at no cost to the CONTRACTOR, administrative services such as conference facilities and secretarial services to the DRB.

B. PAYMENTS

DRB members shall be compensated at the same rate. The CONTRACTOR shall make direct payments to each DRB member for their participation in authorized meetings and approved hourly rate charges from invoices submitted by each DRB member. The STATE will reimburse the CONTRACTOR for its share of the costs of the DRB.

The DRB members may submit invoices to the CONTRACTOR for partial payment for work performed and services rendered for their participation in authorized meetings not more often than once per month during the progress of the work. The invoices shall be in a format approved by the parties and accompanied by a general description of activities performed during that billing period. Payment for hourly fees, at the agreed rate, shall not be paid to a DRB member until the amount and extent of those fees are approved by the STATE and CONTRACTOR.

Invoices shall be accompanied by original supporting documents, which the CONTRACTOR shall include with the extra work billing when submitting for reimbursement of the STATE's share of cost from the STATE. The CONTRACTOR will be reimbursed for one-half of approved costs of the DRB. No markups will be added to the CONTRACTOR's payment.

C. INSPECTION OF COSTS RECORDS

The DRB members and the CONTRACTOR shall keep available for inspection by representatives of the STATE and the United States, for a period of 3 years after final payment, the cost records and accounts pertaining to this AGREEMENT. If any litigation, claim, or audit arising out of, in connection with, or related to this contract is initiated before the expiration of the 3-year period, the cost records and accounts shall be retained until such litigation, claim, or audit involving the records is completed.

SECTION VII ASSIGNMENT OF TASKS OF WORK

The DRB members shall not assign the work of this AGREEMENT.

SECTION VIII TERMINATION OF DRB MEMBERS

DRB members may resign from the DRB by providing not less than 15 days written notice of the resignation to the STATE and CONTRACTOR. DRB members may be terminated by their original appointing power or by either party, for failing to fully comply at all times with all required employment and financial disclosure conditions of DRB membership in conformance with the terms of the contract.

SECTION IX LEGAL RELATIONS

The parties hereto mutually understand and agree that the DRB member in the performance of duties on the DRB, is acting in the capacity of an independent agent and not as an employee of either party.

No party to this AGREEMENT shall bear a greater responsibility for damages or personal injury than is normally provided by Federal or State of California Law.

Notwithstanding the provisions of this contract that require the CONTRACTOR to indemnify and hold harmless the STATE, the parties shall jointly indemnify and hold harmless the DRB members from and against all claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorney's fees, arising out of and resulting from the findings and recommendations of the DRB.

SECTION X CONFIDENTIALITY

The parties hereto mutually understand and agree that all documents and records provided by the parties in reference to issues brought before the DRB, which documents and records are marked "Confidential - for use by the DRB only," shall be kept in confidence and used only for the purpose of resolution of subject disputes, and for assisting in development of DRB findings and recommendations; that such documents and records will not be utilized or revealed to others, except to officials of the parties who are authorized to act on the subject disputes, for any purposes, during the life of the DRB. Upon termination of this AGREEMENT, said confidential documents and records, and all copies thereof, shall be returned to the parties who furnished them to the DRB. However, the parties understand that such documents shall be subsequently discoverable and admissible in court or arbitration proceedings unless a protective order has been obtained by the party seeking further confidentiality.

SECTION XI DISPUTES

Disputes between the parties hereto, including disputes between the DRB members and either party or both parties, arising out of the work or other terms of this AGREEMENT, which cannot be resolved by negotiation and mutual concurrence between the parties, or through the administrative process provided in the contract, shall be resolved by arbitration as provided in Section 9-1.10, "Arbitration," of the Standard Specifications.

SECTION XII VENUE, APPLICABLE LAW, AND PERSONAL JURISDICTION

In the event that any party, including an individual member of the DRB, deems it necessary to institute arbitration proceedings to enforce any right or obligation under this AGREEMENT, the parties hereto agree that such action shall be initiated in the Office of Administrative Hearings of the State of California. The parties hereto agree that all questions shall be resolved by arbitration by application of California law and that the parties to such arbitration shall have the right of appeal from such decisions to the Superior Court in conformance with the laws of the State of California. Venue for the arbitration shall be Sacramento or any other location as agreed to by the parties.

SECTION XIII FEDERAL REVIEW AND REQUIREMENTS

On Federal-Aid contracts, the Federal Highway Administration shall have the right to review the work of the DRB in progress, except for private meetings or deliberations of the DRB.

Other Federal requirements in this agreement shall only apply to Federal-Aid contracts.

SECTION XIV CERTIFICATION OF THE CONTRACTOR, THE DRB MEMBERS, AND THE STATE

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this AGREEMENT as of the day and year first above written.

DRB MEMBER

DRB MEMBER

By: _____

By: _____

Title: _____

Title : _____

DRB MEMBER

By : _____

Title : _____

CONTRACTOR

CALIFORNIA STATE DEPARTMENT
OF TRANSPORTATION

By: _____

By: _____

Title: _____

Title: _____

5-1.13 FORCE ACCOUNT PAYMENT

Payment for extra work at force account will be determined by either non-subcontracted or subcontracted force account payment unless otherwise specified.

Non-Subcontracted Force Account Payment:

When extra work to be paid for on a force account basis is performed by the Contractor, compensation will be determined in accordance with Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The second, third and fourth paragraphs of Section 9-1.03A, "Work Performed by Contractor," in the Standard Specifications, shall not apply.

Attention is directed to "Time-Related Overhead" of these special provisions.

To the total of the direct costs for work performed on a force account basis, computed as provided in Sections 9-1.03A(1), "Labor," 9-1.03A(2), "Materials," and 9-1.03A(3), "Equipment Rental," of the Standard Specifications, there will be added the following markups:

Cost	Percent Markup
Labor	28
Materials	10
Equipment Rental	10

The above markups shall be applied to work performed on a force account basis, regardless of whether the work revises the current contract completion date.

The above markups, together with payments made for time-related overhead pursuant to "Time-Related Overhead" of these special provisions, shall constitute full compensation for all overhead costs for work performed on a force account basis. These overhead costs shall be deemed to include all items of expense not specifically designated as cost or equipment rental in conformance with the provisions in Sections 9-1.03A(1), "Labor," 9-1.03A(2), "Materials," and 9-1.03A(3), "Equipment Rental," of the Standard Specifications. The total payment made as provided above and in the first paragraph of Section 9-1.03A, "Work Performed by Contractor," of the Standard Specifications shall be deemed to be the actual cost of the work performed on a force account basis, and shall constitute full compensation therefor.

Full compensation for overhead costs for work performed on a force account basis, and for which no adjustment is made to the quantity for time-related overhead conforming to the provisions in "Time-Related Overhead" of these special provisions, shall be considered as included in the markups specified above, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Subcontracted Force Account Payment:

When extra work to be paid for on a force account basis is performed by a subcontractor approved in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.01, "Subcontracting," of the Standard Specifications, compensation will be determined in accordance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications.

5-1.14 COMPENSATION ADJUSTMENTS FOR PRICE INDEX FLUCTUATIONS

The provisions of this section shall apply only to the following contract item:

ITEM CODE	ITEM
390160	ASPHALT CONCRETE (TYPE B)

The compensation payable for paving asphalt used in asphalt concrete will be increased or decreased in conformance with the provisions of this section for paving asphalt price fluctuations exceeding 10 percent (I_u/I_b is greater than 1.10 or less than 0.90) which occur during performance of the work.

The adjustment in compensation will be determined in conformance with the following formulae when the item of asphalt concrete is included in a monthly estimate:

- A. Total monthly adjustment = AQ
- B. For an increase in paving asphalt price index exceeding 10 percent:

$$A = 0.90 (1.1023) (I_u/I_b - 1.10) I_b$$

- C. For a decrease in paving asphalt price index exceeding 10 percent:

$$A = 0.90 (1.1023) (I_u/I_b - 0.90) I_b$$

- D. Where:

A = Adjustment in dollars per tonne of paving asphalt used to produce asphalt concrete rounded to the nearest \$0.01.
 I_u = The California Statewide Paving Asphalt Price Index which is in effect on the first business day of the month within the pay period in which the quantity subject to adjustment was included in the estimate.

I_b = The California Statewide Paving Asphalt Price Index for the month in which the bid opening for the project occurred.

Q = Quantity in tonnes of paving asphalt that was used in producing the quantity of asphalt concrete shown under "This Estimate" on the monthly estimate using the amount of asphalt determined by the Engineer.

The adjustment in compensation will also be subject to the following:

- A. The compensation adjustments provided herein will be shown separately on payment estimates. The Contractor shall be liable to the State for decreased compensation adjustments and the Department may deduct the amount thereof from moneys due or that may become due the Contractor.
- B. Compensation adjustments made under this section will be taken into account in making adjustments in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications.
- C. In the event of an overrun of contract time, adjustment in compensation for paving asphalt included in estimates during the overrun period will be determined using the California Statewide Paving Asphalt Price Index in effect on the first business day of the month within the pay period in which the overrun began.

The California Statewide Paving Asphalt Price Index is determined each month on the first business day of the month by the Department using the median of posted prices in effect as posted by Chevron, Mobil, and Unocal for the Buena Vista, Huntington Beach, Kern River, Long Beach, Midway Sunset, and Wilmington fields.

In the event that the companies discontinue posting their prices for a field, the Department will determine an index from the remaining posted prices. The Department reserves the right to include in the index determination the posted prices of additional fields.

The California Statewide Paving Asphalt Price Index is available at the Division of Engineering Services website:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/ese/oe/asphalt_index/astable.html

5-1.15 AREAS FOR CONTRACTOR'S USE

Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 7-1.19, "Rights in Land and Improvements," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The highway right of way shall be used only for purposes that are necessary to perform the required work. The Contractor shall not occupy the right of way, or allow others to occupy the right of way, for purposes which are not necessary to perform the required work.

No State-owned parcels adjacent to the right of way are available for the exclusive use of the Contractor within the contract limits. The Contractor shall secure, at the Contractor's own expense, areas required for plant sites, storage of equipment or materials, or for other purposes.

No area is available within the contract limits for the exclusive use of the Contractor. However, temporary storage of equipment and materials on State property may be arranged with the Engineer, subject to the prior demands of State maintenance forces and to other contract requirements. Use of the Contractor's work areas and other State-owned property shall be at the Contractor's own risk, and the State shall not be held liable for damage to or loss of materials or equipment located within such areas.

5-1.16 PAYMENTS

Attention is directed to Sections 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," and 9-1.07, "Payment After Acceptance," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

For the purpose of making partial payments pursuant to Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications, the amount set forth for the contract items of work hereinafter listed shall be deemed to be the maximum value of the contract item of work which will be recognized for progress payment purposes:

A. Clearing and Grubbing	\$485,000
B. Develop Water Supply	\$ 72,000
C. Prepare Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan	\$ 11,250
D. Progress Schedule (Critical Path Method)	\$ 7,500
E. Lead Compliance Plan	\$ 5,670

After acceptance of the contract pursuant to the provisions in Section 7-1.17, "Acceptance of Contract," of the Standard Specifications, the amount, if any, payable for a contract item of work in excess of the maximum value for progress payment purposes hereinabove listed for the item, will be included for payment in the first estimate made after acceptance of the contract.

In determining the partial payments to be made to the Contractor, only the following listed materials will be considered for inclusion in the payment as materials furnished but not incorporated in the work:

- A. Soundwall (masonry block)
- B. Steel pipe piles
- C. Prestressing steel for cast in place members (sealed packages only)

- D. NPS 3 Supply line (Bridge)
- E. Bar reinforcing steel
- F. Column casings
- G. Overhead sign structures
- H. Miscellaneous iron and steel
- I. Metal beam guard railing and appurtenances
- J. Chain link fence and gates
- K. Wildlife gates
- L. Miscellaneous drainage facilities
- M. Pavement markers
- N. Luminaires
- O. Fiber optic cables
- P. Twisted pair cables
- Q. Communication conduits
- R. Communication pull boxes
- S. Fiber optic and twisted pair cable splice closures
- T. Lighting standards
- U. Splice vaults and communication pull boxes
- V. Camera assemblies
- W. Camera poles
- X. Type 334 TV cabinets
- Y. Fiber optic cables
- Z. Innerducts
- AA. Fiber optic data modems
- BB. Fiber distribution units
- CC. CCTV poles, CCTV camera assemblies and CCTV controller cabinets
- DD. Cable, data and video node controller cabinets.
- EE. Changeable message sign (CMS) pole and sign structures.
- FF. Service equipment enclosures.
- GG. Single video transmitters and receivers.

5-1.17 PROJECT INFORMATION

The information in this section has been compiled specifically for this project and is made available for bidders and Contractors. Other information referenced in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions do not appear in this section. The information is subject to the conditions and limitations set forth in Section 2-1.03, "Examination of Plans, Specifications, Contract, and Site of Work," and Section 6-2, "Local Materials," of the Standard Specifications. Bidders and Contractors shall be responsible for knowing the procedures for obtaining information.

Information attached to the project plans is as follows:

- A. Log of Test Borings, Erbes Road UC (Widen), Bridge No. 52-0304 R/L
- B. Log of Test Borings, Janss Road UC (Widen), Bridge No. 52-0305 R/L
- C. Log of Test Borings, Hillcrest Drive UC (Widen), Bridge No. 52-0306 R/L
- D. Log of Test Borings, Avenida De Los Arboles UC (Widen), Bridge No. 52-0308 R/L
- E. Log of Test Borings, Paige Lane UC (Widen), Bridge No. 52-0310 R/L
- F. Log of Test Borings, Olsen Road UC (Widen), Bridge No. 52-0312 R/L
- G. Log of Test Borings, Pederson Road UC (Widen), Bridge No. 52-0313 R/L
- H. Log of Test Borings, Tierra Rejada Road UC (Widen), Bridge No. 52-0319 R/L

Information included in the Information Handout provided to bidders and Contractors is as follows:

- A. Foundation Recommendations, Erbes Road UC (Widen), Bridge No. 52-0304 R/L
- B. Foundation Recommendations, Janss Road UC (Widen), Bridge No. 52-0305 R/L
- C. Foundation Recommendations, Hillcrest Drive UC (Widen), Bridge No. 52-0306 R/L
- D. Foundation Recommendations, Avenida De Los Arboles UC (Widen), Bridge No. 52-0308 R/L
- E. Foundation Recommendations, Paige Lane UC (Widen), Bridge No. 52-0310 R/L
- F. Foundation Recommendations, Olsen Road UC (Widen), Bridge No. 52-0312 R/L
- G. Foundation Recommendations, Pederson Road UC (Widen), Bridge No. 52-0313 R/L
- H. Foundation Recommendations, Tierra Rejada Road UC (Widen), Bridge No. 52-0319 R/L

- I. Amended Foundation Recommendations – Corrosion Test Results, Erbes Road UC (Widen), Bridge No. 52-0304 R/L
- J. Amended Foundation Recommendations – Corrosion Test Results, Janss Road UC (Widen), Bridge No. 52-0305 R/L
- K. Amended Foundation Recommendations – Corrosion Test Results, Hillcrest Drive UC (Widen), Bridge No. 52-0306 R/L
- L. Amended Foundation Recommendations – Corrosion Test Results, Avenida De Los Arboles UC (Widen), Bridge No. 52-0308 R/L
- M. Amended Foundation Recommendations – Corrosion Test Results, Olsen Road UC (Widen), Bridge No. 52-0312 R/L
- N. Amended Foundation Recommendations – Corrosion Test Results, Pederson Road UC (Widen), Bridge No. 52-0313 R/L
- O. Foundation Review, Erbes Road UC (Widen), Bridge No. 52-0304 R/L
- P. Foundation Review, Janss Road UC (Widen), Bridge No. 52-0305 R/L
- Q. Foundation Review, Hillcrest Drive UC (Widen), Bridge No. 52-0306 R/L
- R. Foundation Review, Avenida De Los Arboles UC (Widen), Bridge No. 52-0308 R/L
- S. Foundation Review, Paige Lane UC (Widen), Bridge No. 52-0310 R/L
- T. Foundation Review, Olsen Road UC (Widen), Bridge No. 52-0312 R/L
- U. Foundation Review, Pederson Road UC (Widen), Bridge No. 52-0313 R/L
- V. Foundation Review, Tierra Rejada Road UC (Widen), Bridge No. 52-0319 R/L
- W. Partial Site Investigation Report

Information available for inspection at the District Office is as follows:

- A. Cross sections.

Cross sections are available in electronic copy.

The District Office in which the work is situated is located at 100 South Main Street, Los Angeles, CA 90012.

Information available for inspection at the Transportation Laboratory is as follows:

- A. Rock Cores, Avenida De Los Arboles UC (Widen), Bridge No. 52-0308 R/L.
- B. Rock Cores, Olsen Road UC (Widen), Bridge No. 52-0312 R/L.

Bidders and Contractors may contact the Transportation Laboratory to request viewing rock cores via electronic mail at the following address:

Coreroom@dot.ca.gov

Request shall be submitted at least 5 working days before the intended date for viewing, and shall include the District-County-Route, bridge number, contract number, viewing date, and contact information including telephone number.

Plans of the existing bridges may be requested by fax from the Office of Structure Maintenance and Investigations, 1801 30th Street, Sacramento, CA, Fax (916) 227-8357, and are available at the Office of Structure Maintenance and Investigations, Los Angeles, CA, Telephone (213) 897-0877.

Plans of the existing bridges available to bidders and Contractors are reproductions of the original contract plans, with significant changes noted, and working drawings, and do not necessarily show normal construction tolerances and variances. Where dimensions of new construction required by this contract are dependent on the dimensions of the existing bridges, the Contractor shall verify the controlling field dimensions and shall be responsible for adjusting dimensions of the work to fit existing conditions.

5-1.18 SOUND CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

Sound control shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.01I, "Sound Control Requirements," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The noise level from the Contractor's operations, between the hours of 9:00 p.m. and 7:00 a.m., shall not exceed 86 dBA at a distance of 15 m. This requirement shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for complying with local ordinances regulating noise level.

The noise level requirement shall apply to the equipment on the job or related to the job, including but not limited to trucks, transit mixers or transient equipment that may or may not be owned by the Contractor. The use of loud sound signals shall be avoided in favor of light warnings except those required by safety laws for the protection of personnel.

Full compensation for conforming to the requirements of this section shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various contract items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

5-1.19 RELATIONS WITH THE CITY OF THOUSAND OAKS

Attention is directed to Section 7, "Legal Relations and Responsibility," of the Standard Specifications.

A portion of this project is located within the jurisdiction of the City of Thousand Oaks. A permit regarding work to be done shall be obtained by the Contractor from the City of Thousand Oaks. The Contractor shall be fully informed of the requirements as well as rules, regulations, and conditions that may govern the Contractor's operations in these areas and shall conduct the work accordingly.

Should the Contractor fail to conform to the regulations and requirements of the City of Thousand Oaks, the State reserves the right to perform the work necessary to the provisions and the cost of such work shall be deducted from any moneys due or to become due the Contractor.

Changes in the conditions set in the permit proposed by the Contractor shall be submitted to the Engineer for transmittal to the City for approval. Changes shall not be implemented until approved in writing by the City.

The Contractor shall have copies of the permit available at the worksite during periods of active work and shall present a copy to the Engineer and City personnel upon request.

5-1.20 RELATIONS WITH THE CITY OF MOORPARK

Attention is directed to Section 7, "Legal Relations and Responsibility" of the Standard Specifications.

A portion of this project is located within the jurisdiction of the City of Moorpark. A permit regarding work to be done shall be obtained by the Contractor from the City of Moorpark. The Contractor shall be fully informed of the requirements as well as rules regulations, and conditions that may govern the Contractor's operations in these areas and shall conduct the work accordingly.

Should the Contractor fail to conform to the regulations and requirements of the City of Moorpark, the State reserves the right to perform the work necessary to the provisions and the cost of such work shall be deducted from any moneys due or to become due the Contractor.

Changes in the conditions set in the permit proposed by the Contractor shall be submitted to the Engineer for transmittal to the City for approval. Changes shall not be implemented until approved in writing by the City.

The Contractor shall have copies of the Permit available at the worksite during periods of active work and shall present a copy to the Engineer and City personnel upon request.

5-1.21 AERIALLY DEPOSITED LEAD

Aerially deposited lead is present within the project limits. Aerially deposited lead is lead deposited within unpaved areas or formerly unpaved areas, primarily due to vehicle emissions.

Attention is directed to "Material Containing Aerially Deposited Lead" and "Project Information" of these special provisions.

Portions of the site investigation report are included in the "Material Information" handout. The complete report, entitled "Site Investigation, Lead Investigation on Route 23 Between Route 101 and Los Angeles Avenue, 07-VEN-23 PM R3.32/R10.87, Ventura County, California, Contract 43Y097, Task Order No. 07-11545K-01, by GEOCON Inc., October 1997," is available for inspection at the Department of Transportation, District 7, Office of Construction, Change Order Desk, 100 South Main Street, Los Angeles, California 90012-3702.

Excavation, reuse, and disposal of material with aerially deposited lead shall be in conformance with all rules and regulations including, but not limited to, those of the following agencies:

- A. United States Department of Transportation,
- B. United States Environmental Protection Agency,
- C. California Environmental Protection Agency,
- D. California Department of Health Services,
- E. Department of Toxic Substances Control,
- F. California Division of Occupational Safety and Health Administration,
- G. Integrated Waste Management Board,
- H. Regional Water Quality Control Board, Region 4,
- I. State Air Resources Control Board, and
- J. South Coast Air Quality Management District.

Materials containing hazardous levels of lead shall be transported and disposed of in conformance with Federal and State laws and regulations, as amended, and county and municipal ordinances and regulations, as amended. Laws and regulations that govern this work include, but are not limited to:

- A. Health and Safety Code, Division 20, Chapter 6.5 (California Hazardous Waste Control Act),
- B. Title 22, California Code of Regulations, Division 4.5 (Environmental Health Standards for the Management of Hazardous Waste), and
- C. Title 8, California Code of Regulations.

5-1.22 ENVIRONMENTALLY SENSITIVE AREA

An environmentally sensitive area (ESA) shall consist of an area within and near the limits of construction where access is prohibited or limited for the preservation of archeological site or existing vegetation, or protection of biological habitat as shown on the plans. The Engineer will determine the exact location of the boundaries of the ESA. No work shall be conducted within the ESA.

Attention is directed to Section 7—1.01 "Laws to be Observed," and Section 7—1.04 "Permits and Licenses," of the Standard Specifications regarding State and Federal regulations, permits, or agreements which pertain to an ESA.

Prior to beginning work, the boundaries of the ESA shall be clearly delineated by the placement of temporary fence (Type ESA).

Vehicle access, storage or transport of materials or equipment, or other project related activities are prohibited within the boundaries of ESA.

The Contractor shall mitigate damage or impacts to the ESA caused by the Contractor's operations, at the Contractor's expense. If the Engineer determines mitigation work will be performed by others, or if mitigation fees are assessed the Department, deductions from moneys due or to become due the Contractor will be made for the mitigation costs.

SECTION 6. (BLANK)

SECTION 7. (BLANK)

SECTION 8. MATERIALS

SECTION 8-1. MISCELLANEOUS

8-1.01 SUBSTITUTION OF NON-METRIC MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS

Only materials and products conforming to the requirements of the specifications shall be incorporated in the work. When metric materials and products are not available, and when approved by the Engineer, and at no cost to the State, materials and products in the United States Standard Measures which are of equal quality and of the required properties and characteristics for the purpose intended, may be substituted for the equivalent metric materials and products, subject to the following provisions:

- A. Materials and products shown on the plans or in the special provisions as being equivalent may be substituted for the metric materials and products specified or detailed on the plans.
- B. Before other non-metric materials and products will be considered for use, the Contractor shall furnish, at the Contractor's expense, evidence satisfactory to the Engineer that the materials and products proposed for use are equal to or better than the materials and products specified or detailed on the plans. The burden of proof as to the quality and suitability of substitutions shall be upon the Contractor and the Contractor shall furnish necessary information as required by the Engineer. The Engineer will be the sole judge as to the quality and suitability of the substituted materials and products and the Engineer's decision will be final.
- C. When the Contractor elects to substitute non-metric materials and products, including materials and products shown on the plans or in the special provisions as being equivalent, the list of sources of material specified in Section 6-1.01, "Source of Supply and Quality of Materials," of the Standard Specification shall include a list of substitutions to be made and contract items involved. In addition, for a change in design or details, the Contractor shall submit plans and working drawings in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. The plans and working drawings shall be submitted at least 7 days before the Contractor intends to begin the work involved.

Unless otherwise specified, the following substitutions of materials and products will be allowed:

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR PLAIN WIRE REINFORCEMENT

ASTM Designation: A 82

METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS ² mm	SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED ² inch x 100
MW9	W1.4
MW10	W1.6
MW13	W2.0
MW15	W2.3
MW19	W2.9
MW20	W3.1
MW22	W3.5
MW25	W3.9, except W3.5 in piles only
MW26	W4.0
MW30	W4.7
MW32	W5.0
MW35	W5.4
MW40	W6.2
MW45	W6.5
MW50	W7.8
MW55	W8.5, except W8.0 in piles only
MW60	W9.3
MW70	W10.9, except W11.0 in piles only
MW80	W12.4
MW90	W14.0
MW100	W15.5

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR BAR REINFORCEMENT

METRIC BAR DESIGNATION NUMBER ¹ SHOWN ON THE PLANS	BAR DESIGNATION NUMBER ² TO BE SUBSTITUTED
10	3
13	4
16	5
19	6
22	7
25	8
29	9
32	10
36	11
43	14
57	18

¹Bar designation numbers approximate the number of millimeters of the nominal diameter of the bars.

²Bar numbers are based on the number of eighths of an inch included in the nominal diameter of the bars.

No adjustment will be required in spacing or total number of reinforcing bars due to a difference in minimum yield strength between metric and non-metric bars.

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR SIZES OF:

(1) STEEL FASTENERS FOR GENERAL APPLICATIONS (ASTM Designation: A 307 or AASHTO Designation: M 314, Grade 36 or 55), and

(2) HIGH STRENGTH STEEL FASTENERS (ASTM Designation: A 325 or A 449)

METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm	SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch
6 or 6.35	1/4
8 or 7.94	5/16
10 or 9.52	3/8
11 or 11.11	7/16
13, 12.70, or M12	1/2
14 or 14.29	9/16
16, 15.88, or M16	5/8
19, 19.05, or M20	3/4
22, 22.22, or M22	7/8
24, 25, 25.40, or M24	1
29, 28.58, or M27	1-1/8
32, 31.75, or M30	1-1/4
35 or 34.93	1-3/8
38, 38.10, or M36	1-1/2
44 or 44.45	1-3/4
51 or 50.80	2
57 or 57.15	2-1/4
64 or 63.50	2-1/2
70 or 69.85	2-3/4
76 or 76.20	3
83 or 82.55	3-1/4
89 or 88.90	3-1/2
95 or 95.25	3-3/4
102 or 101.60	4

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR NOMINAL THICKNESS OF SHEET METAL

UNCOATED HOT AND COLD ROLLED SHEETS		HOT-DIPPED ZINC COATED SHEETS (GALVANIZED)	
METRIC THICKNESS SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm	GAGE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch	METRIC THICKNESS SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm	GAGE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch
7.94	0.3125	4.270	0.1681
6.07	0.2391	3.891	0.1532
5.69	0.2242	3.510	0.1382
5.31	0.2092	3.132	0.1233
4.94	0.1943	2.753	0.1084
4.55	0.1793	2.372	0.0934
4.18	0.1644	1.994	0.0785
3.80	0.1495	1.803	0.0710
3.42	0.1345	1.613	0.0635
3.04	0.1196	1.461	0.0575
2.66	0.1046	1.311	0.0516
2.28	0.0897	1.158	0.0456
1.90	0.0747	1.006 or 1.016	0.0396
1.71	0.0673	0.930	0.0366
1.52	0.0598	0.853	0.0336
1.37	0.0538	0.777	0.0306
1.21	0.0478	0.701	0.0276
1.06	0.0418	0.627	0.0247
0.91	0.0359	0.551	0.0217
0.84	0.0329	0.513	0.0202
0.76	0.0299	0.475	0.0187
0.68	0.0269	-----	-----
0.61	0.0239	-----	-----
0.53	0.0209	-----	-----
0.45	0.0179	-----	-----
0.42	0.0164	-----	-----
0.38	0.0149	-----	-----

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR WIRE

METRIC THICKNESS SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm	WIRE THICKNESS TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch	GAGE NO.
6.20	0.244	3
5.72	0.225	4
5.26	0.207	5
4.88	0.192	6
4.50	0.177	7
4.11	0.162	8
3.76	0.148	9
3.43	0.135	10
3.05	0.120	11
2.69	0.106	12
2.34	0.092	13
2.03	0.080	14
1.83	0.072	15
1.57	0.062	16
1.37	0.054	17
1.22	0.048	18
1.04	0.041	19
0.89	0.035	20

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR PIPE PILES

METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm x mm	SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch x inch
PP 360 x 4.55	NPS 14 x 0.179
PP 360 x 6.35	NPS 14 x 0.250
PP 360 x 9.53	NPS 14 x 0.375
PP 360 x 11.12	NPS 14 x 0.438
PP 406 x 12.70	NPS 16 x 0.500
PP 460 x T	NPS 18 x T"
PP 508 x T	NPS 20 x T"
PP 559 x T	NPS 22 x T"
PP 610 x T	NPS 24 x T"
PP 660 x T	NPS 26 x T"
PP 711 x T	NPS 28 x T"
PP 762 x T	NPS 30 x T"
PP 813 x T	NPS 32 x T"
PP 864 x T	NPS 34 x T"
PP 914 x T	NPS 36 x T"
PP 965 x T	NPS 38 x T"
PP 1016 x T	NPS 40 x T"
PP 1067 x T	NPS 42 x T"
PP 1118 x T	NPS 44 x T"
PP 1219 x T	NPS 48 x T"
PP 1524 x T	NPS 60 x T"

The thickness in millimeters (T) represents an exact conversion of the thickness in inches (T").

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR CIDH CONCRETE PILING

METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS	ACTUAL AUGER SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inches
350 mm	14
400 mm	16
450 mm	18
600 mm	24
750 mm	30
900 mm	36
1.0 m	42
1.2 m	48
1.5 m	60
1.8 m	72
2.1 m	84
2.4 m	96
2.7 m	108
3.0 m	120
3.3 m	132
3.6 m	144
4.0 m	156

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR STRUCTURAL TIMBER AND LUMBER

METRIC MINIMUM DRESSED DRY, SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm x mm	METRIC MINIMUM DRESSED GREEN, SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm x mm	NOMINAL SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch x inch
19x89	20x90	1x4
38x89	40x90	2x4
64x89	65x90	3x4
89x89	90x90	4x4
140x140	143x143	6x6
140x184	143x190	6x8
184x184	190x190	8x8
235x235	241x241	10x10
286x286	292x292	12x12

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR NAILS AND SPIKES

METRIC COMMON NAIL, SHOWN ON THE PLANS Length, mm Diameter, mm	METRIC BOX NAIL, SHOWN ON THE PLANS Length, mm Diameter, mm	METRIC SPIKE, SHOWN ON THE PLANS Length, mm Diameter, mm	SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED Penny-weight
50.80 2.87	50.80 2.51	————	6d
63.50 3.33	63.50 2.87	————	8d
76.20 3.76	76.20 3.25	76.20 4.88	10d
82.55 3.76	82.55 3.25	82.55 4.88	12d
88.90 4.11	88.90 3.43	88.90 5.26	16d
101.60 4.88	101.60 3.76	101.60 5.72	20d
114.30 5.26	114.30 3.76	114.30 6.20	30d
127.00 5.72	127.00 4.11	127.00 6.68	40d
————	————	139.70 7.19	50d
————	————	152.40 7.19	60d

**SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR IRRIGATION
COMPONENTS**

METRIC WATER METERS, TRUCK LOADING STANDPIPES, VALVES, BACKFLOW PREVENTERS, FLOW SENSORS, WYE STRAINERS, FILTER ASSEMBLY UNITS, PIPE SUPPLY LINES, AND PIPE IRRIGATION SUPPLY LINES SHOWN ON THE PLANS DIAMETER NOMINAL (DN) mm	NOMINAL SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch
15	1/2
20	3/4
25	1
32	1-1/4
40	1-1/2
50	2
65	2-1/2
75	3
100	4
150	6
200	8
250	10
300	12
350	14
400	16

Unless otherwise specified, substitutions of United States Standard Measures standard structural shapes corresponding to the metric designations shown on the plans and in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 6/A 6M, Annex 2, will be allowed.

8-1.02 PREQUALIFIED AND TESTED SIGNING AND DELINEATION MATERIALS

The Department maintains the following list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials. The Engineer shall not be precluded from sampling and testing products on the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials.

The manufacturer of products on the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials shall furnish the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for each type of traffic product supplied.

For those categories of materials included on the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials, only those products shown within the listing may be used in the work. Other categories of products, not included on the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials, may be used in the work provided they conform to the requirements of the Standard Specifications.

Materials and products may be added to the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials if the manufacturer submits a New Product Information Form to the New Product Coordinator at the Transportation Laboratory. Upon a Departmental request for samples, sufficient samples shall be submitted to permit performance of required tests. Approval of materials or products will depend upon compliance with the specifications and tests the Department may elect to perform.

PAVEMENT MARKERS, PERMANENT TYPE

Retroreflective With Abrasion Resistant Surface (ARS)

- A. Apex, Model 921AR (100 mm x 100 mm)
- B. Avery Dennison, Models C88 (100 mm x 100 mm), 911 (100 mm x 100 mm) and 953 (70 mm x 114 mm)
- C. Ray-O-Lite, Model "AA" ARS (100 mm x 100 mm)
- D. 3M Series 290 (89 mm x 100 mm)
- E. 3M Series 290 PSA, with pressure sensitive adhesive pad (89 mm x 100 mm)

Retroreflective With Abrasion Resistant Surface (ARS)

(for recessed applications only)

- A. Avery Dennison, Model 948 (58 mm x 119 mm)
- B. Avery Dennison, Model 944SB (51 mm x 100 mm)*
- C. Ray-O-Lite, Model 2002 (58 mm x 117 mm)
- D. Ray-O-Lite, Model 2004 ARS (51 mm x 100 mm)*

*For use only in 114 mm wide (older) recessed slots

Non-Reflective, 100 mm Round

- A. Apex Universal (Ceramic)
- B. Apex Universal, Models 929 (ABS) and 929PP (Polypropylene)
- C. Glowlite, Inc., (Ceramic)
- D. Hi-Way Safety, Inc., Models P20-2000W and 2001Y (ABS)
- E. Interstate Sales, "Diamond Back" (ABS) and (Polypropylene)
- F. Novabrite Models Cdot (White) Cdot-y (Yellow), Ceramic
- G. Novabrite Models Pdot-w (White) Pdot-y (Yellow), Polypropylene
- H. Road Creations, Model RCB4NR (Acrylic)
- I. Three D Traffic Works TD10000 (ABS), TD10500 (Polypropylene)

PAVEMENT MARKERS, TEMPORARY TYPE

Temporary Markers For Long Term Day/Night Use (6 months or less)

- A. Vega Molded Products "Temporary Road Marker" (75 mm x 100 mm)

Temporary Markers For Short Term Day/Night Use (14 days or less)

(For seal coat or chip seal applications, clear protective covers are required)

- A. Apex Universal, Model 932
- B. Bunzl Extrusion, Models T.O.M., T.R.P.M., and "HH" (High Heat)
- C. Hi-Way Safety, Inc., Model 1280/1281
- D. Glowlite, Inc., Model 932

STRIPING AND PAVEMENT MARKING MATERIAL

Permanent Traffic Striping and Pavement Marking Tape

- A. Advanced Traffic Marking, Series 300 and 400
- B. Brite-Line, Series 1000
- C. Brite-Line, "DeltaLine XRP"
- D. Swarco Industries, "Director 35" (For transverse application only)
- E. Swarco Industries, "Director 60"
- F. 3M, "Stamark" Series 380 and 5730
- G. 3M, "Stamark" Series 420 (For transverse application only)

Temporary (Removable) Striping and Pavement Marking Tape (6 months or less)

- A. Advanced Traffic Marking, Series 200
- B. Brite-Line, Series 100
- C. Garlock Rubber Technologies, Series 2000
- D. P.B. Laminations, Aztec, Grade 102
- E. Swarco Industries, "Director-2"
- F. Trelleborg Industri, R140 Series
- G. 3M, Series 620 "CR", and Series A750

- H. 3M, Series A145, Removable Black Line Mask
(Black Tape: for use only on Asphalt Concrete Surfaces)
- I. Advanced Traffic Marking Black "Hide-A-Line"
(Black Tape: for use only on Asphalt Concrete Surfaces)
- J. Brite-Line "BTR" Black Removable Tape
(Black Tape: for use only on Asphalt Concrete Surfaces)
- K. Trelleborg Industri, RB-140
(Black Tape: for use only on Asphalt Concrete Surfaces)

Preformed Thermoplastic (Heated in place)

- A. Avery Dennison, "Hotape"
- B. Flint Trading, "Premark," "Premark 20/20 Flex," and "Premark 20/20 Flex Plus"

Ceramic Surfacing Laminate, 150 mm x 150 mm

- A. Highway Ceramics, Inc.

CLASS 1 DELINEATORS

One Piece Driveable Flexible Type, 1700 mm

- A. Bunzl Extrusion, "Flexi-Guide Models 400 and 566"
- B. Carsonite, Curve-Flex CFRM-400
- C. Carsonite, Roadmarker CRM-375
- D. FlexStake, Model 654 TM
- E. GreenLine Models HWD1-66 and CGD1-66

Special Use Type, 1700 mm

- A. Bunzl Extrusion, Model FG 560 (with 450 mm U-Channel base)
- B. Carsonite, "Survivor" (with 450 mm U-Channel base)
- C. Carsonite, Roadmarker CRM-375 (with 450 mm U-Channel base)
- D. FlexStake, Model 604
- E. GreenLine Models HWDU and CGD (with 450 mm U-Channel base)
- F. Impact Recovery Model D36, with #105 Driveable Base
- G. Safe-Hit with 200 mm pavement anchor (SH248-GP1)
- H. Safe-Hit with 380 mm soil anchor (SH248-GP2) and with 450 mm soil anchor (SH248-GP3)

Surface Mount Type, 1200 mm

- A. Bent Manufacturing Company, Masterflex Model MF-180EX-48
- B. Carsonite, "Super Duck II"
- C. FlexStake, Surface Mount, Models 704 and 754 TM
- D. Impact Recovery Model D48, with #101 Fixed (Surface-Mount) Base
- E. Three D Traffic Works "Channelflex" ID No. 522248W

CHANNELIZERS

Surface Mount Type, 900 mm

- A. Bent Manufacturing Company, Masterflex Models MF-360-36 (Round) and MF-180-36 (Flat)
- B. Bunzl Extrusion, Flexi-Guide Models FG300PE and FG300UR
- C. Carsonite, "Super Duck" (Flat SDF-436, Round SDR-336)
- D. Carsonite, "Super Duck II" Model SDCF203601MB "The Channelizer"
- E. FlexStake, Surface Mount, Models 703 and 753 TM
- F. GreenLine, Model SMD-36
- G. Hi-Way Safety, Inc. "Channel Guide Channelizer" Model CGC36
- H. Impact Recovery Model D36, with #101 Fixed (Surface-Mount) Base
- I. Repo, Models 300 and 400
- J. Safe-Hit, Guide Post, Model SH236SMA
- K. Three D Traffic Works "Channelflex" ID No. 522053W

Lane Separation System

- A. Bunzl "Flexi-Guide (FG) 300 Curb System"

- B. Qwick Kurb, "Klemmfix Guide System"
- C. Recycled Technology, Inc. "Safe-Lane System"

CONICAL DELINEATORS, 1070 mm

(For 700 mm Traffic Cones, see Standard Specifications)

- A. Bent Manufacturing Company "T-Top"
- B. Plastic Safety Systems "Navigator-42"
- C. Radiator Specialty Company "Enforcer"
- D. Roadmaker Company "Stacker"
- E. TrafFix Devices "Grabber"
- F. Three D Traffic Works "Ringtop" TD7000, ID No. 742143

OBJECT MARKERS

Type "K", 450 mm

- A. Bunzl, Model FG318PE
- B. Carsonite, Model SMD 615
- C. FlexStake, Model 701 KM
- D. Repo, Models 300 and 400
- E. Safe-Hit, Model SH718SMA

Type "K-4" / "Q" Object Markers, 600 mm

- A. Bent Manufacturing "Masterflex" Model MF-360-24
- B. Bunzl Extrusion, Model FG324PE
- C. Carsonite, Super Duck II
- D. FlexStake, Model 701KM
- E. Repo, Models 300 and 400
- F. Safe-Hit, Models SH8 24SMA_WA and SH8 24GP3_WA
- G. The Line Connection, Model DP21-4Q
- H. Three D Traffic Works "Q" Marker, ID No. 531702W

CONCRETE BARRIER MARKERS AND TEMPORARY RAILING (TYPE K) REFLECTORS

Impactable Type

- A. ARTUK, "FB"
- B. Bunzl Extrusion, Models PCBM-12 and PCBM-T12
- C. Duraflex Corp., "Flexx 2020" and "Electriflexx"
- D. Hi-Way Safety, Inc., Model GMKRM100
- E. Plastic Safety Systems "BAM" Models OM-BARR and OM-BWAR
- F. Sun-Lab Technology, "Safety Guide Light Model TM-5"
- G. Three D Traffic Works "Roadguide" 9304 Series, ID No. 903176 (One-Way), ID No. 903215 (Two-Way)

Non-Impactable Type

- A. ARTUK, JD Series
- B. Plastic Safety Systems "BAM" Models OM-BITARW and OM-BITARA
- C. Vega Molded Products, Models GBM and JD

METAL BEAM GUARD RAIL POST MARKERS

(For use to the left of traffic)

- A. Bunzl Extrusion, "Mini" (75 mm x 254 mm)
- B. Creative Building Products, "Dura-Bull, Model 11201"
- C. Duraflex Corp., "Railrider"

CONCRETE BARRIER DELINEATORS, 400 mm

(For use to the right of traffic)

- A. Bunzl Extrusion, Model PCBM T-16
- B. Safe-Hit, Model SH216RBM
- C. Sun-Lab Technology, "Safety Guide Light, Model TM16," (75 mm x 300 mm)
- D. Three D Traffic Works "Roadguide" ID No. 904364 (White), ID No. 904390 (Yellow)

Contract No. 07-115454

CONCRETE BARRIER-MOUNTED MINI-DRUM (260 mm x 360 mm x 570 mm)

- A. Stinson Equipment Company "SaddleMarker"

SOUND WALL DELINEATOR

(Applied vertically. Place top of 75 mm x 300 mm reflective element at 1200 mm above roadway)

- A. Bunzl Extrusion, PCBM S-36
- B. Sun-Lab Technology, "Safety Guide Light, Model SM12," (75 mm x 300 mm)

GUARD RAILING DELINEATOR

(Place top of reflective element at 1200 mm above plane of roadway)

Wood Post Type, 686 mm

- A. Bunzl Extrusion, FG 427 and FG 527
- B. Carsonite, Model 427
- C. FlexStake, Model 102 GR
- D. GreenLine GRD 27
- E. Safe-Hit, Model SH227GRD
- F. Three D Traffic Works "Guardflex" TD9100 Series, ID No. 510476

Steel Post Type

- A. Carsonite, Model CFGR-327 with CFGRBK300 Mounting Bracket

RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING

Channelizers, Barrier Markers, and Delineators

- A. Avery Dennison T-6500 Series (For rigid substrate devices only)
- B. Avery Dennison WR-6100 Series
- C. Nippon Carbide Industries, Flexible Ultralite Grade (ULG) II
- D. Reflexite, PC-1000 Metalized Polycarbonate
- E. Reflexite, AC-1000 Acrylic
- F. Reflexite, AP-1000 Metalized Polyester
- G. Reflexite, Conformalight, AR-1000 Abrasion Resistant Coating
- H. 3M, High Intensity

Traffic Cones, 330 mm Sleeves

- A. Reflexite SB (Polyester), Vinyl or "TR" (Semi-transparent)

Traffic Cones, 100 mm and 150 mm Sleeves

- A. Nippon Carbide Industries, Flexible Ultralite Grade (ULG) II
- B. Reflexite, Vinyl, "TR" (Semi-transparent) or "Conformalight"
- C. 3M Series 3840

Barrels and Drums

- A. Avery Dennison WR-6100
- B. Nippon Carbide Industries, Flexible Ultralite Grade (ULG) II
- C. Reflexite, "Conformalight", "Super High Intensity" or "High Impact Drum Sheeting"
- D. 3M Series 3810

Barricades: Type I, Medium-Intensity (Typically Enclosed Lens, Glass-Bead Element)

- A. American Decal, Adcolite
- B. Avery Dennison, T-1500 and T-1600 series
- C. 3M Engineer Grade, Series 3170

Barricades: Type II, Medium-High-Intensity (Typically Enclosed Lens, Glass-Bead Element)

- A. Avery Dennison, T-2500 Series
- B. Kiwalite Type II
- C. Nikkalite 1800 Series

Signs: Type II, Medium-High-Intensity (Typically Enclosed Lens, Glass-Bead Element)

- A. Avery Dennison, T-2500 Series
- B. Kiwalite, Type II
- C. Nikkalite 1800 Series

Signs: Type III, High-Intensity (Typically Encapsulated Glass-Bead Element)

- A. Avery Dennison, T-5500 and T-5500A Series
- B. Nippon Carbide Industries, Nikkalite Brand Ultralite Grade II
- C. 3M Series 3870

Signs: Type IV, High-Intensity (Typically Unmetallized Microprismatic Element)

- A. Avery Dennison, T-6500 Series
- B. Nippon Carbide Industries, Crystal Grade, 94000 Series
- C. Nippon Carbide Industries, Model No. 94847 Fluorescent Orange
- D. Nippon Carbide Industries, Model No. 94844 Fluorescent Yellow Green

Signs: Type VI, Elastomeric (Roll-Up) High-Intensity, without Adhesive

- A. Avery Dennison, WU-6014
- B. Novabrite LLC, "Econobrite"
- C. Reflexite "Vinyl"
- D. Reflexite "SuperBright"
- E. Reflexite "Marathon"
- F. 3M Series RS34 Orange and RS20 Fluorescent Orange

Signs: Type VII, Super-High-Intensity (Typically Unmetallized Microprismatic Element)

- A. 3M LDP Series 3924 Fluorescent Orange
- B. 3M LDP Series 3970

Signs: Type VIII, Super-High-Intensity (Typically Unmetallized Microprismatic Element)

- A. Avery Dennison, T-7500 Series
- B. Avery Dennison, T-7511 Fluorescent Yellow
- C. Avery Dennison, T-7513 Fluorescent Yellow Green
- D. Avery Dennison, W-7514 Fluorescent Orange
- E. Nippon Carbide Industries, Nikkalite Crystal Grade Model 92802 White
- F. Nippon Carbide Industries, Nikkalite Crystal Grade Model 92844 Fluorescent Yellow/Green
- G. Nippon Carbide Industries, Nikkalite Crystal Grade Model 92847 Fluorescent Orange

Signs: Type IX, Very-High-Intensity (Typically Unmetallized Microprismatic Element)

- A. 3M VIP Series 3981 Diamond Grade Fluorescent Yellow
- B. 3M VIP Series 3983 Diamond Grade Fluorescent Yellow/Green
- C. 3M VIP Series 3990 Diamond Grade

SPECIALTY SIGNS

- A. Hallmark Technologies, Inc., All Sign STOP Sign (All Plastic), 750 mm
- B. Reflexite "Endurance" Work Zone Sign (with Semi-Rigid Plastic Substrate)

SIGN SUBSTRATE

Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (FRP)

- A. Fiber-Brite
- B. Sequentia, "Polyplate"
- C. Inteplast Group "InteCel" (13 mm for Post-Mounted CZ Signs, 1200 mm or less)

Aluminum Composite

- A. Alcan Composites "Dibond Material, 2 mm" (for temporary construction signs only)
- B. Mitsubishi Chemical America, Alpolic 350 (for temporary construction signs only)

8-1.03 STATE-FURNISHED MATERIALS

Attention is directed to Section 6-1.02, "State-Furnished Materials," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The following materials will be furnished to the Contractor:

- A. Sign panels for roadside signs, including traffic signal pole and mast arm mounted signs, and overhead sign structures and sticky back sign panels.
- B. Mast arm sign hanger assemblies.
- C. Laminated wood box posts for roadside signs.
- D. Hardware for mounting sign panels as follows:
 - 1. Blind rivets for mounting overlapping legend at sign panel joints.
 - 2. Closure inserts.
 - 3. Aluminum bolts and nuts and steel beveled washers.
 - 4. Aluminum bolts, nuts, and washers for mounting overhead formed panels.
- E. Padlocks for service equipment enclosures, backflow preventer assembly enclosures, walk gates, and irrigation controller enclosure cabinets.
- F. Piezoelectric sensor units.
- G. Epoxy grout.
- H. Light emitting diode (LED) signal modules for vehicular traffic signal units, ramp meter signals, and light emitting diode (LED) pedestrian signal face modules for Type A pedestrian signals.
- I. Model 170 and 2070 controller assemblies for ramp metering systems (RMS), traffic monitoring stations (TMS), changeable message signs (CMS), automatic vehicle classification stations (AVC), and traffic signals, including controller unit, completely wired Model 334 and Model 334 controller cabinets, and inductive loop detector sensor units.
- J. Retroreflective numbers and edge sealer for numbering electrical equipment.
- K. Battery back-up system (BBS).
- L. Automatic vehicle classifiers.
- M. Piezo-electric axle sensors.
- N. Epoxy grout.

Model 170 and 2070 controller assemblies, completely wired controller cabinets, with auxiliary equipment and controller units, and inductive loop detector sensor units will be furnished to the Contractor at Department of Transportation, District Maintenance Yard, 7310 East Bandini Boulevard, Commerce, CA 90040.

Model 500 (LED) changeable message sign, wiring harness, Model 170 controller assembly and cables, including the controller unit and completely wired Model 332 controller cabinet, will be furnished to the Contractor at Department of Transportation, District Maintenance Yard, 7310 East Bandini Boulevard, Commerce, CA. 90040.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer not less than 15 working days before State-furnished material is to be picked up by the Contractor. A full description of the material and the time the material will be picked up shall be provided. The number, type, and size of the sign panels, and the contract number shall also be provided to the District Warehouse Manager.

8-1.04 SLAG AGGREGATE

Air-cooled iron blast furnace slag shall not be used to produce aggregate for:

- A. Structure backfill material.
- B. Pervious backfill material.
- C. Permeable material.
- D. Reinforced or prestressed portland cement concrete component or structure.
- E. Nonreinforced portland cement concrete component or structure for which a Class 1 Surface Finish is required by the provisions in Section 51-1.18B, "Class 1 Surface Finish," of the Standard Specifications.

Aggregate produced from slag resulting from a steel-making process shall not be used except for asphalt concrete.

A supplier of steel slag aggregate shall provide separate stockpiles for controlled aging of the slag. An individual stockpile shall contain not less than 9075 tonnes nor more than 45 350 tonnes of slag. The material in each individual stockpile shall be assigned a unique lot number and each stockpile shall be identified with a permanent system of signs. The supplier shall maintain a permanent record of the dates on which stockpiles are completed and controlled aging begun, of the

dates when controlled aging was completed, and of the dates tests were made and the results of these tests. Moisture tests shall be made at least once each week. No credit for aging will be given for the time period covered by tests which show a moisture content of 6 percent or less. The stockpiles and records shall be available to the Engineer during normal working hours for inspection, check testing and review.

The supplier shall notify the Transportation Laboratory, 5900 Folsom Boulevard, Sacramento, California 95819, when each stockpile is completed and controlled aging begun. No more aggregate shall be added to the stockpile unless a new aging period is initiated. A further notification shall be sent when controlled aging is completed.

The supplier shall provide a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. Each stockpile or portion of a stockpile that is used in the work will be considered a lot. The Certificates of Compliance shall state that the steel slag aggregate has been aged in a stockpile for at least 3 months at a moisture content in excess of 6 percent of the dry mass of the aggregate.

Air-cooled iron blast furnace slag or natural aggregate may be blended in proper combinations with steel slag aggregate to produce the specified gradings, for those items for which steel slag aggregate is permitted, unless otherwise provided.

Aggregate containing slag shall meet the applicable quality requirements for the items in which the aggregate is used.

The combined slag aggregate shall conform to the specified grading for the item in which it is used. The grading will be determined by California Test 202, modified by California Test 105 when there is a difference in specific gravity of 0.2 or more between the coarse and fine portion of the aggregate or between blends of different aggregates.

No aggregate produced from slag shall be placed within 0.3-m, measured in any direction, of a non-cathodically protected pipe or structure unless the aggregate is incorporated in portland cement concrete pavement, in asphalt concrete, or in treated base.

When slag is used as aggregate in asphalt concrete, the K_C factor requirements, as determined by California Test 303, will not apply.

Slag aggregate used for embankment construction shall not be placed within 0.46-m of finished slope lines, measured normal to the plane of the slope.

Slag aggregate used for embankment construction shall not be placed within one meter of structural concrete or piling.

If steel slag aggregates are used to make asphalt concrete, there shall be no other aggregates used in the mixture, except that up to 50 percent of the material passing the 4.75-mm sieve may consist of iron blast furnace slag aggregates or natural aggregates, or a combination thereof. If iron blast furnace aggregates or natural aggregates or a combination thereof are used in the mix, each type of aggregate shall be fed to the drier at a uniform rate. The rate of feed of each type of aggregate shall be maintained within 10 percent of the amount set. Adequate means shall be provided for controlling and checking the accuracy of the feeder.

In addition to the requirements of Section 39-3.01, "Storage," of the Standard Specifications, steel slag aggregate shall be stored separately from iron blast furnace slag aggregate and each type of slag aggregate shall also be stored separately from natural aggregate.

Asphalt concrete produced from more than one of the following shall not be placed in the same layer: steel slag aggregates, iron blast furnace slag aggregates, natural aggregates or any combination thereof. Once a type of aggregate or aggregates is selected, it shall not be changed without prior approval by the Engineer.

If steel slag aggregates are used to produce asphalt concrete, and if the specific gravity of a compacted stabilometer test specimen is in excess of 2.40, the quantity of asphalt concrete to be paid for will be reduced. The stabilometer test specimen will be fabricated in conformance with the procedures in California Test 304 and the specific gravity of the specimen will be determined in conformance with Method C of California Test 308. The pay quantity of asphalt concrete will be determined by multiplying the quantity of asphalt concrete placed in the work by 2.40 and dividing the result by the specific gravity of the compacted stabilometer test specimen. Such reduction in quantity will be determined and applied as often as is necessary to ensure accurate results as determined by the Engineer.

8-1.05 ENGINEERING FABRICS

Engineering fabrics shall conform to the provisions in Section 88, "Engineering Fabrics," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Filter fabric for this project shall be ultraviolet (UV) ray protected.

SECTION 8-2. CONCRETE

8-2.01 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

Portland cement concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

References to Section 90-2.01, "Portland Cement," of the Standard Specifications shall mean Section 90-2.01, "Cement," of the Standard Specifications.

Mineral admixture shall be combined with cement in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.08, "Required Use of Mineral Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications for the concrete materials specified in Section 56-2, "Roadside Signs," of the Standard Specifications.

The requirements of Section 90-4.08, "Required Use of Mineral Admixture," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to Section 19-3.025C, "Soil Cement Bedding," of the Standard Specifications.

The Department maintains a list of sources of fine and coarse aggregate that have been approved for use with a reduced amount of mineral admixture in the total amount of cementitious material to be used. A source of aggregate will be considered for addition to the approved list if the producer of the aggregate submits to the Transportation Laboratory certified test results from a qualified testing laboratory that verify the aggregate complies with the requirements. Prior to starting the testing, the aggregate test shall be registered with the Department. A registration number can be obtained by calling (916) 227-7228. The registration number shall be used as the identification for the aggregate sample in correspondence with the Department. Upon request, a split of the tested sample shall be provided to the Department. Approval of aggregate will depend upon compliance with the specifications, based on the certified test results submitted, together with any replicate testing the Department may elect to perform. Approval will expire 3 years from the date the most recent registered and evaluated sample was collected from the aggregate source.

Qualified testing laboratories shall conform to the following requirements:

- A. Laboratories performing ASTM Designation: C 1293 shall participate in the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) Concrete Proficiency Sample Program and shall have received a score of 3 or better on all tests of the previous 2 sets of concrete samples.
- B. Laboratories performing ASTM Designation: C 1260 shall participate in the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) Pozzolan Proficiency Sample Program and shall have received a score of 3 or better on the shrinkage and soundness tests of the previous 2 sets of pozzolan samples.

Aggregates on the list shall conform to one of the following requirements:

- A. When the aggregate is tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 554 and ASTM Designation: C 1293, the average expansion at one year shall be less than or equal to 0.040 percent; or
- B. When the aggregate is tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 554 and ASTM Designation: C 1260, the average of the expansion at 16 days shall be less than or equal to 0.15 percent.

The amounts of cement and mineral admixture used in cementitious material shall be sufficient to satisfy the minimum cementitious material content requirements specified in Section 90-1.01, "Description," or Section 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications and shall conform to the following:

- A. The minimum amount of cement shall not be less than 75 percent by mass of the specified minimum cementitious material content.
- B. The minimum amount of mineral admixture to be combined with cement shall be determined using one of the following criteria:
 - 1. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture is equal to or less than 2 percent by mass, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 15 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.
 - 2. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture is greater than 2 percent by mass, and any of the aggregates used are not listed on the approved list as specified in these special provisions, then the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 25 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.
 - 3. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture is greater than 2 percent by mass and the fine and coarse aggregates are listed on the approved list as specified in these special provisions, then the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 15 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.
 - 4. When a mineral admixture that conforms to the provisions for silica fume in Section 90-2.04, "Admixture Materials," of the Standard Specifications is used, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 10 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.
 - 5. When a mineral admixture that conforms to the provisions for silica fume in Section 90-2.04, "Admixture Materials," of the Standard Specifications is used and the fine and coarse aggregates are listed on the approved list as specified in these special provisions, then the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 7 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.

- C. The total amount of mineral admixture shall not exceed 35 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix. Where Section 90-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications specifies a maximum cementitious content in kilograms per cubic meter, the total mass of cement and mineral admixture per cubic meter shall not exceed the specified maximum cementitious material content.

The Contractor will be permitted to use Type III portland cement for concrete used in the manufacture of precast concrete members.

8-2.02 CORROSION CONTROL FOR PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

Portland cement concrete for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling, abutments, footings and wingwalls at the following structures is considered to be in a corrosive environment and shall conform to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

- A. Erbes Road UC (Widen), Bridge No. 52-0304 R/L
- B. Avenida De Los Arboles UC (Widen), Bridge No. 52-0308 R/L
- C. Pederson Road UC (Widen), Bridge No. 52-0313 R/L

Cementitious material to be used in portland cement concrete shall conform to the provisions for cement and mineral admixtures in Section 90-2, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications, and shall be a combination of "Type II Modified" portland cement and mineral admixture.

Concrete in a corrosive environment shall contain not less than 400 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.

No reduction in the cementitious material content specified or ordered, in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications, will be allowed for concrete in a corrosive environment.

Unless otherwise specified, for concrete in a corrosive environment, the amount of cement shall be 75 percent by mass, and the amount of mineral admixture to be combined with cement shall be 25 percent by mass, of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the concrete mix. The calcium oxide content of mineral admixtures shall not exceed 10 percent.

The mineral admixture for concrete in a corrosive environment shall conform to ASTM Designation: C618 Class F or N.

The amount of free water used in concrete in a corrosive environment shall not exceed 160 kg/ m³, plus 40 kg for each 100 kg of cementitious material in excess of 400 kg/ m³.

Full compensation for conforming to the above requirements shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various contract items of work and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

SECTION 8-3. WELDING

8-3.01 WELDING

GENERAL

Flux core welding electrodes conforming to the requirements of AWS A5.20 E6XT-4 or E7XT-4 shall not be used to perform welding for this project.

Wherever reference is made to the following AWS welding codes in the Standard Specifications, on the plans, or in these special provisions, the year of adoption for these codes shall be as listed:

AWS Code	Year of Adoption
D1.1	2002
D1.4	1998
D1.5	2002
D1.6	1999

Requirements of the AWS welding codes shall apply unless specified otherwise in the Standard Specifications, on the plans, or in these special provisions. Wherever the abbreviation AWS is used, it shall be equivalent to the abbreviations ANSI/AWS or AASHTO/AWS.

Section 6.1.1.1 of AWS D1.5 is replaced with the following:

Quality Control (QC) shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. As a minimum, the Contractor shall perform inspection and testing of each weld joint prior to welding, during welding, and after welding as specified in this section and as necessary to ensure that materials and workmanship conform to the requirements of the contract documents.

Sections 6.1.3 through 6.1.4.3 of AWS D1.1, Section 7.1.2 of AWS D1.4, and Sections 6.1.1.2 through 6.1.3.3 of AWS D1.5 are replaced with the following:

The QC Inspector shall be the duly designated person who acts for and on behalf of the Contractor for inspection, testing, and quality related matters for all welding.

Quality Assurance (QA) is the prerogative of the Engineer. The QA Inspector is the duly designated person who acts for and on behalf of the Engineer.

The QC Inspector shall be responsible for quality control acceptance or rejection of materials and workmanship, and shall be currently certified as an AWS Certified Welding Inspector (CWI) in conformance with the requirements in AWS QC1, "Standard for AWS Certification of Welding Inspectors."

The QC Inspector may be assisted by an Assistant QC Inspector provided that this individual is currently certified as an AWS Certified Associate Welding Inspector (CAWI) in conformance with the requirements in AWS QC1, "Standard for AWS Certification of Welding Inspectors." The Assistant QC Inspector may perform inspection under the direct supervision of the QC Inspector provided the Assistant is always within visible and audible range of the QC Inspector. The QC Inspector shall be responsible for signing all reports and for determining if welded materials conform to workmanship and acceptance criteria. The ratio of QC Assistants to QC Inspectors shall not exceed 5 to 1.

When the term "Inspector" is used without further qualification, it shall refer to the QC Inspector.

Section 6.14.6, "Personnel Qualification," of AWS D1.1, Section 7.8, "Personnel Qualification," of AWS D1.4, and Section 6.1.3.4, "Personnel Qualification," of AWS D1.5 are replaced with the following:

Personnel performing nondestructive testing (NDT) shall be qualified and certified in conformance with the requirements of the American Society for Nondestructive Testing (ASNT) Recommended Practice No. SNT-TC-1A and the Written Practice of the NDT firm. The Written Practice of the NDT firm shall meet or exceed the guidelines of the ASNT Recommended Practice No. SNT-TC-1A. Individuals who perform NDT, review the results, and prepare the written reports shall be either:

- A. Certified NDT Level II technicians, or;
- B. Level III technicians who hold a current ASNT Level III certificate in that discipline and are authorized and certified to perform the work of Level II technicians.

Section 6.5.4 of AWS D1.5 is replaced with the following:

The QC Inspector shall inspect and approve each joint preparation, assembly practice, welding technique, joint fit-up, and the performance of each welder, welding operator, and tack welder to make certain that the applicable requirements of this code and the approved Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) are met. The QC Inspector shall examine the work to make certain that it meets the requirements of Sections 3 and 6.26. The size and contour of all welds shall be measured using suitable gages. Visual inspection for cracks in welds and base metal, and for other discontinuities should be aided by strong light magnifiers, or such other devices as may be helpful. Acceptance criteria different from those specified in this code may be used when approved by the Engineer.

Section 6.6.5, "Nonspecified NDT Other than Visual," of AWS D1.1, Section 6.6.5 of AWS D1.4 and Section 6.6.5 of AWS D1.5 shall not apply.

For any welding, the Engineer may direct the Contractor to perform NDT that is in addition to the visual inspection or NDT specified in the AWS or other specified welding codes, in the Standard Specifications, or in these special provisions. Additional NDT required by the Engineer will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications. Should any welding deficiencies be discovered by this additional NDT, all costs associated with the repair of the deficient area, including NDT of the weld and of the weld repair, and any delays caused by the repair, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

Repair work to correct welding deficiencies discovered by visual inspection or NDT, or by additional NDT directed or performed by the Engineer, and any associated delays or expenses caused to the Contractor by performing these repairs, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

The Engineer shall have the authority to verify the qualifications or certifications of any welder, QC Inspector, or NDT personnel to specified levels by retests or other means approved by the Engineer.

Continuous inspection shall be provided when any welding is being performed. Continuous inspection, as a minimum, shall include having a QC Inspector within such close proximity of all welders or welding operators so that inspections by the QC Inspector of each welding operation at each welding location shall not lapse for a period exceeding 30 minutes.

Inspection and approval of all joint preparations, assembly practices, joint fit-ups, welding techniques, and the performance of each welder, welding operator, and tack welder shall be documented by the QC Inspector on a daily basis for

each day welding is performed. For each inspection, including fit-up, Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) verification, and final weld inspection, the QC Inspector shall confirm and document compliance with the requirements of the AWS or other specified code criteria and the requirements of these special provisions on all welded joints before welding, during welding, and after the completion of each weld.

When joint weld details that are not prequalified to the details of Section 3 of AWS D1.1 or to the details of Figure 2.4 or 2.5 of AWS D1.5 are proposed for use in the work, the joint details, their intended locations, and the proposed welding parameters and essential variables, will be approved by the Engineer. The Engineer shall have 2 weeks to complete the review of the proposed joint detail locations. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications. Upon approval of the proposed joint detail locations and qualification of the proposed joint details, welders and welding operators using these details shall perform a qualification test plate using the WPS variables and the joint detail to be used in production. The test plate shall have the maximum thickness to be used in production and a minimum length of 180 mm and minimum finish welded width 460 mm. The test plate shall be mechanically and radiographically tested. Mechanical and radiographic testing and acceptance criteria shall be as specified in the applicable AWS codes.

In addition to the requirements specified in the applicable code, the period of effectiveness for a welder's or welding operator's qualification shall be a maximum of 3 years for the same weld process, welding position, and weld type. If production welding will be performed without gas shielding, then qualification shall also be without gas shielding. Excluding welding of fracture critical members, a valid qualification at the beginning of work on a contract will be acceptable for the entire period of the contract, as long as the welder's or welding operator's work remains satisfactory.

The Engineer will witness all qualification tests for WPSs that were not previously approved by the Department. An approved independent third party will witness the qualification tests for welders or welding operators. The independent third party shall be a current CWI and shall not be employed by the contractor performing the welding. The Engineer shall have 2 weeks to review the qualifications and copy of the current certification of the independent third party. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer one week prior to performing any qualification tests. Witnessing of qualification tests by the Engineer shall not constitute approval of the intended joint locations, welding parameters, or essential variables.

In addition to the requirements of AWS D1.5 Section 5.12 or 5.13, welding procedures qualification, for work welded in conformance with that code, shall conform to the following requirements:

- A. Unless considered prequalified, fillet welds, including reinforcing fillet welds, shall be qualified in each position. The fillet weld soundness test shall be conducted using the essential variables of the WPS as established by the Procedure Qualification Record (PQR.)
- B. For qualification of joints that do not conform to Figures 2.4 and 2.5 of AWS D1.5, two WPS qualification tests are required. The tests conforming to AWS D1.5 Section 5.13 shall be conducted using both Figure 5.1 and Figure 5.3. The test conforming to Figure 5.3 shall be conducted using the same welding electrical parameters that were established for the test conducted conforming to Figure 5.1.
- C. The travel speed, current, and voltage values that are used for tests conducted per AWS D1.5 Section 5.12 or 5.13 shall be consistent for each weld joint, and shall in no case vary by more than 10 percent for travel speed, 10 percent for current, and 7 percent for voltage.
- D. For a WPS qualified in conformance with AWS D1.5 Section 5.13, the values to be used for calculating ranges for current and voltage shall be based on the average of all weld passes made in the test. Heat input shall be calculated using the average of current and voltage of all weld passes made in the test for a WPS qualified in conformance with Section 5.12 or 5.13.
- E. To qualify for unlimited material thickness, two qualification tests are required for WPSs utilized for welding material thicknesses greater than 38 mm. One test shall be conducted using 20-mm thick test plates, and one test shall be conducted using test plates with a thickness between 38 mm and 50 mm. Two maximum heat input tests may be conducted for unlimited thickness qualification.
- F. Macroetch tests are required for WPS qualification tests, and acceptance shall be per AWS D1.5 Section 5.19.3.
- G. When a weld joint is to be made using a combination of qualified WPSs, each process shall be qualified separately.
- H. When a weld joint is to be made using a combination of qualified and prequalified processes, the WPS shall reflect both processes and the limitations of essential variables, including weld bead placement, for both processes.
- I. Prior to preparing mechanical test specimens, the PQR welds shall be inspected by visual and radiographic tests. Backing bar shall be 75 mm in width and shall remain in place during NDT testing. Results of the visual and

radiographic tests shall comply with AWS D1.5 Section 6.26.2, excluding Section 6.26.2.2. Test plates that do not comply with both tests shall not be used.

WELDING QUALITY CONTROL

Welding quality control shall conform to the requirements in the AWS or other specified welding codes, the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Unless otherwise specified, welding quality control shall apply when any work is welded in conformance with the provisions in Section 49, "Piling," Section 52, "Reinforcement," Section 55, "Steel Structures," or Section 75-1.035, "Bridge Joint Restrainer Units," of the Standard Specifications.

The welding of fracture critical members (FCMs) shall conform to the provisions specified in the Fracture Control Plan (FCP) and herein.

The Contractor shall designate in writing a welding Quality Control Manager (QCM). The QCM shall be responsible directly to the Contractor for the quality of welding, including materials and workmanship, performed by the Contractor and subcontractors.

The QCM shall be the sole individual responsible to the Contractor for submitting, receiving, reviewing, and approving all correspondence, required submittals, and reports to and from the Engineer. The QCM shall be a registered professional engineer or shall be currently certified as a CWI or a CAWI.

The QCM shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors, who will provide other services or materials for the project. The QCM may be an employee of the Contractor.

Welding inspection personnel or NDT firms to be used in the work shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors, who will provide other services or materials for the project, except for the following conditions:

- A. The work is welded in conformance with AWS D1.5 and is performed at a permanent fabrication or manufacturing facility which is certified under the AISC Quality Certification Program, Category Cbr, Major Steel Bridges and Fracture Critical endorsement F.
- B. The welding is performed on pipe pile material at a permanent pipe manufacturing facility authorized to apply the American Petroleum Institute (API) monogram for API 5L pipe.

For welding performed at such facilities, the inspection personnel or NDT firms may be employed or compensated by the facility performing the welding.

Prior to submitting the Welding Quality Control Plan (WQCP) required herein, a pre-welding meeting between the Engineer, the Contractor's QCM, and a representative from each entity performing welding or inspection for this project, shall be held to discuss the requirements for the WQCP.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications, 2 copies of a separate WQCP for each subcontractor or supplier for each item of work for which welding is to be performed.

The Contractor shall allow the Engineer 2 weeks to review the WQCP submittal after a complete plan has been received. No welding shall be performed until the WQCP is approved in writing by the Engineer. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

An amended WQCP or any addendum to the approved WQCP shall be submitted to, and approved in writing by the Engineer, for proposed revisions to the approved WQCP. An amended WQCP or addendum will be required for revisions to the WQCP, including but not limited to a revised WPS; additional welders; changes in NDT firms, QC, or NDT personnel or procedures; or updated systems for tracking and identifying welds. The Engineer shall have 1 week to complete the review of the amended WQCP or addendum. Work affected by the proposed revisions shall not be performed until the amended WQCP or addendum has been approved. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

Information regarding the contents, format, and organization of a WQCP, is available at the Transportation Laboratory or the following website:

<http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/Translab/smbresources.htm>

After final approval of the WQCP, amended WQCP, or addendum, the Contractor shall submit 7 copies to the Engineer of the approved documents. A copy of the Engineer approved document shall be available at each location where welding is to be performed.

A daily production log for welding shall be kept for each day that welding is performed. The log shall clearly indicate the locations of all welding. The log shall include the welders' names, amount of welding performed, any problems or deficiencies discovered, and any testing or repair work performed, at each location. The daily report from each QC Inspector shall also be included in the log.

The following items shall be included in a Welding Report that is to be submitted to the Engineer within 10 days following the performance of any welding:

- A. Reports of all visual weld inspections and NDT.
- B. Radiographs and radiographic reports, and other required NDT reports.
- C. Documentation that the Contractor has evaluated all radiographs and other nondestructive tests and corrected all rejectable deficiencies, and all repaired welds have been reexamined by the required NDT and found acceptable.
- D. Daily production log.

The following information shall be clearly written on the outside of radiographic envelopes: name of the QCM, name of the nondestructive testing firm, name of the radiographer, date, contract number, complete part description, and all included weld numbers or a report number, as detailed in the WQCP. In addition, all innerleaves shall have clearly written on them the part description and all included weld numbers, as detailed in the WQCP.

Reports regarding NDT shall be signed by both the NDT technician and the person that performed the review, and then submitted directly to the QCM for review and signature prior to submittal to the Engineer. Corresponding names shall be clearly printed or typewritten next to all signatures.

The Engineer will review the Welding Report to determine if the Contractor is in conformance with the WQCP. Unless otherwise specified, the Engineer shall be allowed 10 days to review the report and respond in writing after a complete Welding Report has been received. Prior to receiving notification from the Engineer of the Contractor's conformance with the WQCP, the Contractor may encase in concrete or cover welds for which a Welding Report has been submitted. However, should the Contractor elect to encase or cover those welds prior to receiving notification from the Engineer, it is expressly understood that the Contractor shall not be relieved of the responsibility for incorporating material in the work that conforms to the requirements of the plans and specifications. Material not conforming to these requirements will be subject to rejection. Should the Contractor elect to wait to encase or cover welds pending notification by the Engineer, and in the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

The QC Inspector shall provide reports to the QCM on a daily basis for each day that welding is performed.

Except for noncritical weld repairs, the Engineer shall be notified immediately in writing when welding problems, deficiencies, base metal repairs, or any other type of repairs not submitted in the WQCP are discovered, and also of the proposed repair procedures to correct them. The Contractor shall allow the Engineer one week to review these procedures. No remedial work shall begin until the repair procedures are approved in writing by the Engineer. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

The QCM shall sign and furnish to the Engineer, a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for each item of work for which welding was performed. The certificate shall state that all of the materials and workmanship incorporated in the work, and all required tests and inspections of this work, have been performed in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

WELDING FOR OVERHEAD SIGN AND POLE STRUCTURES

The Contractor shall meet the following requirements for any work welded in conformance with the provisions in Section 56-1, "Overhead Sign Structures," or Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications.

Welding inspection personnel or NDT firms to be used in the work shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors, who will provide other services or materials for the project, except for when the welding is performed at a permanent fabrication or manufacturing facility which is certified under the AISC Quality Certification Program, Category Sbd, Conventional Steel Building Structures.

Welding Qualification Audit

Contractors or subcontractors performing welding operations for overhead sign and pole structures shall not deliver materials to the project without having successfully completed the Department's "Manufacturing Qualification Audit for Overhead Sign and Pole Structures," hereinafter referred to as the audit, not more than one year prior to the delivery of the materials. The Engineer will perform the audit. Copies of the audit form, and procedures for requesting and completing the audit, are available at the Transportation Laboratory or the following website:

<http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/Translab/smbresources.htm>

An audit that was approved by the Engineer no more than one year prior to the beginning of work on this contract will be acceptable for the entire period of this contract, provided the Engineer determines the audit was for the same type of work that is to be performed on this contract.

Successful completion of an audit shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for furnishing materials or producing finished work of the quality specified in these special provisions and as shown on the plans.

Welding Report

For work welded in conformance with the provisions in Section 56-1, "Overhead Sign Structures," or Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications, a Welding Report shall be submitted in conformance with the provisions in "Welding Quality Control," of these special provisions.

PAYMENT

Full compensation for conforming to the requirements of "Welding" shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

SECTION 9. DESCRIPTION OF BRIDGE WORK

The bridge work to be done consists, in general, of widening several existing bridges, constructing new barrier railings and soundwalls, earthquake retrofitting existing bridges and installation of communication system routing conduits on Route 23 (SB and NB) in Ventura County as shown on the plans and as briefly described below.

ERBES ROAD UC (WIDEN)

Bridge No. 52-0304 R/L

Two existing single span cast-in-place prestressed box girder bridges approximately 43 meters long and 13 meters wide with reinforced concrete abutments founded on spread footings.

The bridge work at this location consists, in general, of widening both bridges, strengthening bridge girders, constructing new masonry block soundwalls on new concrete barriers, replacing existing approach slabs and constructing new approach slabs, slope paving and installing 2-103C fiberglass communication system routing conduits (SB and NB) and NPS 3 water supply line.

JANSS ROAD UC (WIDEN)

Bridge No. 52-0305 R/L

Two existing single span cast-in-place prestressed box girder bridges approximately 41 meters long and 17 meters wide with reinforced concrete abutments founded on spread footings.

The bridge work at this location consists, in general, of widening both bridges, replacing existing approach slabs and constructing new approach slabs, slope paving, and installing 2-103C fiberglass communication system routing conduits (SB and NB) and NPS 3 water supply line.

HILLCREST DRIVE UNDERCROSSING SOUNDWALLS

Bridge No. 52-0306 R/L

Two existing single span cast-in-place prestressed box girder bridges approximately 42 meters long and 20 meters wide with reinforced concrete abutments founded on spread footings.

The bridge work at this location consists, in general, of strengthening bridge girders, constructing new masonry block soundwalls on new concrete barriers, constructing new approach slabs, slope paving and installing 4-78C RGS communication system routing conduits (SB and NB) embedded inside the concrete barrier.

AVENIDA DE LOS ARBOLES UC (WIDEN)

Bridge No. 52-0308 R/L

Two existing single span cast-in-place prestressed box girder bridges approximately 40 meters long and 17 meters wide with reinforced concrete abutments founded on piles.

The bridge work at this location consists, in general, of widening both bridges, replacing existing approach slabs and constructing new approach slabs, slope paving and installing 2-103C fiberglass communication system routing conduits (SB and NB) and NPS 3 water supply line.

PAIGE LANE UC (WIDEN)

Bridge No. 52-310 R/L

Two existing single span cast-in-place prestressed box girder bridges approximately 45 meters long and 15 meters wide with reinforced concrete abutments founded on piles.

The bridge work at this location consists, in general, of widening both bridges, replacing existing approach slabs and constructing new approach slabs, slope paving and installing 2-103C fiberglass communication system routing conduits (SB and NB) and NPS 3 water supply line.

OLSEN ROAD UNDERCROSSING (WIDEN)

Bridge No. 52-0312 R/L

Two existing two-span cast-in-place prestressed box girder bridges approximately 75 meters long and 12 meters wide with reinforced concrete columns founded on piles, and reinforced concrete abutments founded on piles.

The bridge work at this location consists, in general, of widening both bridges, earthquake retrofitting existing columns and footings, replacing existing approach slabs and constructing new approach slabs, slope paving and installing 2-103C fiberglass communication system routing conduits (SB and NB) and NPS 3 water supply line.

PEDERSON RD UC (WIDEN)

Bridge No. 52-313 R/L

Two existing single span cast-in-place prestressed box girder bridges approximately 40 meters long and 13 meters wide with reinforced concrete abutments founded on piles.

The bridge work at this location consists, in general, of widening both bridges, strengthening existing girders, constructing new masonry block soundwalls on new concrete barriers, replacing existing approach slabs and constructing new approach slabs slope paving and installing 2-103C fiberglass communication system routing conduits (SB and NB) and NPS 3 water supply line.

TIERRA REJADA ROAD UC (WIDEN)

Bridge No. 52-319 R/L

Two existing two-span cast-in-place prestressed box girder bridges approximately 54 meters long and 15 meters wide with reinforced concrete columns and reinforced concrete abutments founded on piles.

The bridge work at this location consists, in general, of widening both bridges, earthquake retrofitting existing columns, replacing existing approach slabs and constructing new approach slabs, and constructing slope paving and installing 2-103C fiberglass communication system routing conduits (SB and NB) and NPS 3 water supply line.

SECTION 10. CONSTRUCTION DETAILS

SECTION 10-1. GENERAL

10-1.00 CONSTRUCTION PROJECT INFORMATION SIGNS

Before any major physical construction work readily visible to highway users is started on this contract, the Contractor shall furnish and erect 2 Type 2 Construction Project Information signs at the locations designated by the Engineer.

The signs and overlays shall be of a type and material consistent with the estimated time of completion of the project and shall conform to the details shown on the plans.

The sign letters, border and the Department's construction logos shall conform to the colors (non-reflective) and details shown on the plans, and shall be on a white background (non-reflective). The colors blue and orange shall conform to PR Color Number 3 and Number 6, respectively, as specified in the Federal Highway Administration's Color Tolerance Chart.

The sign message to be used for fund types shall consist of the following, in the order shown:

FEDERAL HIGHWAY TRUST FUNDS
STATE HIGHWAY FUNDS
VENTURA COUNTY TRANSPORTATION FUNDS

The sign message to be used for type of work shall consist of the following:

HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION

The sign message to be used for the Year of Completion of Project Construction will be furnished by the Engineer. The Contractor shall furnish and install the "Year" sign overlay within 10 working days of notification of the year date to be used.

The letter sizes to be used shall be as shown on the plans. The information shown on the signs shall be limited to that shown on the plans.

The signs shall be kept clean and in good repair by the Contractor.

Upon completion of the work, the signs shall be removed and disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13 of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for furnishing, erecting, maintaining, and removing and disposing of the construction project information signs shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for construction area signs and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.01 ORDER OF WORK

Order of work shall conform to the provisions in Section 5-1.05, "Order of Work," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Widening shall be completed and lanes operational prior to loop detector installation and approach slab replacement.

Culverts A, B, and C, shown on the Construction Detail sheets, will be cleaned by others between May 1 and October 15. Removal, reconstruction or installation of chain link fence between Olsen Road and Tierra Rejada, or other activity related to fence work, including clearing and grubbing or staging of equipment, shall be coordinated with culvert cleaning and done immediately after culverts are cleaned, beginning after September 1 and ending before February 15 the following year, as directed by the Engineer.

Soundwall construction adjacent to right-of-way lines shall not commence until temporary fence (Type CL-1.8, slatted) is installed.

Chain link fence shall not be removed, reconstructed or installed from February 15 through September 1. Nesting birds shall not be disturbed during fence work.

Fiber optic communication conduits shall be placed and tested after sound wall construction.

Elevations of existing drainage systems shall be verified before commencing drainage work.

The Contractor shall contact the Engineer 30 working days prior to removal or pruning of trees and vegetation.

If sensitive species not previously known to occur in the area are encountered after construction has commenced, work shall halt in the vicinity until consultation and coordination has taken place with the appropriate resource agency. Work may continue after approval by the Engineer.

If measures are used to protect sensitive species and, if in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's operations are delayed or interfered with by reason of the protective measures, the State will compensate the Contractor for delays to the extent provided in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

Existing overhead sign structure Numbers 100, 101, 102, 105, 106, 109, 111, 115, 117, 120, 122, 125, 128, 131, and 134 shall not be removed until new overhead sign structure Numbers 100a, 101a, 102a, 105a, 106a, 109a, 111a, 115a, 117a, 120a, 122a, 125a, 128a, 131a, and 134a, respectively, are installed and operational with sign illumination.

Attention is directed to "Slope Paving (Cobble)" of these special provisions regarding constructing a 1.25 m by 1.25 m test panel prior to placing the permanent slope paving.

Attention is directed to "Slope Paving (Cobble)" of these special provisions regarding constructing test panels prior to placing the permanent slope paving.

Attention is directed to "Jacking Superstructure" of these special provisions regarding submitting working drawings prior to proceeding with jacking operations.

Temporary railing (Type K) and temporary crash cushions shall be secured in place prior to commencing work for which the temporary railing and crash cushions are required.

Attention is directed to "Concrete Pavement" of these special provisions in regards to providing Pre-Operation Conference and the Just-In-Time Training prior to commencing pavement replacement operations.

Attention is directed to "Environmentally Sensitive Area" and "Temporary Fence (Type ESA)" of these special provisions. Prior to beginning work, the boundaries of the Environmentally Sensitive Areas (ESA) shall be clearly delineated in the field. The boundaries shall be delineated by the installation of temporary fence (Type ESA).

Attention is directed to "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions regarding the submittal and approval of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan prior to performing work having potential to cause water pollution.

The first order of work shall be to place the order for the traffic signal equipment.

The uppermost layer of new pavement shall not be placed until all underlying conduits and loop detectors have been installed.

Prior to commencement of the traffic signal functional test at Olsen Road, all items of work related to signal control shall be completed and all roadside signs, pavement delineation, and pavement markings shall be in place at that location.

The traffic signals at Olsen Road shall be installed prior to the beginning of bridge work on Olsen Road Undercrossing (Bridge No. 52-312).

Attention is directed to "Maintaining Traffic" and "Temporary Pavement Delineation" of these special provisions and to the stage construction and traffic handling sheets of the plans.

Attention is directed to "Progress Schedule (Critical Path Method)" of these special provisions regarding the submittal of a general time-scaled logic diagram within 10 days after approval of the contract. The diagram shall be submitted prior to performing any work that may be affected by any proposed deviations to the construction staging of the project.

The work shall be performed in conformance with the stages of construction shown on the plans. Nonconflicting work in subsequent stages may proceed concurrently with work in preceding stages, provided satisfactory progress is maintained in the preceding stages of construction.

In each stage, after completion of the preceding stage, the first order of work shall be the removal of existing pavement delineation as directed by the Engineer. Pavement delineation removal shall be coordinated with new delineation so that lane lines are provided at all times on traveled ways open to public traffic.

Before obliterating any pavement delineation (traffic stripes, pavement markings, and pavement markers) that is to be replaced on the same alignment and location, as determined by the Engineer, the pavement delineation shall be referenced by the Contractor, with a sufficient number of control points to reestablish the alignment and location of the new pavement delineation. The references shall include the limits or changes in striping pattern, including one- and 2-way barrier lines, limit lines, crosswalks and other pavement markings. Full compensation for referencing existing pavement delineation shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for new pavement delineation and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Prior to portland cement concrete paving, the Contractor shall cover all manholes, valve and monument covers, grates, or other exposed facilities located within the area of application, using a plastic or oil resistant construction paper secured to the facility being covered by tape or adhesive. The covered facilities shall be referenced by the Contractor, with a sufficient number of control points to relocate the facilities after the portland cement concrete has been placed. After completion of the portland cement concrete paving operation, all covers shall be removed and disposed of in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. Full compensation for covering manholes, valve and monument covers, grates, or other exposed facilities, referencing, and removing temporary cover shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for concrete pavement, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Construction of the new structural section adjacent to the existing traveled way shall be performed in successive and, once all operations are under way, concurrent operations of excavating, preparing subgrade, placing base materials and paving. Excavation within 2.4 meters of the existing traveled way shall not precede the paving operation by more than 14 working days unless:

- A. approved in writing by the Engineer and;
- B. material is placed and compacted against the vertical cuts within 2.4 meters of the existing traveled way. During excavation operations, native material may be used for this purpose, however, once the placing of the structural section commences, structural material shall be used. The material shall be placed to the level of the elevation of the top of existing pavement and tapered at a slope of 1:4 (vertical:horizontal) or flatter to the bottom of the excavation. Full compensation for placing the material on a 1:4 slope, regardless of the number of times it is required, and subsequent removing or reshaping of the material to the lines and grades shown on the plans shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for the materials involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor. No payment will be made for material placed in excess of that required for the structural section.

At the end of each working day if a difference in excess of 0.05-meter exists between the elevation of the existing pavement and the elevation of excavations within 2.4 m of the traveled way, material shall be placed and compacted against the vertical cuts adjacent to the traveled way. During excavation operations, native material may be used for this purpose; however, once placing of the structural section commences, structural material shall be used. The material shall be placed to the level of the elevation of the top of existing pavement and tapered at a slope of 1:4 (vertical:horizontal) or flatter to the bottom of the excavation. Full compensation for placing the material on a 1:4 slope, regardless of the number of times the

material is required, and subsequent removing or reshaping of the material to the lines and grades shown on the plans shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for the materials involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor. No payment will be made for material placed in excess of that required for the structural section.

At those locations exposed to public traffic where guard railings or barriers are to be constructed, reconstructed, or removed and replaced, the Contractor shall schedule operations so that at the end of each working day there shall be no post holes open nor shall there be any railing or barrier posts installed without the blocks and rail elements assembled and mounted thereon.

Within 30 days after the contract has been approved, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a statement from the vendor that the order for the plants required for this contract, including inspection plants, has been received and accepted by the vendor. The statement from the vendor shall include the names, sizes, and quantities of plants ordered and the anticipated date of delivery.

The Contractor shall place orders for replacement plants with the vendor at the appropriate time so that the roots of the replacement plants are not in a root-bound condition.

Within 30 days after the contract has been approved, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a statement from the vendor that the order for the seed required for this contract has been received and accepted by the vendor. The statement from the vendor shall include the names and quantity of seed ordered and the anticipated date of delivery.

Attention is directed to "Erosion Control (Type D)" of these special provisions regarding the application of Type I, Type II, and Type III seed mixtures.

Attention is directed to "Irrigation Systems Functional Test" of these special provisions, regarding restrictions for planting operations.

Attention is directed to "Locate Existing Crossovers and Conduits" of these special provisions regarding locating existing irrigation water line crossovers and conduits shown on the plans to be incorporated in the new work. Existing irrigation water line crossovers and conduits shall be located prior to performing work on the irrigation system.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans or specified in these special provisions, conduits to be jacked or drilled or installed by the open trench method for water line crossovers and sprinkler control crossovers shall be installed prior to the installation of other pipe supply lines.

Clearing, grubbing, and earthwork operations shall not be performed in areas where existing irrigation facilities are to remain in place until existing irrigation facilities have been checked for proper operation in conformance with the provisions in "Existing Highway Irrigation Facilities" of these special provisions.

Existing conduits to be extended shall be located in conformance with the provisions in "Extend Irrigation Crossovers" of these special provisions prior to the start of other work in these areas.

Attention is directed to Section 20-5.027B, "Wiring Plans and Diagrams," of the Standard Specifications regarding submittal of working drawings.

Attention is directed to "Irrigation Controller Enclosure Cabinet" of these special provisions regarding preinstalling irrigation components in the irrigation controller enclosure cabinet prior to field installation.

Attention is directed to "Move-In/Move-Out (Erosion Control)" of these special provisions regarding the application of erosion control may require several move-in/move-outs of erosion control equipment.

10-1.02 GENERAL MIGRATORY BIRD PROTECTION

The Contractor shall protect migratory birds, their occupied nests, and their eggs as specified in these special provisions.

Nesting or attempted nesting by migratory birds is anticipated to occur between, but not limited to, February 15 and September 1.

The Federal Migratory Bird Treaty Act (16 U.S.C. 703 et seq.), Title 50 Code of Federal Regulations part 10, and California Department of Fish and Game Code Sections 3503, 3513, and 3800, protect migratory birds, their occupied nests, and their eggs.

The Federal and California Endangered Species Acts protect occupied and unoccupied nests of some threatened and endangered bird species. The Bald Eagle Protection Act (16 U.S.C. 668) prohibits the destruction of bald and golden eagles occupied and unoccupied nests.

The Contractor shall immediately notify the Engineer when there are occupied migratory bird nests within the project limits, or when birds are injured or killed as a result of construction activities. The Contractor shall not start work or if work has begun shall immediately stop within 15.3 m of the nests. Work shall not resume until the Engineer provides written notification that work may begin in this location.

When ordered by the Engineer the Contractor shall use exclusion devices or remove and dispose of partially constructed and unoccupied nests of migratory birds on a regular basis to prevent their occupation. Nesting prevention measures performed by the Contractor will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

A delay to the controlling item due to migratory birds or their nests will be considered a temporary suspension of work in accordance with the provisions in Section 8-1.05, "Temporary Suspension of Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Adjustments will be made for delays that the Engineer determines are not due to the Contractor's failure to perform the provision of the contract in the same manner as for suspensions due to unsuitable weather in Section 8-1.05.

Nest removal activities shall not deposit in, permit to pass into, or place nest materials where they can pass into the waters of this state.

Penalties as used in this section, "General Migratory Bird Protection," shall include fines, penalties, and damages; whether proposed, assessed, or levied against the Department or the Contractor. Penalties shall also include payments made or costs incurred in settlement for alleged violations of applicable laws, regulations, or requirements. Costs incurred could include sums spent instead of penalties, in mitigation or to remediate or correct violations.

Notwithstanding any other remedies authorized by law, the Department may retain or withhold monies due the Contractor under the contract, in an amount determined by the Department, up to and including the entire amount of penalties proposed, assessed, or levied as a result of the Contractor's violation of Federal or State law, regulations or requirements. Funds may be retained by the Department until final disposition has been made as to the penalties. The Contractor shall remain liable for the full amount of penalties until such time as they are finally resolved with the entity seeking the penalties. Upon final disposition, the Department shall inform the Contractor of the withheld amount.

10-1.03 WATER POLLUTION CONTROL

Water pollution control work shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.01G, "Water Pollution," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

This project lies within the boundaries of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB).

The State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) has issued a permit to the Department which governs storm water and non-storm water discharges from its properties, facilities and activities. The Department's Permit is entitled: "Order No. 99-06-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000003, National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit, Storm Water Permit and Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs) for the State of California, Department of Transportation Properties, Facilities, and Activities." Copies of the Department's Permit are available for review from the SWRCB, Storm Water Permit Unit, 1001 "I" Street, P.O. Box 1977, Sacramento, California 95812-1977, Telephone: (916) 341-5254, and may also be obtained from the SWRCB Internet website at: <http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/stormwtr/caltrans.html>.

The Department's Permit references and incorporates by reference the current Statewide General Permit issued by the SWRCB entitled "Order No. 99-08-DWQ, National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit No. CAS000002, Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs) for Discharges of Storm Water Associated with Construction Activity," which regulates discharges of storm water and non-storm water from construction activities disturbing 0.4-hectare or more of soil in a common plan of development. Sampling and analysis requirements as specified in SWRCB Resolution No. 2001-46 are added to the Statewide General Permit. Copies of the Statewide General Permit and modifications thereto are available for review from the SWRCB, Storm Water Permit Unit, 1001 "I" Street, P.O. Box 1977, Sacramento, California 95812-1977, Telephone: (916) 341-5254 and may also be obtained from the SWRCB Internet website at: <http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/stormwtr/construction.html>.

The NPDES permits that regulate this project, as referenced above, are hereafter collectively referred to as the "Permits."

This project shall conform to the Permits and modifications thereto. The Contractor shall maintain copies of the Permits at the project site and shall make the Permits available during construction.

The Permits require the preparation of a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP). The SWPPP shall be prepared in conformance with the requirements of the Permits, the Department's "Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and Water Pollution Control Program (WPCP) Preparation Manual," and the Department's "Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual," including addenda to those permits and manuals issued up to and including the date of advertisement of the project. These manuals are hereinafter referred to, respectively, as the "Preparation Manual" and the "Construction Site BMPs Manual," and collectively, as the "Manuals." Copies of the Manuals may be obtained from the Department of Transportation, Material Operations Branch, Publication Distribution Unit, 1900 Royal Oaks Drive, Sacramento, California 95815, Telephone: (916) 445-3520, and may also be obtained from the Department's Internet website at: <http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/construc/stormwater/stormwater1.htm>.

The Contractor shall know and fully comply with applicable provisions of the Permits and all modifications thereto, the Manuals, and Federal, State, and local regulations and requirements that govern the Contractor's operations and storm water and non-storm water discharges from both the project site and areas of disturbance outside the project limits during construction. Attention is directed to Sections 7-1.01, "Laws to be Observed," and 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance," of the Standard Specifications.

The Permits shall apply to storm water and certain permitted non-storm water discharges from areas outside the project site which are directly related to construction activities for this contract including, but not limited to, asphalt batch plants, material borrow areas, concrete plants, staging areas, storage yards and access roads. The Contractor shall comply with the Permits and the Manuals for those areas and shall implement, inspect and maintain the required water pollution control practices. The Engineer shall be allowed full access to these areas during construction to assure Contractor's proper implementation of water pollution control practices. Installing, inspecting and maintaining water pollution control practices

on areas outside the highway right of way not specifically arranged and provided for by the Department for the execution of this contract, will not be paid for.

The Contractor shall be responsible for penalties assessed or levied on the Contractor or the Department as a result of the Contractor's failure to comply with the provisions in this section "Water Pollution Control" including, but not limited to, compliance with the applicable provisions of the Permits, the Manuals, and Federal, State and local regulations and requirements as set forth therein.

Penalties as used in this section, "Water Pollution Control," shall include fines, penalties and damages, whether proposed, assessed, or levied against the Department or the Contractor, including those levied under the Federal Clean Water Act and the State Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act, by governmental agencies or as a result of citizen suits. Penalties shall also include payments made or costs incurred in settlement for alleged violations of the Permits, the Manuals, or applicable laws, regulations, or requirements. Costs incurred could include sums spent instead of penalties, in mitigation or to remediate or correct violations.

RETENTION OF FUNDS

Notwithstanding any other remedies authorized by law, the Department may retain money due the Contractor under the contract, in an amount determined by the Department, up to and including the entire amount of Penalties proposed, assessed, or levied as a result of the Contractor's violation of the Permits, the Manuals, or Federal or State law, regulations or requirements. Funds may be retained by the Department until final disposition has been made as to the Penalties. The Contractor shall remain liable for the full amount of Penalties until such time as they are finally resolved with the entity seeking the Penalties.

Retention of funds for failure to conform to the provisions in this section, "Water Pollution Control," shall be in addition to the other retention amounts required by the contract. The amounts retained for the Contractor's failure to conform to provisions in this section will be released for payment on the next monthly estimate for partial payment following the date when an approved SWPPP has been implemented and maintained, and when water pollution has been adequately controlled, as determined by the Engineer.

When a regulatory agency identifies a failure to comply with the Permits and modifications thereto, the Manuals, or other Federal, State or local requirements, the Department may retain money due the Contractor, subject to the following:

- A. The Department will give the Contractor 30 days notice of the Department's intention to retain funds from partial payments which may become due to the Contractor prior to acceptance of the contract. Retention of funds from payments made after acceptance of the contract may be made without prior notice to the Contractor.
- B. No retention of additional amounts out of partial payments will be made if the amount to be retained does not exceed the amount being withheld from partial payments pursuant to Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications.
- C. If the Department has retained funds, and it is subsequently determined that the State is not subject to the entire amount of the Costs and Liabilities assessed or proposed in connection with the matter for which the retention was made, the Department shall be liable for interest on the amount retained for the period of the retention. The interest rate payable shall be 6 percent per annum.

During the first estimate period that the Contractor fails to conform to the provisions in this section, "Water Pollution Control," the Department may retain an amount equal to 25 percent of the estimated value of the contract work performed.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer immediately upon request from the regulatory agencies to enter, inspect, sample, monitor, or otherwise access the project site or the Contractor's records pertaining to water pollution control work. The Contractor and the Department shall provide copies of correspondence, notices of violation, enforcement actions or proposed fines by regulatory agencies to the requesting regulatory agency.

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN PREPARATION, APPROVAL AND AMENDMENTS

As part of the water pollution control work, a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) is required for this contract. The SWPPP shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.01G, "Water Pollution," of the Standard Specifications, the requirements in the Manuals, the requirements of the Permits, and these special provisions. Upon the Engineer's approval of the SWPPP, the SWPPP shall be considered to fulfill the provisions in Section 7-1.01G, "Water Pollution," of the Standard Specifications for development and submittal of a Water Pollution Control Program.

No work having potential to cause water pollution shall be performed until the SWPPP has been approved by the Engineer. Approval shall not constitute a finding that the SWPPP complies with applicable requirements of the Permits, the Manuals and applicable Federal, State and local laws, regulations, and requirements.

The Contractor shall designate a Water Pollution Control Manager. The Water Pollution Control Manager shall be responsible for the preparation of the SWPPP and required modifications or amendments, and shall be responsible for the implementation and adequate functioning of the various water pollution control practices employed. The Contractor may designate different Water Pollution Control Managers to prepare the SWPPP and to implement the water pollution control practices. The Water Pollution Control Managers shall serve as the primary contact for issues related to the SWPPP or its implementation. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a statement of qualifications, describing the training, previous work history and expertise of the individual selected by the Contractor to serve as Water Pollution Control Manager. The Water Pollution Control Manager shall have a minimum of 24 hours of formal storm water management training or certification as a Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control (CPESC). The Engineer will reject the Contractor's submission of a Water Pollution Control Manager if the submitted qualifications are deemed to be inadequate.

The SWPPP shall apply to the areas within and those outside of the highway right of way that are directly related to construction operations including, but not limited to, asphalt batch plants, material borrow areas, concrete plants, staging areas, storage yards, and access roads.

The SWPPP shall incorporate water pollution control practices in the following categories:

- A. Soil stabilization.
- B. Sediment control.
- C. Wind erosion control.
- D. Tracking control.
- E. Non-storm water management.
- F. Waste management and materials pollution control.

The following contract items of work shall be incorporated into the SWPPP as "Temporary Water Pollution Control Practices": Temporary Fence (Type ESA) and Temporary Silt Fence. The Contractor's attention is directed to the special provisions provided for Temporary Water Pollution Control Practices.

The following contract items of work, as shown on the project plans or as specified elsewhere in these special provisions, shall be identified in the SWPPP as permanent water pollution control practices: slope paving. These permanent water pollution control practices shall be constructed as specified in "Order of Work" of these special provisions, and utilized during the construction period. The Contractor shall maintain and protect the permanent water pollution control practices throughout the duration of the project and shall restore these controls to the lines, grades and condition shown on the plans prior to acceptance of the contract.

The SWPPP shall include, but not be limited to, the items described in the Manuals, Permits and related information contained in the contract documents. The SWPPP shall also include a copy of the following: RWQCB Waste Discharge Requirements for Aerially Deposited Lead Reuse and Notification of Construction.

The Contractor shall develop and include in the SWPPP the Sampling and Analysis Plan(s) as required by the Permits, and modifications thereto, and as required in "Sampling and Analytical Requirements" of this section.

The Contractor shall develop a Water Pollution Control Schedule that describes the timing of grading or other work activities that could affect water pollution. The Water Pollution Control Schedule shall be updated by the Contractor to reflect changes in the Contractor's operations that would affect the necessary implementation of water pollution control practices.

The Contractor shall complete the "Construction Site BMPs Consideration Checklist" presented in the Preparation Manual and shall incorporate water pollution control practices into the SWPPP. Water pollution control practices include the "Minimum Requirements" and other Contractor-selected water pollution control practices from the "Construction Site BMPs Consideration Checklist" and the "Project-Specific Minimum Requirements" identified in the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down of this section.

Within 20 working days after the approval of the contract, the Contractor shall submit 3 copies of the draft SWPPP to the Engineer. The Engineer will have 10 working days to review the SWPPP. If revisions are required, as determined by the Engineer, the Contractor shall revise and resubmit the SWPPP within 10 working days of receipt of the Engineer's comments. The Engineer will have 5 working days to review the revisions. Upon the Engineer's approval of the SWPPP, 4 approved copies of the SWPPP, incorporating the required changes, shall be submitted to the Engineer. In order to allow construction activities to proceed, the Engineer may conditionally approve the SWPPP while minor revisions are being completed. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for resulting losses, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall prepare an amendment to the SWPPP when there is a change in construction activities or operations which may affect the discharge of pollutants to surface waters, ground waters, municipal storm drain systems, or when the Contractor's activities or operations violate a condition of the Permits, or when directed by the Engineer. Amendments shall

identify additional water pollution control practices or revised operations, including those areas or operations not identified in the initially approved SWPPP. Amendments to the SWPPP shall be prepared and submitted for review and approval within a time approved by the Engineer, but in no case longer than the time specified for the initial submittal and review of the SWPPP. At a minimum, the SWPPP shall be amended annually and submitted to the Engineer 25 days prior to the defined rainy season.

The Contractor shall keep one copy of the approved SWPPP and approved amendments at the project site. The SWPPP shall be made available upon request by a representative of the Regional Water Quality Control Board, State Water Resources Control Board, United States Environmental Protection Agency, or the local storm water management agency. Requests by the public shall be directed to the Engineer.

COST BREAK-DOWN

The Contractor shall include a Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down in the SWPPP which itemizes the contract lump sum for water pollution control work. The Contractor shall use the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down provided in this section as the basis for the cost break-down submitted with the SWPPP. The Contractor shall use the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down to identify items, quantities and values for water pollution control work, excluding Temporary Water Pollution Control Practices for which there are separate bid items. The Contractor shall be responsible for the accuracy of the quantities and values used in the cost break-down submitted with the SWPPP. Partial payment for the item of water pollution control will not be made until the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down is approved by the Engineer.

Attention is directed to "Time-Related Overhead" of these special provisions regarding compensation for time-related overhead.

Line items indicated in the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down in this section with a specified Estimated Quantity shall be considered "Project-Specific Minimum Requirements." The Contractor shall incorporate Project-Specific Minimum Requirements with Contractor-designated quantities and values into the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down submitted with the SWPPP.

Line items indicated in the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down in this section without a specified Estimated Quantity shall be considered by the Contractor for selection to meet the applicable "Minimum Requirements" as defined in the Manuals, or for other water pollution control work as identified in the "Construction Site BMPs Consideration Checklist" presented in the Preparation Manual. In the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down submitted with the SWPPP, the Contractor shall list only those water pollution control practices selected for the project, including quantities and values required to complete the work for those items.

The sum of the amounts for the items of work listed in the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down shall be equal to the contract lump sum price bid for water pollution control. Overhead and profit, except for time-related overhead, shall be included in the individual items listed in the cost break-down.

WATER POLLUTION CONTROL COST BREAK-DOWN

Contract No. 07-115454

ITEM	ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT	ESTIMATED QUANTITY	VALUE	AMOUNT
SS-3	Hydraulic Mulch	M2			
SS-4	Hydroseeding	M2			
SS-5	Soil Binders	M2	26 250		
SS-6	Straw Mulch	M2			
SS-7	Geotextiles, Plastic Covers & Erosion Control Blankets/Mats	M2	2 116		
SS-8	Wood Mulching	M2			
SS-9	Earth Dikes/Drainage Swales & Lined Ditches	M			
SS-10	Outlet Protection/Velocity Dissipation Devices	EA			
SS-11	Slope Drains	EA			
SS-12	Streambank Stabilization	LS			
SC-1	Silt Fence	M			
SC-2	Sediment/Desilting Basin	EA			
SC-3	Sediment Trap	EA			
SC-4	Check Dam	EA			
SC-5	Fiber Rolls	M	30 003		
SC-6	Gravel Bag Berm	M			
SC-7	Street Sweeping and Vacuuming	LS	Lump Sum		
SC-8	Sandbag Barrier	M			
SC-9	Straw Bale Barrier	M			
SC-10	Storm Drain Inlet Protection	EA	128		
WE-1	Wind Erosion Control	LS	Lump Sum		
TC-1	Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit	EA	16		
TC-2	Stabilized Construction Roadway	EA			
TC-3	Entrance/Outlet Tire Wash	EA			
NS-1	Water Conservation Practices	LS	Lump Sum		
NS-2	Dewatering Operations	EA			
NS-3	Paving and Grinding Operations	LS	Lump Sum		
NS-4	Temporary Stream Crossing	EA			

Contract No. 07-115454

ITEM	ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT	ESTIMATED QUANTITY	VALUE	AMOUNT
NS-5	Clear Water Diversion	EA			
NS-6	Illicit Connection/Illegal Discharge Detection and Reporting	LS	Lump Sum		
NS-7	Potable Water/Irrigation	LS			
NS-8	Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning	LS			
NS-9	Vehicle and Equipment Fueling	LS	Lump Sum		
NS-10	Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance	LS			
NS-11	Pile Driving Operations	LS	Lump Sum		
NS-12	Concrete Curing	LS	Lump Sum		
NS-13	Material and Equipment Use over Water	LS			
NS-14	Concrete Finishing	LS	Lump Sum		
NS-15	Structure Demolition/Removal Over or Adjacent to Water	LS			
WM-1	Material Delivery and Storage	LS	Lump Sum		
WM-2	Material Use	LS	Lump Sum		
WM-3	Stockpile Management	LS	Lump Sum		
WM-4	Spill Prevention and Control	LS	Lump Sum		
WM-5	Solid Waste Management	LS	Lump Sum		
WM-6	Hazardous Waste Management	LS	Lump Sum		
WM-7	Contaminated Soil Management	LS	Lump Sum		
WM-8	Concrete Waste Management	LS	Lump Sum		
WM-9	Sanitary/Septic Waste Management	LS	Lump Sum		
WM-10	Liquid Waste Management	LS			

TOTAL _____

Adjustments in the items of work and quantities listed in the approved cost break-down shall be made when required to address amendments to the SWPPP, except when the adjusted items are paid for as extra work.

No adjustment in compensation will be made to the contract lump sum price paid for water pollution control due to differences between the quantities shown in the approved cost break-down and the quantities required to complete the work as shown on the approved SWPPP. No adjustment in compensation will be made for ordered changes to correct SWPPP work resulting from the Contractor's own operations or from the Contractor's negligence.

The approved cost break-down will be used to determine partial payments during the progress of the work and as the basis for calculating the adjustment in compensation for the item of water pollution control due to increases or decreases of quantities ordered by the Engineer. When an ordered change increases or decreases the quantities of an approved cost break-down item, the adjustment in compensation will be determined in the same manner specified for increases and decreases in the quantity of a contract item of work in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications. If an ordered change requires a new item which is not on the approved cost break-down, the adjustment in compensation will be determined in the same manner specified for extra work in conformance with Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

If requested by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer, changes to the water pollution control practices listed in the approved cost break-down, including addition of new water pollution control practices, will be allowed. Changes shall be included in the approved amendment of the SWPPP. If the requested changes result in a net cost increase to the lump sum price for water pollution control, an adjustment in compensation will be made without change to the water pollution control item. The net cost increase to the water pollution control item will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

SWPPP IMPLEMENTATION

Unless otherwise specified, upon approval of the SWPPP, the Contractor shall be responsible throughout the duration of the project for installing, constructing, inspecting, maintaining, removing, and disposing of the water pollution control practices specified in the SWPPP and in the amendments. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, the Contractor's responsibility for SWPPP implementation shall continue throughout temporary suspensions of work ordered in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.05, "Temporary Suspension of Work," of the Standard Specifications. Requirements for installation, construction, inspection, maintenance, removal, and disposal of water pollution control practices shall conform to the requirements in the Manuals and these special provisions.

If the Contractor or the Engineer identifies a deficiency in the implementation of the approved SWPPP or amendments, the deficiency shall be corrected immediately unless requested by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer in writing, but shall be corrected prior to the onset of precipitation. If the Contractor fails to correct the identified deficiency by the date agreed or prior to the onset of precipitation, the project shall be in nonconformance with this section, "Water Pollution Control." Attention is directed to Section 5-1.01, "Authority of Engineer," of the Standard Specifications, and to "Retention of Funds" of this section for possible nonconformance penalties.

If the Contractor fails to conform to the provisions of this section, "Water Pollution Control," the Engineer may order the suspension of construction operations until the project complies with the requirements of this section.

Implementation of water pollution control practices may vary by season. The Construction Site BMPs Manual and these special provisions shall be followed for control practice selection of year-round, rainy season and non-rainy season water pollution control practices.

Year-Round Implementation Requirements

The Contractor shall have a year-round program for implementing, inspecting and maintaining water pollution control practices for wind erosion control, tracking control, non-storm water management, and waste management and materials pollution control.

The National Weather Service weather forecast shall be monitored and used by the Contractor on a daily basis. An alternative weather forecast proposed by the Contractor may be used if approved by the Engineer. If precipitation is predicted, the necessary water pollution control practices shall be deployed prior to the onset of the precipitation.

Disturbed soil areas shall be considered active whenever the soil disturbing activities have occurred, continue to occur or will occur during the ensuing 21 days. Non-active areas shall be protected as prescribed in the Construction Site BMPs Manual within 14 days of cessation of soil disturbing activities or prior to the onset of precipitation, whichever occurs first.

In order to provide effective erosion control, the Contractor may be directed by the Engineer to apply permanent erosion control in small or multiple units. The Contractor's attention is directed to "Erosion Control (Type D)" and "Move-In/Move-Out (Erosion Control)" of these special provisions.

Rainy Season Implementation Requirements

Soil stabilization and sediment control practices shall be provided throughout the rainy season, defined as between October 1 and May 1.

An implementation schedule of required soil stabilization and sediment control practices for disturbed soil areas shall be completed no later than 20 days prior to the beginning of each rainy season. The implementation schedule shall identify the soil stabilization and sediment control practices and the dates when the implementation will be 25 percent, 50 percent and 100 percent complete, respectively. For construction activities beginning during the rainy season, the Contractor shall implement applicable soil stabilization and sediment control practices.

Throughout the defined rainy season, the active disturbed soil area of the project site shall be not more than 2 hectares. The Engineer may approve, on a case-by-case basis, expansions of the active disturbed soil area limit. Soil stabilization and sediment control materials shall be maintained on site sufficient to protect disturbed soil areas. A detailed plan for the mobilization of sufficient labor and equipment shall be maintained to deploy the water pollution control practices required to protect disturbed soil areas prior to the onset of precipitation.

Non-Rainy Season Implementation Requirements

The non-rainy season shall be defined as days outside the defined rainy season. The Contractor's attention is directed to the Construction Site BMPs Manual for soil stabilization and sediment control implementation requirements on disturbed soil areas during the non-rainy season. Disturbed soil areas within the project shall be protected in conformance with the requirements in the Construction Site BMPs Manual with an effective combination of soil stabilization and sediment control.

MAINTENANCE

To ensure the proper implementation and functioning of water pollution control practices, the Contractor shall regularly inspect and maintain the construction site for the water pollution control practices identified in the SWPPP. The construction site shall be inspected by the Contractor as follows:

- A. Prior to a forecast storm.
- B. After a precipitation event which causes site runoff.
- C. At 24 hour intervals during extended precipitation events.
- D. Routinely, a minimum of once every two weeks outside of the defined rainy season.
- E. Routinely, a minimum of once every week during the defined rainy season.

The Contractor shall use the Storm Water Quality Construction Site Inspection Checklist provided in the Preparation Manual or an alternative inspection checklist provided by the Engineer. One copy of each site inspection record shall be submitted to the Engineer within 24 hours of completing the inspection.

REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

Report of Discharges, Notices or Orders

If the Contractor identifies discharges into surface waters or drainage systems in a manner causing, or potentially causing, a condition of pollution, or if the project receives a written notice or order from a regulatory agency, the Contractor shall immediately inform the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit a written report to the Engineer within 3 days of the discharge event, notice or order. The report shall include the following information:

- A. The date, time, location, nature of the operation, and type of discharge, including the cause or nature of the notice or order.
- B. The water pollution control practices deployed before the discharge event, or prior to receiving the notice or order.
- C. The date of deployment and type of water pollution control practices deployed after the discharge event, or after receiving the notice or order, including additional measures installed or planned to reduce or prevent reoccurrence.
- D. An implementation and maintenance schedule for affected water pollution control practices.

Report of First-Time Non-Storm Water Discharge

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 7 days in advance of first-time non-storm water discharge events, excluding exempted discharges. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of the operations causing non-storm water discharges and shall obtain field approval for first-time non-storm water discharges. Non-storm water discharges shall be monitored at first-time occurrences and routinely thereafter.

Annual Certifications

By June 15 of each year, the Contractor shall complete and submit an Annual Certification of Compliance, as contained in the Preparation Manual, to the Engineer.

SAMPLING AND ANALYTICAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor is required to implement specific sampling and analytical procedures to determine whether BMPs implemented on the construction site are:

- A. preventing pollutants that are known or should be known by permittees to occur on construction sites that are not visually detectable in storm water discharges, to cause or contribute to exceedances of water quality objectives, and
- B. preventing further impairment by sediment in storm waters discharged into water bodies listed as impaired due to sediment, siltation or turbidity.

Non-Visible Pollutants

The project has the potential to discharge non-visible pollutants in storm water from the construction site. The project SWPPP shall contain a Sampling and Analysis Plan (SAP) that describes the sampling and analysis strategy and schedule to be implemented on the project for monitoring non-visible pollutants in conformance with this section.

The SAP shall identify potential non-visible pollutants that are known or should be known to occur on the construction site associated with the following: (1) construction materials, wastes or operations; (2) known existing contamination due to historical site usage; or (3) application of soil amendments, including soil stabilization products, with the potential to alter pH or contribute toxic pollutants to storm water. Planned material and waste storage areas, locations of known existing contamination, and areas planned for application of soil amendments shall be shown on the SWPPP Water Pollution Control Drawings.

The SAP shall identify a sampling schedule for collecting a sample down gradient from the applicable non-visible pollutant source and a sufficiently large uncontaminated control sample during the first two hours of discharge from rain events during daylight hours which result in a sufficient discharge for sample collection. If run-on occurs onto the non-visible pollutant source, a run-on sample that is immediately down gradient of the run-on to the Department's right of way shall be collected. A minimum of 72 hours of dry weather shall occur between rain events to distinguish separate rain events.

The SAP shall state that water quality sampling will be triggered when any of the following conditions are observed during the required storm water inspections conducted before or during a rain event:

- A. Materials or wastes containing potential non-visible pollutants are not stored under watertight conditions.
- B. Materials or wastes containing potential non-visible pollutants are stored under watertight conditions, but (1) a breach, leakage, malfunction, or spill is observed; and (2) the leak or spill has not been cleaned up prior to the rain event; and (3) there is the potential for discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or drainage system.
- C. Construction activities, such as application of fertilizer, pesticide, herbicide, methyl methacrylate concrete sealant, or non-pigmented curing compound have occurred during a rain event or within 24 hours preceding a rain event, and there is the potential for discharge of pollutants to surface waters or drainage system.
- D. Soil amendments, including soil stabilization products, with the potential to alter pH levels or contribute toxic pollutants to storm water runoff have been applied, and there is the potential for discharge of pollutants to surface waters or drainage system (unless independent test data are available that demonstrate acceptable concentration levels of non-visible pollutants in the soil amendment).
- E. Storm water runoff from an area contaminated by historical usage of the site is observed to combine with storm water, and there is the potential for discharge of pollutants to surface waters or drainage system.

The SAP shall identify sampling locations for collecting down gradient and control samples, and the rationale for their selection. The control sampling location shall be selected where the sample does not come into contact with materials, wastes or areas associated with potential non-visible pollutants or disturbed soil areas. Sampling locations shall be shown on the SWPPP Water Pollution Control Drawings. Only trained personnel shall collect water quality samples and be identified in the SAP. Qualifications of designated sampling personnel shall describe training and experience, and shall be included in the SWPPP. The SAP shall state monitoring preparation, sample collection procedures, quality assurance/quality control, sample labeling procedures, sample collection documentation, sample shipping and chain of custody procedures, sample numbering system, and reference the construction site health and safety plan.

The SAP shall identify the analytical method to be used for analyzing down gradient and control samples for potential non-visible pollutants on the project. For samples analyzed in the field by sampling personnel, collection, analysis, and equipment calibration shall be in conformance with the Manufacturer's specifications. For samples that will be analyzed by a laboratory, sampling, preservation, and analysis shall be performed by a State-certified laboratory in conformance with

40 CFR 136. The SAP shall identify the specific State-certified laboratory, sample containers, preservation requirements, holding times, and analysis method to be used. A list of State-certified laboratories that are approved by the Department is available at the following internet site: http://www.dhs.ca.gov/ps/ls/elap/html/lablist_county.htm.

Analytical Results and Evaluation

The Contractor shall submit a hard copy and electronic copy of water quality analytical results and quality assurance/quality control data to the Engineer within 5 days of sampling for field analyses and within 30 days for laboratory analyses. Analytical results shall be accompanied by an evaluation from the Contractor to determine if down gradient samples show elevated levels of the tested parameter relative to levels in the control sample. If down gradient or downstream samples, as applicable, show increased levels, the Contractor will assess the BMPs, site conditions, and surrounding influences to determine the probable cause for the increase. As determined by the assessment, the Contractor will repair or modify BMPs to address increases and amend the SWPPP as necessary. Electronic results (in one of the following file formats: .xls, .txt, .csv, .dbf, or .mdb) shall have at a minimum the following information: sample identification number, contract number, constituent, reported value, method reference, method detection limit, and reported detection limit. The Contractor shall document sample collection during rain events.

Water quality sampling documentation and analytical results shall be maintained with the SWPPP on the project site until a Notice of Completion has been submitted and approved.

If construction activities or knowledge of site conditions change, such that discharges or sampling locations change, the Contractor shall amend the SAP in conformance with this section, "Water Pollution Control."

PAYMENT

The contract lump sum price paid for prepare storm water pollution prevention plan shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals for doing all the work involved in developing, preparing, obtaining approval of, revising, and amending the SWPPP, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Attention is directed to Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," and Section 9-1.07, "Payment After Acceptance," of the Standard Specifications. Payments for prepare storm water pollution prevention plan will be made as follows:

- A. After the SWPPP has been approved by the Engineer, 75 percent of the contract item price for prepare storm water pollution prevention plan will be included in the monthly partial payment estimate.
- B. After acceptance of the contract in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.17, "Acceptance of Contract," of the Standard Specifications, payment for the remaining 25 percent of the contract item price for prepare storm water pollution prevention plan will be made in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.07.

The contract lump sum price paid for water pollution control shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing, constructing, removing, and disposing of water pollution control practices, including non-storm water management, and waste management and materials pollution water pollution control practices, except those for which there is a contract item of work as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Storm water sampling and analysis will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications. No payment will be made for the preparation, collection, analysis, and reporting of storm water samples required where appropriate BMPs are not implemented prior to a rain event, or if a failure of a BMP is not corrected prior to a rain event.

For items identified on the approved Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down, the cost of maintaining the temporary water pollution control practices shall be divided equally by the State and the Contractor as follows:

Soil Stabilization

Temporary water pollution control practices except:

SS-1 Scheduling

SS-2 Preservation of Existing Vegetation

Sediment Control

Temporary water pollution control practices except:

SC-7 Street Sweeping and Vacuuming

Wind Erosion Control

No sharing of maintenance costs will be allowed.

Tracking Control

TC-1 Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit.

Non-Storm Water Management

No sharing of maintenance costs will be allowed.

Waste Management & Materials Pollution Control

No sharing of maintenance costs will be allowed.

The division of cost will be made by determining the cost of maintaining water pollution control practices in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications and paying to the Contractor one-half of that cost. Cleanup, repair, removal, disposal, improper installation, and replacement of water pollution control practices damaged by the Contractor's negligence, shall not be considered as included in the cost for performing maintenance.

The provisions for sharing maintenance costs shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility for providing appropriate maintenance on items with no shared maintenance costs.

Full compensation for non-shared maintenance costs of water pollution control practices, as specified in this section, "Water Pollution Control," shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for water pollution control and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Water pollution control practices for which there is a contract item of work, will be measured and paid for as that contract item of work.

10-1.04 TEMPORARY SILT FENCE

Temporary silt fence shall be furnished, installed, maintained, and later removed at the locations shown on the approved Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan in conformance with "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions, and in conformance with details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions.

Temporary silt fence shall be one of the water pollution control practices for sediment control. The Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan shall include the use of temporary silt fence.

MATERIALS

At the Contractor's option, temporary silt fence shall be prefabricated or constructed with silt fence fabric, posts, and fasteners.

Silt Fence Fabric

Silt fence fabric shall be geotextile manufactured from woven polypropylene or polymer material. Silt Fence Fabric may be virgin or recycled, or a combination of virgin and recycled polymer materials. No virgin or recycled polymer materials shall contain biodegradable filler materials that can degrade the physical or chemical characteristics of the finished fabric. The Engineer may order tests to confirm the absence of biodegradable filler materials in conformance to the requirements in ASTM Designation: E 204 (Fourier Transformed Infrared Spectroscopy-FTIR).

Silt fence fabric shall conform to the following requirements:

Specification	Requirements
Width, mm, min.	900
Grab tensile strength (25-mm grip), kilonewtons, min. in each direction ASTM Designation: D 4632*	0.55
Elongation, percent minimum in each direction ASTM Designation: D 4632*	15
Permittivity, l/sec., min. ASTM Designation: D 4491	0.05
Flow rate, liters per minute per square meter, min. ASTM Designation: D 4491	400
Ultraviolet stability, percent tensile strength retained after 500 hours, min. ASTM Designation: D 4355 (xenon-arc lamp and water spray weathering method)	70

* or appropriate test method for specific polymer

Posts

Posts for temporary silt fence shall be one of the following:

- A. Posts shall be untreated fir or pine, minimum 34 mm x 40 mm in size, and 1.2 m in length. One end of the post shall be pointed.
- B. Posts shall be steel and have a "U", "T", "L" or other cross sectional shape that can resist failure by lateral loads. The steel posts shall have a minimum mass per length of 1.1 kg/m and a minimum length of 1.2 m. One end of the steel posts shall be pointed and the other end shall be capped with an orange or red plastic safety cap which fits snugly to the steel post. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval a sample of the capped steel post prior to installation.

Fasteners

Fasteners for attaching silt fence fabric to posts shall be as follows:

- A. When prefabricated silt fence is used, posts shall be inserted into sewn pockets.
- B. Silt fence fabric shall be attached to wooden posts with nails or staples as shown on the plans or as recommended by the manufacturer or supplier. Tie wire or locking plastic fasteners shall be used to fasten the silt fence fabric to steel posts. Maximum spacing of fasteners shall be 200 mm along the length of the steel post.

INSTALLATION

Temporary silt fence shall be installed parallel with the slope contour in reaches not to exceed 150 m. A reach is considered a continuous run of temporary silt fence from end to end or from an end to an opening, including joined panels. Each reach shall be constructed so that the elevation at the base of the fence does not deviate from the contour more than one third of the fence height.

The silt fence fabric shall be installed on the side of the posts facing the slope. The silt fence fabric shall be anchored in a trench as shown on the plans. The trench shall be backfilled and mechanically or hand tamped to secure the silt fence fabric in the bottom of the trench.

Mechanically pushing 300 mm of the silt fence fabric vertically through the soil may be allowed if the Contractor can demonstrate to the Engineer that the silt fence fabric will not be damaged and will not slip out of the soil, resulting in sediment passing under the silt fence fabric.

At the option of the Contractor, the maximum post spacing may increase to 3 m if the fence is reinforced by a wire or plastic material by prefabrication or by field installation. The field-assembled reinforced temporary silt fence shall be able to retain saturated sediment without collapsing.

Temporary silt fence shall be joined as shown on the plans. The tops of the posts shall be tied together by minimum of 2 wraps of tie wire of a minimum 1.5 mm diameter. The silt fence fabric shall be attached to the posts at the joint as specified in these special provisions.

Temporary silt fence shall be repaired or replaced at the expense of the Contractor on the same day when the damage occurs.

When no longer required as determined by the Engineer, temporary silt fence shall become the property of the Contractor and be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications. Trimming the silt fence fabric and leaving it in place will not be allowed.

Ground disturbance, including holes and depressions, caused by the installation and removal of the temporary silt fence shall be backfilled and repaired in conformance with the provisions in Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

MAINTENANCE

Temporary silt fence shall be maintained to provide a sediment holding capacity of approximately one-third the height of the silt fence fabric above ground. When sediment exceeds this height, or when directed by the Engineer, sediment shall be removed. The removed sediment shall be deposited within the project limits in such a way that the sediment is not subject to erosion by wind or by water.

Temporary silt fence shall be repaired or replaced on the same day when the damage occurs. Damage to the temporary silt fence resulting from the Contractor's vehicles, equipment, or operations shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The quantity of temporary silt fence to be paid for will be measured by the meter, parallel with the ground slope along the line of the installed temporary silt fence, deducting the widths of openings.

The contract price paid per meter for temporary silt fence shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing temporary silt fence, complete in place, including trench excavation and backfill, maintenance, and removal of temporary silt fence, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

No adjustment of compensation will be made for any increase or decrease in the quantities of temporary silt fence required, regardless of the reason for the increase or decrease. The provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to temporary silt fence.

10-1.05 TEMPORARY FENCE (TYPE CL-1.8, SLATTED)

Temporary fence (Type CL-1.8, slatted) consisting of chain link fence (Type CL-1.8) with wood or plastic slats inserted vertically in the chain link fabric shall conform to the plan details and provisions in Section 80, "Fences," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Chain link fence fabric shall be woven from 3.76 mm (9-gage) galvanized steel wire. Mesh openings in the chain link fence fabric shall be approximately 83 mm vertically and 133 mm horizontally.

Wood slats shall consist of clear redwood or light to medium weight wood produced by the species Shorea (Meranti). Wood slats shall be not less than 6 mm thick and approximately 60 mm wide with a length sufficient to fill the vertical opening of the fabric. The slats shall be inserted vertically in the mesh openings so that the slats fit snugly and shall be fastened in a manner to prevent easy removal or displacement.

Plastic slats shall be manufactured from a high density virgin polyethylene with ultraviolet inhibitors, shall be dark green in color, and shall conform to the following:

- A. Plastic slats shall have a flat tubular cross section with a wall thickness of approximately 0.8-mm; depth of approximately 8.3 mm; width of approximately 60.5 mm; and a length equal to the designated fence height.
- B. The plastic slats shall have the following material specifications:

Property	Value	ASTM Designation
Melt Index	0.24	D 1238
Density	0.951	D 1505
Low Temperature Brittleness	-60°C	D 746
Tensile Strength	25.5 MPa	D 638

Used fence fabric may be installed provided the used fence fabric are good, sound and are suitable for the purpose intended, as determined by the Engineer.

Materials may be commercial quality providing the dimensions and sizes of the materials are equal to, or greater than, the dimensions and size shown on the plans or specified herein.

Posts shall be either metal or wood at the Contractor's option.

Galvanizing and painting of steel items will not be required.

Treating wood preservatives will not be required.

Concrete footings for metal posts will not be required.

Temporary fence that is damaged during the progress of the work shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

When no longer required for the work, as determined by the Engineer, temporary fence (type CL-1.8, slatted) shall be removed. Removed facilities shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site of the work, except as otherwise provided in this section.

Temporary fence shall be removed only to extent necessary to perform whatever construction work requiring fence removal in that day.

Holes caused by the removal of temporary fence shall be backfilled in accordance with the provisions in the second paragraph of Section 15-1.02 "Preservation of Property," of Standard Specification.

Temporary fence (Type CL-1.8, slatted) shall be measured in the manner specified for permanent fences in Section 80, "Fences," of the Standard Specifications.

The contract price paid per meter for temporary fence (Type CL-1.8, slatted) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in temporary fence (Type CL-1.8, slatted, complete in place, including maintaining, removing and disposal, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.06 TEMPORARY FENCE (TYPE ESA)

Temporary fence (Type ESA) shall be furnished, installed, maintained, and later removed in conformance with the details shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

MATERIALS

Used materials may be installed provided the used materials conform to these special provisions. Materials for temporary fence (Type ESA) shall conform to the following:

High Visibility Fabric

High visibility fabric shall be machine produced, orange colored mesh manufactured from polypropylene or polyethylene. High visibility fabric may be made of recycled materials. Materials shall not contain biodegradable filler materials that can degrade the physical or chemical characteristics of the finished fabric. High visibility fabric shall be fully stabilized ultraviolet resistant, shall be a minimum of 1.22 m in width with a maximum mesh opening of 50 mm x 50 mm. High visibility fabric shall be furnished in one continuous width and shall not be spliced to conform to the specified width dimension.

Posts

Posts for temporary fence (Type ESA) shall be of one of the following:

- A. Wood posts shall be fir or pine, shall have a minimum cross section of 50 mm x 50 mm, and a minimum length of 1.6 m. The end of the post to be embedded in the soil shall be pointed. Wood posts shall not be treated with wood preservative.
- B. Steel posts shall have a "U", "T", "L" or other cross sectional shape that resists failure by lateral loads. Steel posts shall have a minimum mass per length of 1.1 kg/m and a minimum length of 1.6 m. One end of the steel post shall be pointed and the other end shall have a high visibility colored top.

Fasteners

Fasteners for attaching high visibility fabric to the posts shall be as follows:

- A. The high visibility fabric shall be attached to wooden posts with commercial quality nails or staples, or as recommended by the manufacturer or supplier.
- B. Tie wire or locking plastic fasteners shall be used for attaching the high visibility fabric to steel posts. Maximum spacing of tie wire or fasteners shall be 600 mm along the length of the steel post.

Signs

The sign legend and dimensions shall be as shown on the plans. The sign shall be weatherproof and fade-proof and may include plastic laminated printed paper affixed to an inflexible weatherproof backer board. The sign panel shall be affixed to the high visibility fabric with tie wire or locking plastic fasteners. The top of the sign panel shall be flush with the top of the high visibility fabric. Sign panels shall be placed at 30 m apart along the length of the temporary fence (Type ESA), and at each end of the fence.

INSTALLATION

Temporary fence (Type ESA) shall be installed as follows:

- A. All fence construction activities shall be conducted from outside the ESA as shown on the plans or as staked.
- B. Posts shall be embedded in the soil a minimum of 380 mm. Post spacing shall be 2.5 m maximum from center to center and shall at all times support the fence in a vertical position.
- C. Temporary fence (Type ESA) shall be constructed prior to clearing and grubbing work, shall enclose the foliage canopy (drip line) of protected plants, and shall not encroach upon visible roots of the plants.
- D. Temporary fence (Type ESA) shall be located so that it is visible, as determined by the Engineer.

When Type ESA temporary fence is no longer required, as determined by the Engineer, the temporary fence shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications, except when reused as provided in this section.

Holes caused by the removal of temporary fence (Type ESA) shall be backfilled in conformance with the provisions in Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

MAINTENANCE

Temporary fence (Type ESA) that is damaged during the progress of the work shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor the same day the damage occurs.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Temporary fence (Type ESA) shall be measured and paid for in the same manner specified for permanent fence as provided in Section 80, "Fences," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for maintaining, removing, and disposing of temporary fence (Type ESA) shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for temporary fence (Type ESA) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.07 PRESERVATION OF PROPERTY

Attention is directed to Section 7-1.11, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Existing trees, shrubs and other plants, that are not to be removed as shown on the plans or specified in these special provisions, and are injured or damaged by reason of the Contractor's operations, shall be replaced by the Contractor. The minimum size of tree replacement and shrub replacement shall be No. 15 container. Replacement ground cover plants shall be from flats and shall be planted 300 mm on center. Replacement planting shall conform to the requirements in Section 20-4.07, "Replacement," of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall water replacement plants in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-4.06, "Watering," of the Standard Specifications.

Damaged or injured plants shall be removed and disposed of within the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13 of the Standard Specifications. At the option of the Contractor, removed trees and shrubs may be reduced to chips. The chipped material shall be spread within the highway right of way at locations designated by the Engineer.

Replacement planting of injured or damaged trees, shrubs, and other plants shall be completed prior to the start of the plant establishment period. Replacement planting shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-4.05, "Planting," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.08 DAMAGE REPAIR

Attention is directed to Section 7-1.16, "Contractor's Responsibility for the Work and Materials," and Section 7-1.165, "Damage by Storm, Flood, Tsunami or Earthquake," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

When as a result of freezing conditions (as defined herein) during the plant establishment period, plants have died or, in the opinion of the Engineer, have deteriorated to a point beyond which the plants will not mature as typical examples of their species, the Engineer may direct replacement of the affected plants. The total cost of ordered plant replacement work will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications. A freezing condition, for the purpose of this specification, occurs when the temperature at or near the affected area has been officially recorded below 0°C and plants have been killed or damaged to the degree described above.

When, as a result of drought conditions (as defined herein) during the plant establishment period, plants have died or, in the opinion of the Engineer, have deteriorated to a point beyond which the plants will not mature as typical examples of their species, the Engineer may direct replacement of the affected plants. The total cost of ordered plant replacements, after water has been restricted or stopped, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications. Restriction or shutoff of available water shall not relieve the Contractor from performing other contract work. A drought condition occurs when the Department, or its supplier, restricts or stops delivery of water to the Contractor to the degree that plants have died or deteriorated as described above.

When the provisions in Section 7-1.165, "Damage by Storm, Flood, Tsunami or Earthquake," of the Standard Specifications are applicable, the provisions above for payment of costs for repair of damage due to rain, freezing conditions and drought shall not apply.

10-1.09 RELIEF FROM MAINTENANCE AND RESPONSIBILITY

The Contractor may be relieved of the duty of maintenance and protection for those items not directly connected with plant establishment work in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.15, "Relief From Maintenance and Responsibility," of the Standard Specifications. Water pollution control, maintain existing planted areas, maintain existing irrigation facilities, transplant trees, and transplant palm trees shall not be relieved of maintenance.

10-1.10 SCAFFOLDING

Scaffolding shall be defined in accordance with and shall conform to the Construction Safety Orders of the Division of Occupational Safety and Health and these special provisions.

If scaffolding is constructed for this project over or adjacent to traffic, or suspended from the traveled way, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer working drawings for scaffolding systems in conformance with Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings" of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Scaffolding working drawings shall include the following items:

- A. Descriptions, calculations, and values for all loads anticipated during the erection, use, and removal of scaffolding.
- B. Methods and equipment for erecting, moving, and removing scaffolding.
- C. Design details including bolt layouts, welding details, and any connections to existing structures.
- D. Stress sheets including a summary of computed stresses in the (1) scaffolding, (2) connections between scaffolding and any existing structures and (3) existing load supporting members. The computed stresses shall include the effects of erection, movement, and removal of the scaffolding.

The scaffolding manufacturer's name, address, and phone number shall be shown on the working drawings.

The working drawings shall be stamped and signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer. In addition, prior to submitting the working drawings to the Engineer, the working drawings shall be stamped and signed by an independent reviewer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. The independent reviewer shall not be employed by the same entity preparing the working drawings.

The Contractor shall allow 1 week for the review of a complete submittal for scaffolding working drawings. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

Welding for the manufacturing and erection of scaffolding shall conform to the requirements in AWS D1.1 or D1.2 for steel or aluminum construction respectively.

Full compensation for conforming to the above requirements shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various contract items of work, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.11 PROGRESS SCHEDULE (CRITICAL PATH METHOD)

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer practicable critical path method (CPM) progress schedules in conformance with these special provisions. Whenever the term "schedule" is used in this section it shall mean CPM progress schedule.

Attention is directed to "Payments" of Section 5 of these special provisions.

The provisions in Section 8-1.04, "Progress Schedule," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

DEFINITIONS

The following definitions shall apply to this section:

- A. **ACTIVITY.**—A task, event or other project element on a schedule that contributes to completing the project. Activities have a description, start date, finish date, duration and one or more logic ties.
- B. **BASELINE SCHEDULE.**—The initial schedule representing the Contractor's work plan on the first working day of the project.
- C. **CONTRACT COMPLETION DATE.**—The current extended date for completion of the contract shown on the weekly statement of working days furnished by the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," of the Standard Specifications.
- D. **CRITICAL PATH.**—The longest continuous chain of activities for the project that has the least amount of total float of all chains. In general, a delay on the critical path will extend the scheduled completion date.
- E. **CRITICAL PATH METHOD (CPM).**—A network based planning technique using activity durations and the relationships between activities to mathematically calculate a schedule for the entire project.
- F. **DATA DATE.**—The day after the date through which a schedule is current. Everything occurring earlier than the data date is "as-built" and everything on or after the data date is "planned."
- G. **EARLY COMPLETION TIME.**—The difference in time between an early scheduled completion date and the contract completion date.
- H. **FLOAT.**—The difference between the earliest and latest allowable start or finish times for an activity.
- I. **MILESTONE.**—An event activity that has zero duration and is typically used to represent the beginning or end of a certain stage of the project.
- J. **NARRATIVE REPORT.**—A document submitted with each schedule that discusses topics related to project progress and scheduling.
- K. **NEAR CRITICAL PATH.**—A chain of activities with total float exceeding that of the critical path but having no more than 10 working days of total float.

- L. SCHEDULED COMPLETION DATE.—The planned project finish date shown on the current accepted schedule.
- M. STATE OWNED FLOAT ACTIVITY.—The activity documenting time saved on the critical path by actions of the State. It is the last activity prior to the scheduled completion date.
- N. TIME IMPACT ANALYSIS.—A schedule and narrative report developed specifically to demonstrate what effect a proposed change or delay has on the current scheduled completion date.
- O. TOTAL FLOAT.—The amount of time that an activity or chain of activities can be delayed before extending the scheduled completion date.
- P. UPDATE SCHEDULE.—A current schedule developed from the baseline or subsequent schedule through regular monthly review to incorporate as-built progress and any planned changes.

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer baseline, monthly update and final update schedules, each consistent in all respects with the time and order of work requirements of the contract. The project work shall be executed in the sequence indicated on the current accepted schedule.

Schedules shall show the order in which the Contractor proposes to carry out the work with logical links between time-scaled work activities, and calculations made using the critical path method to determine the controlling operation or operations. The Contractor is responsible for assuring that all activity sequences are logical and that each schedule shows a coordinated plan for complete performance of the work.

The Contractor shall produce schedules using computer software and shall furnish compatible software for the Engineer's exclusive possession and use. The Contractor shall furnish network diagrams, narrative reports, tabular reports and schedule data as parts of each schedule submittal.

Schedules shall include, but not be limited to, activities that show the following that are applicable to the project:

- A. Project characteristics, salient features, or interfaces, including those with outside entities, that could affect time of completion.
- B. Project start date, scheduled completion date and other milestones.
- C. Work performed by the Contractor, subcontractors and suppliers.
- D. Submittal development, delivery, review and approval, including those from the Contractor, subcontractors and suppliers.
- E. Procurement, delivery, installation and testing of materials, plants and equipment.
- F. Testing and settlement periods.
- G. Utility notification and relocation.
- H. Erection and removal of falsework and shoring.
- I. Major traffic stage switches.
- J. Finishing roadway and final cleanup.
- K. State-owned float as the predecessor activity to the scheduled completion date.

Schedules shall have not less than 50 and not more than 500 activities, unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer. The number of activities shall be sufficient to assure adequate planning of the project, to permit monitoring and evaluation of progress, and to do an analysis of time impacts.

Schedule activities shall include the following:

- A. A clear and legible description.
- B. Start and finish dates.
- C. A duration of not less than one working day, except for event activities, and not more than 20 working days, unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer.
- D. At least one predecessor and one successor activity, except for project start and finish milestones.
- E. Required constraints.
- F. Codes for responsibility, stage, work shifts, location and contract pay item numbers.

The Contractor may show early completion time on any schedule provided that the requirements of the contract are met. Early completion time shall be considered a resource for the exclusive use of the Contractor. The Contractor may increase early completion time by improving production, reallocating resources to be more efficient, performing sequential activities concurrently or by completing activities earlier than planned. The Contractor may also submit for approval a cost reduction incentive proposal in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications that will reduce time of construction.

The Contractor may show a scheduled completion date that is later than the contract completion date on an update schedule, after the baseline schedule is accepted. The Contractor shall provide an explanation for a late scheduled completion date in the narrative report that is included with the schedule.

State-owned float shall be considered a resource for the exclusive use of the State. The Engineer may accrue State-owned float by the early completion of review of any type of required submittal when it saves time on the critical path. The Contractor shall prepare a time impact analysis, when requested by the Engineer, to determine the effect of the action in conformance with the provisions in "Time Impact Analysis" specified herein. The Engineer will document State-owned float by directing the Contractor to update the State-owned float activity on the next update schedule. The Contractor shall include a log of the action on the State-owned float activity and include a discussion of the action in the narrative report. The Engineer may use State-owned float to mitigate past, present or future State delays by offsetting potential time extensions for contract change orders.

The Engineer may adjust contract working days for ordered changes that affect the scheduled completion date, in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03, "Changes," of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall prepare a time impact analysis to determine the effect of the change in conformance with the provisions in "Time Impact Analysis" specified herein, and shall include the impacts acceptable to the Engineer in the next update schedule. Changes that do not affect the controlling operation on the critical path will not be considered as the basis for a time adjustment. Changes that do affect the controlling operation on the critical path will be considered by the Engineer in decreasing time or granting an extension of time for completion of the contract. Time extensions will only be granted if the total float is absorbed and the scheduled completion date is delayed one or more working days because of the ordered change.

The Engineer's review and acceptance of schedules shall not waive any contract requirements and shall not relieve the Contractor of any obligation thereunder or responsibility for submitting complete and accurate information. Schedules that are rejected shall be corrected by the Contractor and resubmitted to the Engineer within 5 working days of notification by the Engineer, at which time a new review period of one week will begin.

Errors or omissions on schedules shall not relieve the Contractor from finishing all work within the time limit specified for completion of the contract. If, after a schedule has been accepted by the Engineer, either the Contractor or the Engineer discover that any aspect of the schedule has an error or omission, it shall be corrected by the Contractor on the next update schedule.

COMPUTER SOFTWARE

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval a description of proposed software before delivery. The software shall be the current version of Primavera SureTrak Project Manager for Windows, or equal, and shall be compatible with Windows NT (version 4.0) operating system. If software other than SureTrak is proposed, it shall be capable of generating files that can be imported into SureTrak.

The Contractor shall furnish schedule software and all original software instruction manuals to the Engineer with submittal of the baseline schedule. The furnished schedule software shall become the property of the State and will not be returned to the Contractor. The State will compensate the Contractor in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications for replacement of software which is damaged, lost or stolen after delivery to the Engineer.

The Contractor shall instruct the Engineer in the use of the software and provide software support until the contract is accepted. Within 20 working days of contract approval, the Contractor shall provide a commercial 8-hour training session for 2 Department employees in the use of the software at a location acceptable to the Engineer. It is recommended that the Contractor also send at least 2 employees to the same training session to facilitate development of similar knowledge and skills in the use of the software. If software other than SureTrak is furnished, then the training session shall be a total of 16-hours for each Department employee.

NETWORK DIAGRAMS, REPORTS AND DATA

The Contractor shall include the following for each schedule submittal:

- A. Two sets of originally plotted, time-scaled network diagrams.
- B. Two copies of a narrative report.
- C. Two copies of each of 3 sorts of the CPM software-generated tabular reports.
- D. One 1.44-megabyte 90 mm (3.5 inch) floppy diskette containing the schedule data.

The time-scaled network diagrams shall conform to the following:

- A. Show a continuous flow of information from left to right.
- B. Be based on early start and early finish dates of activities.
- C. Clearly show the primary paths of criticality using graphical presentation.

- D. Be prepared on E-size sheets, 860 mm x 1120 mm (34 inch x 44 inch).
- E. Include a title block and a timeline on each page.

The narrative report shall be organized in the following sequence with all applicable documents included:

- A. Contractor's transmittal letter.
- B. Work completed during the period.
- C. Identification of unusual conditions or restrictions regarding labor, equipment or material; including multiple shifts, 6-day work weeks, specified overtime or work at times other than regular days or hours.
- D. Description of the current critical path.
- E. Changes to the critical path and scheduled completion date since the last schedule submittal.
- F. Description of problem areas.
- G. Current and anticipated delays:
 - 1. Cause of delay.
 - 2. Impact of delay on other activities, milestones and completion dates.
 - 3. Corrective action and schedule adjustments to correct the delay.
- H. Pending items and status thereof:
 - 1. Permits
 - 2. Change orders
 - 3. Time adjustments
 - 4. Non-compliance notices
- I. Reasons for an early or late scheduled completion date in comparison to the contract completion date.

Tabular reports shall be software-generated and provide information for each activity included in the project schedule. Three different reports shall be sorted by (1) activity number, (2) early start and (3) total float. Tabular reports shall be 215 mm x 280 mm (8 1/2 inch x 11 inch) in size and shall include, as a minimum, the following applicable information:

- A. Data date
- B. Activity number and description
- C. Predecessor and successor activity numbers and descriptions
- D. Activity codes
- E. Scheduled, or actual and remaining durations (work days) for each activity
- F. Earliest start (calendar) date
- G. Earliest finish (calendar) date
- H. Actual start (calendar) date
- I. Actual finish (calendar) date
- J. Latest start (calendar) date
- K. Latest finish (calendar) date
- L. Free float (work days)
- M. Total float (work days)
- N. Percentage of activity complete and remaining duration for incomplete activities.
- O. Lags
- P. Required constraints

Schedule submittals will only be considered complete when all documents and data have been provided as described above.

PRE-CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULING CONFERENCE

The Contractor shall schedule and the Engineer will conduct a pre-construction scheduling conference with the Contractor's project manager and construction scheduler within 10 working days of the approval of the contract. At this meeting the Engineer will review the requirements of this section of the special provisions with the Contractor.

The Contractor shall submit a general time-scaled logic diagram displaying the major activities and sequence of planned operations and shall be prepared to discuss the proposed work plan and schedule methodology that comply with the requirements of these special provisions. If the Contractor proposes deviations to the construction staging of the project, then

the general time-scaled logic diagram shall also display the deviations and resulting time impacts. The Contractor shall be prepared to discuss the proposal.

At this meeting, the Contractor shall additionally submit the alphanumeric coding structure and the activity identification system for labeling the work activities. To easily identify relationships, each activity description shall indicate its associated scope or location of work by including such terms as quantity of material, type of work, bridge number, station to station location, side of highway (such as left, right, northbound, southbound), lane number, shoulder, ramp name, ramp line descriptor or mainline.

The Engineer will review the logic diagram, coding structure, and activity identification system, and provide any required baseline schedule changes to the Contractor for implementation.

BASELINE SCHEDULE

Beginning the week following the pre-construction scheduling conference, the Contractor shall meet with the Engineer weekly until the baseline schedule is accepted by the Engineer to discuss schedule development and resolve schedule issues.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a baseline schedule within 20 working days of approval of the contract. The Contractor shall allow 3 weeks for the Engineer's review after the baseline schedule and all support data are submitted. In addition, the baseline schedule submittal will not be considered complete until the computer software is delivered and installed for use in review of the schedule.

The baseline schedule shall include the entire scope of work and how the Contractor plans to complete all work contemplated. The baseline schedule shall show the activities that define the critical path. Multiple critical paths and near-critical paths shall be kept to a minimum. A total of not more than 50 percent of the baseline schedule activities shall be critical or near critical, unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer.

The baseline schedule shall not extend beyond the number of working days specified in these special provisions. The baseline schedule shall have a data date of the first working day of the contract and not include any completed work to date. The baseline schedule shall not attribute negative float or negative lag to any activity.

If the Contractor submits an early completion baseline schedule that shows contract completion in less than 85 percent of the working days specified in these special provisions, the baseline schedule shall be supplemented with resource allocations for every task activity and include time-scaled resource histograms. The resource allocations shall be shown to a level of detail that facilitates report generation based on labor crafts and equipment classes for the Contractor and subcontractors. The Contractor shall use average composite crews to display the labor loading of on-site construction activities. The Contractor shall optimize and level labor to reflect a reasonable plan for accomplishing the work of the contract and to assure that resources are not duplicated in concurrent activities. The time-scaled resource histograms shall show labor crafts and equipment classes to be utilized on the contract. The Engineer may review the baseline schedule activity resource allocations using Means Productivity Standards or equivalent to determine if the schedule is practicable.

UPDATE SCHEDULE

The Contractor shall submit an update schedule and meet with the Engineer to review contract progress, on or before the first day of each month, beginning one month after the baseline schedule is accepted. The Contractor shall allow 2 weeks for the Engineer's review after the update schedule and all support data are submitted, except that the review period shall not start until the previous month's required schedule is accepted. Update schedules that are not accepted or rejected within the review period will be considered accepted by the Engineer.

The update schedule shall have a data date of the twenty-first day of the month or other date established by the Engineer. The update schedule shall show the status of work actually completed to date and the work yet to be performed as planned. Actual activity start dates, percent complete and finish dates shall be shown as applicable. Durations for work that has been completed shall be shown on the update schedule as the work actually occurred, including Engineer submittal review and Contractor resubmittal times.

The Contractor may include modifications such as adding or deleting activities or changing activity constraints, durations or logic that do not (1) alter the critical path(s) or near critical path(s) or (2) extend the scheduled completion date compared to that shown on the current accepted schedule. The Contractor shall state in writing the reasons for any changes to planned work. If any proposed changes in planned work will result in (1) or (2) above, then the Contractor shall submit a time impact analysis as described herein.

TIME IMPACT ANALYSIS

The Contractor shall submit a written time impact analysis (TIA) to the Engineer with each request for adjustment of contract time, or when the Contractor or Engineer consider that an approved or anticipated change may impact the critical path or contract progress.

The TIA shall illustrate the impacts of each change or delay on the current scheduled completion date or internal milestone, as appropriate. The analysis shall use the accepted schedule that has a data date closest to and prior to the event. If the Engineer determines that the accepted schedule used does not appropriately represent the conditions prior to the event,

the accepted schedule shall be updated to the day before the event being analyzed. The TIA shall include an impact schedule developed from incorporating the event into the accepted schedule by adding or deleting activities, or by changing durations or logic of existing activities. If the impact schedule shows that incorporating the event modifies the critical path and scheduled completion date of the accepted schedule, the difference between scheduled completion dates of the two schedules shall be equal to the adjustment of contract time. The Engineer may construct and utilize an appropriate project schedule or other recognized method to determine adjustments in contract time until the Contractor provides the TIA.

The Contractor shall submit a TIA in duplicate within 15 working days of receiving a written request for a TIA from the Engineer. The Contractor shall allow the Engineer 2 weeks after receipt to approve or reject the submitted TIA. All approved TIA schedule changes shall be shown on the next update schedule.

If a TIA submitted by the Contractor is rejected by the Engineer, the Contractor shall meet with the Engineer to discuss and resolve issues related to the TIA. If agreement is not reached, the Contractor will be allowed 15 days from the meeting with the Engineer to give notice in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall only show actual as-built work, not unapproved changes related to the TIA, in subsequent update schedules. If agreement is reached at a later date, approved TIA schedule changes shall be shown on the next update schedule. The Engineer will withhold remaining payment on the schedule contract item if a TIA is requested by the Engineer and not submitted by the Contractor within 15 working days. The schedule item payment will resume on the next estimate after the requested TIA is submitted. No other contract payment will be retained regarding TIA submittals.

FINAL UPDATE SCHEDULE

The Contractor shall submit a final update, as-built schedule with actual start and finish dates for the activities, within 30 days after completion of contract work. The Contractor shall provide a written certificate with this submittal signed by the Contractor's project manager and an officer of the company stating, "To my knowledge and belief, the enclosed final update schedule reflects the actual start and finish dates of the actual activities for the project contained herein." An officer of the company may delegate in writing the authority to sign the certificate to a responsible manager.

RETENTION

The Department will retain an amount equal to 25 percent of the estimated value of the work performed during each estimate period in which the Contractor fails to submit an acceptable schedule conforming to the requirements of these special provisions as determined by the Engineer. Schedule retentions will be released for payment on the next monthly estimate for partial payment following the date that acceptable schedules are submitted to the Engineer or as otherwise specified herein. Upon completion of all contract work and submittal of the final update schedule and certification, any remaining retained funds associated with this section, "Progress Schedule (Critical Path Method)", will be released for payment. Retentions held in conformance with this section shall be in addition to other retentions provided for in the contract. No interest will be due the Contractor on retention amounts.

PAYMENT

Progress schedule (critical path method) will be paid for at a lump sum price. The contract lump sum price paid for progress schedule (critical path method) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, material, tools, equipment, and incidentals, including computer software, and for doing all the work involved in preparing, furnishing, and updating schedules, and instructing and assisting the Engineer in the use of computer software, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Payments for the progress schedule (critical path method) contract item will be made progressively as follows:

- A. A total of 25 percent of the item amount or a total of 25 percent of the amount listed for progress schedule (critical path method) in "Payments" of Section 5 of these special provisions, whichever is less, will be paid upon achieving all of the following:
 - 1. Completion of 5 percent of all contract item work.
 - 2. Acceptance of all schedules and TIAs required to the time when 5 percent of all contract item work is complete.
 - 3. Delivery of schedule software to the Engineer.
 - 4. Completion of required schedule software training.
- B. A total of 50 percent of the item amount or a total of 50 percent of the amount listed for progress schedule (critical path method) in "Payments" of Section 5 of these special provisions, whichever is less, will be paid upon completion of 25 percent of all contract item work and acceptance of all schedules and TIAs required to the time when 25 percent of all contract item work is complete.
- C. A total of 75 percent of the item amount or a total of 75 percent of the amount listed for progress schedule (critical path method) in "Payments" of Section 5 of these special provisions, whichever is less, will be paid upon completion

of 50 percent of all contract item work and acceptance of all schedules and TIAs required to the time when 50 percent of all contract item work is complete.

- D. A total of 100 percent of the item amount or a total of 100 percent of the amount listed for progress schedule (critical path method) in "Payments" of Section 5 of these special provisions, whichever is less, will be paid upon completion of all contract item work, acceptance of all schedules and TIAs required to the time when all contract item work is complete, and submittal of the certified final update schedule.

If the Contractor fails to complete any of the work or provide any of the schedules required by this section, the Engineer shall make an adjustment in compensation in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03C, "Changes in Character of Work," of the Standard Specifications for the work not performed. Adjustments in compensation for schedules will not be made for any increased or decreased work ordered by the Engineer in furnishing schedules.

10-1.12 TIME-RELATED OVERHEAD

The Contractor will be compensated for time-related overhead as described below and in conformance with "Force Account Payment" of these special provisions. The Contractor will not be compensated for time-related overhead for delays to the controlling operations caused by the Engineer that occur prior to the first working day, but will be compensated for actual overhead costs incurred, as determined by an independent Certified Public Accountant audit examination and report.

Attention is directed to "Beginning of Work, Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages," "Force Account Payment," and "Progress Schedule (Critical Path Method)" of these special provisions.

The provisions in Section 9-1.08, "Adjustment of Overhead Costs," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

Time-related overhead shall consist of those overhead costs, including field and home office overhead, that are in proportion to the time required to complete the work. Time-related overhead shall not include costs that are not related to time, including but not limited to, mobilization, licenses, permits, and other charges incurred only once during the contract. Time-related overhead shall not apply to subcontractors of any tier, suppliers, fabricators, manufacturers, or other parties associated with the Contractor.

Field office overhead expenses include time-related costs associated with the normal and recurring operations of the construction project, and shall not include costs directly attributable to the work of the contract. Time-related costs of field office overhead include, but are not limited to, salaries, benefits, and equipment costs of project managers, general superintendents, field office managers and other field office staff assigned to the project, and rent, utilities, maintenance, security, supplies, and equipment costs of the project field office.

Home office overhead or general and administrative expenses refer to the fixed costs of operating the Contractor's business. These costs include, but are not limited to, general administration, insurance, personnel and subcontract administration, purchasing, accounting, and project engineering and estimating. Home office overhead costs shall exclude expenses specifically related to other contracts or other businesses of the Contractor, equipment coordination, material deliveries, and consultant and legal fees.

The quantity of time-related overhead associated with a reduction in contract time for cost reduction incentive proposals accepted and executed in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications shall be considered a construction cost attributable to the resultant estimated net savings due to the cost reduction incentive.

If the final increased quantity of time-related overhead exceeds 149 percent of the number of working days specified in the Engineer's Estimate, the Contractor shall, within 60 days of the Engineer's written request, submit to the Engineer an audit examination and report performed by an independent Certified Public Accountant of the Contractor's actual overhead costs. The audit examination and report shall depict the Contractor's project and company-wide financial records and shall specify the actual overall average daily rates for both field and home office overhead for the entire duration of the project, and whether the costs have been properly allocated. The rates of field and home office overhead shall exclude unallowable costs as determined in the Federal Acquisition Regulations, 48 CFR, Chapter 1, Part 31.

Independent Certified Public Accountant's audit examinations shall be performed in conformance with the requirements of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Attestation Standards. Audit examinations and reports shall determine if the rates of field office overhead and home office overhead are:

- A. Allowable in conformance with the requirements of the Federal Acquisition Regulations, 48 CFR, Chapter 1, Part 31.
- B. Adequately supported by reliable documentation.
- C. Related solely to the project under examination.

Within 20 days of receipt of the Engineer's written request, the Contractor shall make its financial records available for audit by the State for the purpose of verifying the actual rate of time-related overhead specified in the audit submitted by the

Contractor. The actual rate of time-related overhead specified in the audit, submitted by the Contractor, will be subject to approval by the Engineer.

If the Engineer requests the independent Certified Public Accountant audit, or if it is requested in writing by the Contractor, the contract item payment rate for time-related overhead, in excess of 149 percent of the number of working days specified in the Engineer's Estimate, will be adjusted to reflect the actual rate.

The cost of performing an independent Certified Public Accountant audit examination and submitting the report, requested by the Engineer, will be borne equally by the State and the Contractor. The division of the cost will be made by determining the cost of providing an audit examination and report in conformance with the provisions of Section 9-1.03B, "Work Performed by Special Forces or Other Special Services," of the Standard Specifications, and paying to the Contractor one-half of that cost. The cost of performing an audit examination and submitting the independent Certified Public Accountant audit report for overhead claims other than for the purpose of verifying the actual rate of time-related overhead shall be entirely borne by the Contractor. The cost of performing an audit examination and submitting the independent Certified Public Accountant audit report to verify actual overhead costs incurred prior to the first working day shall be entirely borne by the Contractor.

The quantity of time-related overhead to be paid will be measured by the working day, designated in the Engineer's Estimate as WDAY. The estimated number of working days is the number of working days, excluding days for plant establishment, as specified in "Beginning of Work, Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages" of these special provisions. The quantity of time-related overhead will be increased or decreased only as a result of suspensions or adjustments of contract time which revise the current contract completion date, and which satisfy any of the following criteria:

- A. Suspensions of work ordered in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.05, "Temporary Suspension of Work," of the Standard Specifications, except:
 - 1. Suspensions ordered due to weather conditions being unfavorable for the suitable prosecution of the controlling operation or operations.
 - 2. Suspensions ordered due to the failure on the part of the Contractor to carry out orders given, or to perform the provisions of the contract.
 - 3. Suspensions ordered due to factors beyond the control of and not caused by the State or the Contractor, for which the Contractor is granted extensions of time in conformance with the provisions of the third paragraph of Section 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," of the Standard Specifications.
 - 4. Other suspensions that mutually benefit the State and the Contractor.
- B. Extensions of contract time granted by the State in conformance with the provisions in the fifth paragraph in Section 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," of the Standard Specifications and set forth in approved contract change orders, in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03, "Changes," of the Standard Specifications.
- C. Reductions in contract time set forth in approved contract change orders, in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03, "Changes," of the Standard Specifications.

In the event an early completion progress schedule, as defined in "Progress Schedule (Critical Path Method)" of these special provisions, is submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer, the amount of time-related overhead eligible for payment will be based on the total number of working days for the project, in conformance with the provisions in "Beginning of Work, Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages" of these special provisions, rather than the Contractor's early completion progress schedule.

The contract price paid per working day for time-related overhead shall include full compensation for time-related overhead, including the Contractor's share of costs of the independent Certified Public Accountant audit of overhead costs requested by the Engineer, as specified in these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The provisions in Sections 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," and 4-1.03C, "Changes in Character of the Work," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to the contract item of time-related overhead.

Full compensation for additional overhead costs incurred during days of inclement weather when the contract work is extended into additional construction seasons due to delays caused by the State shall be considered as included in the time-related overhead paid during the contract working days, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for additional overhead costs involved in performing additional contract item work that is not a controlling operation shall be considered as included in the contract items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for overhead, other than time-related overhead measured and paid for as specified above, and other than overhead costs included in the markups specified in "Force Account Payment" of these special provisions, shall be considered as included in the various items of work and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Overhead costs incurred by subcontractors of any tier, suppliers, fabricators, manufacturers, and other parties associated with the Contractor shall be considered as included in the various items of work and as specified in Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications.

For the purpose of making partial payments pursuant to the provisions in Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications, the number of working days to be paid for time-related overhead in each monthly partial payment will be the number of working days, specified above to be measured for payment that occurred during that monthly estimate period, including compensable suspensions and right of way delays. Working days granted by contract change order due to extra work or changes in character of the work, will be paid for upon completion of the contract. The amount earned per working day for time-related overhead shall be the lesser of the following amounts:

- A. The contract item price.
- B. Twenty percent of the original total contract amount divided by the number of working days specified in "Beginning of Work, Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages," of these special provisions.

After the work has been completed, except plant establishment work, as provided in Section 20-4.08, "Plant Establishment Work," of the Standard Specifications, the amount of the total contract item price for time-related overhead not yet paid will be included for payment in the first estimate made after completion of roadway construction work, in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.13 OBSTRUCTIONS

Attention is directed to Section 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities," and Section 15, "Existing Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to overhead Southern California Edison facilities. Minimum clearances of 7.60 m around towers, 3.0 m around steel poles and 1.5 m around wood poles shall be maintained.

Attention is directed to the existence of certain underground facilities that may require special precautions be taken by the Contractor to protect the health, safety and welfare of workers and of the public. Facilities requiring special precautions include, but are not limited to: conductors of petroleum products, oxygen, chlorine, and toxic or flammable gases; natural gas in pipelines greater than 150 mm in diameter or pipelines operating at pressures greater than 415 kPa (gage); underground electric supply system conductors or cables, with potential to ground of more than 300 V, either directly buried or in a duct or conduit which do not have concentric grounded or other effectively grounded metal shields or sheaths.

Excavation to install electrical conduits and pull boxes within 1.2 m in areas with high risk utilities shall be performed by hand excavation without the use of power equipment, except power equipment may be used to cut and remove asphalt or portland cement concrete pavement.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer and the appropriate regional notification center for operators of subsurface installations at least 2 working days, but not more than 14 calendar days, prior to performing any excavation or other work close to any underground pipeline, conduit, duct, wire or other structure. Regional notification centers include, but are not limited to, the following:

Notification Center	Telephone Number
Underground Service Alert-Northern California (USA)	1-800-642-2444 1-800-227-2600
Underground Service Alert-Southern California (USA)	1-800-422-4133 1-800-227-2600

The utility facilities listed in the following table, and other utility facilities that possibly exist at locations which might interfere with the pile driving or drilling operations or substructure construction, will not be rearranged in advance of or during construction operations. Should the Contractor desire to have any of the utility facilities rearranged or temporarily deactivated for his convenience, the Contractor shall make the necessary arrangements as provided in Section 8-1.10:

Utility Facility	Location
1-560 mm High Pressure Southern California Gas	Sta. 67+37
1-250 mm in 400mm Csg Shell Oil	Sta. 75+18
1-400 mm High Pressure Southern California Gas	Sta. 75+25
1-760 mm High Pressure Southern California Gas	Sta. 75+31
1-610 mm Steel Water line (Calleguas)	Sta. 44+12
1-510 mm Steel Casing line (Thousand Oaks)	Sta. 44+15
1-302 mm SHP Water line (Thousand Oaks)	Sta. 67+30
1-1370 mm Water line (Calleguas)	Sta. 108+73
1-1220 mm Water line (Calleguas)	Sta. 108+78
15-90 mm Duct General Telephone	Sta. 67+34
4-100 mm Power Duct Southern California Edison	Sta. 108+68

Full compensation for conforming to the requirements of this section, not otherwise provided for, shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various contract items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.14 DUST CONTROL

Dust control shall conform to the provisions in Section 10, "Dust Control," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.15 MOBILIZATION

Mobilization shall conform to the provisions in Section 11, "Mobilization," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.16 CONSTRUCTION AREA TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

Flagging, signs, and temporary traffic control devices furnished, installed, maintained, and removed when no longer required shall conform to the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Category 1 temporary traffic control devices are defined as small and lightweight (less than 45 kg) devices. These devices shall be certified as crashworthy by crash testing, crash testing of similar devices, or years of demonstrable safe performance. Category 1 temporary traffic control devices include traffic cones, plastic drums, portable delineators, and channelizers.

If requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide written self-certification for crashworthiness of Category 1 temporary traffic control devices at least 5 days before beginning any work using the devices or within 2 days after the request if the devices are already in use. Self-certification shall be provided by the manufacturer or Contractor and shall include the following:

- A. Date,
- B. Federal Aid number (if applicable),
- C. Contract number, district, county, route and kilometer post of project limits,
- D. Company name of certifying vendor, street address, city, state and zip code,
- E. Printed name, signature and title of certifying person; and
- F. Category 1 temporary traffic control devices that will be used on the project.

The Contractor may obtain a standard form for self-certification from the Engineer.

Category 2 temporary traffic control devices are defined as small and lightweight (less than 45 kg) devices that are not expected to produce significant vehicular velocity change, but may cause potential harm to impacting vehicles. Category 2 temporary traffic control devices include barricades and portable sign supports.

Category 2 temporary traffic control devices shall be on the Federal Highway Administration's (FHWA) list of Acceptable Crashworthy Category 2 Hardware for Work Zones. This list is maintained by FHWA and can be located at:

http://safety.fhwa.dot.gov/roadway_dept/road_hardware/listing.cfm?code=workzone

The Department also maintains this list at:

<http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/traffops/signtech/signdel/pdf/Category2.pdf>

Category 2 temporary traffic control devices that have not received FHWA acceptance shall not be used. Category 2 temporary traffic control devices in use that have received FHWA acceptance shall be labeled with the FHWA acceptance letter number and the name of the manufacturer. The label shall be readable and permanently affixed by the manufacturer. Category 2 temporary traffic control devices without a label shall not be used.

If requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide a written list of Category 2 temporary traffic control devices to be used on the project at least 5 days before beginning any work using the devices or within 2 days after the request if the devices are already in use.

Category 3 temporary traffic control devices consist of temporary traffic-handling equipment and devices that weigh 45 kg or more and are expected to produce significant vehicular velocity change to impacting vehicles. Temporary traffic-handling equipment and devices include crash cushions, truck-mounted attenuators, temporary railing, temporary barrier, and end treatments for temporary railing and barrier.

Type III barricades may be used as sign supports if the barricades have been successfully crash tested, meeting the NCHRP Report 350 criteria, as one unit with a construction area sign attached.

Category 3 temporary traffic control devices shall be shown on the plans or on the Department's Highway Safety Features list. This list is maintained by the Division of Engineering Services and can be found at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/approved_products_list/HighwaySafe.htm

Category 3 temporary traffic control devices that are not shown on the plans or not listed on the Department's Highway Safety Features list shall not be used.

Full compensation for providing self-certification for crashworthiness of Category 1 temporary traffic control devices and for providing a list of Category 2 temporary traffic control devices used on the project shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various items of work requiring the use of the Category 1 or Category 2 temporary traffic control devices and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.17 CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS

Construction area signs for temporary traffic control shall be furnished, installed, maintained, and removed when no longer required in conformance with the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Furnish Sign" of these special provisions.

Attention is directed to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions. Type II retroreflective sheeting shall not be used on construction area sign panels. Type III, IV, VII, VIII, or IX retroreflective sheeting shall be used for stationary mounted construction area sign panels.

Attention is directed to "Construction Project Information Signs" of these special provisions regarding the number and type of construction project information signs to be furnished, erected, maintained, and removed and disposed of.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans or specified in these special provisions, the color of construction area warning and guide signs shall have black legend and border on orange background, except W10-1 or W47(CA) (Highway-Rail Grade Crossing Advance Warning) sign shall have black legend and border on yellow background.

Orange background on construction area signs shall be fluorescent orange.

Repair to construction area sign panels will not be allowed, except when approved by the Engineer. Sign panels exhibiting a significant color difference between daytime and nighttime shall be immediately replaced at the Contractor's expenses.

The Contractor shall notify the appropriate regional notification center for operators of subsurface installations at least 2 working days, but not more than 14 calendar days, prior to commencing excavation for construction area sign posts. The regional notification centers include, but are not limited to, the following:

Notification Center	Telephone Number
Underground Service Alert-Northern California (USA)	(800) 642-2444 (800) 227-2600
Underground Service Alert-Southern California (USA)	(800) 422-4133

Excavations required to install construction area signs shall be performed by hand methods without the use of power equipment, except that power equipment may be used if it is determined there are no utility facilities in the area of the proposed post holes. The post hole diameter, if backfilled with portland cement concrete, shall be at least 100 mm greater than the major dimension of the post.

Construction area signs placed within 4.6 m from the edge of the travel way shall be mounted on stationary mounted sign supports as specified in "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices" of these special provisions.

The Contractor shall maintain accurate and timely information on construction area signs. Signs that are no longer required shall be immediately covered or removed. Signs that convey inaccurate information shall be immediately replaced or the information shall be corrected. Covers shall be replaced when they no longer cover the signs properly. The Contractor shall immediately restore to the original position and location any sign that is displaced or overturned, from any cause, during the progress of work.

10-1.18 MAINTAINING TRAFFIC

Attention is directed to Sections 7-1.08, "Public Convenience," 7-1.09, "Public Safety," and 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and to the provisions in "Public Safety" "Portable Changeable Message Sign," "Temporary Traffic Screen," "Structure Approach Slabs (Type N)" and "Structural Approach Slabs (Type R)" of these special provisions and these special provisions. Nothing in these special provisions shall be construed as relieving the Contractor from the responsibilities specified in Section 7-1.09.

Lane closures shall conform to the provisions in section "Traffic Control System for Lane Closure" of these special provisions.

In addition to the provisions set forth in "Public Safety" of these special provisions, whenever work to be performed on the freeway traveled way, except when:

1. Installing loop detectors with a shadow vehicle equipped with a truck mounted attenuator (TMA)
2. Grinding/grooving operations, or
3. Installing, maintaining and removing traffic control devices, excluding temporary railing (Type K)

is within 1.8 m of the adjacent traffic lane, the adjacent traffic lane shall be closed.

Pedestrian access facilities shall be provided through construction areas within the right of way as shown on the plans and as specified herein. Pedestrian walkways shall be surfaced with asphalt concrete, portland cement concrete or timber. The surface shall be skid resistant and free of irregularities. Hand railings shall be provided on each side of pedestrian walkways as necessary to protect pedestrian traffic from hazards due to construction operations or adjacent vehicular traffic. Protective overhead covering shall be provided as necessary to insure protection from falling objects and drip from overhead structures.

In addition to the required openings through falsework, pedestrian facilities shall be provided during pile driving, footing, wall, and other bridge construction operations. At least one walkway shall be available at all times. If the Contractor's operations require the closure of one walkway, then another walkway shall be provided nearby, off the traveled roadway.

Railings shall be constructed of wood, S4S, and shall be painted white. Railings and walkways shall be maintained in good condition. Walkways shall be kept clear of obstructions.

Full compensation for providing pedestrian facilities shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various contract items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

At locations where falsework pavement lighting or pedestrian openings through falsework are designated, falsework lighting shall be installed in conformance with the provisions in Section 86-6.11, "Falsework Lighting," of the Standard Specifications.

Openings shall be provided through bridge falsework for the use of public traffic at each location where falsework is constructed over the streets or routes listed in the following table. The type, minimum width, height, and number of openings at each location, and the location and maximum spacing of falsework lighting, if required for each opening, shall conform to the requirements in the table. The width of vehicular openings shall be the clear width between temporary railings or other protective work. The spacing shown for falsework pavement lighting is the maximum distance center to center in meters between fixtures.

ERBES ROAD UC
Bridge No. 52304 R/L

	Number	Width	Height
Vehicle Openings	1	9.76	4.572
Pedestrian Openings	1	1.524	2.44
	Location		Spacing
Falsework Pavement Lighting	R and L		7 Staggered ½ space

(Width and Height in meters)
(R = Right side of traffic. L = Left side of traffic)
(C = Centered overhead)

JANSS ROAD UNDERCROSSING
Bridge No. 52305 R/L

	Number	Width	Height
Vehicle Openings	1	14.0	4.572
Pedestrian Openings	1	1.524	2.44
	Location		Spacing
Falsework Pavement Lighting	R and L		7 Staggered ½ space

(Width and Height in meters)
(R = Right side of traffic. L = Left side of traffic)
(C = Centered overhead)

HILLCREST DRIVE UC SOUNDWALLS
Bridge No. 52306 R/L

	Number	Width	Height
Vehicle Openings	2	7.3156	4.166
Pedestrian Openings	N/A	N/A	N/A
	Location		Spacing
Falsework Pavement Lighting	R and L		9 Staggered ½ space

(Width and Height in meters)
(R = Right side of traffic. L = Left side of traffic)
(C = Centered overhead)

AVENIDA DE LOS ARBOLES UC
Bridge No. 52308 R/L

	Number	Width	Height
Vehicle Openings	1	16.46	4.572
Pedestrian Openings	1	1.524	2.44
	Location	Spacing	
Falsework Pavement Lighting	R and L	7 Staggered ½ space	

(Width and Height in meters)
(R = Right side of traffic. L = Left side of traffic)
(C = Centered overhead)

PAIGE LANE UC
Bridge No. 52310 R/L

	Number	Width	Height
Vehicle Openings	1	9.76	4.572
Pedestrian Openings	N/A	N/A	N/A
	Location	Spacing	
Falsework Pavement Lighting	R and L	7 Staggered ½ space	

(Width and Height in meters)
(R = Right side of traffic. L = Left side of traffic)
(C = Centered overhead)

OLSEN ROAD UC
Bridge No. 52312 R/L

	Number	Width	Height
Vehicle Openings (Phase 1)	2	6.60	4.572
Vehicle Openings (Phase 2)	2	9.76	4.572
Pedestrian Openings	N/A	N/A	N/A
	Location	Spacing	
Falsework Pavement Lighting (Phases 1 and 2)	R and L	7 Staggered ½ space	

(Width and Height in meters)
(R = Right side of traffic. L = Left side of traffic)
(C = Centered overhead)

PEDERSON RD UC
Bridge No. 52313 R/L

	Number	Width	Height
Vehicle Openings	1	9.76	4.572
Pedestrian Openings	1	1.524	2.44
	Location	Spacing	
Falsework Pavement Lighting	R and L	7 Staggered ½ space	

(Width and Height in meters)
(R = Right side of traffic. L = Left side of traffic)
(C = Centered overhead)

TIERRA REJADA ROAD UC
Bridge No. 52319 R/L

	Number	Width	Height
Vehicle Openings	2	9.76	4.572
Pedestrian Openings	N/A	N/A	N/A
	Location	Spacing	
Falsework Pavement Lighting	R and L	7 Staggered ½ space	

(Width and Height in meters)
(R = Right side of traffic. L = Left side of traffic)
(C = Centered overhead)

The exact location of openings will be determined by the Engineer.

Personal vehicles of the Contractor's employees shall not be parked within the freeway right of way.

The Contractor shall notify local authorities of the Contractor's intent to begin work at least 5 days before work is begun. The Contractor shall cooperate with local authorities relative to handling traffic through the area and shall make arrangements relative to keeping the working area clear of parked vehicles.

Whenever work vehicles or equipment are parked on the freeway shoulder within 1.8 m of a traffic lane, the shoulder area shall be closed as shown on the plans.

Lanes shall be closed only during the hours shown on the charts included in this section "Maintaining Traffic," except for work required under Sections 7-1.08 and 7-1.09 and for closure restrictions specified in Table Z, "Lane Closure Restrictions for Designated Legal Holidays and Special Days".

No more than one freeway lane closure will be permitted in each direction of travel per work shift except as otherwise approved in writing by the Engineer.

Except as otherwise provided in these special provisions, at the Contractor's option, work may be performed during the hours designated as "No work permitted" shown on Charts 2, 4 through 6, provided temporary traffic screen is installed on top of temporary railing (Type K), as shown on the plans. Temporary traffic screen shall be furnished, installed, maintained and removed at the Contractor's expense.

When removing and replacing approach slabs in the No. 2 lane or installing loop detectors, the Contractor shall utilize the median shoulder as a traffic lane as shown on the plans. Prior to using shoulders as a traffic lane for the duration of workshift closures as specified on Charts 1 through 6, pull boxes shall be filled with sand and paved over with 25 mm of asphalt concrete extending 150 mm beyond the edges of the pull boxes. Shoulders shall be swept and cleared of debris prior to traffic use. Upon completion of work requiring use of shoulders as a traffic lane, pull boxes shall be restored to their original condition. Full compensation for converting shoulders to traffic lane as shown on the plans, including modifying and restoring pull boxes shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for traffic control system and no

additional compensation will be allowed. Furthermore, a portable changeable message sign as shown on the plans will be required when only one lane is opened for public to use during approach slab replacement operations.

When removing and replacing approach slabs, the Contractor shall place special "WET CONCRETE" signs (2100 mm x 900 mm, series "D" letters and black on orange) in front of newly poured concrete during the entire curing period. The Contractor shall not work at more than one location in either direction at a time .

Except as otherwise provided in these special provisions, Route 23 freeway may be closed to public traffic in one direction at a time for 2 post overhead sign structure installation and removal in conformance with the hours and requirements as shown on Charts 7 and 8.

Closure of on-ramps or off-ramps servicing 2 consecutive local street interchanges in the same direction of travel will not be allowed. Deviations from ramp closure requirements shall be requested in writing by the Contractor and submitted to the Engineer for approval. The Engineer may permit the deviations if public traffic will be better served and the work expedited. If 2 or more consecutive on-ramps are permitted to be closed, special signs for entrance ramp closures (SP-4) as shown on the plans shall be furnished and installed at the Contractor's expense. When an off-ramp is closed, the Contractor shall furnish and erect special signs for exit ramp closures (SP-3 or SP-5), as shown on the plans. This sign shall be placed on the right shoulder of freeway upstream of the preceding off-ramp.

Special advance notice publicity signs (SP-1), as shown on the plans, shall be posted at locations as determined by the Engineer, a minimum of 7 days prior to ramp or connector closures. When work is not actively in progress, SP-1 signs shall be removed or covered.

Full compensation for furnishing, erecting, maintaining, and removing special advance notice publicity signs (SP-1), special portable freeway detour signs (SP-2), special signs for exit ramp closures (SP-3) and special "WET CONCRETE" signs as shown on the plans shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for traffic control system and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Special signs shall be disposed of as provided in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way" of the Standard Specifications at the conclusion of the project.

Vehicles used to deliver equipment and materials shall not cross the freeway median. Departing vehicles shall not cross the median to gain access to the opposite roadway from which the vehicle arrived.

Designated legal holidays are: January 1st, the third Monday in February, the last Monday in May, July 4th, the first Monday in September, November 11th, Thanksgiving Day, and December 25th. When a designated legal holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday shall be a designated legal holiday. When November 11th falls on a Saturday, the preceding Friday shall be a designated legal holiday.

Special Days are Martin Luther King Day and Columbus Day.

Table Z

Lane Closure Restrictions for Designated Legal Holidays and Special Days											
Each row represents an individual legal holiday or special day situation	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun	Mon	Tues	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun
	x	H xx	xx	xx							
		x	H xx	xx							
		x	xx	H xx	xx						
		x	xx	xx	H xx						
		x			SD xx						
					x	H xx					
						x	H xx				
							x	H xx	xx		xx

H = Designated Legal Holiday

SD = Special Day

	Refer to lane requirements and hours of work charts
x	The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic after 0600 hours
xx	The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic.

Deviations from the requirements of this section concerning hours of work shall be requested in writing by the Contractor and submitted to the Engineer for approval. The Engineer may permit the deviations if public traffic will be better served and the work expedited without significant change to the cost of the work.

Chart No. 1 Freeway Lane Requirements and Hours of Work																											
County: Ven			Route: 23					Kilo Post : From R5.92 to R7.86																			
Direction: NB			Location: Route 101 on-connector to Janss Road off-ramp																								
FROM HOUR TO HOUR			0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays			1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	2	2	2	1	1	
Fridays			1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	2	2	2	1	1	
Saturdays			1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	2	2	2	2	1	1	
Sundays			1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	
Legend:																											
1	Provide at least one through lane open in direction of travel																										
2	Provide at least two adjacent through lanes open in direction of travel																										
S	Shoulder closure permitted																										
REMARKS: Number of Through Traffic Lanes - 2* or 3																											
* - Traffic lanes outside of the through traffic lanes delineated with a double line of pavement markers as shown on "Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines Typical Details (Detail 37 series)," may be closed at the same time as adjacent ramp is allowed to be closed as shown on Chart 15.																											
The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.																											

Chart No. 2 Freeway Lane Requirements and Hours of Work																											
County: Ven			Route: 23					Kilo Post : From R7.86 to R12.96																			
Direction: NB			Location: North of Janss Road off-ramp to Olsen Road off-ramp																								
FROM HOUR TO HOUR			0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays			1	1	1	1	1	1	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	X	X	X	X	X	S	S	S	1	1
Fridays			1	1	1	1	1	1	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	X	X	X	X	X	S	S	S	1	1
Saturdays			1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	X	X	X	X	S	S	S	S	1	1
Sundays			1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	1	1	1
Legend:																											
1	Provide at least one through lane open in direction of travel																										
S	Shoulder closure permitted																										
X	No work permitted																										
REMARKS: Number of Through Traffic Lanes - 2																											

Chart No. 3																											
Freeway Lane Requirements and Hours of Work																											
County: Ven			Route: 23					Kilo Post : From R12.96 to R18.50																			
Direction: NB			Location: North of Olsen Road off-ramp to New Los Angeles Avenue																								
FROM HOUR TO HOUR			0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays			1	1	1	1	1	1	1	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	1	1	1	1	
Fridays			1	1	1	1	1	1	1	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	1	1	1	1	
Saturdays			1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	1	1	1	1	
Sundays			1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	1	1	1	1	
Legend:																											
1		Provide at least one through lane open in direction of travel																									
S		Shoulder closure permitted																									
REMARKS: Number of Through Traffic Lanes - 2 Whenever the work interferes with the bike lane, the Contractor shall close the bike lane at the westbound Olsen Road on-ramp to northbound Route 23 freeway.																											

Chart No. 4																										
Freeway Lane Requirements and Hours of Work																										
County: Ven		Route: 23							Kilo Post : From R18.50 to R13.55																	
Direction: SB		Location: New Los Angeles Avenue to Olsen Road off-ramp																								
FROM HOUR TO HOUR		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays		1	1	1	1	1	1	S	S	S	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	X	X	2	2	2	1	1	1	
Fridays		1	1	1	1	1	1	S	S	S	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	X	X	2	2	2	1	1	1	
Saturdays		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	
Sundays		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	
Legend:																										
1	Provide at least one through lane open in direction of travel																									
2	Provide at least two adjacent through lanes open in direction of travel																									
S	Shoulder closure permitted																									
X	No work permitted																									
REMARKS: Number of Through Traffic Lanes - 2 or 3 Whenever the work interferes with the bike lane, the Contractor shall close the bike lane at the eastbound Tierra Rejada Road on-ramp to southbound Route 23 freeway. The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.																										

Chart No. 5 Freeway Lane Requirements and Hours of Work																											
County: Ven			Route: 23				Kilo Post : From R13.55 to R10.08																				
Direction: SB			Location: South of Olsen Road off-ramp to Avenida De Los Arboles off-ramp																								
FROM HOUR TO HOUR			0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays			1	1	1	1	1	S	X	X	X	X	S	S	S	S	S	X	X	X	S	S	S	1	1	1	
Fridays			1	1	1	1	1	S	X	X	X	X	X	S	S	S	X	X	X	X	X	S	S	1	1	1	
Saturdays			1	1	1	1	1	1	1	S	S	X	X	X	X	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	1	1	1	
Sundays			1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	1	1	1	
Legend:																											
1	Provide at least one through lane open in direction of travel																										
S	Shoulder closure permitted																										
X	No work permitted																										
REMARKS: Number of Through Traffic Lanes - 2																											

Chart No. 6 Freeway Lane Requirements and Hours of Work																												
County: Ven				Route: 23				Kilo Post : From R10.08 to R5.92																				
Direction: SB				Location: South of Avenida De Los Arboles off-ramp to off-connectors to Route 101																								
FROM HOUR TO HOUR				0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays				1	1	1	1	1	1	2	X	X	X	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	2	2	1	1	1
Fridays				1	1	1	1	1	1	2	X	X	X	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	2	2	1	1	1
Saturdays				1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	2	2	2	1	1	1
Sundays				1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	2	2	2	2	1	1	1
Legend:																												
1	Provide at least one through lane open in direction of travel																											
2	Provide at least two adjacent through lanes open in direction of travel																											
S	Shoulder closure permitted																											
X	No work permitted																											
REMARKS: Number of Through Traffic Lanes - 2 or 3																												

Chart No. 7 Complete Freeway/Expressway Closure Hours																												
County: Ven				Route: 23				Kilo Post : From R16.35 to R18.5																				
Direction: NB				Location: Tierra Rejada Road to New Los Angeles Avenue																								
FROM HOUR TO HOUR				0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays				C	C	C	C	C	C	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	C	C	
Fridays				C	C	C	C	C	C	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	C	C	
Saturdays				C	C	C	C	C	C	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	C	C	
Sundays				C	C	C	C	C	C	C	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	C	C	
Legend:																												
C		Freeway or expressway may be closed completely																										
N		No complete freeway or expressway closure is permitted																										
REMARKS: Detour traffic to exit at Tierra Rejada Road off-ramp; west to Spring Road; north to New Los Angeles Avenue; east to the on-ramp to eastbound Route 118 freeway. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of northbound Route 23 freeway in advance of Sunset Hills Blvd. off-ramp by Call Box # 72 with the message: "FREEWAY / CLOSED / AHEAD - TIERRA / REJAD TO / NEW LA". The Contractor shall place a second portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of eastbound Tierra Rejada Road in advance of Spring Road with the message: "NORTH 23 / CLOSED - DETOUR / SPRING / ROAD". Close bike lane at the westbound Olsen Road on-ramp to northbound Route 23 freeway. A minimum of 16 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure.																												

Chart No. 8 Complete Freeway/Expressway Closure Hours																												
County: Ven				Route: 23				Kilo Post : From R8.18 to R5.37																				
Direction: SB				Location: Janss Road to Route 101																								
FROM HOUR TO HOUR				0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays				C	C	C	C	C	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	C
Fridays				C	C	C	C	C	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	C
Saturdays				C	C	C	C	C	C	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	C
Sundays				C	C	C	C	C	C	C	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	C
Legend:																												
C				Freeway or expressway may be closed completely																								
N				No complete freeway or expressway closure is permitted																								
REMARKS: Detour traffic to exit at Janss Road off-ramp; west to Moorpark Road; south to the on-ramps to Route 101 freeway. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of southbound Route 23 freeway after Sunset Hills Blvd. off-ramp by Call Box # 77 with the message: "FREEWAY / CLOSED / AHEAD - JANSS RD / TO / RTE 101". A minimum of 16 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure.																												

Chart No. 9 Connector Lane Requirements and Hours of Work																											
County: Ven					Route: 101					Kilo Post : 4.18																	
Direction: NB					Location: Northbound Route 101 to northbound Route 23																						
FROM HOUR TO HOUR			0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays			C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	1	1	1	1	1	1	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	
Fridays			C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	1	1	1	1	1	1	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	C	C	
Saturdays			C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	C	C	C	C	C	
Sundays			C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	C	C	C	C	C	
Legend:																											
C			Connector may be closed completely																								
1			Provide at least one connector lane open in direction of travel																								
X			No work permitted																								
REMARKS:																											
DETOUR (Alternative 1)																											
Detour traffic to exit at Rancho Road off-ramp; north on Rancho Road; west on Thousand Oaks Blvd. to the on-ramp to northbound Route 23 freeway. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of northbound Route 101 freeway in advance of Rancho Road off-ramp by Call Box # 14 with the message: "NORTH 23 / EXIT / CLOSED - DETOUR / USE / RANCHO RD". A minimum of 11 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure.																											
DETOUR (Alternative 2)																											
Detour traffic to exit at Moorpark Road off-ramp; south to the on-ramp to southbound Route 101 freeway. Place a portable changeable message sign inside the connector closure with the message: "NORTH 23 / EXIT / CLOSED - DETOUR / USE / MOORPARK". A minimum of 6 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure.																											
The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.																											

Chart No. 10 Complete Connector Closure Hours																										
County: Ven					Route: 101					Kilo Post : 5.58																
Direction: SB					Location: Southbound Route 101 to northbound Route 23																					
FROM HOUR TO HOUR		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	
Fridays		C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	
Saturdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	
Sundays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	
Legend:																										
C	Connector may be closed completely																									
X	No work permitted																									
REMARKS:																										
DETOUR (Alternative 1) Detour traffic to exit at Rancho Road off-ramp; north on Rancho Road; west on Thousand Oaks Blvd. to the on-ramp to northbound Route 23 freeway. Place a portable changeable message sign inside the connector closure with the message: "NORTH 23 / EXIT / CLOSED - DETOUR / USE / RANCHO RD". A minimum of 11 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure.																										
DETOUR (Alternative 2) Detour traffic to exit at Moorpark Road off-ramp; north on Moorpark Road; east on Thousand Oaks Blvd. to the on-ramp to northbound Route 23 freeway. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of southbound Route 101 freeway in advance of Moorpark Road off-ramp by Call Box # 47 with the message: "NORTH 23 / EXIT / CLOSED - DETOUR / USE / MOORPARK". A minimum of 15 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure.																										

Chart No. 11 Complete Connector Closure Hours																										
County: Ven					Route: 23					Kilo Post : R5.91																
Direction: SB					Location: Southbound Route 23 to northbound Route 101																					
FROM HOUR TO HOUR		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	
Fridays		C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	
Saturdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Sundays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Legend:																										
C	Connector may be closed completely																									
X	No work permitted																									
REMARKS:																										
DETOUR (Alternative 1) Detour traffic to exit at Thousand Oaks Blvd. off-ramp; east on Hillcrest Drive; south on Rancho Road to the on-ramp to northbound Route 101 freeway. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of southbound Route 23 freeway in advance of Thousand Oaks Blvd. off-ramp by Call Box # 47 with the message: "N101 / EXIT / CLOSED - DETOUR / THOUSAND / OAKS BL". A minimum of 11 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure.																										
DETOUR (Alternative 2) Detour traffic onto southbound Route 101 freeway and exit at Hampshire Road off-ramp; north to the on-ramp to northbound Route 101 freeway. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of southbound Route 23 freeway inside the connector closure with the message: "N101 / EXIT / CLOSED - DETOUR / S101 TO / HAMPSHIRE". A minimum of 6 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure. The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.																										

Chart No. 12 Connector Lane Requirements and Hours of Work																										
County: Ven		Route: 23						Kilo Post : R5.92																		
Direction: SB		Location: Southbound Route 23 to southbound Route 101																								
FROM HOUR TO HOUR		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	1	1	1	C	C	C	C	C	
Fridays		C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	1	1	1	C	C	C	C	C	
Saturdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Sundays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Legend:																										
C	Connector may be closed completely																									
1	Provide at least one connector lane open in direction of travel																									
X	No work permitted																									
REMARKS:																										
DETOUR (Alternative 1)																										
Detour traffic to exit at Thousand Oaks Blvd. off-ramp; east on Hillcrest Drive; south on Rancho Road to the on-ramp to southbound Route 101 freeway. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of southbound Route 23 freeway in advance of Thousand Oaks Blvd. off-ramp by Call Box # 47 with the message: "S101 / EXIT / CLOSED - DETOUR / THOUSAND / OAKS BL". A minimum of 11 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure.																										
DETOUR (Alternative 2)																										
Detour traffic onto northbound Route 101 freeway and exit at Moorpark Road off-ramp; south to the on-ramp to southbound Route 101 freeway. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of southbound Route 23 freeway inside the connector closure with the message: "S101 / EXIT / CLOSED - DETOUR / N101 TO / MOORPARK". A minimum of 6 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure.																										
The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.																										

Chart No. 13 Complete Ramp Closure Hours																										
County: Ven						Route: 23						Kilo Post : R6.32														
Direction: NB Location: On-ramp from Hillcrest Drive																										
FROM HOUR TO HOUR		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	
Fridays		C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	
Saturdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	
Sundays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Legend:																										
C	Ramp may be closed completely																									
X	No work permitted																									
REMARKS: When the ramp is closed, detour traffic west on Hillcrest Drive; south on Moorpark Road; south on Route 101 to the connector to northbound route 23 freeway. A minimum of 11 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure.																										

Chart No. 14 Complete Ramp Closure Hours																									
County: Ven						Route: 23						Kilo Post : R6.25													
Direction: SB Location: Off-ramp to Hillcrest Drive																									
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	
Fridays	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	
Saturdays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	
Sundays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Legend:																									
C	Ramp may be closed completely																								
X	No work permitted																								
REMARKS:																									

Chart No. 15 Complete Ramp Closure Hours																											
County: Ven			Route: 23			Kilo Post : R7.86																					
Direction: NB			Location: Off-ramp to Janss Road																								
FROM HOUR TO HOUR			0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays			C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	
Fridays			C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	
Saturdays			C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Sundays			C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Legend:																											
C		Ramp may be closed completely																									
X		No work permitted																									
REMARKS:																											

Chart No. 16 Complete Ramp Closure Hours																											
County: Ven			Route: 23			Kilo Post : R8.13																					
Direction: NB Location: On-ramp from eastbound Janss Road																											
FROM HOUR TO HOUR			0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays			C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	
Fridays			C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	
Saturdays			C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Sundays			C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Legend:																											
C		Ramp may be closed completely																									
X		No work permitted																									
REMARKS: When the ramp is closed, detour traffic south on Route 23 to exit at Hillcrest Drive/Thousand Oaks Blvd off-ramp; east on Hillcrest Drive to the on-ramp to northbound Route 23. A minimum of 7 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure. The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.																											

Chart No. 17 Complete Ramp Closure Hours																										
County: Ven		Route: 23										Kilo Post : R8.45														
Direction: NB Location: On-ramp from westbound Janss Road																										
FROM HOUR TO HOUR		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C
Fridays		C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C
Saturdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Sundays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
<div>Legend:</div> <div><div>C</div>Ramp may be closed completely</div> <div><div>X</div>No work permitted</div>																										
REMARKS: When the ramp is closed, detour traffic south on Route 23 and exit at Hillcrest Drive/Thousand Oaks Blvd. off-ramp; east on Hillcrest Drive to the on-ramp to northbound Route 23. A minimum of 7 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure. The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.																										

Chart No. 18 Complete Ramp Closure Hours																										
County: Ven						Route: 23						Kilo Post : R8.42														
Direction: SB Location: Off-ramp to Janss Road																										
FROM HOUR TO HOUR		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	
Fridays		C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	
Saturdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Sundays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Legend:																										
C	Ramp may be closed completely																									
X	No work permitted																									
REMARKS:																										

Chart No. 19 Complete Ramp Closure Hours																											
County: Ven			Route: 23							Kilo Post : R7.87																	
Direction: SB			Location: On-ramp from eastbound Janss Road																								
FROM HOUR TO HOUR			0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays			C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	
Fridays			C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	
Saturdays			C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Sundays			C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Legend:																											
C		Ramp may be closed completely																									
X		No work permitted																									
REMARKS: When the ramp is closed, detour traffic north on Route 23 and exit at Avenida De Los Arboles off-ramp; west to the on-ramp to southbound Route 23. A minimum of 7 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure. The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.																											

Chart No. 20 Complete Ramp Closure Hours																										
County: Ven		Route: 23										Kilo Post : R8.19														
Direction: SB		Location: On-ramp from westbound Janss Road																								
FROM HOUR TO HOUR		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	
Fridays		C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	
Saturdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Sundays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Legend:																										
C	Ramp may be closed completely																									
X	No work permitted																									
REMARKS: When the ramp is closed, detour traffic north on Route 23 and exit at Avenida De Los Arboles off-ramp; west to the on-ramp to southbound Route 23. A minimum of 7 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure. The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.																										

Chart No. 21 Complete Ramp Closure Hours																											
County: Ven							Route: 23							Kilo Post : R9.42													
Direction: NB Location: Off-ramp to Avenida De Los Arboles																											
FROM HOUR TO HOUR			0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays			C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	C	C	
Fridays			C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	C	C	
Saturdays			C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	
Sundays			C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	
Legend:																											
C		Ramp may be closed completely																									
X		No work permitted																									
REMARKS:																											

Chart No. 22 Complete Ramp Closure Hours																										
County: Ven		Route: 23					Kilo Post : R9.69																			
Direction: NB Location: On-ramp from eastbound Avenida De Los Arboles																										
FROM HOUR TO HOUR		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	
Fridays		C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	
Saturdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Sundays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Legend:																										
C	Ramp may be closed completely																									
X	No work permitted																									
REMARKS: When the ramp is closed, detour traffic to continue east on Avenida De Los Arboles; north on Erbes Road; west on Sunset Hills Blvd. to the on-ramp to northbound Route 23. A minimum of 12 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure. The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.																										

Chart No. 23 Complete Ramp Closure Hours																											
County: Ven			Route: 23										Kilo Post : R10.00														
Direction: NB			Location: On-ramp from westbound Avenida De Los Arboles																								
FROM HOUR TO HOUR			0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays			C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	
Fridays			C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	
Saturdays			C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Sundays			C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Legend:																											
C		Ramp may be closed completely																									
X		No work permitted																									
REMARKS: When the ramp is closed, detour traffic south on Route 23 and exit at Janss Road off-ramp; east to the on-ramp to northbound Route 23. A minimum of 7 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure. The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.																											

Chart No. 24 Complete Ramp Closure Hours																											
County: Ven			Route: 23										Kilo Post : R10.08														
Direction: SB			Location: Off-ramp to Avenida De Los Arboles																								
FROM HOUR TO HOUR			0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays			C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C
Fridays			C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C
Saturdays			C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Sundays			C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Legend:																											
C		Ramp may be closed completely																									
X		No work permitted																									
REMARKS:																											
The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.																											

Chart No. 25 Complete Ramp Closure Hours																											
County: Ven			Route: 23										Kilo Post : R9.45														
Direction: SB			Location: On-ramp from eastbound Avenida De Los Arboles																								
FROM HOUR TO HOUR			0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays			C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C
Fridays			C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C
Saturdays			C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Sundays			C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
<div>Legend:</div> <div><div>C</div>Ramp may be closed completely</div> <div><div>X</div>No work permitted</div>																											
REMARKS: When the ramp is closed, detour traffic north on Route 23 and exit at Sunset Hills Blvd. off-ramp; west to the on-ramp to southbound Route 23. A minimum of 7 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure. The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.																											

Chart No. 26 Complete Ramp Closure Hours																										
County: Ven						Route: 23						Kilo Post : R9.75														
Direction: SB Location: On-ramp from westbound Avenida De Los Arboles																										
FROM HOUR TO HOUR		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C
Fridays		C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C
Saturdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Sundays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
<div>Legend:</div> <div><div>C</div>Ramp may be closed completely</div> <div><div>X</div>No work permitted</div>																										
REMARKS: When the ramp is closed, detour traffic north on Route 23 and exit at Sunset Hills Blvd.; off-ramp; west to the on-ramp to southbound Route 23. A minimum of 7 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure. The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.																										

Chart No. 27 Complete Ramp Closure Hours																										
County: Ven					Route: 23					Kilo Post : R11.17																
Direction: NB Location: Off-ramp to Sunset Hills Blvd.																										
FROM HOUR TO HOUR		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C
Fridays		C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C
Saturdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Sundays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Legend:																										
C	Ramp may be closed completely																									
X	No work permitted																									
REMARKS:																										
The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.																										

Chart No. 28 Complete Ramp Closure Hours																										
County: Ven		Route: 23						Kilo Post : R11.48																		
Direction: NB Location: On-ramp from eastbound Sunset Hills Blvd.																										
FROM HOUR TO HOUR		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C
Fridays		C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C
Saturdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Sundays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Legend:																										
C	Ramp may be closed completely																									
X	No work permitted																									
REMARKS: When the ramp is closed, detour traffic to continue east on Sunset Hills Blvd.; north on Erbes Road; east on Olsen Road to the on-ramp to northbound Route 23. A minimum of 12 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure. The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.																										

Chart No. 29 Complete Ramp Closure Hours																											
County: Ven			Route: 23					Kilo Post : R11.86																			
Direction: NB			Location: On-ramp from westbound Sunset Hills Blvd.																								
FROM HOUR TO HOUR			0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays			C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C
Fridays			C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C
Saturdays			C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Sundays			C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Legend:																											
C		Ramp may be closed completely																									
X		No work permitted																									
REMARKS: When the ramp is closed, detour traffic to continue west on Sunset Hills Blvd.; north on Olsen Road to the on-ramp to northbound Route 23. A minimum of 8 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure. The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.																											

Chart No. 30 Complete Ramp Closure Hours																											
County: Ven			Route: 23			Kilo Post : R11.87																					
Direction: SB			Location: Off-ramp to Sunset Hills Blvd.																								
FROM HOUR TO HOUR			0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays			C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C
Fridays			C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C
Saturdays			C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Sundays			C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Legend:																											
C	Ramp may be closed completely																										
X	No work permitted																										
REMARKS:																											
The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.																											

Chart No. 31 Complete Ramp Closure Hours																										
County: Ven		Route: 23										Kilo Post : R11.27														
Direction: SB		Location: On-ramp from eastbound Sunset Hills Blvd.																								
FROM HOUR TO HOUR		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C
Fridays		C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C
Saturdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Sundays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
<div>Legend:</div> <div><div>C</div>Ramp may be closed completely</div> <div><div>X</div>No work permitted</div>																										
REMARKS: When the ramp is closed, detour traffic east on Sunset Hills Blvd.; south on Erbes Road; west on Avenida De Los Arboles to the on-ramp to the southbound Route 23. A minimum of 12 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure. The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.																										

Chart No. 32 Complete Ramp Closure Hours																										
County: Ven		Route: 23						Kilo Post : R11.58																		
Direction: SB		Location: On-ramp from westbound Sunset Hills Blvd.																								
FROM HOUR TO HOUR		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C
Fridays		C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C
Saturdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Sundays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Legend:																										
C	Ramp may be closed completely																									
X	No work permitted																									
REMARKS: When the ramp is closed, detour traffic west on Sunset Hills Blvd.; north on Olsen Road to the on-ramp to southbound Route 23. A minimum of 8 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure. The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.																										

Chart No. 33 Complete Ramp Closure Hours																											
County: Ven			Route: 23					Kilo Post : R12.96																			
Direction: NB			Location: Off-ramp to Olsen Road																								
FROM HOUR TO HOUR			0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays			C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	C	C	
Fridays			C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	C
Saturdays			C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	C	C	C
Sundays			C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	C	C	C
Legend:																											
C		Ramp may be closed completely																									
X		No work permitted																									
REMARKS:																											

Chart No. 34 Complete Ramp Closure Hours																											
County: Ven			Route: 23					Kilo Post : R13.36																			
Direction: NB			Location: On-ramp from eastbound Olsen Road																								
FROM HOUR TO HOUR			0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays			C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	
Fridays			C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	
Saturdays			C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Sundays			C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Legend:																											
C		Ramp may be closed completely																									
X		No work permitted																									
REMARKS: When the ramp is closed, detour traffic south on Route 23 and exit at Sunset Hills Blvd. off-ramp; east to the on-ramp to northbound Route 23. A minimum of 7 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure. The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.																											

Chart No. 35 Complete Ramp Closure Hours																											
County: Ven			Route: 23					Kilo Post : R13.69																			
Direction: NB			Location: On-ramp from westbound Olsen Road																								
FROM HOUR TO HOUR			0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays			C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	
Fridays			C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	
Saturdays			C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Sundays			C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Legend:																											
C		Ramp may be closed completely																									
X		No work permitted																									
REMARKS: When the ramp is closed, detour traffic south on Route 23 and exit at Sunset Hills Blvd. off-ramp; east to the on-ramp to northbound Route 23. A minimum of 7 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure. The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.																											

Chart No. 36 Complete Ramp Closure Hours																											
County: Ven			Route: 23			Kilo Post : R13.55																					
Direction: SB			Location: Off-ramp to Olsen Road																								
FROM HOUR TO HOUR			0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays			C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	
Fridays			C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	
Saturdays			C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Sundays			C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Legend:																											
C		Ramp may be closed completely																									
X		No work permitted																									
REMARKS:																											
When the off-ramp is closed, the Contractor shall close the bike lane at the eastbound Tierra Rejada Road on-ramp to southbound Route 23 freeway.																											
The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.																											

Chart No. 37																															
Complete Ramp Closure Hours/Ramp Lane Requirements and Hours of Work																															
County: Ven								Route: 23								Kilo Post : R12.72															
Direction: SB Location: On-ramp from eastbound Olsen Road																															
FROM HOUR TO HOUR		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24					
Mondays through Thursdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C					
Fridays		C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C					
Saturdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C					
Sundays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C					
<div>Legend:</div> <table><tr><td>C</td><td>Ramp may be closed completely</td></tr><tr><td>X</td><td>No work permitted</td></tr></table>																												C	Ramp may be closed completely	X	No work permitted
C	Ramp may be closed completely																														
X	No work permitted																														
REMARKS: When the ramp is closed, detour traffic north on Route 23 and exit at Tijerra Rejada off-ramp; west to the on-ramp to southbound route 23. A minimum of 7 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure. The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.																															

Chart No. 38 Complete Ramp Closure Hours																															
County: Ven							Route: 23							Kilo Post : R13.21																	
Direction: SB Location: On-ramp from westbound Olsen Road																															
FROM HOUR TO HOUR		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24					
Mondays through Thursdays		C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	C	C	C						
Fridays		C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	C	C						
Saturdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	C	C	C						
Sundays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	C	C	C						
<div>Legend:</div> <table><tr><td>C</td><td>Ramp may be closed completely</td></tr><tr><td>X</td><td>No work permitted</td></tr></table>																												C	Ramp may be closed completely	X	No work permitted
C	Ramp may be closed completely																														
X	No work permitted																														
REMARKS: When the ramp is closed, detour traffic to continue west on Olsen Road; east on Sunset Hills Blvd. to the on-ramp to southbound Route 23. A minimum of 8 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure.																															

Chart No. 39 Complete Ramp Closure Hours																														
County: Ven							Route: 23							Kilo Post : R16.04																
Direction: NB Location: Off-ramp to Tierra Rejada																														
FROM HOUR TO HOUR		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24				
Mondays through Thursdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	C					
Fridays		C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	C					
Saturdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C					
Sundays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C					
<div>Legend:</div> <table><tr><td>C</td><td>Ramp may be closed completely</td></tr><tr><td>X</td><td>No work permitted</td></tr></table>																											C	Ramp may be closed completely	X	No work permitted
C	Ramp may be closed completely																													
X	No work permitted																													
<div>REMARKS:</div> <p>When the off-ramp is closed, the Contractor shall close the bike lane at the westbound Olsen Road on-ramp to northbound Route 23 freeway.</p>																														

Chart No. 40 Complete Ramp Closure Hours																											
County: Ven			Route: 23					Kilo Post : R16.35																			
Direction: NB			Location: On-ramp from eastbound Tierra Rejada																								
FROM HOUR TO HOUR			0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays			C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	
Fridays			C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	
Saturdays			C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	
Sundays			C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Legend:																											
C		Ramp may be closed completely																									
X		No work permitted																									
REMARKS: When the ramp is closed, detour traffic south on Route 23 and exit at Olsen Road off-ramp; west to the on-ramp to northbound Route 23. A minimum of 7 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure. The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.																											

Chart No. 41 Complete Ramp Closure Hours																											
County: Ven			Route: 23										Kilo Post : R16.66														
Direction: NB			Location: On-ramp from westbound Tierra Rejada																								
FROM HOUR TO HOUR			0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays			C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C
Fridays			C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C
Saturdays			C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Sundays			C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Legend:																											
C		Ramp may be closed completely																									
X		No work permitted																									
REMARKS: When the ramp is closed, detour traffic to continue west on Tierra Rejada Road; north on Spring Road; east on Los Angeles Ave. to northbound Route 23. A minimum of 15 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure. The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.																											

Chart No. 42 Complete Ramp Closure Hours																														
County: Ven							Route: 23							Kilo Post : R16.72																
Direction: SB Location: Off-ramp to Tierra Rejada																														
FROM HOUR TO HOUR		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24				
Mondays through Thursdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C					
Fridays		C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C					
Saturdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C					
Sundays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C					
<div>Legend:</div> <table><tr><td>C</td><td>Ramp may be closed completely</td></tr><tr><td>X</td><td>No work permitted</td></tr></table>																											C	Ramp may be closed completely	X	No work permitted
C	Ramp may be closed completely																													
X	No work permitted																													
<div>REMARKS:</div> <div>The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.</div>																														

Chart No. 43 Complete Ramp Closure Hours																											
County: Ven			Route: 23										Kilo Post : R15.97														
Direction: SB			Location: On-ramp from eastbound Tierra Rejada																								
FROM HOUR TO HOUR			0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays			C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	
Fridays			C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	
Saturdays			C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Sundays			C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Legend:																											
C		Ramp may be closed completely																									
X		No work permitted																									
REMARKS: When the ramp is closed, detour traffic north on Route 23 and exit at New Los Angeles Ave. off-ramp; west to the on-ramp to southbound Route 23. A minimum of 10 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure. The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.																											

Chart No. 44 Complete Ramp Closure Hours																										
County: Ven						Route: 23						Kilo Post : R16.28														
Direction: SB Location: On-ramp from westbound Tierra Rejada																										
FROM HOUR TO HOUR		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	
Fridays		C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	
Saturdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Sundays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Legend:																										
C	Ramp may be closed completely																									
X	No work permitted																									
REMARKS: When the ramp is closed, detour traffic north on Route 23 and exit at New Los Angeles off-ramp; west to the on-ramp to southbound Route 23. A minimum of 10 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure. The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.																										

Chart No. 45 Complete Ramp Closure Hours																										
County: Ven						Route: 23						Kilo Post : R18.07														
Direction: NB Location: Off-ramp to New Los Angeles Avenue																										
FROM HOUR TO HOUR		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	
Fridays		C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	
Saturdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Sundays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Legend:																										
C	Ramp may be closed completely																									
X	No work permitted																									
REMARKS:																										
The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.																										

Chart No. 46 Complete Ramp Closure Hours																										
County: Ven						Route: 23						Kilo Post : R18.36														
Direction: NB Location: On-ramp from New Los Angeles Avenue																										
FROM HOUR TO HOUR		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	C		
Fridays		C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	C		
Saturdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	C		
Sundays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	C		
Legend:																										
C	Ramp may be closed completely																									
X	No work permitted																									
REMARKS: When the ramp is closed, detour traffic south on Route 23 and exit at Tierra Rejada off-ramp; east to the on-ramp to northbound Route 23. A minimum of 10 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure.																										

Chart No. 47 Complete Ramp Closure Hours																											
County: Ven			Route: 118					Kilo Post : T29.50																			
Direction: WB Location: Off-ramp to New Los Angeles Avenue																											
FROM HOUR TO HOUR			0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays			C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	
Fridays			C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	
Saturdays			C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	
Sundays			C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	
Legend:																											
C		Ramp may be closed completely																									
X		No work permitted																									
REMARKS:																											

Chart No. 48 Complete Ramp Closure Hours																													
County: Ven					Route: 23					Kilo Post : R11.98																			
Direction: SB					Location: On-ramp from New Los Angeles Avenue																								
FROM HOUR TO HOUR					0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays					C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	
Fridays					C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	
Saturdays					C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	X	X	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Sundays					C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	X	X	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Legend:																													
C		Ramp may be closed completely																											
X		No work permitted																											
REMARKS: When the ramp is closed, detour traffic north on Route 23/118 and exit at Princeton Avenue off-ramp; north to the on-ramp to westbound Route 118 to southbound Route 23. A minimum of 10 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure.																													

Table A
Permissible Hours of Closures and Detour Routes for
Janss Road and Avenida De Los Arboles

	Permissible Hours of Closure	Detour Routes and Closure Requirements
Janss Road	10:00 p.m - 5:00 a.m.	<p>Detour W/B Janss Road through and on ramp traffic to S/B Hwy 23 to N/B Erbes Road, left on Avenida De Los Arboles.</p> <p>Detour E/B Janss Road through and on ramp traffic to N/B Hwy 23 to N/B North Moorpark Road, right on Avenida De Los Arboles.</p>
Avenida De Los Arboles	10:00 p.m - 5:00 a.m.	<p>Detour W/B Avenida De Los Arboles through and on ramp traffic to S/B Hwy 23 to S/B Erbes Road, right on Janss Road.</p> <p>Detour E/B Avenida De Los Arboles through and on ramp traffic to N/B Hwy 23 to S/B North Moorpark Road, right on Janss Road.</p>

REMARKS: Janss Road and Avenida De Los Arboles in the same direction of travel shall not be closed at the same time unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.

Erection and removal of falsework at locations where falsework openings are required shall be undertaken one location at a time. During falsework erection and removal, public traffic in the lanes over which falsework is being erected or removed shall be detoured or stopped as specified in this section, "Maintaining Traffic." Falsework erection shall include adjustments or removal of components that contribute to the horizontal stability of the falsework system. Falsework removal shall include lowering falsework, blowing sand from sand jacks, turning screws on screw jacks, and removing wedges.

The Contractor shall have necessary materials and equipment on the site to erect or remove the falsework in any one span or over any one opening before stopping public traffic.

The Contractor shall have necessary materials and equipment on the site to conduct and complete jacking operations for lowering superstructures, before detouring public traffic.

10-1.19 CLOSURE REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS

Lane closures shall conform to the provisions in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions and these special provisions.

The term closure, as used herein, is defined as the closure of a traffic lane or lanes, including ramp or connector lanes, within a single traffic control system.

CLOSURE SCHEDULE

By noon Monday, the Contractor shall submit a written schedule of planned closures for the following week period, defined as Friday noon through the following Friday noon. Closures involving work (temporary barrier placement and paving operations) that will reduce horizontal clearances, traveled way inclusive of shoulders, to 2 lanes or less shall be submitted not less than 18 working days and no more than 90 working days before the anticipated start of operation. Closures involving work (pavement overlay, overhead sign installation, falsework and girder erection) that will reduce the vertical clearances available to the public, shall be submitted not less than 18 working days and no more than 90 working days before the anticipated start of operation.

The Closure Schedule shall show the locations and times when the proposed closures are to be in effect. The Contractor shall use the Closure Schedule request forms furnished by the Engineer. Closure Schedules submitted to the Engineer with incomplete, unintelligible or inaccurate information will be returned for correction and resubmittal. The Contractor will be notified of disapproved closures or closures that require coordination with other parties as a condition of approval.

Amendments to the Closure Schedule, including adding additional closures, shall be submitted to the Engineer, in writing by noon, at least 3 working days in advance of a planned closure. Approval of amendments to the Closure Schedule will be at the discretion of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of canceled closures 2 working days prior to the date on which closures were to be made.

Closures that are cancelled due to unsuitable weather may be rescheduled at the discretion of the Engineer.

CONTINGENCY PLAN

The Contractor shall prepare a contingency plan for reopening closures to public traffic. The Contractor shall submit the contingency plan for a given operation to the Engineer within one working day of the Engineer's request.

LATE REOPENING OF CLOSURES

If a closure is not reopened to public traffic by the specified time, work shall be suspended in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.05, "Temporary Suspension of Work," of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall not make further closures until the Engineer has accepted a work plan, submitted by the Contractor, that will insure that future closures will be reopened to public traffic at the specified time. The Engineer will have 2 working days to accept or reject the Contractor's proposed work plan. The Contractor will not be entitled to compensation for the suspension of work resulting from the late reopening of closures.

For each 10-minute interval, or fraction thereof past the time specified to reopen the closure, the Department will deduct \$1,100 per interval from moneys due or that may become due the Contractor under the contract.

COMPENSATION

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of delay in the Contractor's operations due to the following conditions, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of those conditions, and the Contractor's loss due to that delay could not have been avoided by rescheduling the affected closure or by judicious handling of forces, equipment and plant, the delay will be considered a right of way delay within the meaning of Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," and compensation for the delay will be determined in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09:

- A. The Contractor's proposed Closure Schedule is denied and his planned closures are within the time frame allowed for closures in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions, except that the Contractor will not be entitled to compensation for amendments to the Closure Schedule that are not approved.
- B. The Contractor is denied a confirmed closure.

Should the Engineer direct the Contractor to remove a closure prior to the time designated in the approved Closure Schedule, delay to the Contractor's schedule due to removal of the closure will be considered a right of way delay within the meaning of Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," and compensation for the delay will be determined in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09.

10-1.20 TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM FOR LANE CLOSURE

A traffic control system shall consist of closing traffic lanes and ramps in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications, the provisions under "Maintaining Traffic" and "Construction Area Signs" of these special provisions, and these special provisions.

The provisions in this section will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for providing additional devices or taking measures as may be necessary to comply with the provisions in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications.

During traffic stripe operations and pavement marker placement operations using bituminous adhesive, traffic shall be controlled, at the option of the Contractor, with either stationary or moving lane closures. During other operations, traffic shall be controlled with stationary lane closures. Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 84-1.04, "Protection From Damage," and Section 85-1.06, "Placement," of the Standard Specifications.

If components in the traffic control system are displaced or cease to operate or function as specified, from any cause, during the progress of the work, the Contractor shall immediately repair the components to the original condition or replace the components and shall restore the components to the original location.

STATIONARY LANE CLOSURE

When lane and ramp closures are made for work periods only, at the end of each work period, components of the traffic control system, except portable delineators placed along open trenches or excavation adjacent to the traveled way, shall be removed from the traveled way and shoulder. If the Contractor so elects, the components may be stored at selected central locations, designated by the Engineer within the limits of the highway right of way.

Each vehicle used to place, maintain and remove components of a traffic control system on multilane highways shall be equipped with a Type II flashing arrow sign which shall be in operation when the vehicle is being used for placing, maintaining or removing the components. Vehicles equipped with Type II flashing arrow sign not involved in placing, maintaining or removing the components when operated within a stationary type lane closure shall only display the caution display mode. The sign shall be controllable by the operator of the vehicle while the vehicle is in motion. The flashing arrow sign shown on the plans shall not be used on the vehicles which are doing the placing, maintaining and removing of components of a traffic control system and shall be in place before a lane closure requiring the sign's use is completed.

The 500-m section of a lane closure, shown along lane lines between the 300-m lane closure tapers on the plans entitled "Traffic Control System for Lane Closures on Freeways and Expressways" and "Traffic Control System for Lane and Complete Closures on Freeways and Expressways" shall not be used.

MOVING LANE CLOSURE

Flashing arrow signs used in moving lane closures shall be truck-mounted. Changeable message signs used in moving lane closure operations shall conform to the provisions in Section 12-3.12, "Portable Changeable Message Signs," of the Standard Specifications, except the signs shall be truck-mounted and the full operation height of the bottom of the sign may be less than 2.1 m above the ground, but should be as high as practicable.

Truck-mounted attenuators (TMA) for use in moving lane closures shall be any of the following approved models, or equal:

- A. Hexfoam TMA Series 3000, Alpha 1000 TMA Series 1000 and Alpha 2001 TMA Series 2001, manufactured by Energy Absorption Systems, Inc., One East Wacker Drive, Chicago, IL 60601-2076, Telephone (312) 467-6750.
 - 1. Distributor (northern): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 8585 Thys Court, Sacramento, CA 95828, Telephone (800) 884-8274, FAX (916) 387-9734.
 - 2. Distributor (southern): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 1881 Betmor Lane, Anaheim, CA 92805, Telephone (800) 222-8274.

- B. Cal T-001 Model 2 or Model 3, manufacturer and distributor: Hexcel Corporation, 11711 Dublin Boulevard, P.O. Box 2312, Dublin, CA 94568, Telephone (925) 551-4900.
- C. Renco Rengard Model Nos. CAM 8-815 and RAM 8-815, manufacturer and distributor: Renco Inc., 1582 Pflugerville Loop Road, P.O. Box 730, Pflugerville, TX 78660-0730, Telephone (800) 654-8182.

Each TMA shall be individually identified with the manufacturer's name, address, TMA model number, and a specific serial number. The names and numbers shall each be a minimum 13 mm high and located on the left (street) side at the lower front corner. The TMA shall have a message next to the name and model number in 13 mm high letters which states, "The bottom of this TMA shall be _____ mm \pm _____ mm above the ground at all points for proper impact performance." Any TMA which is damaged or appears to be in poor condition shall not be used unless recertified by the manufacturer. The Engineer shall be the sole judge as to whether used TMAs supplied under this contract need recertification. Each unit shall be certified by the manufacturer to meet the requirements for TMA in conformance with the standards established by the Transportation Laboratory.

Approvals for new TMA designs proposed as equal to the above approved models shall be in conformance with the procedures (including crash testing) established by the Transportation Laboratory. For information regarding submittal of new designs for evaluation contact: Transportation Laboratory, 5900 Folsom Boulevard, Sacramento, California 95819.

New TMAs proposed as equal to approved TMAs or approved TMAs determined by the Engineer to need recertification shall not be used until approved or recertified by the Transportation Laboratory.

PAYMENT

The contract lump sum price paid for traffic control system shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including signs), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in placing, removing, storing, maintaining, moving to new locations, replacing and disposing of the components of the traffic control system shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The adjustment provisions in Section 4-1.03, "Changes," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to the item of traffic control system. Adjustments in compensation for traffic control system will be made only for increased or decreased traffic control system required by changes ordered by the Engineer and will be made on the basis of the cost of the increased or decreased traffic control necessary. The adjustment will be made on a force account basis as provided in Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications for increased work and estimated on the same basis in the case of decreased work.

Traffic control system required by work which is classed as extra work, as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications, will be paid for as a part of the extra work.

10-1.21 TEMPORARY PAVEMENT DELINEATION

Temporary pavement delineation shall be furnished, placed, maintained, and removed in conformance with the provisions in Section 12-3.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Nothing in these special provisions shall be construed as reducing the minimum standards specified in the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD), MUTCD California Supplement, or as relieving the Contractor from the responsibilities specified in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications.

GENERAL

Whenever the work causes obliteration of pavement delineation, temporary or permanent pavement delineation shall be in place prior to opening the traveled way to public traffic. Laneline pavement delineation shall be provided at all times for traveled ways open to public traffic. On multilane roadways (freeways and expressways) edgeline delineation shall be provided at all times for traveled ways open to public traffic.

The Contractor shall perform the work necessary to establish the alignment of temporary pavement delineation, including required lines or marks. Surfaces to receive temporary pavement delineation shall be dry and free of dirt and loose material. Temporary pavement delineation shall not be applied over existing pavement delineation or other temporary pavement delineation. Temporary pavement delineation shall be maintained until superseded or replaced with a new pattern of temporary pavement delineation or permanent pavement delineation.

Temporary pavement markers, including underlying adhesive, and removable traffic tape which are applied to the final layer of surfacing or existing pavement to remain in place or which conflicts with a subsequent or new traffic pattern for the area shall be removed when no longer required for the direction of public traffic, as determined by the Engineer.

TEMPORARY LANELINE DELINEATION

Whenever lanelines are obliterated and temporary pavement delineation to replace the lines is not shown on the plans, the minimum laneline delineation to be provided for that area shall be temporary pavement markers placed at longitudinal

intervals of not more than 7.3 m. The temporary pavement markers shall be the same color as the laneline or the pavement markers replace. Temporary pavement markers shall be, at the option of the Contractor, one of the temporary pavement markers listed for short term day/night use (14 days or less) or long term day/night use (6 months or less) in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions. The temporary pavement markers shall be placed in conformance with the manufacturer's instructions. Temporary pavement markers for long term day/night use (6 months or less) shall be cemented to the surfacing with the adhesive recommended by the manufacturer, except epoxy adhesive shall not be used to place the temporary pavement markers in areas where removal of the temporary pavement markers will be required.

Temporary laneline delineation consisting entirely of temporary pavement markers listed for short term day/night use (14 days or less), shall be placed on longitudinal intervals of not more than 7.3 m and shall be used for a maximum of 14 days on lanes opened to public traffic. Prior to the end of the 14 days the permanent pavement delineation shall be placed. If the permanent pavement delineation is not placed within the 14 days, the Contractor shall replace the temporary pavement markers and provide additional temporary pavement delineation and shall bear the cost thereof. The additional temporary pavement delineation to be provided shall be equivalent to the pattern specified for the permanent pavement delineation for the area, as determined by the Engineer.

Full compensation for furnishing, placing, maintaining, and removing the temporary pavement markers (including underlying adhesive, layout (dribble) lines to establish alignment of temporary pavement markers or used for temporary laneline delineation for those areas where temporary laneline delineation is not shown on the plans and for providing equivalent patterns of permanent traffic lines for those areas when required, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the items of work that obliterated the laneline pavement delineation and no separate payment will be made therefor.

TEMPORARY EDGE LINE DELINEATION

On multilane roadways (freeways and expressways), whenever edgelines are obliterated and temporary pavement delineation to replace those edgelines is not shown on the plans, the edgeline delineation to be provided for those areas adjacent to lanes open to public traffic shall be as follows:

- A. Temporary pavement delineation for right edgelines shall, at the option of the Contractor, consist of either a solid 100-mm wide traffic stripe of the same color as the stripe the temporary edgeline delineation replaces, or traffic cones, portable delineators or channelizers placed at longitudinal intervals not to exceed 30 m.
- B. Temporary pavement delineation for left edgelines shall, at the option of the Contractor, consist of either solid 100-mm wide traffic stripe of the same color as the stripe the temporary edgeline delineation replaces, traffic cones, portable delineators or channelizers placed at longitudinal intervals not to exceed 30 m or temporary pavement markers placed at longitudinal intervals of not more than 1.8 m. Temporary pavement markers used for temporary left edgeline delineation shall be one of the types of temporary pavement markers listed for short term day/night use (14 days or less) or long term day/night use (6 months or less) in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

The lateral offset for traffic cones, portable delineators or channelizers used for temporary edgeline delineation shall be as determined by the Engineer. If traffic cones or portable delineators are used as temporary pavement delineation for edgelines, the Contractor shall provide personnel to remain at the project site to maintain the cones or delineators during the hours of the day that the portable delineators are in use.

Channelizers used for temporary edgeline delineation shall be the surface mounted type and shall be orange in color. Channelizer bases shall be cemented to the pavement in the same manner provided for cementing pavement markers to pavement in "Pavement Markers" of these special provisions, except epoxy adhesive shall not be used to place channelizers on the top layer of pavement. Channelizers shall be, at the Contractor's option, one of the surface mount types (900 mm) listed in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

Temporary edgeline delineation shall be removed when no longer required for the direction of public traffic as determined by the Engineer.

The quantity of channelizers used as temporary edgeline delineation will not be included in the quantity of channelizers to be paid for. Full compensation for furnishing, placing, maintaining and removing temporary edgeline delineation for those areas where temporary edgeline delineation is not shown on the plans shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the items of work that obliterated the edgeline pavement delineation and no separate payment will be made therefor.

TEMPORARY TRAFFIC STRIPE (PAINT)

Temporary traffic stripe consisting of painted traffic stripe shall be applied and maintained at the locations shown on the plans. The painted temporary traffic stripe shall be complete in place at the location shown prior to opening the traveled way to public traffic. Removal of painted temporary traffic stripe will be required.

Temporary painted traffic stripe shall conform to the provisions in "Paint Traffic Stripes and Pavement Markings" of these special provisions, except for payment. At the option of the Contractor, either one or 2 coats shall be applied regardless of whether on new or existing pavement.

At the Contractor's option, temporary removable striping tape listed in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions may be used instead of painted temporary traffic stripes. When traffic stripe tape is used in place of painted temporary traffic stripes, the tape will be measured and paid for by the meter as temporary traffic stripe (paint).

When painted traffic stripe is specified for temporary left edgeline delineation, temporary pavement markers placed at longitudinal intervals of not more than 1.8 m may be used in place of the temporary painted traffic stripe. Temporary pavement markers shall be one of the types of temporary pavement markers listed for long term day/night use (6 months or less) in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions. When temporary reflective pavement markers are used in place of temporary painted traffic stripe, payment for those temporary pavement markers will be made on the basis of the theoretical quantity of temporary traffic stripe (paint) required for the left edgeline the temporary pavement markers replace.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Temporary traffic stripe (paint) will be measured and paid for in the same manner specified for paint traffic stripe (1-coat) in Section 84-3.06, "Measurement," and Section 84-3.07, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.22 BARRICADE

Barricades shall be furnished, placed and maintained at the locations shown on the plans, specified in the Standard Specifications or in these special provisions or where designated by the Engineer. Barricades shall conform to the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions regarding retroreflective sheeting for barricades.

Construction area sign and marker panels conforming to the provisions in Section 12-3.06, "Construction Area Signs," of the Standard Specifications shall be installed on barricades in a manner determined by the Engineer at the locations shown on the plans.

Sign panels for construction area signs and marker panels installed on barricades shall conform to the provisions in Section 12-3.06A, "Stationary Mounted Signs," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing construction area signs and marker panels on barricades shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for the type of barricade involved and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Barricades shown on the plans as part of a traffic control system will be paid for as provided in "Traffic Control System for Lane Closure" of these special provisions and will not be included in the count for payment of barricades.

10-1.23 PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN

Portable changeable message signs shall be furnished, placed, operated, and maintained at those locations shown on the plans or where designated by the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Messages displayed on portable changeable message signs shall be as specified in these special provisions, as shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer.

Attention is directed to Charts 7 through 12 in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions and plans regarding the use and locations of the portable changeable message signs.

Messages displayed on portable changeable message signs, as specified in these special provisions, as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer, shall not be displayed until 5 minutes prior to lane closure installation as permitted by these special provisions. Portable changeable message signs shall have 24 hour timer control or remote control capability.

A Contractor's representative with a cellular phone shall be on the job site for operations which require portable changeable message signs. The representative shall modify messages as determined by the Engineer.

Full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing, placing, operating, maintaining, repairing, replacing, transporting from location to location, modifying the message, and removing portable changeable message signs as specified in these special provisions as shown on the plan shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for traffic control system and no separate payment will be made therefor.

10-1.24 TEMPORARY RAILING

Temporary railing (Type K) shall be placed as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications or these special provisions or where ordered by the Engineer and shall conform to the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Reflectors on temporary railing (Type K) shall conform to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

Temporary railing (Type K), conforming to the details shown on Standard Plan T3 may be used. Temporary railing (Type K) fabricated prior to January 1, 1993, and conforming to 1988 Standard Plan B11-30 may be used, provided the fabrication date is printed on the required Certificate of Compliance and vertical holes are not drilled in the top of the temporary railing to secure temporary traffic screen to the temporary railing.

Attention is directed to "Public Safety" and "Order of Work" of these special provisions.

Temporary railing (Type K) placed in conformance with the provisions in "Public Safety" of these special provisions will be neither measured nor paid for.

10-1.25 CHANNELIZER

Channelizers shall conform to the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Channelizers shall conform to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

When no longer required for the work as determined by the Engineer, channelizers and underlying adhesive used to cement the channelizer bases to the pavement shall be removed. Removed channelizers and adhesive shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site of work.

10-1.26 TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SCREEN

Temporary traffic screen shall be furnished, installed, and maintained on top of temporary railing (Type K) at the locations designated on the plans, specified in the special provisions or directed by the Engineer and shall conform to the provisions specified for traffic handling equipment and devices in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Temporary traffic screen panels shall be new or used CDX Grade, or better, plywood or weather resistant strandboard mounted and anchored on temporary railing (Type K). Wale boards shall be new or used Douglas fir, rough sawn, Construction Grade, or better. Pipe screen supports shall be new or used galvanized steel pipe, Schedule 40. Nuts, bolts, and washers shall be cadmium plated. Screws shall be black or cadmium plated flat head, cross slotted screws with full thread length.

When no longer required, as determined by the Engineer, temporary traffic screen shall be removed from the site of the work and shall become the property of the Contractor.

Temporary traffic screens shall be furnished, installed, maintained, and removed at the Contractor's expense.

10-1.27 TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION MODULE

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, and maintaining sand filled temporary crash cushion modules in groupings or arrays at each location shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions or where designated by the Engineer. The grouping or array of sand filled modules shall form a complete sand filled temporary crash cushion in conformance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Public Safety", "Order of Work", and "Temporary Railing" of these special provisions.

Whenever the work or the Contractor's operations establishes a fixed obstacle, the exposed fixed obstacle shall be protected with a sand filled temporary crash cushion. The sand filled temporary crash cushion shall be in place prior to opening the lanes adjacent to the fixed obstacle to public traffic.

Sand filled temporary crash cushions shall be maintained in place at each location, including times when work is not actively in progress. Sand filled temporary crash cushions may be removed during a work period for access to the work provided that the exposed fixed obstacle is 4.6 m or more from a lane carrying public traffic and the temporary crash cushion is reset to protect the obstacle prior to the end of the work period in which the fixed obstacle was exposed. When no longer required, as determined by the Engineer, sand filled temporary crash cushions shall be removed from the site of the work.

At the Contractor's option, the modules for use in sand filled temporary crash cushions shall be either Energite III Inertial Modules, Fitch Inertial Modules or Traffix Sand Barrels manufactured after March 31, 1997, or equal:

A. Energite III and Fitch Inertial Modules, manufactured by Energy Absorption Systems, Inc., One East Wacker Drive, Chicago, IL 60601-2076. Telephone 1-312-467-6750, FAX 1-800-770-6755

1. Distributor (North): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 8585 Thys Court, Sacramento, CA 95828. Telephone 1-800-884-8274, FAX 1-916-387-9734
2. Distributor (South): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 1881 Betmor Lane, Anaheim, CA 92805. Telephone 1-800-222-8274, FAX 1-714-937-1070

B. TraFFix Sand Barrels, manufactured by TraFFix Devices, Inc., 220 Calle Pintesco, San Clemente, CA 92672. Telephone 1-949 361-5663, FAX 1-949 361-9205

1. Distributor (North): United Rentals, Inc., 1533 Berger Drive, San Jose, CA 95112. Telephone 1-408 287-4303, FAX 1-408 287-1929
2. Distributor (South): Statewide Safety & Sign, Inc., P.O. Box 1440, Pismo Beach, CA 93448. Telephone 1-800-559-7080, FAX 1-805 929-5786

Modules contained in each temporary crash cushion shall be of the same type at each location. The color of the modules shall be the standard yellow color, as furnished by the vendor, with black lids. The modules shall exhibit good workmanship free from structural flaws and objectionable surface defects. The modules need not be new. Good used undamaged modules conforming to color and quality of the types specified herein may be utilized. If used Fitch modules requiring a seal are furnished, the top edge of the seal shall be securely fastened to the wall of the module by a continuous strip of heavy duty tape.

Modules shall be filled with sand in conformance with the manufacturer's directions, and to the sand capacity in kilograms for each module shown on the plans. Sand for filling the modules shall be clean washed concrete sand of commercial quality. At the time of placing in the modules, the sand shall contain not more than 7 percent water as determined by California Test 226.

Modules damaged due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired immediately by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. Modules damaged beyond repair, as determined by the Engineer, due to the Contractor's operations shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

Temporary crash cushion modules shall be placed on movable pallets or frames conforming to the dimensions shown on the plans. The pallets or frames shall provide a full bearing base beneath the modules. The modules and supporting pallets or frames shall not be moved by sliding or skidding along the pavement or bridge deck.

A Type R or P marker panel shall be attached to the front of the crash cushion as shown on the plans, when the closest point of the crash cushion array is within 3.6 m of the traveled way. The marker panel, when required, shall be firmly fastened to the crash cushion with commercial quality hardware or by other methods determined by the Engineer.

At the completion of the project, temporary crash cushion modules, sand filling, pallets or frames, and marker panels shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site of the work. Temporary crash cushion modules shall not be installed in the permanent work.

Temporary crash cushion modules will be measured by the unit as determined from the actual count of modules used in the work or ordered by the Engineer at each location. Temporary crash cushion modules placed in conformance with the provisions in "Public Safety" of these special provisions and modules placed in excess of the number specified or shown will not be measured nor paid for.

Repairing modules damaged by public traffic will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications. Modules damaged beyond repair by public traffic, when ordered by the Engineer, shall be removed and replaced immediately by the Contractor. Modules replaced due to damage by public traffic will be measured and paid for as temporary crash cushion module.

If the Engineer orders a lateral move of the sand filled temporary crash cushions and the repositioning is not shown on the plans, moving the sand filled temporary crash cushion will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications and these temporary crash cushion modules will not be counted for payment in the new position.

The contract unit price paid for temporary crash cushion module shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including sand, pallets or frames and marker panels), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing, installing, maintaining, moving, and resetting during a work period for access to the work, and removing from the site of the work when no longer required (including those damaged by public traffic) sand filled temporary crash cushion modules, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.28 EXISTING HIGHWAY FACILITIES

The work performed in connection with various existing highway facilities shall conform to the provisions in Section 15, "Existing Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to Section 7-1.06, "Safety and Health Provisions," of the Standard Specifications. Work practices and worker health and safety shall conform to the California Division of Occupational Safety and Health Construction Safety Orders Title 8, of the California Code of Regulations including Section 5158, "Other Confined Space Operations."

Existing footing concrete which is below ground and outside of the footing limits shown on the contract plans or original contract plans shall be removed as directed by the Engineer and such work will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

REMOVE METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING

Existing metal beam guard railing, where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed and disposed of.

Existing concrete anchors or steel foundation tubes shall be completely removed and disposed of. Full compensation for removing concrete anchors shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for remove metal beam guard railing and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for removing cable anchor assemblies, terminal anchor assemblies or steel foundation tubes shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for remove metal beam guard railing and no separate payment will be made therefor.

REMOVE SIGN STRUCTURE

Existing sign structures, where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed and disposed of.

Overhead sign structure removal shall consist of removing posts, frames, portions of foundations, sign panels, walkways with safety railings, and sign lighting electrical equipment.

A sign structure shall not be removed until the structure is no longer required for the direction of public traffic.

Concrete foundations may be abandoned in place, except that the top portion, including anchor bolts, reinforcing steel, and conduits shall be removed to a depth of not less than one meter below the adjacent finished grade. The resulting holes shall be backfilled and compacted with material equivalent to the surrounding material.

Electrical wiring shall be removed to the nearest pull box. Fuses within spliced connections in the pull box shall be removed and disposed of.

Electrical equipment, where shown on the plans, shall be salvaged.

REMOVE PAVEMENT MARKER

Existing pavement markers, including underlying adhesive, when no longer required for traffic lane delineation as determined by the Engineer, shall be removed and disposed of.

REMOVE CHAIN LINK FENCE

Existing chain link fence, including post footings, where shown on the plans, shall be removed and disposed of.

Full compensation for backfilling and compacting post holes shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for remove chain link fence and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

REMOVE TRAFFIC STRIPE AND PAVEMENT MARKING

Traffic stripe and pavement marking shall be removed at the locations shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Attention is directed to "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions.

Waste from removal of yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe contains lead chromate in average concentrations greater than or equal to 5 mg/L Soluble Lead or 1000 mg/kg Total Lead. Yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe exist from Station 32+80 to Station 160+40. Residue produced from when yellow thermoplastic and yellow paint are removed may contain heavy metals in concentrations that exceed thresholds established by the California Health and Safety Code and may produce toxic fumes when heated.

The removed yellow thermoplastic and yellow paint shall be disposed of at a Class 1 disposal facility in conformance with the requirements of the disposal facility operator within 30 days after accumulating 100 kg of residue and dust. The Contractor shall make necessary arrangements with the operator of the disposal facility to test the yellow thermoplastic and yellow paint residue as required by the facility and these special provisions. Testing shall include, at a minimum, (1) Total Lead and Chromium by EPA Method 7000 series and (2) Soluble Lead and Chromium by California Waste Extraction Test. From the first 3360 L of waste or portion thereof, if less than 3360 L of waste are produced, a minimum of four randomly selected samples shall be taken and analyzed. From each additional 840 L of waste or portion thereof, if less than 840 L are produced, a minimum of one additional random sample shall be taken and analyzed. The Contractor shall submit the name and location of the disposal facility and analytical laboratory along with the testing requirements to the Engineer not less than 15 days prior to the start of removal of yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe. The analytical laboratory shall be certified by the Department of Health Services Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program. Test results shall be provided to the Engineer for review prior to signing a waste profile as requested by the disposal facility, prior to issuing an EPA identification number, and prior to allowing removal of the waste from the site.

The Contractor shall prepare a project specific Lead Compliance Plan to prevent or minimize worker exposure to lead while handling removed yellow thermoplastic and yellow paint residue. Attention is directed to Title 8, California Code of Regulations, Section 1532.1, "Lead," for specific Cal-OSHA requirements when working with lead.

The Lead Compliance Plan shall contain the elements listed in Title 8, California Code of Regulations, Section 1532.1(e)(2)(B). Before submission to the Engineer, the Lead Compliance Plan shall be approved by an Industrial Hygienist certified in Comprehensive Practice by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene. The Plan shall be submitted to the Engineer at least 7 days prior to beginning removal of yellow thermoplastic and yellow paint.

Prior to removing yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe, personnel who have no prior training, including State personnel, shall complete a safety training program provided by the Contractor that meets the requirements of Title 8, California Code of Regulations, Section 1532.1, "Lead," and the Contractor's Lead Compliance Program.

Personal protective equipment, training, and washing facilities required by the Contractor's Lead Compliance Plan shall be supplied to State personnel by the Contractor. The number of State personnel will be 4.

Where grinding or other methods approved by the Engineer are used to remove yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe, the removed residue, including dust, shall be contained and collected immediately. Sweeping equipment shall not be used. Collection shall be by a high efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter equipped vacuum attachment operated concurrently with the removal operations or other equally effective methods approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit a written work plan for the removal, storage, and disposal of yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe to the Engineer for approval not less than 15 days prior to the start of the removal operations. Removal operations shall not be started until the Engineer has approved the work plan.

The removed yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe residue shall be stored and labeled in covered containers. Labels shall conform to the provisions of Title 22, California Code of Regulations, Sections 66262.31 and 66262.32. Labels shall be marked with date when the waste is generated, the words "Hazardous Waste", composition and physical state of the waste (for example, asphalt grindings with thermoplastic or paint), the word "Toxic", the name and address of the Engineer, the Engineer's telephone number, contract number, and Contractor or subcontractor. The containers shall be a type approved by the United States Department of Transportation for the transportation and temporary storage of the removed residue. The containers shall be handled so that no spillage will occur. The containers shall be stored in a secured enclosure at a location within the project limits until disposal, as approved by the Engineer.

When the yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe residue is transported to a Class 1 disposal facility, a manifest shall be used, and the transporter shall be registered with the California Department of Toxic Substance Control. The Engineer will obtain the United States Environmental Protection Agency Identification Number and sign all manifests as the generator within 2 working days of receiving sample test results and approving the test methods.

The Contractor shall assume that the yellow paint removed is not regulated under the Federal Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA). Additional disposal costs for removal residue regulated under RCRA, as determined by test results required by the disposal facility, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Nothing in these special provisions shall relieve the Contractor of the Contractor's responsibilities as specified in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications.

Attention is directed to "Material Containing Aerially Deposited Lead" of these special provisions regarding payment for the Lead Compliance Plan.

Full compensation for providing a written work plan for the removal, testing, storage, and disposal of yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid per meter for remove yellow thermoplastic traffic stripe and remove yellow painted traffic stripe and no separate payment will be made therefor.

REMOVE DRAINAGE FACILITY

Existing inlets and pipes, where any portion of these structures is within one meter of the grading plane in excavation areas, or within 0.3-m of original ground in embankment areas, or where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be completely removed and disposed of.

REMOVE ASPHALT CONCRETE DIKE

Existing asphalt concrete dike, where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed.

Prior to removing the dike, the outside edge of the asphalt concrete to remain in place shall be cut on a neat line to a minimum depth of 50 mm.

The dike shall be removed in such a manner that the surfacing which is to remain in place is not damaged.

The dike shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13 of the Standard Specifications.

SAWCUT ASPHALT CONCRETE DIKE

Existing asphalt concrete dike, where shown on the plans to be sawcut, shall be sawcut.

The dike shall be sawcut in such a manner that the surfacing which is to remain in place is not damaged.

The sawcut dike shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13 of the Standard Specifications.

REMOVE ROADSIDE SIGN

Existing roadside signs, at those locations shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed and disposed of.

Existing roadside signs shall not be removed until replacement signs have been installed or until the existing signs are no longer required for the direction of public traffic, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

ADJUST INLET

Existing pipe inlets and concrete drainage inlets shall be adjusted as shown on the plans.

Portland cement concrete shall be minor concrete or may be produced from commercial quality concrete containing not less than 350 kilograms of cement per cubic meter.

Where inlets are located in areas to be paved or surfaced, no individual structure shall be constructed to final grade until the paving or surfacing has been completed immediately adjacent to the structure.

MODIFY INLET

Existing concrete drainage inlets shall be modified as shown on the plans.

Portland cement concrete shall be minor concrete or may be produced from commercial quality concrete containing not less than 350 kilograms of cement per cubic meter.

Where inlets are located in areas to be paved or surfaced, no individual structure shall be modified to final grade until the paving or surfacing has been completed immediately adjacent to the structure.

Modify inlets will be measured by the unit.

The contract unit price paid modify inlet shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in modifying inlets, including removing portions of inlets, bar reinforcing steel, concrete and structure excavation and structure backfill, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

REMOVE ASPHALT CONCRETE SURFACING

Existing bituminous surfacing shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed to the bottom of the existing surfacing. Resulting holes and depressions shall be backfilled with earthy material selected from excavation to the lines and grade established by the Engineer.

The material removed shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 15-2.03, "Disposal," of the Standard Specifications.

Removing bituminous surfacing will be measured and paid for as roadway excavation.

CAP INLET

Existing pipe inlets and concrete drainage inlets, where shown on the plans to be capped, shall be capped and the bottoms of the inlets shall be rounded with portland cement concrete as shown on the plans.

Portland cement concrete shall be minor concrete or may be produced from commercial quality aggregates and cement containing not less than 350 kg of cement per cubic meter.

Inlets shall be removed to a depth of at least 0.3-m below the grading plane.

Concrete removal shall be performed without damage to portions of the inlet that are to remain in place. Damage to existing concrete, which is to remain in place, shall be repaired by the Contractor to a condition equal to that existing prior to the beginning of removal operations. The repair of existing concrete damaged by the Contractor's operations shall be at the Contractor's expense.

Existing reinforcement that is to be incorporated in the new work shall be protected from damage and shall be thoroughly cleaned of adhering material before being embedded in the new concrete.

The quantity of capping inlets will be determined as units from actual count.

The contract unit price paid for cap inlet shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in capping inlets, including removing portions of inlets, rounding bottoms of inlets, bar reinforcing steel, and structure excavation and structure backfill, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

EXISTING HIGHWAY IRRIGATION FACILITIES

Existing irrigation facilities within the limits of work shall remain in place. Irrigation facilities that are damaged by the Contractor's operation shall be reported immediately to the Engineer.

Existing below ground irrigation facilities will be marked by the Engineer. Marked Irrigation facilities damaged by the Contractor's operations shall be repaired or replaced at the Contractor's expense. The replacement and repair of damaged unmarked below ground irrigation facilities will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

Water shall be maintained in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-5.025, "Maintain Existing Water Supply," of the Standard Specifications.

BRIDGE REMOVAL

Removing bridges or portions of bridges shall conform to the provisions in Section 15-4, "Bridge Removal," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Bridge removal (portion) shall consist of removing portions of existing structures as briefly described below.

Location A:

The bridge removal work at this location consists, in general, of removing existing overhang and barrier rail; removing portions of existing abutments, wingwall and deck; and any other removal shown on the plans at:

ERBES ROAD UC (WIDEN)
Bridge No. 52-0304 R/L

Location B:

The bridge removal work at this location consists, in general, of removing existing overhang and barrier rail; removing portions of existing abutments and wingwalls; and any other removal shown on the plans at:

JANSS RDOAD UC (WIDEN)
Bridge No. 52-0305 R/L

Location C:

The bridge removal work at this location consists, in general, of removing existing overhang and barrier rail; removing portions of existing abutments, wingwall and asphalt concrete pavement; and any other removal shown on the plans at:

HILLCREST DRIVE UNDERCROSSING SOUNDWALLS
Bridge No. 52-0306 R/L

Location D:

The bridge removal work at this location consists, in general, of removing existing overhang and barrier rail; removing portions of existing wingwall and abutments; any other removal shown on the plans at:

AVENIDA DE LOS ARBOLES UC (WIDEN)
Bridge No. 52-0308 R/L

Location E:

The bridge removal work at this location consists, in general, of removing existing overhang and barrier rail; removing portions of existing wingwall and deck; and any other removal shown on the plans at:

PAIGE LANE UC (WIDEN)
Bridge No. 52-310 R/L

Location F:

The bridge removal work at this location consists, in general, of removing existing overhang and barrier rail; removing portions of existing abutments, wingwall and deck; and any other removal shown on the plans at:

OLSEN ROAD UNDERCROSSING (WIDEN)
Bridge No. 52-0312 R/L

Location G:

The bridge removal work at this location consists, in general, of removing existing overhang and barrier rail; removing portions of existing abutments, wingwall and deck; and any other removal shown on the plans at:

PEDERSON RD UC (WIDEN)

Bridge No. 52-313 R/L

Location H:

The bridge removal work at this location consists, in general, of removing existing overhang and barrier rail; removing portions of existing abutments, wingwall and deck; and any other removal shown on the plans at:

TIERRA REJADA ROAD UC (WIDEN)

Bridge No. 52-319 R/L

Removed materials that are not to be salvaged or used in the reconstruction shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall submit a complete bridge removal plan to the Engineer for each bridge listed above, detailing procedures, sequences, and all features required to perform the removal in a safe and controlled manner.

The bridge removal plan shall include, but not be limited to the following:

- A. The removal sequence, including staging of removal operations.
- B. Equipment locations on the structure during removal operations.
- C. Temporary support shoring or temporary bracing.
- D. Locations where work is to be performed over traffic, utilities, or railroad property.
- E. Details, locations, and types of protective covers to be used.
- F. Measures to assure that people, property, utilities, and improvements will not be endangered.
- G. Details and measures for preventing material, equipment, and debris from falling onto public traffic, or railroad property.

When protective covers are required for removal of portions of a bridge, or when superstructure removal works on bridges are involved, the Contractor shall submit working drawings, with design calculations, to the Engineer for the proposed bridge removal plan, and the bridge removal plan shall be prepared and signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. The design calculations shall be adequate to demonstrate the stability of the structure during all stages of the removal operations. Calculations shall be provided for each stage of bridge removal and shall include dead and live load values assumed in the design of protective covers. At a minimum, a stage will be considered to be removal of the deck, the soffit, or the girders, in any span; or walls, bent caps, or columns at support locations.

Temporary support shoring, temporary bracing, and protective covers, as required, shall be designed and constructed in conformance with the provisions in Section 51-1.06, "Falsework," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The assumed horizontal load to be resisted by the temporary support shoring and temporary bracing, for removal operations only, shall be the sum of the actual horizontal loads due to equipment, construction sequence or other causes, and an allowance for wind, but in no case shall the assumed horizontal load to be resisted in any direction be less than 5 percent of the total dead load of the structure to be removed.

The bridge removal plan shall conform to the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. The number of sets of drawings, design calculations and the time for reviewing bridge removal plans shall be the same as specified for falsework working drawings in Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications.

The following additional requirements apply to the removal of bridges or portions of bridges whenever the removal work is to be performed over public traffic:

- A. A protective cover shall be constructed before beginning bridge removal work. The protective cover shall be supported by shoring, falsework, or members of the existing structure. The Contractor shall be responsible for designing and constructing safe and adequate protective covers, shoring, and falsework with sufficient strength and rigidity to support the entire load to be imposed.
- B. The construction and removal of the protective cover, and the installation and removal of temporary railings shall conform to the provisions in "Order of Work," "Maintaining Traffic," and "Temporary Railings" of these special provisions.

- C. Bridge removal methods shall be described in the working drawings, supported by calculations with sufficient details to substantiate live loads used in the protective cover design. Dead and live load values assumed for designing the protective cover shall be shown on the working drawings.
- D. The protective cover shall prevent any materials, equipment, or debris from falling onto public traffic. The protective cover shall have a minimum strength equivalent to that provided by good, sound Douglas fir planking having a nominal thickness of 50 mm. Additional layers of material shall be furnished as necessary to prevent fine materials or debris from sifting down upon the traveled way and shoulders.
- E. During the removal of bridge segments, and when portions of the bridge, such as deck slabs or box girder slabs, comply with the requirements for the protective cover, a separate protective cover need not be constructed.
- F. At locations where only bridge railing is to be removed, the protective cover shall extend from the face of the exterior girder or at least 0.6-m inside of the bridge railing to be removed, whichever is less, to at least 1.2 m beyond the outside face of the bridge railing.
- G. The protective cover shall extend at least 3 m beyond the outside face of the bridge railing, except that, at locations where the bridge railing is to be removed and new girders are not constructed, the protective cover shall extend from the face of the exterior girder or at least 0.6-m inside of the bridge railing to be removed, whichever is less, to at least 1.2 m beyond the outside face of the bridge railing.
- H. The protective cover shall provide the openings specified under "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions, except that when no openings are specified for bridge removal, a vertical opening of 4.6 m and a horizontal opening of 9.8 m shall be provided for the passage of public traffic.
- I. The construction of the protective cover as specified herein shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibilities specified in Section 7-1.12A, "Indemnification," and Section 7-1.12B, "Insurance," of the Standard Specifications.
- J. Before removal of the protective cover, the Contractor shall clean the protective cover of all debris and fine material.

For bridge removal that requires the Contractor's registered engineer to prepare and sign the bridge removal plan, the Contractor's registered engineer shall be present at all times when bridge removal operations are in progress. The Contractor's registered engineer shall inspect the bridge removal operation and report in writing on a daily basis the progress of the operation and the status of the remaining structure. A copy of the daily report shall be available at the site of the work at all times. Should an unplanned event occur or the bridge operation deviate from the approved bridge removal plan, the Contractor's registered engineer shall submit immediately to the Engineer for approval, the procedure of operation proposed to correct or remedy the occurrence.

ACCESS OPENING, SOFFIT

Access openings in bridge soffits shall consist of removing portions of existing box girder bridge soffits at the locations and to the dimensions shown on the plans.

A 19-mm deep saw cut shall be made around the perimeter of the soffit areas to be removed.

Bar reinforcing steel shall be removed as shown on the plans. The ends of the remaining bars shall be coated with 2 applications of a zinc-rich primer in the same manner specified for exposed ends of prestressing steel in Section 50-1.05, "Prestressing Steel," of the Standard Specifications.

Within a cell where work is to be performed, existing formwork and miscellaneous concrete that will interfere with the work shall be removed. In addition, when the work is to be done in a cell where girder strengthening is to be installed, all existing forms and sharp projections in the cell along the length of girder strengthening to the abutment face shall be removed.

All material removed shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way as provided in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

When no longer required, soffit access openings shall be closed as shown on the plans. All materials, including galvanized sheet metal covers, steel hardware, hinges, and corrosion resistant concrete expansion anchorage devices, shall be commercial quality.

Thread locking system shall conform to the provisions in Section 75, "Miscellaneous Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

Unless specified as an option, using deck access openings in lieu of soffit access openings will not be allowed.

Access openings through soffits will be measured and paid for by the unit as access opening, soffit. Openings to be paid for will be determined from actual count of the completed units in place.

The contract unit price paid for access opening, soffit shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the soffit access opening, complete in place, including closing the soffit access opening and removing forms and miscellaneous concrete, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

REMOVE CONCRETE

Concrete, where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed.

The pay quantities of concrete to be removed will be measured by the cubic meter, measured before and during removal operations.

Removing concrete curb and gutter will be measured by the meter, measured along the curb and gutter before removal operations.

Concrete removed shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

SAWCUT CONCRETE CURB

Concrete, where shown on the plans to be sawcut, shall be sawcut.

Sawcutting concrete curb will be measured by the meter, measured along the curb before removal operations.

The curb shall be sawcut in such a manner that the concrete curb which is to remain in place is not damaged.

Concrete removed shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Where no joint exists between concrete to be removed and concrete to remain in place, the concrete shall be cut on a neat line to a minimum depth of 50 mm with a power driven saw before the concrete is removed.

Where concrete has been removed outside the roadway prism, the backfilled areas shall be graded to drain and blend in with the surrounding terrain.

Concrete to be removed which has portions of the same structure both above and below ground will be considered as concrete above ground for compensation.

10-1.29 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

Clearing and grubbing shall conform to the provisions in Section 16, "Clearing and Grubbing," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Vegetation shall be cut to grade and not removed where possible within the areas of regrading.

At locations where there is no grading adjacent to a bridge or other structure, clearing and grubbing of vegetation shall be limited to 1.5 m outside the physical limits of the bridge or structure.

Existing vegetation outside the areas to be cleared and grubbed shall be protected from injury or damage resulting from the Contractor's operations.

Activities controlled by the Contractor, except cleanup or other required work, shall be confined within the graded areas of the roadway.

Nothing herein shall be construed as relieving the Contractor of the Contractor's responsibility for final cleanup of the highway as provided in Section 4-1.02, "Final Cleaning Up," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.30 WATERING

Developing a water supply and applying watering shall conform to the provisions in Section 17, "Watering," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.31 EARTHWORK

Earthwork shall conform to the provisions in Section 19, "Earthwork," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The bottom of abutment footing excavations at Erbes Road UC (Widen), Bridge No. 52-0304 R/L shall be visually inspected and approved by a representative of the Office of Geotechnical Design – South prior to the placement of any steel or concrete. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least one week prior to the completion of the footing excavation to be inspected. The Contractor shall allow 5 working days for the inspection to be completed.

Rough grade shall be tracked walked parallel to shoulders to a depth of 0.20-m. Rocks 50-mm and larger shall be removed from the top 50-mm of final grade.

Cutting edges such as motorgrader blades shall not be used for final cutting of slopes.

Areas with gullies, rills or regrading shall be left in a smooth, firm, stable condition free of rocks, clods and foliage.

Attention is directed to "Material Containing Aerially Deposited Lead" of these special provisions.

The grading plane of embankments beneath structure approach slabs and beneath the thickened portion of sleeper slabs shall not project above the grade established by the Engineer.

Surplus excavated material not designated or determined to contain aerially deposited lead shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Where a portion of the existing surfacing is to be removed, the outline of the area to be removed shall be cut on a neat line with a power-driven saw to a minimum depth of 50 mm before removing the surfacing. Full compensation for cutting the existing surfacing shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for roadway excavation and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The portion of imported borrow placed within 1.5 m of the finished grade shall have a Resistance (R-Value) of not less than 15.

Reinforcement or metal attached to reinforced concrete rubble placed in embankments shall not protrude above the grading plane. Prior to placement within 0.6-m below the grading plane of embankments, reinforcement or metal shall be trimmed to no greater than 20 mm from the face of reinforced concrete rubble. Full compensation for trimming reinforcement or metal shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid per cubic meter for the types of excavation shown in the Engineer's estimate, or the contract prices paid for furnishing and placing imported borrow or embankment material, as the case may be, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

If structure excavation or structure backfill for bridges is not otherwise designated by type and payment for the structure excavation or structure backfill has not otherwise been provided for in the Standard Specifications or these special provisions, the structure excavation or structure backfill will be measured and paid for as structure excavation (bridge) or structure backfill (bridge), respectively.

10-1.32 CONTROLLED LOW STRENGTH MATERIAL

Controlled low strength material shall consist of a workable mixture of aggregate, cementitious materials, and water and shall conform to the provisions for slurry cement backfill in Section 19-3.062, "Slurry Cement Backfill," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

At the option of the Contractor, controlled low strength material may be used as structure backfill for pipe culverts, except that controlled low strength material shall not be used as structure backfill for culverts having a diameter or span greater than 6.1 m.

When controlled low strength material is used for structure backfill, the width of the excavation shown on the plans may be reduced so that the clear distance between the outside of the pipe and the side of the excavation, on each side of the pipe, is a minimum of 300 mm. This minimum may be reduced to 150 mm when the height of cover is less than or equal to 6.1 m or the pipe diameter or span is less than 1050 mm.

Controlled low strength material in new construction shall not be permanently placed higher than the basement soil. For trenches in existing pavements, permanent placement shall be no higher than the bottom of the existing pavement permeable drainage layer. If a drainage layer does not exist, permanent placement in existing pavements shall be no higher than 25 mm below the bottom of the existing asphalt concrete surfacing or no higher than the top of base below the existing portland cement concrete pavement. The minimum height that controlled low strength material shall be placed, relative to the culvert invert, is 0.5 diameter or 0.5 height for rigid culverts and 0.7 diameter or 0.7 height for flexible culverts.

When controlled low strength material is proposed for use, the Contractor shall submit a mix design and test data to the Engineer for approval prior to excavating the trench for which controlled low strength material is proposed for use. The test data and mix design shall provide for the following:

- A. A 28-day compressive strength between 345 kPa and 690 kPa for pipe culverts having a height of cover of 6.1 m or less and a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 690 kPa for pipe culverts having a height of cover greater than 6.1 m. Compressive strength shall be determined in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4832.
- B. Cement shall be any type of portland cement conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 150; or any type of blended hydraulic cement conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 595M or the physical requirements in ASTM Designation: C 1157M. Testing of cement will not be required.
- C. Admixtures may be used in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4, "Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications. Chemical admixtures containing chlorides as Cl in excess of one percent by mass of admixture, as determined in conformance with the requirements of California Test 415, shall not be used. If an air-entraining admixture is used, the maximum air content shall be limited to 20 percent. Mineral admixtures shall be used at the Contractor's option.

Materials for controlled low strength material shall be thoroughly machine-mixed in a pugmill, rotary drum or other approved mixer. Mixing shall continue until the cementitious material and water are thoroughly dispersed throughout the material. Controlled low strength material shall be placed in the work within 3 hours after introduction of the cement to the aggregates.

When controlled low strength material is to be placed within the traveled way or otherwise to be covered by paving or embankment materials, the material shall achieve a maximum indentation diameter of 76 mm prior to covering and opening

to public traffic. Penetration resistance shall be measured in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 6024.

Controlled low strength material used as structure backfill for pipe culverts will be considered structure backfill for compensation purposes.

10-1.33 MATERIAL CONTAINING AERIALY DEPOSITED LEAD

Earthwork involving material containing aerially deposited lead shall conform to the provisions in Section 19, "Earthwork" of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Aerially Deposited Lead" of these special provisions.

Type Y-1 material contains aerially deposited lead in average concentrations of 0.5 mg/L or less extractable lead (based on a modified waste extraction test using deionized water as the extractant) and 1411 mg/kg or less total lead. Type Y-1 material exists between 0.0 m and 7.5 m, measured horizontally from the edges of existing pavement, from northbound Station 34+20 to Station 101+00 and southbound Station 34+20 to Station 118+00, and from a depth of 0.0 m to 0.3 m below existing grade, or as shown on the plans. This material shall be placed as shown on the plans, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, and covered with a minimum 1.5-m layer of non-hazardous soil or pavement. This material is hazardous waste regulated by the State of California that may be reused as permitted under the Variance of the California Department of Toxic Substances Control (DTSC) provided that the lead contaminated soil is placed a minimum of 1.2 m above the maximum water table elevation and covered with at least 0.3 m of non-hazardous soil. Temporary surplus material may be generated on this project due to the requirements of stage construction. Temporary surplus material shall not be transported outside the State right of way. In order to conform to the requirements of these provisions it may be necessary to stockpile material for subsequent stages, to construct some embankments out of stage, or to handle temporary surplus material more than once.

LEAD COMPLIANCE PLAN

The Contractor shall prepare a project specific Lead Compliance Plan to prevent or minimize worker exposure to lead while handling material containing aerially deposited lead. Attention is directed to Title 8, California Code of Regulations, Section 1532.1, "Lead," for specific California Department of Industrial Relations, Division of Occupational Safety and Health (Cal-OSHA) requirements when working with lead.

The Lead Compliance Plan shall contain the elements listed in Title 8, California Code of Regulations, Section 1532.1(e)(2)(B). Before submission to the Engineer, the Lead Compliance Plan shall be approved by an Industrial Hygienist certified in Comprehensive Practice by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene. The plan shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and acceptance at least 15 days prior to beginning work in areas containing aerially deposited lead.

The Lead Compliance Plan shall include perimeter air monitoring incorporating upwind and downwind locations as shown on the plans or as approved by the Engineer. Monitoring shall be by personal air samplers using National Institute of Safety and Health Method 7082. Sampling shall achieve a detection limit of 0.05 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ of air per day. Daily monitoring shall take place while the Contractor clears and grubs and performs earthwork operations. A single representative daily sample shall be analyzed for lead. Results shall be analyzed and provided to the Engineer within 24 hours. Average lead concentrations shall not exceed 1.5 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ of air per day. If concentrations exceed this level the Contractor shall stop work and modify the work to prevent release of lead. Monitoring shall be done under the direction of, and the data shall be reviewed by and signed by a Certified Industrial Hygienist.

The Contractor shall not work in areas containing aerially deposited lead within the project limits, unless authorized in writing by the Engineer, until the Engineer has accepted the Lead Compliance Plan.

Prior to performing work in areas containing aerially deposited lead, personnel who have no prior training or are not current in their training status, including Department personnel, shall complete a safety training program provided by the Contractor. The safety training program shall meet the requirements of Title 8, California Code of Regulations, Section 1532.1, "Lead."

Personal protective equipment, training, and washing facilities required by the Contractor's Lead Compliance Plan shall be supplied to Department personnel by the Contractor. The number of Department personnel will be 4.

The Engineer will notify the Contractor of acceptance or rejection of the submitted or revised Lead Compliance Plan not more than 10 days after submittal of the plan.

The contract lump sum price paid for Lead Compliance Plan shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in preparing the Lead Compliance Plan, including paying the Certified Industrial Hygienist, and for providing personal protective equipment, training and medical surveillance, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

EXCAVATION AND TRANSPORTATION PLAN

Within 15 days after approval of the contract, the Contractor shall submit 3 copies of an Excavation and Transportation Plan to the Engineer. The Engineer will have 7 days to review the plan. If revisions are required, as determined by the Engineer, the Contractor shall revise and resubmit the plan within 7 days of receipt of the Engineer's comments. The

Engineer will have 7 days to review the revisions. Upon the Engineer's approval of the plan, 3 additional copies incorporating the required changes shall be submitted to the Engineer. Minor changes to or clarifications of the initial submittal may be made and attached as amendments to the Excavation and Transportation Plan. In order to allow construction to proceed, the Engineer may conditionally approve the plan while minor revisions or amendments are being completed.

The Contractor shall prepare the written, project specific Excavation and Transportation Plan establishing the procedures the Contractor will use to comply with requirements for excavating, stockpiling, transporting, and placing (or disposing) of material containing aurally deposited lead. The plan shall conform to the regulations of the DTSC and Cal-OSHA. The sampling and analysis portions of the Excavation and Transportation Plan shall meet the requirements for the design and development of the sampling plan, statistical analysis, and reporting of test results contained in USEPA, SW 846, "Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste," Volume II: Field Manual Physical/Chemical, Chapter Nine, Section 9.1. The plan shall contain, but not be limited to the following elements:

- A. Excavation schedule (by location and date),
- B. Temporary locations of stockpiled material,
- C. Sampling and analysis plans for areas after removal of a stockpile,
 - 1. Location and number of samples,
 - 2. Analytical laboratory,
- D. Sampling and analysis plan for soil cover,
- E. Dust control measures,
- F. Air monitoring,
 - 1. Location and type of equipment,
 - 2. Sampling frequency,
 - 3. Analytical laboratory,
- G. Transportation equipment and routes,
- H. Method for preventing spills and tracking material onto public roads,
- I. Truck waiting and staging areas,
- J. Spill Contingency Plan for material containing aurally deposited lead.

DUST CONTROL

Excavation, transportation, placement, and handling of material containing aurally deposited lead shall result in no visible dust migration. The Contractor shall have a water truck or tank on the job site at all times while clearing and grubbing and performing earthwork operations in work areas containing aurally deposited lead.

STOCKPILING

Stockpiles of material containing aurally deposited lead shall not be placed where affected by surface run-on or run-off. Stockpiles shall be covered with plastic sheeting 0.33 mm minimum thickness or 0.3 m of non-hazardous material. Stockpiles shall not be placed in environmentally sensitive areas. Stockpiled material shall not enter storm drains, inlets, or waters of the State.

MATERIAL TRANSPORTATION

Prior to traveling on public roads, loose and extraneous material shall be removed from surfaces outside the cargo areas of the transporting vehicles and the cargo shall be covered with tarpaulins or other cover, as outlined in the approved Excavation and Transportation Plan. The Contractor shall be responsible for costs due to spillage of material containing lead during transport.

The Department will not consider the Contractor a generator of the hazardous material, and the Contractor will not be obligated for further cleanup, removal, or remedial action for such material handled or disposed of in conformance with the requirements specified in these special provisions and the appropriate State and Federal laws and regulations and county and municipal ordinances and regulations regarding hazardous waste.

DISPOSAL

Materials containing aurally deposited lead shall be disposed of within California. The disposal site shall be operating under a permit issued by the appropriate California Environmental Protection Agency board or department.

The Engineer will obtain the Environmental Protection Agency Generator Identification Number for hazardous waste disposal. The Engineer will sign all hazardous waste manifests. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer 5 days before the manifests are to be signed.

Sampling, analyzing, transporting, and disposing of material containing aerially deposited lead excavated outside the pay limits of excavation will be at the Contractor's expense.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Quantities of roadway excavation (aerially deposited lead) of the types shown in the Engineer's Estimate, will be measured and paid for in the same manner specified for roadway excavation in Section 19, "Earthwork," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for preparing an approved Excavation and Transportation Plan, transporting material containing aerially deposited lead reused in the work from location to location, and transporting and disposing of material containing aerially deposited lead shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid per cubic meter for the items of roadway excavation (aerially deposited lead) of the types involved, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

No payment for stockpiling of material containing aerially deposited lead will be made, unless the stockpiling is ordered by the Engineer.

Sampling, analyses, and reporting of results for surplus material not previously sampled will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.34 MOVE-IN/MOVE-OUT (EROSION CONTROL)

Move-in/move-out (erosion control) shall include moving onto the project when an area is ready to receive erosion control as determined by the Engineer, setting up all required personnel and equipment for the application of erosion control materials and moving out all personnel and equipment when erosion control in that area is completed.

When areas are ready to receive applications of erosion control (Type D), as determined by the Engineer, the Contractor shall begin erosion control work in that area within 5 working days of the Engineer's notification to perform the erosion control work.

Attention is directed to the requirements of erosion control (Type D) elsewhere in these special provisions.

Quantities of move-in/move-out (erosion control) will be determined as units from actual count as determined by the Engineer. For measurement purposes, a move-in followed by a move-out will be considered as one unit.

The contract unit price paid for move-in/move-out (erosion control) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (excluding erosion control materials), tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in moving in and removing from the project all personnel and equipment necessary for application of erosion control (Type D), as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

No adjustment of compensation will be made for any increase or decrease in the quantities of move-in/move-out (erosion control) required, regardless of the reason for the increase or decrease. The provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to the item of move-in/move-out (erosion control).

10-1.35 EROSION CONTROL (TYPE D)

Erosion control (Type D) shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-3, "Erosion Control," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions and shall consist of applying erosion control materials to embankment and excavation slopes and other areas disturbed by construction activities.

Erosion control (Type D) shall be applied when an area is ready to receive erosion control as determined by the Engineer and in conformance with the provisions in "Move-in/Move-out (Erosion Control)" of these special provisions.

Prior to installing erosion control materials, soil surface preparation shall conform to the provisions in Section 19-2.05, "Slopes," of the Standard Specifications, except that rills and gullies exceeding 50 mm in depth or width shall be leveled. Vegetative growth, temporary erosion control materials, and other debris shall be removed from areas to receive erosion control.

MATERIALS

Materials shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Seed

Seed shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.10, "Seed," of the Standard Specifications. Individual seed species shall be measured and mixed in the presence of the Engineer.

Seed shall be delivered to the project site in unopened separate containers with the seed tag attached. Containers without a seed tag attached will not be accepted.

A sample of approximately 30 g of seed will be taken from each seed container by the Engineer.

Legume Seed

Legume seed shall be pellet-inoculated or industrial-inoculated and shall conform to the following:

- A. Inoculated seed shall be inoculated in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-2.10, "Seed," of the Standard Specifications.
- B. Inoculated seed shall have a calcium carbonate coating.
- C. Industrial-inoculated seed shall be inoculated with Rhizobia and coated using an industrial process by a manufacturer whose principal business is seed coating and seed inoculation.
- D. Industrial-inoculated seed shall be sown within 180 calendar days after inoculation.
- E. Legume seed shall consist of the following:

TYPE II SEED MIXTURE LEGUME SEED

Botanical Name (Common Name)	Percent Germination (Minimum)	Kilograms Pure Live Seed Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Lotus Scoparius (Deerweed)	30	1.7
Lupinus Bicolor (Pigmy-Leaved Lupine)	40	3.4

Non-Legume Seed

Non-legume seed shall consist of the following:

TYPE I SEED MIXTURE NON-LEGUME SEED

Botanical Name (Common Name)	Percent Germination (Minimum)	Kilograms Pure Live Seed Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Alyssum (Carpet of Snow)	40	1.4
Alyssum (Royal Carpet)	40	2.3
Clarkia Amoena (Fairwell-To-Spring)	40	1.7
Clarkia Bottaie (Showy Fairwell-To-Spring)	30	1.1
Eschscholzia Californica (California Poppy)	30	1.7
Gaillardia Pulchella (Indian Blanket)	30	2.3
Gazania Splendens (Gazania)	30	17.0
Layia Platyglossa (Tidy Tips)	30	1.7

TYPE II SEED MIXTURE
NON-LEGUME SEED

Botanical Name (Common Name)	Percent Germination (Minimum)	Kilograms Pure Live Seed Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Encelia Californica (Bush Sunflower)	30	2.3
Eschscholzia Californica (California Poppy)	30	2.3
Eriogonum Fasciculatum (California Buckwheat)	5	5.7
Gazania Splendens (Gazania)	30	17.0
Nassella Cernua (Nodding Stipa)	30	6.8
Nassella Pulchra (Purple Needlegrass)	40	2.8
Melica Imperfecta (Coast Range Melic)	30	2.3
Muhlenbergia Rigens (Deergrass)	40	.60

TYPE III SEED MIXTURE
NON-LEGUME SEED

Botanical Name (Common Name)	Percent Germination (Minimum)	Kilograms Pure Live Seed Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Eschscholzia Californica (California Poppy)	30	5.7
Nassella Cernua (Nodding Stipa)	30	5.7
Nassella Pulchra (Purple Needlegrass)	40	5.7
Melica Imperfecta (Coast Range Melic)	30	2.3
Muhlenbergia Rigens (Deergrass)	40	1.7

Straw

Straw shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.06, "Straw," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Straw shall be derived from rice.

Straw shall be free of plastic, glass, metal, rocks, and refuse or other deleterious material.

Compost

At the option of the Contractor, compost may be either A, B, or any combination of both:

- A. Green material consisting of chipped, shredded, or ground vegetation; or clean processed recycled wood products.
- B. Class A, exceptional quality biosolids composts, conforming to the requirements in United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) regulation 40 CFR, Part 503c.

Compost shall not contain paint, petroleum products, herbicides, fungicides or other chemical residues harmful to plant or animal life. Other deleterious material, plastic, glass, metal or rock shall not exceed 0.1-percent by weight or volume.

Compost shall be thermophilically processed for 15 days. During this process, the compost shall be maintained at minimum internal temperature of 55°C and be thoroughly turned at least 5 times. A 90-day curing period shall follow the thermophilic process.

Compost shall be screened through a screen no larger than 12 mm.

Compost shall measure at least 6 on the maturity and stability scale with a Solvita test kit.

A Certificate of Compliance for compost shall be furnished to the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall state the Solvita maturity and stability scale test result of the compost.

Stabilizing Emulsion

Stabilizing emulsion shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.11, "Stabilizing Emulsion," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Stabilizing emulsion shall be in a dry powder form, may be reemulsifiable, and shall be a processed organic adhesive used as a soil tackifier.

APPLICATION

Erosion control materials shall be applied in separate applications in the following sequence:

- A. The following mixture in the rates indicated shall be applied with hydro-seeding equipment within 60 minutes after the seed has been added to the mixture:

TYPE I SEED MIXTURE

Material	Kilograms Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Non-Legume Seed	29.2
Fiber	340

Material	Cubic Meter Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Compost	5.0

TYPE II SEED MIXTURE

Material	Kilograms Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Legume Seed	5.1
Non-Legume Seed	39.8
Fiber	340

Material	Cubic Meter Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Compost	5.0

TYPE III SEED MIXTURE

Material	Kilograms Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Non-Legume Seed	21.1
Fiber	1700

- B. Straw shall be applied for Type I and Type II seed mixtures only at the rate of 3.5 tonnes per hectare based on slope measurements. Incorporation of straw will not be required. Straw shall be distributed evenly without clumping or piling.
- C. The following mixture in the rates indicated shall be applied with hydro-seeding equipment:

TYPE I AND TYPE II SEED MIXTURES

Material	Kilograms Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Fiber	450
Stabilizing Emulsion (Solids)	170

TYPE III SEED MIXTURE

Material	Kilograms Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Stabilizing Emulsion (Solids)	170

The ratio of total water to total stabilizing emulsion in the mixture shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

Once straw work is started in an area, stabilizing emulsion applications shall be completed in that area on the same working day.

The rates of erosion control materials may be changed by the Engineer to meet field conditions.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Compost (erosion control) will be measured by the cubic meter in the vehicle at the point of delivery in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," of the Standard Specifications.

The contract price paid per cubic meter for compost (erosion control) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in applying compost for erosion control, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.36 IRRIGATION CROSSOVERS

Irrigation crossovers shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-5, "Irrigation Systems," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Conduits shall be placed in open trenches in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-5.03B, "Conduit for Irrigation Crossovers," of the Standard Specifications.

Conduits shall be corrugated high density polyethylene (CHDPE) pipe. Corrugated high density polyethylene pipe shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: F 405 or F 667, or AASHTO Designation: M 252 or M 294 and shall be Type S. Couplings and fittings shall be as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

Water line crossovers shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-5.03C, "Water Line Crossovers," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.37 EXTEND IRRIGATION CROSSOVERS

Extend existing irrigation crossovers shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-5, "Irrigation Systems," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Extend irrigation crossovers shall include conduit, water line crossover, and sprinkler control crossover extensions and appurtenances, locating existing irrigation crossovers and pressure testing existing and new water line crossovers. The sizes of conduit, water line crossover, and sprinkler control crossover extensions shall be as shown on the plans.

Before work is started in an area where an existing irrigation crossover conduit is to be extended, the existing conduit shall be located by the Contractor. When exploratory holes are used to locate the existing conduit, the exploratory holes shall be excavated in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-5.03B, "Conduit for Irrigation Crossovers," of the Standard Specifications.

If debris is encountered in the ends of conduits to be extended, the debris shall be removed prior to extending conduits. Removal of debris within the first meter in the conduits shall be at the Contractor's expense. If debris is encountered in the conduit more than one meter from the ends of the conduits to be extended, the additional debris shall be removed as directed by the Engineer and will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Prior to installation of water line crossover extensions, the existing water lines shall be pressure tested for leakage in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-5.03H, "Pressure Testing," of the Standard Specifications. Repairs to the existing water line crossover, when ordered by the Engineer, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Conduit extensions shall be corrugated high density polyethylene (CHDPE) pipe.

Water line crossover extensions shall be plastic pipe (PR 315) (supply line).

Sprinkler control crossover extensions shall be Type 3 electrical conduit.

Conductors shall be removed from existing sprinkler control crossovers to be extended.

After installation of the sprinkler control crossover extensions, new conductors shall be installed without splices in existing and extended sprinkler control crossovers. New conductors shall match the removed conductors in color and size and shall be spliced to the existing conductors in adjacent pull boxes. After the new conductors are installed, the conductors shall be tested in the same manner specified for traffic signal, sign illumination, and lighting circuits in conformance with the provisions in Section 86-2.14B, "Field Testing," of the Standard Specifications.

After water line crossover extensions have been installed, existing and extended water line crossovers shall be retested for leakage in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-5.03H, "Pressure Testing," of the Standard Specifications. Leaks that develop shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense and the water line crossovers shall be retested until a satisfactory pressure test is achieved.

10-1.38 WATER SUPPLY LINE (BRIDGE)

Water supply lines identified on the plans as supply line (bridge) shall be of the size shown and shall conform to the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 20-5, "Irrigation Systems," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

GENERAL

Unless otherwise shown on the plans, casings shall be installed at each abutment and shall be extended to the greater of: 1) 1.5 m beyond the approach slab, 2) 1.5 m beyond the end of the adjacent wingwall, or 3) 6 m beyond the abutment.

Working Drawings

The Contractor shall submit complete working drawings for the temporary support of the casing at the abutments to the Office of Structure Design (OSD) in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications.

For initial review, 5 sets of drawings shall be submitted. After review, between 6 and 12 sets, as requested by the Engineer, shall be submitted to the OSD for final approval and use during construction.

MATERIALS

Pipe and Fittings for Supply Lines Less Than NPS 4

Pipe and fittings for supply lines less than NPS 4 shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.15A, "Steel Pipe," of the Standard Specifications.

Air Release Valve Assemblies for Supply Lines Less Than NPS 4

Each air release valve assembly for supply lines less than NPS 4 shall consist of a threaded tee of the same diameter as the supply line or pipe saddle, a NPS 1 ball valve, an automatic air release valve, and a tank vent. The air release valve shall have a cast iron body with stainless steel trim and float, a NPS 1 inlet pipe connection, and a 4.8 mm orifice. The tank vent shall be the size of the air release valve outlet and shall have a double opening facing down with screen cover.

Casing Insulators for Supply Lines Less Than NPS 4

Casing insulators for supply lines less than NPS 4 shall be designed for the size of casing and the supply line shown on the plans. Casing insulators for supply lines shall be high density, injection molded polyethylene, 2-piece construction with cadmium plated nuts and bolts and shall have a non-conductive inner liner. Casing insulators shall be factory constructed to ensure the supply line is centered in the casing to avoid any pipe to pipe contact and shall have at least 2 runners seated on the bottom of the casing.

Pipe End Seals for Supply Lines Less Than NPS 4

Pipe end seals for supply lines less than NPS 4 shall cover the space between the supply line and the end of the casing. Pipe end seals shall be made with 50-mm thick construction grade redwood and cut to fit the supply line.

Expansion Assemblies for Supply Lines Less Than NPS 4

Expansion assemblies for supply lines less than NPS 4 shall be the hose type. Hose shall be medium or heavy weight, oil resistant, flexible, rubber or synthetic rubber cover and tube, reinforced with a minimum of 2-ply synthetic yarn or steel wire and shall be equipped with steel flanges. The hose and flange assembly shall have the same nominal inside diameter as the supply line and shall be rated for a minimum working pressure of 1.4 MPa. Hoses carrying potable water shall meet Food and Drug Administration standards.

Insulated Flange Connections

Each insulated flange connection shall consist of a dielectric flange gasket, insulating washers, and sleeves held in place with steel bolts and nuts. The gasket shall have a minimum dielectric rating of 500 V/0.025-mm.

Casings

Casings shall be welded steel pipe and shall conform to the provisions in Section 70-1.02B, "Welded Steel Pipe," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Prior to shipping, exterior surfaces of welded steel pipe shall be cleaned and coated in conformance with the requirements in ANSI/AWWA C213, or at the option of the Contractor, cleaned, primed, and coated in conformance with the requirements in ANSI/AWWA C214.

Pipe Wrapping Tape

Wrapping tape for pipe in contact with the earth shall be a pressure sensitive polyvinyl chloride or polyethylene tape with a minimum thickness of 1.27 mm.

Concrete Pipe Supports

Each concrete pipe support shall consist of either a precast or cast-in-place concrete pipe cradle, a galvanized steel pipe clamp, anchor bolts, and where shown on the plans, a stainless steel pipe protection shield.

Concrete pipe supports and pipe stops shall conform to the dimensions shown on the plans and shall be constructed of commercial quality concrete with a cement content not less than 350 kg of portland cement per cubic meter and commercial quality wire mesh. The concrete for pipe supports and pipe stops shall be moist cured for not less than 3 days.

Steel anchor bolts, nuts, pipe clamps, pipe protection shields, and other fittings shall be suitable for the type and size of the supply line or casing and shall conform to the provisions in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

Epoxy Adhesive

Epoxy adhesive shall conform to the provisions in Section 95-1, "General," of the Standard Specifications and, at the option of the Contractor, shall conform to the provisions in Section 95-2.03, "Epoxy Resin Adhesive for Bonding New Concrete to Old Concrete," or in Section 95-2.04, "Rapid Set Epoxy Adhesive for Pavement Markers," or in Section 95-2.05, "Standard Set Epoxy Adhesive for Pavement Markers," of the Standard Specifications.

INSTALLATION

Water supply lines in bridge structures shall be supported as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

If a blackout is provided in the bridge abutment wall for casing, the space between the casing and bridge abutment wall shall be filled with portland cement mortar conforming to the provisions in Section 51-1.135, "Mortar," of the Standard Specifications.

When the bridge superstructure is to be prestressed, the space around supply lines through abutments shall not be filled until the prestressing has been completed.

Openings for supply lines through bridge superstructure concrete shall either be formed or shall consist of pipe sleeves.

Cleaning and Closing of Pipe

The interior of the pipe shall be cleaned before installation. Openings shall be capped or plugged as soon as the pipe is installed to prevent the entrance of foreign material. The caps or plugs shall remain in place until the adjacent pipe sections are to be installed.

Wrapping and Coating Pipe

Damaged coating on supply line pipe in contact with the earth shall be wrapped with tape as follows:

- A. Pipe to be wrapped shall be thoroughly cleaned and primed as recommended by the tape manufacturer.
- B. Tape shall be tightly applied with one-half uniform lap, free from wrinkles and voids to provide not less than 2.5 mm thickness.
- C. Field joints and fittings for wrapped pipe shall be covered by double wrapping 1.27 mm thick tape. Wrapping at joints shall extend a minimum of 150 mm over adjacent pipe coverings. Width of tape for wrapping fittings shall not exceed 50 mm. Adequate tension shall be applied so that the tape will conform closely to the contours of the joint.

TESTING

Water supply lines less than NPS 4 shall be tested in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-5.03H(1), "Method A," of the Standard Specifications, except that the testing period shall be 4 hours minimum with no leakage or pressure drop.

The Contractor shall furnish pipe anchorages to resist thrust forces occurring during testing. Leaks shall be repaired and defective materials shall be replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

Pressure testing and necessary repairing of water lines shall be completed prior to backfilling, placing deck slabs over supply lines in box girder cells, or otherwise covering the supply lines.

Each end of the supply line shall be capped prior to and after the testing.

The supply line shall be tested as one unit. The limits of the unit shall be 1.5 m beyond the casing at each end of the bridge.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Measurement and payment for supply line (bridge) for each size listed in the Engineer's Estimate shall be made in the same manner as galvanized steel pipe and plastic pipe supply lines in Section 20-5.04, "Measurement," and Section 20-5.05, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for furnishing and installing air release valve assemblies, steel brackets and other fittings, casings and casing insulators, pipe end seals, concrete supports, pipe anchorages, concrete pipe stops, pipe wrapping tape, epoxy adhesives, expansion assemblies, for cleaning, closing, wrapping, and coating pipe, and for pressure testing, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid per meter for the sizes of water supply line (bridge) involved, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.39 AGGREGATE BASE

Aggregate base shall be Class 3 and shall conform to the provisions in Section 26, "Aggregate Bases," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The restriction that the amount of reclaimed material included in Class 3 aggregate base not exceed 50 percent of the total volume of the aggregate used shall not apply. Aggregate for Class 3 aggregate base may include reclaimed glass. Aggregate base incorporating reclaimed glass shall not be placed at locations where surfacing will not be placed over the aggregate base.

Aggregate for Class 3 aggregate base shall conform to the following requirements:

Grading Requirements (Percentage Passing)		
Sieve Sizes	37.5-mm Maximum	
	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
50-mm	100	100
37.5-mm	90 - 100	87 - 100
25-mm	-----	-----
19-mm	50 - 90	45 - 95
4.75-mm	25 - 60	20 - 65
600- μ m	10 - 35	6 - 39
75- μ m	3 - 15	0 - 19

Quality Requirements		
Tests	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
Sand Equivalent	21 Min.	18 Min.
Resistance (R-value)	-----	50 Min.

The aggregate shall not be treated with lime, cement or other chemical material before the Durability Index test is performed. Untreated reclaimed asphalt concrete and portland cement concrete will not be considered to be treated with lime, cement or other chemical material for purposes of performing the Durability Index test.

10-1.40 LEAN CONCRETE BASE

Lean concrete base shall conform to the provisions in Section 28, "Lean Concrete Base," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.41 ASPHALT CONCRETE

Asphalt concrete shall be Type B and shall conform to the provisions in Section 39, "Asphalt Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The grade of asphalt binder to be mixed with aggregate for Type B asphalt concrete shall be Grade PG 64-10 and shall conform to the provisions in Section 92, "Asphalts" of the Standard Specifications.

The amount of asphalt binder used in asphalt concrete placed in dikes, gutters, gutter flares, overside drains and aprons at the ends of drainage structures shall be increased one percent by mass of the aggregate over the amount of asphalt binder determined for use in asphalt concrete placed on the traveled way.

The asphalt content of the asphalt mixture will be determined in conformance with the requirements in California Test 379, or in conformance with the requirements in California Test 382.

Paint binder (tack coat) shall be applied to existing surfaces to be surfaced and between layers of asphalt concrete, except when eliminated by the Engineer.

Paint binder (tack coat) shall be, at the option of the Contractor, either slow-setting asphaltic emulsion, rapid-setting asphaltic emulsion or paving asphalt. Slow-setting asphaltic emulsion and rapid-setting asphaltic emulsion shall conform to the provisions in Section 39-4.02, "Prime Coat and Paint Binder (Tack Coat)," and the provisions in Section 94, "Asphaltic Emulsions," of the Standard Specifications. When paving asphalt is used for paint binder, the grade will be determined by the Engineer. Paving asphalt shall conform to the provisions in Section 39-4.02, "Prime Coat and Paint Binder (Tack Coat)," and the provisions in Section 92, "Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications.

Paint binder (tack coat) shall be applied in the liter per square meter range limits specified for the surfaces to receive asphalt concrete in the tables below. The exact application rate within the range will be determined by the Engineer.

Application Rates for Asphaltic Emulsion Paint Binder (Tack Coat) on Asphalt Concrete (except Open Graded) and on Portland Cement Concrete Pavement (PCCP)		
Type of surface to receive paint binder (tack coat)	Slow-Setting Asphaltic Emulsion L/m ² (Note A)	Rapid-Setting Asphaltic Emulsion L/m ² (Note B)
Dense, compact surfaces, between layers, and on PCCP	0.20 – 0.35	0.10 – 0.20
Open textured, or dry, aged surfaces	0.35 – 0.90	0.20 – 0.40

Note A: Slow-setting asphaltic emulsion is asphaltic emulsion diluted with additional water. Water shall be added and mixed with the asphaltic emulsion (containing up to 43 percent water) so the resulting mixture contains one part asphaltic emulsion and not more than one part added water. The water shall be added by the emulsion producer or at a facility that has the capability to mix or agitate the combined blend.

Note B: Undiluted rapid-setting asphaltic emulsion.

Application Rates for Paint Binder (Tack Coat) on Asphalt Concrete (except Open Graded) and on Portland Cement Concrete Pavement (PCCP)	
Type of surface to receive paint binder (tack coat)	Paving Asphalt L/m ²
Dense, compact surfaces, between layers, and on PCCP	0.05 – 0.10
Open textured, or dry, aged surfaces	0.10 – 0.25

When asphaltic emulsion is used as paint binder (tack coat), asphalt concrete shall not be placed until the applied asphaltic emulsion has completely changed color from brown to black.

At the Contractor's option longitudinal joints may be constructed using a device attached to the screed that will form a tapered notched wedge in a single pass. Longitudinal joints constructed with a tapered notched wedge shall be compacted to a minimum relative compaction of 93 percent. If longitudinal joints are constructed in this manner, the Contractor shall conduct quality control testing in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-3.02, "Testing By Contractor," of the Standard Specifications, and provide results that include the following:

- A. Relative compaction values of the completed longitudinal joints tested using a nuclear gauge which has been calibrated and correlated with core densities in conformance with the requirements in California Test 375 Parts 1 and 2.
- B. Nuclear density values taken at the rate of one test for each 200-meter section along the completed longitudinal joint. The Contractor shall select random locations for testing within each 200-meter section.
- C. Nuclear density values taken at the centerline of the completed longitudinal joint, 150 mm from the upper vertical notch after the adjacent lane is placed and prior to opening the pavement to traffic.
- D. Maximum density test results.

- E. Relative compaction values of the longitudinal joint determined as the ratio of the average of the nuclear density values taken from each 200-meter section and the maximum density test results.

Relative compaction values shall be determined each day the joint is completed and delivered to the Engineer within 24 hours of testing. If the relative compaction of one day's production is less than 90 percent, placement of the tapered notched wedge shall not continue until the Contractor has notified the Engineer of the adjustment that will be made in order to meet the specified relative compaction. If the relative compaction for 3 day's production is less than 90 percent, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer and suspend use of the tapered notched wedge device.

The Engineer will determine relative compaction values for the completed longitudinal joint at the completion of paving as follows:

- A. The Engineer will determine relative compaction by using 150-mm diameter cores obtained within the 0.3-m section of pavement at the completed longitudinal joint.
- B. The Contractor shall obtain two 150-mm diameter cores taken 150 mm from the upper vertical notch of the completed longitudinal joint for every 1000 m along the completed longitudinal joint at locations designated by the Engineer. Cores shall be obtained after the adjacent lane is placed and prior to opening the pavement to traffic. Cores shall be obtained in the presence of the Engineer and shall be marked to identify the test sites.
- C. The Contractor shall deliver the cores to the Engineer. One core will be used for determination of the relative density and one core will be used for dispute resolution.
- D. The Engineer will determine the bulk specific gravity of the cores in conformance with the requirements of California Test 308 Method A.
- E. Relative compaction will be calculated as the ratio of the average of the core densities from each day's production to the maximum density test value determined in conformance with California Test 375, Part 6.

Quantities of asphalt concrete placed in the completed longitudinal joint that fail to meet the relative compaction requirements of these special provisions will be subject to reduced compensation. The reduction in compensation shall be determined as follows:

- A. Quantity = 0.3 m x 1000 m x (thickness of the layer placed) x (maximum density test value) x (relative compaction value).
- B. Reduction in compensation = Quantity x (reduction factor) x (contract item price).
- C. The reduction factor will be determined using the following table:

Relative Compaction (Percent)	Reduced Compensation Factor	Relative Compaction (Percent)	Reduced Compensation Factor
93.0	0.000	91.4	0.062
92.9	0.002	91.3	0.068
92.8	0.004	91.2	0.075
92.7	0.006	91.1	0.082
92.6	0.009	91.0	0.090
92.5	0.012	90.9	0.098
92.4	0.015	90.8	0.108
92.3	0.018	90.7	0.118
92.2	0.022	90.6	0.129
92.1	0.026	90.5	0.142
92.0	0.030	90.4	0.157
91.9	0.034	90.3	0.175
91.8	0.039	90.2	0.196
91.7	0.044	90.1	0.225
91.6	0.050	90.0	0.300
91.5	0.056		

Quantities of asphalt concrete placed in the completed longitudinal joint that meet the relative compaction requirements of these special provisions will not be measured as part of the quantity of asphalt concrete placed in the paved lane and will not be subject to reduced compensation or removal as determined by the relative compaction of the lane widths involved.

In addition to the cores taken every 1000 m along the completed longitudinal joint, the Contractor shall take 150-mm diameter cores every 3000 m approximately 0.9-m and 2.7 m perpendicular from the 1000 m core test sites. Cores may be

taken on either side of the completed longitudinal joint. The Contractor shall mark core samples to identify the test sites. The Contractor shall determine the bulk specific gravity of each core in conformance with California Test 308 Method A and relative compaction as specified in these special provisions. Results of this testing shall be for reporting only.

The miscellaneous areas to be paid for at the contract price per square meter for place asphalt concrete (miscellaneous area), in addition to the prices paid for the materials involved, shall be limited to the areas listed on the plans.

Aggregate for asphalt concrete dikes shall be in conformance with the provisions for 9.5-mm Maximum grading in Section 39-2.02, "Aggregate," of the Standard Specifications.

If the Contractor selects the batch mixing method, asphalt concrete shall be produced by the automatic batch mixing method in conformance with the provisions in Section 39-3.03A(2), "Automatic Proportioning," of the Standard Specifications.

If the finished surface of the asphalt concrete on Route 23 traffic lanes does not meet the specified surface tolerances, the surfacing shall be brought within tolerance by either (1) abrasive grinding (with fog seal coat on the areas which have been ground), (2) removal and replacement or (3) placing an overlay of asphalt concrete. The method will be selected by the Engineer. The corrective work shall be at the Contractor's expense.

If abrasive grinding is used to bring the finished surface to the specified surface tolerances, additional grinding shall be performed, as necessary, to extend the area ground in each lateral direction so that the lateral limits of grinding are at a constant offset from, and parallel to, the nearest lane line or pavement edge, and in each longitudinal direction so that the grinding begins and ends at lines normal to the pavement centerline, within any ground area. Ground areas shall be neat rectangular areas of uniform surface appearance. Abrasive grinding shall conform to the provisions in the first paragraph and the last 4 paragraphs in Section 42-2.02, "Construction," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall schedule paving operations so that each layer of asphalt concrete is placed on contiguous lanes of the traveled way during each work shift. At the end of each work shift, the distance between the ends of the layers of asphalt concrete on adjacent lanes shall not be greater than 3 m or less than 1.5 m. Additional asphalt concrete shall be placed along the transverse edge at the end of each lane and along the exposed longitudinal edges between adjacent lanes, hand raked, and compacted to form temporary conforms. Kraft paper, or other approved bond breaker, may be placed under the conform tapers to facilitate the removal of the taper when paving operations resume.

Shoulders or median borders adjacent to a lane being paved shall be surfaced prior to opening the lane to public traffic.

The aggregate from each separate bin used for asphalt concrete, Type B, except for the bin containing the fine material, shall have a Cleanness Value of 57 minimum for contract compliance and a value of 65 minimum for operating range as determined by California Test 227, modified as follows:

- A. Tests will be performed on the material retained on the 2.36-mm sieve from each bin and will not be a combined or averaged result.
- B. Each test specimen will be prepared by hand shaking for 30 seconds, a single loading of the entire sample on a 305-mm diameter, 4.75-mm sieve, nested on top of a 305-mm diameter, 2.36-mm sieve.
- C. Where a coarse aggregate bin contains material which will pass the maximum size specified and is retained on a 9.5-mm sieve, the test specimen mass and volume of wash water specified for 25-mm x 4.75-mm aggregate size will be used.
- D. Samples will be obtained from the weigh box area during or immediately after discharge from each bin of the batching plant or immediately prior to mixing with asphalt in the case of continuous mixers.
- E. The Cleanness Value of the test sample from each of the bins will be separately computed and reported.

At drier-drum and continuous plants with cold feed control, Cleanness Value test samples will be obtained from the discharge of each coarse aggregate storage. An aggregate sampling device shall be provided which will provide a 25-kg sample of each coarse aggregate.

If the results of the Cleanness Value tests do not meet the requirements specified for operating range but meet the contract compliance requirements, placement of the material may be continued for the remainder of that day. However, another day's work may not be started until tests, or other information, indicate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the next material to be used in the work will comply with the requirements specified for operating range.

If the results of the Cleanness Value tests do not meet the requirements specified for contract compliance, the material which is represented by these tests shall be removed. However, if requested by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer, material having a Cleanness Value of 48 or greater may remain in place and accepted on the basis of a reduced payment for material left in place.

Asphalt concrete that is accepted on the basis of reduced payment will be paid for at the contract prices for the items of asphalt concrete involved multiplied by the following factors:

Test Value	Pay Factor
56	0.90
55	0.85
54	0.80
53	0.75
52	0.70
51	0.65
50	0.60
49	0.55
48	0.50

If asphalt concrete is accepted on the basis of reduced payment due to a Cleanness Value of 48 to 56 and also accepted on the basis of aggregate grading or Sand Equivalent tests not meeting the contract compliance requirements, the reduced payment for Cleanness Value shall apply and payment by the Contractor to the State for asphalt concrete not meeting the contract compliance requirements for aggregate grading or Sand Equivalent shall not apply.

10-1.42 CONCRETE PAVEMENT

GENERAL

Portland cement concrete pavement shall be constructed in conformance with the provisions in Section 40, "Portland Cement Concrete Pavement," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as shown on the plans.

Insert method for forming joints in pavement shall not be used.

PREPAVING CONFERENCE

Supervisory personnel of the Contractor and subcontractors who are to be involved in the concrete paving work shall meet with the Engineer at a prepaying conference, at a mutually agreed time, to discuss methods of accomplishing the paving work.

The Contractor shall provide a facility for the prepaying conference within 5 km of the construction site or at a nearby location agreed to by the Engineer. Attendance at the prepaying conference is mandatory for the Contractor's project superintendent, paving construction foreman, subcontractor's workers, including foremen and personnel performing saw cutting, joint sealing, concrete plant manager, and concrete plant operator. Conference attendees shall sign an attendance sheet provided by the Engineer. Production and placement shall not begin nor proceed unless the above-mentioned personnel have attended the mandatory prepaying conference.

JUST-IN-TIME TRAINING

Attending a 4-hour Just-In-Time Training (JITT) shall be mandatory, and consist of a formal joint training class on portland cement concrete and paving techniques. Construction operations for portland cement concrete paving shall not begin until the Contractor's and the Engineer's personnel have completed the mandatory JITT. The Contractor's personnel included in the list of participants for the prepaying conference as well as the Engineer's representatives shall attend JITT. JITT shall be in addition to the prepaying conference.

The JITT class will be conducted for not less than 4 hours on portland cement concrete pavement and paving techniques. The training class may be an extension of the prepaying conference and shall be conducted at a project field location convenient for both the Contractor and the Engineer. The JITT class shall be completed at least 15 days, not including Saturdays, Sundays or holidays, prior to the start of portland cement concrete paving operations. The class shall be held during normal working hours.

The JITT instructor shall be experienced in the construction methods, materials, and test methods associated with construction of portland cement concrete pavement and paving techniques. The instructor shall not be an employee of the Contractor or a member of the Engineer's field staff. A copy of the course syllabus, handouts, and presentation material shall be submitted to the Engineer at least 7 days before the day of the training. The Contractor and the Engineer shall mutually agree to course instructor, the course content, and training site. The instructor shall issue a certificate of completion to the participants upon completion of the class. The certificate of completion shall include the course title, date and location of the class, the name of the participant, instructor's name, location and telephone number.

The Contractor's or Engineer's personnel involved with portland cement concrete paving operations will not be required to attend JITT if they have completed equivalent training within the previous 12 months of the date of the JITT for this project. The Contractor shall provide a certificate of class completion as described above for each staff member to be excluded from the JITT class. The Engineer will provide the final determination for exclusion of staff member's participation. Attendees of the JITT shall complete, and submit to the Engineer, an evaluation of the training. The Engineer will provide the course evaluation form.

Just-In-Time Training shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility under the contract for the successful completion of the work in conformance with the requirements of the plans and specifications.

TEST STRIP

At the beginning of paving operations, the Contractor shall construct an initial test strip of concrete pavement from 200 m to 300 m in length. The paving width for the test strip shall be the same as that intended by the Contractor for production work. The Contractor shall use the same equipment used to construct the test strip for the remainder of the paving operations, except as specified in this section. The Contractor shall not perform further paving until the test strip is evaluated in conformance with the provisions in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing," of the Standard Specifications regarding surface straight edge requirements, and "Profile Index" in this section; for dowel and tie bar alignment verification; concrete quality (except modulus of rupture); and pavement thickness. Additional test strips will be required when:

- A. A portion of a test strip fails to conform to the provisions in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing," of the Standard Specifications for straight edge requirements;
- B. A portion of the test strip fails to conform to profile requirements;
- C. The Contractor proposes different paving equipment, including a batch plant, paver, dowel inserter, tie bar inserter, tining, or curing equipment;
- D. The dowel bar tolerances are not met;
- E. The pavement thickness deficiency is greater than 15 mm after grinding; or
- F. A change in concrete mix proportions has occurred.

The Contractor shall perform coring of the test strips, as directed by the Engineer, as part of the dowel and tie bar placement tolerance verification, and pavement thickness verification. The Engineer will select a minimum of six dowels and six tie bars that will be cored for each test strip. After removal of cores, voids in concrete pavement shall be cleaned and filled with hydraulic cement grout conforming to the provisions in "Core Drilling for Dowel Placement Alignment Assurance Testing" in this section.

Before mechanical dowel inserters are used, the Contractor shall demonstrate that the insertion equipment will not leave surface irregularities such as depressions, dips, or high areas adjacent to the dowel bar insertion point, or voids or segregation around dowels.

Prior to placement of the test strip, the Contractor shall submit a written procedure to locate transverse weakened plane joints that will coincide with the center of the dowels being placed. This procedure shall be submitted prior to the prepaving conference, and shall describe the control of inadvertent covering of paint markings after applying curing compound, excessive paint spray producing too large a paint dot marking for the accuracy required, misalignment by transferring marking spots, and inadequate staking of joints.

Construction of concrete pavement shall not proceed until the Engineer has completed an evaluation of the test strip. The Engineer shall be allowed three days, not including Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, to evaluate the test strip. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer not completing the evaluation of the test strip within the time specified, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications. Test strips failing to conform to the specifications for concrete pavement shall be removed. Additional test strips shall be constructed until the Contractor constructs a test strip that conforms to the specifications for concrete pavement. Additional test strips shall conform to the requirements in this section, except the test strip shall be 200 m in length.

Prior to constructing additional test strips, the Contractor shall change methods or equipment to construct a test strip that conforms to the provisions in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing," of the Standard Specifications, "Profile Index" of this section, and dowel bar alignment verification, without grinding or other corrective work.

The Engineer may waive the initial test strip if the Contractor proposes to use a batch plant mixer and paving equipment with the same personnel that were satisfactorily used on a Department project within the preceding 12 months. The personnel shall be individuals listed in the prepaving conference used on a preceding Department project.

Materials resulting from the construction and removal of rejected test strips shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

MATERIALS

Concrete

Attention is directed to Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications, regarding mix proportions for concrete being determined by the Contractor.

Primary aggregate gradings shall conform to the gradation requirements of Section 90-3, "Aggregate Gradings," of the Standard Specifications. When combined in the proportions determined by the Contractor, the percent passing the 9.5 mm sieve and retained on the 2.36 mm sieve shall not be less than 16 percent of the total aggregate.

The cementitious material content shall not exceed 400 kg/m³.

Tie Bars

Tie bars shall be deformed reinforcing steel bars conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M, Grade 300 or 420; ASTM Designation: A 616/A 616M, Grade 350 or 400; or ASTM Designation: A 706/A 706M. Tie bars shall be epoxy-coated in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 934/A 934M or A 775/A 775M and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications, except the epoxy-coating thickness after curing shall be between 175 to 400 micrometers (7 and 16 mils). Fabrication, sampling and jobsite handling shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 3963 and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications, except the two samples shall be 750 mm long. Epoxy-coated tie bars shall not be bent.

Epoxy (Drill and Bond)

Epoxy for bonding tie bars to portland cement concrete shall be a two-component, epoxy-resin, conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: C 881, Type V, Grade 3 (Non-Sagging), Class A, B or C. The class used shall be dependent on the internal temperature of the hardened concrete at the time the epoxy is to be applied. Class A shall be used when the internal temperature is below 4.5°C, but not lower than recommended by the manufacturer. Class B shall be used when the internal temperature is from 4.5°C to 15.5°C. Class C shall be used when the internal temperature is above 15.5°C, but not higher than recommended by the manufacturer. A Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications shall be furnished with the epoxy. A copy of the manufacturer's recommended installation procedure shall be provided to the Engineer at least 7 days prior to the start of work.

Dowels

Dowels shall be smooth, round, epoxy-coated steel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M, Grade 300 or 420, the details shown on the plans and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications. Epoxy coating of dowels shall conform to the provisions in ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M, Class A, Type 1 or Type 2, except that the bend test shall not apply. Fabrication, sampling and jobsite handling shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 3963 and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications, except the two samples shall be 460 mm long.

Dowels shall be plain, smooth, round bars. Dowels shall be free from burrs or other deformations detrimental to free movement of the bars in the concrete.

Bond Breaker

Dowels shall be lubricated with a bond breaker over the entire bar. A bond breaker application of petroleum paraffin based lubricant or white-pigmented curing compound shall be used to coat the dowels completely prior to placement. Oil and asphalt based bond breakers shall not be used. Paraffin based lubricant shall be Dayton Superior DSC BB-Coat or Valvoline Tectyl 506 or an approved equal. Paraffin based lubricant shall be factory applied. White pigmented curing compound shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 2, Class A, and shall contain 22 percent minimum nonvolatile vehicles consisting of at least 50 percent paraffin wax. Curing compound shall be applied in two separate applications, the last application not more than 8 hours prior to placement of the dowels. Each application of curing compound shall be applied at the approximate rate of one liter per 3.7 m².

Load Transfer Assemblies (Dowel Basket)

Load transfer assemblies shall be manufactured with a minimum welded wire gage number of 3/0 (9.2 mm). Assemblies shall be either U-frame or A-frame shape. J-frame shapes shall not be used. Assemblies shall be fabricated in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 82. Welding of assemblies shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 254. A broken weld will be a cause for rejection of the assembly. Assemblies shall be Class A, Type 1 epoxy-coated in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M. Fabrication and job-site handling shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 3963 and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications, except that sampling of epoxy-coated wire reinforcement will not be required. A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall be furnished for each shipment of epoxy-coated wire reinforcement certifying that the coated bars conform to the

requirements in ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Bar Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall include the certifications specified in ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M and a statement that the coating material has been pre-qualified by acceptance testing performed by the Valley Forge Laboratories, Inc., Devon, Pennsylvania.

Concrete fasteners shall be used for anchoring dowel bar assemblies to lean concrete base or asphalt concrete base. Concrete fasteners shall be driven fasteners (concrete nails), used specifically for fastening to hardened concrete, conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: F 1667. Shank diameter shall be a minimum of 4 mm with a minimum shank length of 64 mm. Clips shall be commercial quality manufactured for use with dowel assemblies.

The surface of concrete fasteners, and clips shall be either zinc electroplated or galvanized with a minimum coating thickness of 0.005-mm.

Tie Bar Assemblies and Chairs

Tie bar assemblies and chairs shall be fabricated in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 82. Welding of assemblies shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 254. A broken weld will be a cause for rejection of the assembly. Assemblies shall be Class A, Type 1 epoxy-coated in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M. Fabrication and job-site handling shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 3963 and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications, except that sampling of epoxy-coated wire reinforcement will not be required. A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall be furnished for each shipment of epoxy-coated wire reinforcement certifying that the coated bars conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Bar Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall include the certifications specified in ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M and a statement that the coating material has been pre-qualified by acceptance testing performed by the Valley Forge Laboratories, Inc., Devon, Pennsylvania.

Asphalt Rubber Joint Sealant

Asphalt rubber joint sealant shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation: D 3405 as modified herein or to the following:

- A. Asphalt rubber joint sealant shall be a mixture of paving asphalt and ground rubber. Ground rubber shall be vulcanized or a combination of vulcanized and devulcanized materials ground so that 100 percent will pass a 2.36-mm sieve. The mixture shall contain not less than 22 percent ground rubber, by mass. Modifiers may be used to facilitate blending.
- B. The asphalt rubber sealant shall have a Ring and Ball softening point of 57°C minimum, when tested in conformance with the requirements in AASHTO Designation: T 53.
- C. The asphalt rubber sealant material shall be capable of being melted and applied to cracks and joints at temperatures below 204°C.

The penetration requirement of Section 4.2 of ASTM Designation: D 3405 shall not apply. The required penetration shall not exceed 120, at 25°C, 150 g, 5 s.

The resilience requirement of Section 4.5 of ASTM Designation: D 3405 shall not apply. The required resilience shall be a minimum of 50 percent recovery, when tested at 25°C.

Each lot of asphalt rubber joint sealant shipped to the job site, whether as specified herein or conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: D 3405, as modified herein, shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications, and shall be accompanied with storage and heating instructions and precautionary instructions for use. The Certificate shall be accompanied with a certified test report of the results of the required tests performed on the joint sealant material within the previous 12 months prior to proposed use. The Certificate and accompanying test report shall be provided for each lot of sealant prior to use on the project.

Asphalt rubber joint sealant materials shall be heated and placed in conformance with the manufacturer's written instructions and the details shown on the plans. The manufacturer's instructions shall be provided to the Engineer at the prepaying conference. Asphalt rubber joint-sealant materials shall not be placed when the pavement surface temperature is below 10°C.

Preformed Compression Joint Sealant

Preformed compression seals shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation: D 2628. Preformed compression seals shall have 5 or 6 cells. Lubricant adhesive used with preformed compression seals shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation: D 2835. Compression seals and lubricant adhesive shall be installed in conformance

with the manufacturer's recommendations. The manufacturer's recommendations shall be submitted to the Engineer at the prepping conference.

Each lot of compression seal and lubricant adhesive shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications, and shall be accompanied with storage instructions and precautionary instructions for use. The Certificate shall also be accompanied with a certified test report of the results of the required tests performed on the preformed compression joint sealant material within the previous 12 months prior to proposed use. The Certificate and accompanying test report shall be provided for each lot of joint seal prior to use on the project. The Contractor shall submit the manufacturer's data sheet with installation instructions and recommended type of preformed compression seal for the joint size and depth as shown on the plans. The manufacturer's selected compression seal shall show evidence that the seal is being compressed at level between 20 and 50 percent for the joint width and depth shown on the plans.

Backer Rods

Backer rods shall have a diameter prior to placement at least 25 percent greater than the width of the sawcut and shall be expanded, crosslinked, closed-cell polyethylene foam that is compatible with the joint sealant so that no bond or adverse reaction occurs between the rod and sealant. Hot pour sealant that will melt the backer rod shall not be used. The Contractor shall submit a manufacturer's data sheet verifying that the backer rod is compatible with the sealant to be used.

Joint Filler Material

Joint filler material shall be preformed expansion joint filler for concrete (bituminous type), conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: D 994.

A Certificate of Compliance for the joint filler material shall be furnished to the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate shall be accompanied with a certified test report of the results of the required tests performed on the joint filler material within the previous 12 months prior to proposed use. The Certificate and accompanying test report shall be provided for each lot of joint filler material prior to use on the project.

Hydraulic Cement Grout (non-shrink)

Hydraulic cement grout (non-shrink) shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 1107. At the Contractor's option, clean, uniform rounded aggregate filler may be used to extend the grout. The extension of grout shall not exceed 60 percent of the mass or the maximum recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is less. The moisture content of the aggregate filler shall not exceed 0.5 percent. Grading of the aggregate filler shall conform to the following:

Sieve Size	Percentage Passing
12.5 mm	100
9.5 mm	85-100
4.75 mm	10-30
2.36 mm	0-10
1.10 mm	0-5

SUBMITTALS

If load transfer assemblies, or tie bar assemblies or chairs, are used, the Contractor shall submit working drawings in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. The working drawings shall contain details and a materials list with name, address, and telephone number of the supplier of concrete nails, and clips. The Contractor shall submit the working drawings 14 days prior to constructing the initial test strip. The Engineer will have 14 days to approve the working drawings. Should the Engineer fail to complete the review of the working drawings within the time allowance and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in reviewing the working drawings, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

PAVEMENT CONCRETE MIX PROPORTIONS

The Contractor shall determine the mix proportions for pavement concrete. Section 40-1.015, "Cement Content," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply. The laboratory used to develop the mix proportions shall meet the requirements of ASTM Designation: C 1077, and shall have current AASHTO accreditation for test methods AASHTO Designation: T 97 or ASTM Designation: C 78, and AASHTO Designation: T 126 or ASTM Designation: C 192.

The minimum cementitious materials content or the maximum water to cementitious materials ratio shall be determined in conformance with the requirements in California Test 559. Trial mixtures shall be made no more than 24 months before

field qualification. The minimum cementitious materials content or the maximum water to cementitious materials ratio shall be that determined from the trial mixtures curve to produce a minimum modulus of rupture of 3.9 MPa at 28 days age and 4.5 MPa at 42 days age. To account for variances in materials, production of concrete, and modulus of rupture testing, the Contractor shall include as part of the proposed mix proportions an increase to the cementitious material content or a decrease to the water to cementitious materials ratio, determined from trial mixtures, to ensure that portland cement concrete produced during paving operations conforms to the requirements in "Modulus of Rupture," in this section.

At least 14 days prior to field qualification, the Contractor shall submit the proposed pavement concrete mix proportions with laboratory test reports. Laboratory test reports shall include modulus of rupture determined for each trial mixture at ages of 10, 21, 28 and 42 days in conformance with the applicable portions of California Test 559.

Field Qualification

Field qualification of proposed mix proportions will be required prior to placement of pavement concrete. The Contractor shall perform field qualification and submit certified test data to the Engineer. Field qualification data shall be based upon the proposed use of materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, procedures and size of batch.

Proposed concrete mix proportions will be field qualified when the test results of five beams from a single batch of concrete indicate the average modulus of rupture is at least 3.9 MPa with no single beam lower than 3.8 MPa at an age of the Contractor's choice but not later than 28 days. Beams shall be tested for modulus of rupture at a minimum of 10, 21, and 28 days of age. Test specimens shall be made and tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 523.

The certified field qualification test data reports shall include the following:

- A. Date of mixing,
- B. Mixing equipment and procedures used,
- C. Volume of batch in cubic meters and the mass or volume,
- D. Type and source of ingredients used,
- E. Penetration and slump of the concrete,
- F. The air content of the concrete, and
- G. The age at time of testing and strength of concrete specimens tested.

Field qualification test data reports shall be signed by a certified representative in charge of the laboratory that performed the tests.

If the Contractor changes a source of supply or proportions, the Contractor shall submit a new proposed mix design and furnish samples from the new source, or sources, at least 60 days prior to their intended use. The new mix proportions shall be trial batched and field qualified, unless, the Engineer determines the change is not substantive. No extension of contract time will be allowed for the time required to perform the sampling, testing, preparing and qualifying new mix proportions for new aggregate sources proposed by the Contractor.

MODULUS OF RUPTURE

The Engineer will test portland cement concrete pavement for modulus of rupture in conformance with the requirements in California Test 523. Acceptance will be on a lot basis. Each lot shall not to exceed 750 m³ of concrete pavement. The Engineer will determine sample locations. A minimum of six beam specimens shall be made from each sample. Beam specimens will be tested for modulus of rupture at 10, 21, and 28 days. The modulus of rupture for each lot will be calculated by averaging the results of two beams representing that lot tested at 28 days of age. The difference in modulus of rupture between each individual beam result shall not exceed 0.44-MPa.

The Contractor shall perform sampling and testing of beam specimens to determine if concrete pavement has achieved a modulus of rupture of 2.4 MPa when requesting early use of concrete pavement in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-8.03, "Protecting Concrete Pavement," of the Standard Specifications. Beam specimens shall be made and tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 523.

INSTALLING TIE BARS

Tie bars shall be installed at longitudinal contact joints and longitudinal weakened plane joints as shown on the plans. Consecutive width of new portland cement concrete pavement tied together with tie bars shall not exceed 15 m. Tie bars shall not be used at a joint where portland cement concrete and asphalt concrete pavements abut.

Tie bars shall be installed at longitudinal joints by one of the following methods:

- A. Drilling and bonding tie bars with two-component, epoxy-resin that conforms to this section. Drilled holes shall be cleaned in conformance with the epoxy manufacturer's instructions and shall be dry at the time of placing the epoxy and tie bars. Tie bars will be rotated 180° while being inserted into the epoxy filled holes. Immediately after inserting the tie bars into the epoxy, the tie bars shall be supported as necessary to prevent movement during curing

and shall remain undisturbed until the epoxy has cured as specified by the manufacturer instructions. Tie bars that are improperly placed or bonded, as determined by the Engineer, will be rejected. If rejected, new holes shall be drilled and new tie bars shall be placed and securely bonded to the concrete. Rejected tie bars shall be cut flush with the joint face. Exposed ends of tie bars shall be epoxy coated. The center of the new holes shall be offset 75 mm horizontally from the center of the rejected hole to maintain the minimum clearance to the dowel bar. Work necessary to correct improperly bonded tie bars shall be performed at the Contractor's expense.

- B. Inserting tie bars into the plastic slipformed concrete before finishing the concrete. Inserted tie bars shall have full contact between the bar and the concrete. When tie bars are inserted through the pavement surface, the concrete over the tie bars shall be reworked and refinished so that there is no evidence on the surface of the completed pavement that there has been an insertion performed. Loose tie bars shall be replaced by drilling and bonding as described in A above, at the Contractor's expense.
- C. Using threaded dowel splice couplers fabricated from deformed bar reinforcement material, free of external welding or machining. Threaded dowel splice couplers shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications, and shall be accompanied with installation instructions. Installation of threaded dowel splice couplers shall conform to the requirements of the manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Using tie bar assemblies or chairs that conforms with the requirements of these special provisions.

DOWEL PLACEMENT

Dowels shall be spaced as shown on the plans, except dowels placed adjacent to a longitudinal joint or edge of pavement in the concrete pavement shall be placed 150 mm from that joint or edge of pavement. Dowels shall be centered on the transverse joint within a tolerance of ± 50 mm in the longitudinal direction directly over the contact joint or sawcut for the transverse weakened plane joints, as shown on the plans. Prior to placement of dowels, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a written procedure to identify the transverse weakened plane joint locations relative to the middle of the dowels and the procedure for consolidating concrete around the dowels.

Dowels shall be placed at transverse weakened plane joints within shoulder areas.

Dowels shall be placed by using load transfer assemblies (dowel baskets) or by mechanical insertion. Dowels shall be oriented parallel with the pavement lane centerline and surface of the pavement at mid-pavement depth. Dowel alignment, in both horizontal and vertical planes, shall be within 9 mm per 460 mm of dowel length. Dowel transverse placement shall be within 25 mm of the location shown on the plans. Dowels shall be placed a distance below the pavement surface that is at least:

$$DB = \frac{d}{3} + 12$$

Where:

DB = distance in mm, measured from pavement surface to top of dowel
d = pavement thickness in mm

Dowels may be placed a maximum of 15 mm below the depth shown on the plans.

When dowels are placed by mechanical insertion, the concrete over the dowels shall be reworked and refinished so that there is no evidence on the surface of the completed pavement that there has been any insertion performed.

When load transfer assemblies (dowel baskets) are used, they shall be securely anchored firmly to the base to hold the dowels at the specified depth and alignment during concrete placement without displacement. A minimum of 8 alternating, equally spaced, concrete fasteners with clips shall be used to anchor each 3.6 m assembly (4 per lower runner wire). At least 10 concrete fasteners shall be used for assembly sections greater than 3.6 m and less than or equal to 4.9 m. Temporary spacer wires connecting load transfer assemblies shall be cut or removed after the assemblies are anchored into position prior to concrete placement. Paving shall be suspended when approved assemblies are not in place at least 60 m in advance of the concrete placement operation. The Engineer may waive this requirement upon written request by the Contractor, in areas, where access is restricted, or other construction limitations are encountered.

Approval of the initial placement of load transfer assemblies shall not constitute acceptance of the final position of the dowels.

CORE DRILLING FOR DOWEL PLACEMENT ALIGNMENT ASSURANCE TESTING

Coring, to confirm dowel bar placement, alignment, and concrete consolidation, shall be provided by the Contractor throughout the project, at locations determined by the Engineer. Each day's paving shall be cored within 2 days by performing one test for every 1670 m² of doweled pavement or fraction thereof. One test shall consist of drilling two cores, one on each end of a dowel bar to expose both ends and allow measurement for proper alignment. If the cores indicate that

dowels are not within the allowable tolerances or if air voids exist surrounding the dowels, additional cores will be required to determine the limits and severity of unacceptable work.

The holes shall be cored by methods that will not damage the concrete adjacent to the holes. Immediately after coring, the concrete cores shall be submitted to the Engineer for inspection, and the cores shall be identified by the Contractor with a location description.

After removal of cores, core hole voids in concrete pavement shall be cleaned and filled with hydraulic cement grout (non-shrink). After placement of hydraulic cement grout, the material while still plastic shall be finished and textured to match the adjacent pavement surface. The backfill material shall be the same level as the pavement surface.

Water for core drilling operations shall be from a local domestic water supply, and shall contain not more than 1000 parts per million of chlorides as CL, nor more than 1300 parts per million of sulfates as SO_4 , nor shall it contain impurities in a sufficient amount to cause discoloration of the concrete or produce etching of the surface.

Water from core drilling operations shall not be permitted to fall on public traffic, to flow across shoulders or lanes occupied by public traffic, or to flow into gutters or other drainage facilities.

Dowel bar alignment shall be within the specified tolerances. If dowels are found to be installed improperly, the paving operations shall not continue until the Contractor has demonstrated to the Engineer that the problem which caused the improper dowel bar positioning has been corrected.

Dowels in rejected joints shall be replaced by the Contractor by saw cutting on each side of the rejected joint a minimum of 0.9-m, lifting out concrete to be removed, installing new dowels at the new transverse joints, installing dowels and preformed sponge rubber expansion joint filler along the longitudinal joints, placing concrete, and installing new joints. Preformed sponge rubber expansion joint filler shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 1752. New dowel holes shall be drilled, not more than 3 mm greater than the dowel bar diameter, by the use of an automatic dowel-drilling rig for the dowels to be installed at the contact joints. Dowels shall be placed, as shown on the plans, for the 2 new transverse contact joints. Original exposed tie bars, located within the slab replacement area, shall be cut flush with the lane or pavement edge and dowels shall be installed to replace the tie bars at an offset of 75 mm, horizontally from the tie bar location. Holes for dowels to be placed along the longitudinal joint shall be drilled, not more than 3 mm greater than the dowel bar diameter, by the use of an automatic dowel-drilling rig for the dowels to be installed at the contact joints.

When requested by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer, dowels which are more than ± 50 mm but less than ± 75 mm from being centered directly over the sawcut for the transverse weakened plane joint, may remain in place, and the Contractor shall pay to the State the amount of \$32.30 per square meter for the quantity of concrete pavement panels represented by the cores indicating incorrect dowel bar alignment or improper concrete consolidation around dowels. The quantity of concrete pavement area used to determine the amount payment to the State will be calculated using the panel dimensions for panels adjacent to and inclusive of the joints with incorrect dowel bar alignment or improper concrete consolidation around dowels. The Department will reduce compensation from moneys due, or that may become due to the Contractor under the contract. This reduced compensation shall be in addition to other adjustments for pavement thickness deficiency in conformance with the provisions in Section 40-1.135, "Pavement Thickness," of the Standard Specifications and in addition to other adjustments for deficient Cleanness Value and coarse aggregate grading; and for deficient Sand Equivalent and fine aggregate grading in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-2.02, "Aggregate," of the Standard Specifications.

LIQUID JOINT SEALANT INSTALLATION

The joint sealant detail for transverse and longitudinal joints, as shown on the plans, shall apply only to weakened plane joints. Weakened plane joints shall be constructed by the sawing method. Should grinding or grooving be required over or adjacent to joints after sealant has been placed, the joint materials shall be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications, and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

At the Contractor's option, transverse weakened plane joints shall be either Type DSC or Type SSC as shown on the plans. Longitudinal weakened plane joints shall be Type SSC.

Seven days after the concrete pavement placement and not more than 4 hours before placing backer rods and joint sealant materials, the joint walls shall be cleaned by the dry sand blast method and other means as necessary to remove from the joint objectionable material such as soil, asphalt, curing compound, paint and rust. After cleaning the joint, traces of sand, dust and loose material shall be removed from and near the joint for a distance along the pavement surfaces of at least 50 mm on each side of the joint by the use of a vacuum device. Surface moisture shall be removed at the joints by means of compressed air or moderate hot compressed air or other means approved by the Engineer. Drying procedures that leave a residue or film on the joint wall shall not be used. Sandblasting equipment shall have a maximum nozzle diameter size of 6 ± 1 -mm and a minimum pressure of 0.62-MPa.

Backer rods shall be installed when the temperature of the portland cement concrete pavement is above the dew point of the air and when the air temperature is 4°C or above. Backer rod shall be installed when the joints to be sealed have been

properly patched, cleaned and dried, as determined by the Engineer. Methods of placing backer rod that leave a residue or film on joint walls shall not be used.

Immediately after placement of the backer rod, joint sealant shall be placed in the clean, dry, prepared joints as shown on the plans. The joint sealant shall be applied using a mechanical device with a nozzle shaped to fit inside the joint to introduce the sealant from inside the joint. Adequate pressure shall be applied to the sealant to ensure that the sealant material is extruded evenly and that full continuous contact is made with the joint walls. After application of the sealant, the surface of the sealant shall be recessed as shown on the plans.

Failure of the joint material in either adhesion or cohesion will be cause for rejection of the joint. The finished surface of joint sealant shall conform to the dimensions and allowable tolerances shown on the plans. Rejected joint materials or joint material whose finished surface does not conform to the dimensions shown on the plans, as determined by the Engineer, shall be repaired or replaced, at the Contractor's expense, with joint material that conforms to the requirements.

After each joint is sealed, surplus joint sealer on the pavement surface shall be removed. Traffic shall not be permitted over the sealed joints until the sealant is tack free and set sufficiently to prevent embedment of roadway debris into the sealant.

PREFORMED COMPRESSION JOINT SEAL INSTALLATION

The compression seal alternative joint detail for transverse and longitudinal joints, as shown on the plans, shall apply only to weakened plane joints. Weakened plane joints shall be constructed by the sawing method. Should grinding or grooving be required over or adjacent to any joint after the compression seal has been placed, the joint materials shall be removed and disposed of, and replaced at the Contractor's expense. Compression seals shall be recessed below the final finished surface as shown on the plans.

At the Contractor's option, transverse weakened plane joints shall be either Type DSC or Type SSC as shown on the plans. Longitudinal weakened plane joints shall be Type SSC as shown on the plans.

Seven days after the concrete pavement placement and not more than 4 hours before placing preformed compression joint seals, the joint walls shall be cleaned by the dry sand blast method and other means as necessary to remove from the joint objectionable material such as soil, asphalt, curing compound, paint and rust. After cleaning the joint, traces of sand, dust and loose material shall be removed from and near the joint for a distance along the pavement surfaces of at least 50 mm on each side of the joint by the use of a vacuum device. Surface moisture shall be removed at the joints by means of compressed air or moderate hot compressed air or other means approved by the Engineer. Drying procedures that leave a residue or film on the joint wall shall not be used. Sandblasting equipment shall have a maximum nozzle diameter size of 6 ± 1 mm and a minimum pressure of 0.62-MPa.

CONSTRUCTING TRANSVERSE CONTACT JOINTS

A transverse contact (construction) joint shall be constructed, including dowels, at the end of each day's work or where concrete placement is interrupted for more than 30 minutes, to coincide with the next weakened plane joint location.

If sufficient concrete has not been mixed to form a slab to match the next weakened plane joint, when an interruption occurs, the excess concrete shall be removed and disposed of back to the last preceding joint. The cost of removing and disposing of excess concrete shall be at the Contractor's expense. Excess material shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

A metal or wooden bulkhead (header) shall be used to form the joint. The bulkhead shall be designed to accommodate the installation of dowels.

CONSTRUCTING LONGITUDINAL ISOLATION JOINTS

Final alignment of perpendicular transverse weakened plane joints in pavement shall not be made to match the spacing or skew of the weakened plane joints in the existing parallel concrete pavement. Tie bars shall not be placed across longitudinal isolation joints. The edge of the existing pavement shall be saw cut a width 3 mm and to the full depth of the existing concrete pavement to produce a flat vertical face. Prior to placing concrete, joint filler material shall be placed as shown on the plans. The joint filler shall be secured to the face of the existing pavement joint face by a method that will hold the joint filler in place and prevent the new concrete from adhering to the existing concrete, during placement of concrete.

Sealant for longitudinal isolation joints shall be asphalt-rubber and placed in conformance with the requirements for liquid joint sealant installation as specified above, except references to backer rods shall not apply.

PROFILE INDEX

The pavement surface shall be profiled, by the Contractor not more than 10 days following concrete placement, in the presence of the Engineer, using a California Profilograph or equivalent in conformance with the requirements in California Test 526, except a blanking band of zero (null) shall be used to determine the Profile Index. Two profiles shall be made within each traffic lane, one meter from and parallel with each lane line.

Profiled pavement shall conform to the following Profile Index requirements:

- A. Pavement on tangent alignment and pavement on horizontal curves having a centerline radius of curve 600 m or more shall have a Profile Index of 64 mm or less for each 0.1-km.
- B. Pavement on horizontal curves having a centerline radius of curve 300 m or more but less than 600 m and pavement within the superelevation transition of those curves shall have a Profile Index of 128 mm or less for each 0.1-km.

Concrete shoulders shall be profiled. Two profiles shall be made within the shoulder, one meter from and parallel with each edge of the shoulder. Concrete shoulders profiled shall conform to the Profile Index requirements in this section.

Individual high points in excess of 7.5 mm, as determined by measurements of the profilogram in conformance with the requirements in California Test 526, except using a blanking band of zero (null), shall be reduced by grinding in conformance with the requirements in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing," of the Standard Specifications until the high points as indicated by reruns of the profilograph do not exceed 7.5 mm.

Pavement grinding shall not be performed before 10 days have elapsed after concrete placement, nor before the concrete has developed a modulus of rupture of at least 3.8 MPa.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Sealing longitudinal and transverse weakened plane joints, and longitudinal isolation joints in portland cement concrete pavement will be measured by the meter. When a test strip conforms to the specifications for concrete pavement and remains a part of the project paving surface, the sealed pavement joints will be measured and paid for as seal pavement joint.

The contract price paid per meter for seal pavement joint shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in sealing pavement joints complete in place, including sawing, cleaning and preparing the joints in the concrete pavement, furnishing and installing compression seals and backer rod, repairing and patching spalled or raveled sawed joints, and replacing or repairing rejected joints, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract price paid per meter for seal longitudinal isolation joint shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in sealing longitudinal isolation joints complete in place, including sawing, cleaning and preparing the joints in the concrete pavement, furnishing and installing joint filler material, repairing and patching spalled or raveled sawed joints, and replacing or repairing rejected joints, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Concrete pavement will be measured by the cubic meter in conformance with the provisions in Section 40-1.13, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications. No deduction will be made for the volume of epoxy-coated dowels, epoxy-coated tie bars and, when used, tie bar assemblies or chairs with fasteners and dowel assemblies with fasteners, in the concrete pavement. When a test strip conforms to the specifications for concrete pavement and remains a part of the project paving surface, the concrete will be measured and paid for as concrete pavement.

The contract price paid per cubic meter for concrete pavement shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including cementitious material in the amount determined by the Contractor), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the portland cement concrete pavement complete in place, including furnishing and placing epoxy-coated dowels, epoxy-coated tie bars and, when used, any tie bar assemblies or chairs and dowel assemblies with fasteners, submittal to the Engineer all test data for determination of mix proportions of concrete for concrete pavement and for providing the facility, Contractor personnel and all the work involved in arranging and holding the prepaying conference, for constructing and repairing all joints; for performing all profile checks for Profile Index and furnishing final profilograms to the Engineer; for grooving and grinding required for final finishing; and for removing, and replacing pavement for deficient thickness, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for drilling holes and bonding tie bars with epoxy resin shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for concrete pavement and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for coring test strips for evaluation by the Engineer and for back-filling core holes with hydraulic cement grout when the test strip remains in place as part of the concrete pavement; and for constructing, coring and removing and disposing of test strips that are rejected shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for concrete pavement and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Costs for providing JITT will be determined in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications, except no markups shall be added, and the Contractor will be paid for one half of the JITT cost. Costs for providing JITT shall include training materials, class site, and the JITT instructor including the JITT instructor's travel, lodging, meals and presentation materials. All costs incurred by the Contractor or Engineer for attending JITT shall be borne by the party incurring the costs.

Full compensation for core drilling for dowel bar alignment and backfilling with hydraulic cement grout shall be considered as included in the contract price per cubic meter for concrete pavement and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

If the initial cores show the dowels are out of alignment and the Engineer orders additional dowel coring, full compensation for drilling the additional cores shall be considered as included in the contract price per cubic meter for concrete pavement and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

If the initial cores show that the dowels are within alignment tolerances and the Engineer orders more dowel coring than the one test for every 1670 square meters of doweled pavement, the additional cores will be paid for as extra work in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.43 PILING

GENERAL

Piling shall conform to the provisions in Section 49, "Piling," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Unless otherwise specified, welding of any work performed in conformance with the provisions in Section 49, "Piling," of the Standard Specifications, shall be in conformance with the requirements in AWS D1.1.

Foundation recommendations are included in the "Information Handout" available to the Contractor as provided for in Section 2-1.03, "Examination of Plans, Specifications, Contract, and Site of Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Attention is directed to "Welding" of these special provisions.

Difficult pile installation is anticipated due to the presence of caving soils, underground utilities, the requirements of pile embedment into rock, variable top of rock elevation, sound control, and traffic control.

Difficult pile installation is anticipated for the piles at Avenida De Los Arboles UC, Bridge No. 52-308 R/L due to the presence of very hard silt/shale.

Difficult pile installation is anticipated for the piles at Olsen Road UC, Bridge No. 52-312 R/L due to the presence of very dense layers of sandstone.

Difficult pile installation is anticipated at Pederson Road UC, Bridge No. 52-0313 R/L due to the presence of caving soils. Temporary casings may be required.

CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILES

Cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling shall conform to the provisions in Section 49-4, "Cast-In-Place Concrete Piles," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling at Pederson Road UC, Bridge No. 52-0313 R/L shall consist of drilling or coring into bedrock to a length of 4.9 meters and filling with reinforced concrete in conformance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions. Cored holes, if used, shall conform to the provisions of Section 49-4.03, "Drilled Holes," of the Standard Specifications.

The provisions of "Welding" of these special provisions shall not apply to temporary steel casings.

Cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piles 600 mm in diameter or larger may be constructed by excavation and depositing concrete under slurry.

Materials

Concrete deposited under slurry shall have a nominal penetration equal to or greater than 90 mm. Concrete shall be proportioned to prevent excessive bleed water and segregation.

Concrete deposited under slurry shall contain not less than 400 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.

Attention is directed to "Corrosion Control for Portland Cement Concrete," of these special provisions.

The combined aggregate grading used in concrete for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling shall be either the 25-mm maximum grading, the 12.5-mm maximum grading, or the 9.5-mm maximum grading and shall conform to the requirements in Section 90-3 "Aggregate Gradings," of the Standard Specifications.

Mineral Slurry

Mineral slurry shall be mixed and thoroughly hydrated in slurry tanks, and slurry shall be sampled from the slurry tanks and tested before placement in the drilled hole.

Slurry shall be recirculated or continuously agitated in the drilled hole to maintain the specified properties.

Recirculation shall include removal of drill cuttings from the slurry before discharging the slurry back into the drilled hole. When recirculation is used, the slurry shall be sampled and tested at least every 2 hours after beginning its use until tests show that the samples taken from the slurry tank and from near the bottom of the hole have consistent specified properties. Subsequently, slurry shall be sampled at least twice per shift as long as the specified properties remain consistent.

Slurry that is not recirculated in the drilled hole shall be sampled and tested at least every 2 hours after beginning its use. The slurry shall be sampled mid-height and near the bottom of the hole. Slurry shall be recirculated when tests show that the samples taken from mid-height and near the bottom of the hole do not have consistent specified properties.

Slurry shall also be sampled and tested prior to final cleaning of the bottom of the hole and again just prior to placing concrete. Samples shall be taken from mid-height and near the bottom of the hole. Cleaning of the bottom of the hole and placement of the concrete shall not start until tests show that the samples taken from mid-height and near the bottom of the hole have consistent specified properties.

Mineral slurry shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

MINERAL SLURRY		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST
Density (kg/m ³) - before placement in the drilled hole - during drilling - prior to final cleaning - immediately prior to placing concrete	1030* to 1110* 1030* to 1200*	Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1
Viscosity (seconds/liter) bentonite attapulgate	29 to 53 29 to 42	Marsh Funnel and Cup API 13B-1 Section 2.2
pH	8 to 10.5	Glass Electrode pH Meter or pH Paper
Sand Content (percent) - prior to final cleaning - immediately prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 4.0	Sand API 13B-1 Section 5
*When approved by the Engineer, slurry may be used in salt water, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 32 kg/m ³ . Slurry temperature shall be at least 4°C when tested.		

Any caked slurry on the sides or bottom of hole shall be removed before placing reinforcement. If concrete is not placed immediately after placing reinforcement, the reinforcement shall be removed and cleaned of slurry, the sides of the drilled hole cleaned of caked slurry, and the reinforcement again placed in the hole for concrete placement.

Synthetic Slurry

Synthetic slurries shall be used in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and these special provisions. The following synthetic slurries may be used:

PRODUCT	MANUFACTURER
SlurryPro CDP	KB Technologies Ltd. 3648 FM 1960 West Suite 107 Houston, TX 77068 (800) 525-5237
Super Mud	PDS Company c/o Champion Equipment Company 8140 East Rosecrans Ave. Paramount, CA 90723 (562) 634-8180
Shore Pac GCV	CETCO Drilling Products Group 1350 West Shure Drive Arlington Heights, IL 60004 (847) 392-5800
Novagel Polymer	Geo-Tech Drilling Fluids 220 N. Zapata Hwy, Suite 11A Laredo, TX 78043 (210) 587-4758

Inclusion of a synthetic slurry on the above list may be obtained by meeting the Department's requirements for synthetic slurries. The requirements can be obtained from the Office of Structure Design, P.O. Box 942874, Sacramento, CA 94274-0001.

Synthetic slurries listed may not be appropriate for a given site.

Synthetic slurries shall not be used in holes drilled in primarily soft or very soft cohesive soils as determined by the Engineer.

A manufacturer's representative, as approved by the Engineer, shall provide technical assistance for the use of their product, shall be at the site prior to introduction of the synthetic slurry into a drilled hole, and shall remain at the site until released by the Engineer.

Synthetic slurries shall be sampled and tested at both mid-height and near the bottom of the drilled hole. Samples shall be taken and tested during drilling as necessary to verify the control of the properties of the slurry. Samples shall be taken and tested when drilling is complete, but prior to final cleaning of the bottom of the hole. When samples are in conformance with the requirements shown in the following tables for each slurry product, the bottom of the hole shall be cleaned and any loose or settled material removed. Samples shall be obtained and tested after final cleaning and immediately prior to placing concrete.

SlurryPro CDP synthetic slurries shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

SLURRYPRO CDP KB Technologies Ltd.		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST
Density (kg/m ³) - during drilling - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 1075* less than or equal to 1025*	Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1
Viscosity (seconds/liter) - during drilling -prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	53 to 127 less than or equal to 74	Marsh Funnel and Cup API 13B-1 Section 2.2
pH	6 to 11.5	Glass Electrode pH Meter or pH Paper
Sand Content (percent) - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 0.5	Sand API 13B-1 Section 5
*When approved by the Engineer, slurry may be used in salt water, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 32 kg/m ³ . Slurry temperature shall be at least 4°C when tested.		

Super Mud synthetic slurries shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

SUPER MUD PDS Company		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST
Density (kg/m ³) - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 1025*	Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1
Viscosity (seconds/liter) - during drilling - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	34 to 64 less than or equal to 64	Marsh Funnel and Cup API 13B-1 Section 2.2
pH	8 to 10.0	Glass Electrode pH Meter or pH Paper
Sand Content (percent) - prior to final cleaning -just prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 0.5	Sand API 13B-1 Section 5
<p>*When approved by the Engineer, slurry may be used in salt water, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 32 kg/m³.</p> <p>Slurry temperature shall be at least 4°C when tested.</p>		

Shore Pac GCV synthetic slurries shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

Shore Pac GCV CETCO Drilling Products Group		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST
Density (kg/m ³) - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 1025*	Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1
Viscosity (seconds/liter) - during drilling - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	35 to 78 less than or equal to 60	Marsh Funnel and Cup API 13B-1 Section 2.2
pH	8.0 to 11.0	Glass Electrode pH Meter or pH Paper
Sand Content (percent) - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 0.5	Sand API 13B-1 Section 5
<p>*When approved by the Engineer, slurry may be used in salt water, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 32 kg/m³.</p> <p>Slurry temperature shall be at least 4°C when tested.</p>		

Novagel Polymer synthetic slurries shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

NOVAGEL POLYMER Geo-Tech Drilling Fluids		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST
Density (kg/m ³) - during drilling - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 1075* less than or equal to 1025*	Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1
Viscosity (seconds/liter) - during drilling - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	48 to 110 less than or equal to 110	Marsh Funnel and Cup API 13B-1 Section 2.2
pH	6.0 to 11.5	Glass Electrode pH Meter or pH Paper
Sand Content (percent) - prior to final cleaning -just prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 0.5	Sand API 13B-1 Section 5
*When approved by the Engineer, slurry may be used in salt water, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 32 kg/m ³ . Slurry temperature shall be at least 4°C when tested.		

Water Slurry

At the option of the Contractor, water may be used as slurry when casing is used for the entire length of the drilled hole. Water slurry shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

WATER SLURRY		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST
Density (kg/m ³) - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	1017 *	Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1
Sand Content (percent) - prior to final cleaning -just prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 0.5	Sand API 13B-1 Section 5
*When approved by the Engineer, salt water slurry may be used, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 32 kg/m ³ .		

Construction

The Contractor shall submit a placing plan to the Engineer for approval prior to producing the test batch for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling and at least 10 working days prior to constructing piling. The plan shall include complete descriptions, details, and supporting calculations as listed below:

A. Requirements for all cast-in-drilled hole concrete piling:

1. Concrete mix design, certified test data, and trial batch reports.
2. Drilling or coring methods and equipment.
3. Proposed method for casing installation and removal when necessary.
4. Plan view drawing of pile showing reinforcement and inspection pipes, if required.
5. Methods for placing, positioning, and supporting bar reinforcement.
6. Methods and equipment for accurately determining the depth of concrete and actual and theoretical volume placed, including effects on volume of concrete when any casings are withdrawn.
7. Methods and equipment for verifying that the bottom of the drilled hole is clean prior to placing concrete.
8. Methods and equipment for preventing upward movement of reinforcement, including the Contractor's means of detecting and measuring upward movement during concrete placement operations.

B. Additional requirements when concrete is placed under slurry:

1. Concrete batching, delivery, and placing systems, including time schedules and capacities therefor. Time schedules shall include the time required for each concrete placing operation at each pile.
2. Concrete placing rate calculations. When requested by the Engineer, calculations shall be based on the initial pump pressures or static head on the concrete and losses throughout the placing system, including anticipated head of slurry and concrete to be displaced.
3. Suppliers' test reports on the physical and chemical properties of the slurry and any proposed slurry chemical additives, including Material Safety Data Sheet.
4. Slurry testing equipment and procedures.
5. Methods of removal and disposal of excavation, slurry, and contaminated concrete, including removal rates.
6. Methods and equipment for slurry agitating, recirculating, and cleaning.

In addition to compressive strength requirements, the consistency of the concrete to be deposited under slurry shall be verified before use by producing a test batch. The test batch shall be produced and delivered to the project under conditions and in time periods similar to those expected during the placement of concrete in the piles. Concrete for the test batch shall be placed in an excavated hole or suitable container of adequate size to allow for testing as specified herein. Depositing of

test batch concrete under slurry will not be required. In addition to meeting the specified nominal penetration, the test batch shall meet the following requirements:

- A. For piles where the time required for each concrete placing operation, as submitted in the placing plan, will be 2 hours or less, the test batch shall demonstrate that the proposed concrete mix design achieves either a penetration of at least 50 mm or a slump of at least 125 mm after twice that time has elapsed.
- B. For piles where the time required for each concrete placing operation, as submitted in the placing plan, will be more than 2 hours, the test batch shall demonstrate that the proposed concrete mix design achieves either a penetration of at least 50 mm or a slump of at least 125 mm after that time plus 2 hours has elapsed.

The time period shall begin at the start of placement. The concrete shall not be vibrated or agitated during the test period. Penetration tests shall be performed in conformance with the requirements in California Test 533. Slump tests shall be performed in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 143. Upon completion of testing, the concrete shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

The concrete deposited under slurry shall be carefully placed in a compact, monolithic mass and by a method that will prevent washing of the concrete. Concrete deposited under slurry need not be vibrated. Placing concrete shall be a continuous operation lasting not more than the time required for each concrete placing operation at each pile, as submitted in the placing plan, unless otherwise approved in writing by the Engineer. The concrete shall be placed with concrete pumps and delivery tube system of adequate number and size to complete the placing of concrete in the time specified. The delivery tube system shall consist of one of the following:

- A. A tremie tube or tubes, each of which are at least 250 mm in diameter, fed by one or more concrete pumps.
- B. One or more concrete pump tubes, each fed by a single concrete pump.

The delivery tube system shall consist of watertight tubes with sufficient rigidity to keep the ends always in the mass of concrete placed. If only one delivery tube is utilized to place the concrete, the tube shall be placed near the center of the drilled hole. Multiple tubes shall be uniformly spaced in the hole. Internal bracing for the steel reinforcing cage shall accommodate the delivery tube system. Tremies shall not be used for piles without space for a 250-mm tube.

Spillage of concrete into the slurry during concrete placing operations shall not be allowed. Delivery tubes shall be capped with a watertight cap, or plugged above the slurry level with a good quality, tight fitting, moving plug that will expel the slurry from the tube as the tube is charged with concrete. The cap or plug shall be designed to be released as the tube is charged. The pump discharge or tremie tube shall extend to the bottom of the hole before charging the tube with concrete. After charging the delivery tube system with concrete, the flow of concrete through a tube shall be induced by slightly raising the discharge end. During concrete placement, the tip of the delivery tube shall be maintained as follows to prevent reentry of the slurry into the tube. Until at least 3 m of concrete has been placed, the tip of the delivery tube shall be within 150 mm of the bottom of the drilled hole, and then the embedment of the tip shall be maintained at least 3 m below the top surface of the concrete. Rapid raising or lowering of the delivery tube shall not be permitted. If the seal is lost or the delivery tube becomes plugged and must be removed, the tube shall be withdrawn, the tube cleaned, the tip of the tube capped to prevent entrance of the slurry, and the operation restarted by pushing the capped tube 3 m into the concrete and then reinitiating the flow of concrete.

When slurry is used, a fully operational standby concrete pump, adequate to complete the work in the time specified, shall be provided at the site during concrete placement. The slurry level shall be maintained within 300 mm of the top of the drilled hole.

A log of concrete placement for each drilled hole shall be maintained by the Contractor when concrete is deposited under slurry. The log shall show the pile location, tip elevation, dates of excavation and concrete placement, total quantity of concrete deposited, length and tip elevation of any casing, and details of any hole stabilization method and materials used. The log shall include a 215 mm x 280 mm sized graph of the concrete placed versus depth of hole filled. The graph shall be plotted continuously throughout placing of concrete. The depth of drilled hole filled shall be plotted vertically with the pile tip oriented at the bottom and the quantity of concrete shall be plotted horizontally. Readings shall be made at least at each 1.5 m of pile depth, and the time of the reading shall be indicated. The graph shall be labeled with the pile location, tip elevation, cutoff elevation, and the dates of excavation and concrete placement. The log shall be delivered to the Engineer within one working day of completion of placing concrete in the pile.

After placing reinforcement and prior to placing concrete in the drilled hole, if drill cuttings settle out of the slurry, the bottom of the drilled hole shall be cleaned. The Contractor shall verify that the bottom of the drilled hole is clean.

If temporary casing is used, concrete placed under slurry shall be maintained at a level at least 1.5 m above the bottom of the casing. The withdrawal of casings shall not cause contamination of the concrete with slurry.

Material resulting from using slurry shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Acceptance Testing and Mitigation

Vertical inspection pipes for acceptance testing shall be provided in all cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piles that are 600 mm in diameter or larger, except when the holes are dry or when the holes are dewatered without the use of temporary casing to control ground water.

Inspection pipes shall be Schedule 40 polyvinyl chloride pipes with a nominal inside diameter of 50 mm. Each inspection pipe shall be capped top and bottom and shall have watertight couplers to provide a clean, dry and unobstructed 50-mm diameter clear opening from 1.0 m above the pile cutoff down to the bottom of the reinforcing cage.

If the Contractor drills the hole below the specified tip elevation at Pederson Road UC, Bridge No. 52-313 R/L or at Avenida De Los Arboles UC, Bridge No. 52-308 R/L, the reinforcement and the inspection pipes shall be extended to 75 mm clear of the bottom of the drilled hole.

If the Contractor drills the hole below the specified tip elevation at Olsen Road UC, Bridge No. 52-312 R/L, the reinforcement and the inspection pipes shall be extended to 50 mm clear of the bottom of the drilled hole.

Inspection pipes shall be placed around the pile, inside the outermost spiral or hoop reinforcement, and 75 mm clear of the vertical reinforcement, at a uniform spacing not exceeding 840 mm measured along the circle passing through the centers of inspection pipes. A minimum of 2 inspection pipes per pile shall be used. When the vertical reinforcement is not bundled and each bar is not more than 26 mm in diameter, inspection pipes may be placed 50 mm clear of the vertical reinforcement. The inspection pipes shall be placed to provide the maximum diameter circle that passes through the centers of the inspection pipes while maintaining the clear spacing required herein. The pipes shall be installed in straight alignment, parallel to the main reinforcement, and securely fastened in place to prevent misalignment during installation of the reinforcement and placing of concrete in the hole.

The Contractor shall log the location of the inspection pipe couplers with respect to the plane of pile cut off, and these logs shall be delivered to the Engineer upon completion of the placement of concrete in the drilled hole.

After placing concrete and before requesting acceptance tests, each inspection pipe shall be tested by the Contractor in the presence of the Engineer by passing a 48.3-mm diameter rigid cylinder 610 mm long through the complete length of pipe. If the 48.3-mm diameter rigid cylinder fails to pass any of the inspection pipes, the Contractor shall attempt to pass a 32.0-mm diameter rigid cylinder 1.375 m long through the complete length of those pipes in the presence of the Engineer. If an inspection pipe fails to pass the 32.0-mm diameter cylinder, the Contractor shall immediately fill all inspection pipes in the pile with water.

The Contractor shall replace each inspection pipe that does not pass the 32.0-mm diameter cylinder with a 50.8-mm diameter hole cored through the concrete for the entire length of the pile. Cored holes shall be located as close as possible to the inspection pipes they are replacing and shall be no more than 150 mm inside the reinforcement. Coring shall not damage the pile reinforcement. Cored holes shall be made with a double wall core barrel system utilizing a split tube type inner barrel. Coring with a solid type inner barrel will not be allowed. Coring methods and equipment shall provide intact cores for the entire length of the pile concrete. The coring operation shall be logged by an Engineering Geologist or Civil Engineer licensed in the State of California and experienced in core logging. Coring logs shall include complete descriptions of inclusions and voids encountered during coring, and shall be delivered to the Engineer upon completion. Concrete cores shall be preserved, identified with the exact location the core was recovered from within the pile, and made available for inspection by the Engineer.

Acceptance tests of the concrete will be made by the Engineer, without cost to the Contractor. Acceptance tests will evaluate the homogeneity of the placed concrete. Tests will include gamma-gamma logging. Tests may also include crosshole sonic logging and other means of inspection selected by the Engineer. The Contractor shall not conduct operations within 8.0 m of the gamma-gamma logging operations. The Contractor shall separate reinforcing steel as necessary to allow the Engineer access to the inspection pipes to perform gamma-gamma logging or other acceptance testing. After requesting acceptance tests and providing access to the piling, the Contractor shall allow 3 weeks for the Engineer to conduct these tests and make determination of acceptance if the 48.3-mm diameter cylinder passed all inspection pipes, and 4 weeks if only the 32.0-mm diameter cylinder passed all inspection pipes. Should the Engineer fail to complete these tests within the time allowance, and if in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in inspection, the delay will be considered a right of way delay as specified in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

All inspection pipes and cored holes in a pile shall be dewatered and filled with grout after notification by the Engineer that the pile is acceptable. Placement and removal of water in the inspection pipes shall be at the Contractor's expense. Grout shall conform to the provisions in Section 50-1.09, "Bonding and Grouting," of the Standard Specifications. The inspection pipes and holes shall be filled using grout tubes that extend to the bottom of the pipe or hole or into the grout already placed.

If acceptance testing performed by the Engineer determines that a pile does not meet the requirements of the specifications, then that pile will be rejected and all depositing of concrete under slurry or concrete placed using temporary casing for the purpose of controlling groundwater shall be suspended until written changes to the methods of pile construction are approved in writing by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval a mitigation plan for repair, supplementation, or replacement for each rejected cast-in-drilled-hole concrete pile, and this plan shall conform to the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. Prior to submitting this mitigation plan, the Engineer will hold a repair feasibility meeting with the Contractor to discuss the feasibility of repairing rejected piling. The Engineer will consider the size of the defect, the location of the defect, and the design information and corrosion protection considerations for the pile. This information will be made available to the Contractor, if appropriate, for the development of the mitigation plan. If the Engineer determines that it is not feasible to repair the rejected pile, the Contractor shall not include repair as a means of mitigation and shall proceed with the submittal of a mitigation plan for replacement or supplementation of the rejected pile.

If the Engineer determines that a rejected pile does not require mitigation due to structural, geotechnical, or corrosion concerns, the Contractor may elect to 1) repair the pile per the approved mitigation plan, or 2) not repair anomalies found during acceptance testing of that pile. For such unrepaired piles, the Contractor shall pay to the State, \$400 per cubic meter for the portion of the pile affected by the anomalies. The volume, in cubic meters, of the portion of the pile affected by the anomalies, shall be calculated as the area of the cross-section of the pile affected by each anomaly, in square meters, as determined by the Engineer, multiplied by the distance, in meters, from the top of each anomaly to the specified tip of the pile. If the volume calculated for one anomaly overlaps the volume calculated for additional anomalies within the pile, the calculated volume for the overlap shall only be counted once. In no case shall the amount of the payment to the State for any such pile be less than \$400. The Department may deduct the amount from any moneys due, or that may become due the Contractor under the contract.

Pile mitigation plans shall include the following:

- A. The designation and location of the pile addressed by the mitigation plan.
- B. A review of the structural, geotechnical, and corrosion design requirements of the rejected pile.
- C. A step by step description of the mitigation work to be performed, including drawings if necessary.
- D. An assessment of how the proposed mitigation work will address the structural, geotechnical, and corrosion design requirements of the rejected pile.
- E. Methods for preservation or restoration of existing earthen materials.
- F. A list of affected facilities, if any, with methods and equipment for protection of these facilities during mitigation.
- G. The State assigned contract number, bridge number, full name of the structure as shown on the contract plans, District-County-Route-Kilometer Post, and the Contractor's (and Subcontractor's if applicable) name on each sheet.
- H. A list of materials, with quantity estimates, and personnel, with qualifications, to be used to perform the mitigation work.
- I. The seal and signature of an engineer who is licensed as a Civil Engineer by the State of California.

For rejected piles to be repaired, the Contractor shall submit a pile mitigation plan that contains the following additional information:

- A. An assessment of the nature and size of the anomalies in the rejected pile.
- B. Provisions for access for additional pile testing if required by the Engineer.

For rejected piles to be replaced or supplemented, the Contractor shall submit a pile mitigation plan that contains the following additional information:

- A. The proposed location and size of additional piling.
- B. Structural details and calculations for any modification to the structure to accommodate the replacement or supplemental piling.

All provisions for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling shall apply to replacement piling.

The Contractor shall allow the Engineer 3 weeks to review the mitigation plan after a complete submittal has been received.

Should the Engineer fail to review the complete pile mitigation submittal within the time specified, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in reviewing the pile mitigation plan, an extension of time commensurate with the delay in completion of the work thus caused will be granted in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

When repairs are performed, the Contractor shall submit a mitigation report to the Engineer within 10 days of completion of the repair. This report shall state exactly what repair work was performed and quantify the success of the repairs relative to the submitted mitigation plan. The mitigation report shall be stamped and signed by an engineer that is licensed as a Civil Engineer by the State of California. The mitigation report shall show the State assigned contract number, bridge number, full name of the structure as shown on the contract plans, District-County-Route-Kilometer Post, and the

Contractor (and Subcontractor if applicable) name on each sheet. The Engineer will be the sole judge as to whether a mitigation proposal is acceptable, the mitigation efforts are successful, and to whether additional repairs, removal and replacement, or construction of a supplemental foundation is required.

STEEL PIPE PILING

General

Steel pipe piling shall consist of steel shells for closed ended cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling Class 625 Alternative "V". Steel pipe piling shall conform to the provisions in Section 49-5, "Steel Piles," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Except for field welding, as defined herein, the provisions of "Welding Quality Control" of these special provisions shall not apply to steel pipe piling at the abutments at Paige Lane UC, Bridge No. 52-0310 R/L.

Wherever reference is made to the American Petroleum Institute (API) specification 5L in the Standard Specifications, on the project plans, or in these special provisions, the year of adoption shall be 2000. All requirements of that code shall apply unless specified otherwise in the Standard Specifications, on the plans, or in these special provisions.

Only longitudinal and spiral seam welds in steel pipe piles may be made by the electric resistance welding method. Those welds shall be welded in conformance with the requirements in API 5L and any amendments to API 5L in the Standard Specifications or these special provisions.

Steel Pipe piling shall either conform to the requirements in API 5L or AWS D1.1, and the provisions specified in Section 49-5, "Steel Piles," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Handling devices may be attached to steel pipe piling. Welds attaching these devices shall be aligned parallel to the axis of the pile and shall conform to the requirements for field welding specified herein. Permanent bolted connections shall be corrosion resistant. Prior to making attachments, the Contractor shall submit a plan to the Engineer that includes the locations, handling and fitting device details, and connection details. Attachments shall not be made to the steel pipe piling until the plan is approved in writing by the Engineer. The Contractor shall allow the Engineer 7 days for the review of the plan. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

For steel pipe piling, including bar reinforcement in the piling, the Contractor shall allow the Engineer 48 hours to review the Welding Report, specified in "Welding Quality Control" of these special provisions, and respond in writing after the required items have been received. No field welded steel pipe piling shall be installed, and no reinforcement in the piling shall be encased in concrete until the Engineer has approved the above requirements in writing. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review and provide within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

Steel Pipe in Conformance with API 5L

Steel pipe piling conforming to the requirements in API 5L shall conform to the following additional requirements:

- A. Each length of steel pipe piling shall be marked with the API monogram.
- B. The product shall be capable of meeting the fit-up requirements of AWS D1.1, Section 5.22.3.1, "Girth Weld Alignment (Tubular)," when the project requires the material to be spliced utilizing a girth weld.
- C. Welds made at a permanent facility shall be made by submerged arc welding or an electric resistance welding process.
- D. Except for tack welding, the gas metal arc welding process (GMAW) shall not be used for welding of pipe pile material. When GMAW is used for tacking, the electrode shall not be deposited by short circuiting transfer.
- E. The joining of pipe sections in a permanent facility utilizing a circumferential or jointer weld shall conform to the requirements in AWS D1.1.

Steel Pipe in Conformance with AWS D1.1

Steel pipe piling conforming to the requirements in AWS D1.1 shall conform to the following additional requirements:

- A. Weld filler metal shall conform to the requirements in AWS D1.5 for the welding of ASTM Designation: A709/A709M, Grade 345 steel, except that the qualification, pretest, and verification test requirements need not be conducted if certified test reports are provided for the consumables to be used.
- B. Except for tack welding, GMAW shall not be used for welding of pipe pile material. When GMAW is used for tacking, the electrode shall not be deposited by short circuiting transfer.

- C. Pipe piling designated as ASTM Designation A252, which has a yield strength of less than or equal to 450 MPa, shall be treated as ASTM Designation A572/A572M, Grade 345 material for the purpose of welding and pre-qualification of base metal, in conformance with the requirements in AWS D1.1.
- D. Each length of steel pipe piling shall be marked in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A252.
- E. The outside circumference of the steel pipe piling end shall not vary by more than 10 mm from that corresponding to the diameter shown on the plans.

Field Welding

Field welding of steel piling is defined as welding performed after the certificate of compliance has been furnished by the manufacturer or fabricator and shall conform to the following requirements:

- A. Match marking of pipe ends at the manufacturing or fabrication facility is recommended for piling to ensure weld joint fit-up. Prior to positioning any 2 sections of steel pipe to be spliced by field welding, including those that have been match marked at the manufacturing or fabrication facility, the Contractor shall equalize the offsets of the pipe ends to be joined and match mark the pipe ends.
- B. Welds made in the flat position or vertical position (where the longitudinal pipe axis is horizontal) shall be single-vee or double-vee groove welds. Welds made in the horizontal position (where the longitudinal pipe axis is vertical) shall be single-bevel groove welds. Joint fit-ups shall conform to the requirements in AWS D1.1, Section 5.22.3.1, "Girth Weld Alignment (Tubular)," and these special provisions.
- C. The minimum thickness of the backing ring shall be 6 mm, and the ring shall be continuous. Splices in the backing ring shall be made by complete penetration welds. These welds shall be completed, including visual inspection and any required nondestructive testing (NDT), prior to final insertion into a pipe end. The attachment of backing rings to pipe ends shall be done using the minimum size and spacing of tack welds that will securely hold the backing ring in place. Tack welding shall be done in the root area of the weld splice. Cracked tack welds shall be removed and replaced prior to subsequent weld passes. The gap between the backing ring and the steel pipe piling wall shall be no greater than 2 mm. One localized portion of the backing ring fit-up, that is equal to or less than a length that is 20 percent of the outside circumference of the pipe, as determined by the Engineer, may be offset by a gap equal to or less than 6 mm provided that this localized portion is first seal welded using shielded metal arc E7016 or E7018 electrodes. The Contractor shall mark this localized portion so that it can be referenced during any required NDT. Backing rings shall have a minimum width of 1 1/2 times the thickness of the pile to be welded or 65 mm, whichever is greater, so that the backing ring will not interfere with the interpretation of the NDT.
- D. For steel pipe with an outside diameter greater than 1.1 m, and with a wall thickness greater than 25.4 mm, the root opening tolerances may be increased to a maximum of 5 mm over the specified tolerances.
- E. Weld filler metal shall conform to the requirements shown in AWS D1.5 for the welding of ASTM Designation: A709/A709M, Grade 345 steel, except that the qualification, pretest, and verification test requirements need not be conducted if certified test reports are provided for the consumables to be used.
- F. For field welding limited to attaching backing rings and handling devices, the preheat and interpass temperature shall be in conformance with the requirements in AWS D1.1, Section 3.5, "Minimum Preheat and Interpass Temperature Requirements," and with Table 3.2, Category C.
- G. The minimum preheat and interpass temperature for production splice welding and for making repairs shall be 66°C, regardless of the pipe pile wall thickness or steel grade. In the event welding is disrupted, preheating to 66°C must occur before welding is resumed.
- H. Welds shall not be water quenched. Welds shall be allowed to cool unassisted to ambient temperature.
- I. Pipe piling designated as ASTM Designation A252, which has a yield strength of less than or equal to 450 MPa, shall be treated as ASTM Designation A572/A572M, Grade 345 material for the purposes of welding and prequalification of base metal, in conformance with the requirements in AWS D1.1.

At the Contractor's option, a steel pipe pile may be re-tapped to prevent pile set-up provided the field welded splice remains at least one meter above the work platform until that splice is approved in writing by the Engineer.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT (PILING)

Measurement and payment for the various types and classes of piles shall conform to the provisions in Sections 49-6.01, "Measurement," and 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Payment for cast-in-place concrete piling shall conform to the provisions in Section 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions except that, when the diameter of cast-in-place concrete piling is shown on the plans as 600 mm or larger, except for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piles for sign foundations, reinforcement in the piling will be paid for by the kilogram as bar reinforcing steel (bridge).

Full compensation for slurry, depositing concrete under slurry, test batches, inspection pipes, filling inspection holes and pipes with grout, drilling oversized cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling, filling cave-ins and oversized piles with concrete, and redrilling through concrete, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid per meter for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling of the types and sizes listed in the Engineer's Estimate, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The contract price paid per meter for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling at Pederson Road UC, Bridge No. 52-0313 R/L shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in drilling or coring holes, disposing of the material resulting from drilling or coring holes, and furnishing and placing concrete and reinforcement, complete in place, to the required penetration, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for conforming to the provisions in "Steel Pipe Piling" of these special provisions shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work involved, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Class 625C Alternative "V" piling will be measured and paid for as Class 625.

10-1.44 PRESTRESSING CONCRETE

Prestressing concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 50, "Prestressing Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The details shown on the plans for cast-in-place prestressed box girder bridges are based on a bonded full length draped tendon prestressing system. For these bridges the Contractor may, in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications, propose an alternative prestressing system utilizing bonded partial length tendons provided the proposed system and associated details meet the following requirements:

- A. The proposed system and details shall provide moment and shear resistances at least equal to those used for the design of the structure shown on the plans.
- B. The concrete strength shall not be less than that shown on the plans.
- C. Not less than 35 percent of the total prestressing force at any section shall be provided by full length draped tendons.
- D. Anchorage blocks for partial length tendons shall be located so that the blocks will not interfere with the placement of the utility facilities shown on the plans or of any future utilities to be placed through openings shown on the plans.
- E. Temporary prestressing tendons, if used, shall be detensioned, and the temporary ducts shall be filled with grout before completion of the work. Temporary tendons shall be either removed or fully encased in grout before completion of the work.
- F. All details of the proposed system, including supporting checked calculations, shall be included in the drawings submitted in conformance with the provisions in Section 50-1.02, "Drawings," of the Standard Specifications.

Moments and shears for loads used in the design shown on the plans will be made available to the Contractor upon written request to the Engineer.

10-1.45 CONCRETE STRUCTURES

Portland cement concrete structures shall conform to the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

GENERAL

Shotcrete shall not be used as an alternative construction method for reinforced concrete members unless otherwise specified.

When a roughened concrete surface is shown on the plans, the existing concrete surface shall be roughened to a full amplitude of approximately 6 mm by abrasive blasting, water blasting, or mechanical equipment.

Neoprene strip shall be furnished and installed at the abutments of Erbes Road UC, Bridge No. 520304 R/L in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Furnishing and installing neoprene strip shall conform to the requirements for strip waterstops as provided in Section 51-1.145, "Strip Waterstops," of the Standard Specifications, except that the protective board will not be required.

Materials for access opening covers in soffits of new cast-in-place concrete box girder bridges shall conform to the provisions for materials in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

FALSEWORK

Falsework shall conform to the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

In addition to the provisions in Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications, the time to be provided for the Engineer's review of the working drawings for specific structures, or portions thereof, shall be as follows:

Structure or Portion of Structure	Total Review Time - Weeks
Olsen Road UC, Br No. 52-312 R/L	4

Welding and Nondestructive Testing

Welding of steel members, except for previously welded splices and except for when fillet welds are used where load demands are less than or equal to 175 N/mm for each 3 mm of fillet weld, shall conform to AWS D1.1 or other recognized welding standard. The welding standard to be utilized shall be specified by the Contractor on the working drawings. Previously welded splices for falsework members are defined as splices made prior to the member being shipped to the project site.

Splices made by field welding of steel beams at the project site shall undergo nondestructive testing (NDT). At the option of the Contractor, either ultrasonic testing (UT) or radiographic testing (RT) shall be used as the method of NDT for each field weld and any repair made to a previously welded splice in a steel beam. Testing shall be performed at locations selected by the Contractor. The length of a splice weld where NDT is to be performed, shall be a cumulative weld length equal to 25 percent of the original splice weld length. The cover pass shall be ground smooth at the locations to be tested. The acceptance criteria shall conform to the requirements of AWS D1.1, Section 6, for cyclically loaded nontubular connections subject to tensile stress. If repairs are required in a portion of the weld, additional NDT shall be performed on the repaired sections. The NDT method chosen shall be used for an entire splice evaluation including any required repairs.

For all field welded splices, the Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer a letter of certification which certifies that all welding and NDT, including visual inspection, are in conformance with the specifications and the welding standard shown on the approved working drawings. This letter of certification shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California and shall be provided prior to placing any concrete for which the falsework is being erected to support.

For previously welded splices, the Contractor shall determine and perform all necessary testing and inspection required to certify the ability of the falsework members to sustain the stresses required by the falsework design. This welding certification shall be in writing, shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California, and shall be provided prior to placing any concrete for which the falsework is being erected to support.

The Contractor's engineer who signs the falsework drawings shall also certify in writing that the falsework is constructed in conformance with the approved drawings and the contract specifications prior to placing concrete. This certification shall include performing any testing necessary to verify the ability of the falsework members to sustain the stresses required by the falsework design. The engineer who signs the drawings may designate a representative to perform this certification. Where falsework contains openings for railroads, vehicular traffic, or pedestrians, the designated representative shall be qualified to perform this work, shall have at least three years of combined experience in falsework design or supervising falsework construction, and shall be registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. For other falsework, the designated representative shall be qualified to perform this work and shall have at least three years of combined experience in falsework design or supervising falsework construction. The Contractor shall certify the experience of the designated representative in writing and provide supporting documentation demonstrating the required experience if requested by the Engineer.

10-1.46 JACKING SUPERSTRUCTURE

GENERAL

Jacking superstructure shall consist of lowering the superstructures at the following locations, as shown on the plans and in accordance with the requirements in these special provisions:

Location B: Janss Road Undercrossing, (Bridge No. 52-0305 R/L)

Location D: Avenida De Los Arboles Undercrossing, (Bridge No. 52-0308 R/L)

The Contractor shall design, furnish, construct, monitor, maintain, and remove the jacking system for each superstructure and determine the methods and equipment for temporarily supporting and for lowering each superstructure in conformance with the details shown on the plans and the requirements in these special provisions.

Construction sequence shall be as shown on the plans. Proposed changes to the construction sequence shall be subject to the Engineer's approval.

Jacking systems shall include temporary supports, jacking assemblies, and appurtenant items necessary to jack and support the structures. Jacking assemblies shall bear on the permanent abutments as shown on the plans, as described in these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Attention is directed to the sections "Order of Work" and "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions regarding the construction sequences and the required openings between jacking system components for the use of public traffic.

If structural composite lumber is proposed for use, the working drawings shall clearly identify the structural composite lumber members by grade (E value), species, and type. The Contractor shall provide technical data from the manufacturer showing the tabulated working stress values of the composite lumber. The Contractor shall furnish a certificate of compliance as specified in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," for each delivery of structural composite lumber to the project site.

JACKING SYSTEM WORKING DRAWINGS

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer working drawings and design calculations for the jacking system, including temporary supports, redundant systems of supports, and jacking assemblies. Such drawings and design calculations shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. The working drawings and design calculations shall conform to the requirements in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. The number of sets of drawings and design calculations and times for review for jacking system working drawings shall be the same as specified for falsework working drawings in Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications.

The working drawings shall include details of the erection, jacking, and removal operations showing the methods and sequences of erection, jacking, and removal and the equipment to be used. The details of the working drawings shall demonstrate the stability of all or any portions of the structures during all stages of the erection, jacking, and removal operations.

Working drawings for any part of the temporary supports or jacking assemblies shall include stress sheets, anchor bolt layouts, shop details, and erection and removal plans.

The working drawings shall include descriptions and values of all loads, including construction equipment loads, descriptions of equipment to be used, complete details and calculations for jacking and supporting the structure, description of the grout-tight seal, and descriptions of the displacement monitoring system. The description of the displacement monitoring system shall include equipment to be used, location of control points, and method and schedule of taking measurements.

The working drawings shall show provisions for any temporary bracing or methods to be used to conform to the requirements in these specifications during each phase of erection and removal of the jacking system.

Jacking systems involving modifications to the bridge that impair the structural integrity, intended serviceability or design capacity of the bridge shall not be used.

The jacking system design calculations shall show a summary of computed stresses in the (1) jacking system, (2) connections between temporary supports or jacking assemblies and the structure, and (3) permanent structural members. The computed stresses shall include the effect of the jacking sequence. The jacking system design calculations shall also include a lateral stiffness assessment of the jacking system. The jacking system design calculations shall conform to the design values shown on the plans and as described in these special provisions.

Approval by the Engineer of the jacking system working drawings or jacking system inspection performed by the Engineer will in no way relieve the Contractor of full responsibility for the temporary supports, jacking assemblies, or lowering operations.

JACKING SYSTEM DESIGN CRITERIA

Bracing shall be provided, as necessary, to withstand all imposed loads during erection and removal of any temporary supports or jacking assemblies. Wind loads shall be included in the design of such bracing or methods. Wind loads shall conform to the applicable provisions in Section 51-1.06A(1), "Design Loads," of the Standard Specifications.

If falsework loads are imposed on the jacking system, the jacking system shall also satisfy the deflection criteria described in Section 51-1.06A(2), "Design Stresses, Loadings, and Deflections," of the Standard Specifications.

If falsework loads are imposed on jacking systems, the jacking systems shall be designed to support the additional loads caused by the prestressing forces.

Manufactured Assemblies

Manufactured assemblies shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.06A(2), "Design Stresses, Loadings, and Deflections," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Each jack shall be equipped with either a pressure gage or a load cell for determining the jacking force. Pressure gages shall have an accurately reading dial at least 150 mm in diameter. Each jack shall be calibrated by a private laboratory approved by the Transportation Laboratory within 6 months prior to use and after each repair. Each jack and its gage shall be

calibrated as a unit with the cylinder extension in the approximate position that it will be at final jacking force and shall be accompanied by a certified calibration chart. Load cells shall be calibrated and provided with an indicator by which the jacking force is determined.

Special Locations

Attention is directed to Section 51-1.06A(3), "Special Locations," of the Standard Specifications. All reference to falsework in this section shall also apply to components of the jacking systems.

JACKING SYSTEM CONSTRUCTION

Attention is directed to section "Falsework" of these special provisions and to paragraphs 1 through 7 of Section 51-1.06B, "Falsework Construction," of the Standard Specifications. All reference to falsework in these paragraphs shall also apply to components of the jacking system.

"Welding and Nondestructive Testing," in "Falsework" elsewhere in the special provisions shall also apply to components of the jacking system.

A redundant system of supports shall be provided during the entire jacking operation for backup should any of the jacks fail. The redundant system shall include stacks of steel plates added as necessary to maintain the redundant supports at each jack location within 6 mm of the jacking sill or corbels.

Where temporary supports or jacking assemblies are supported on the permanent structure, they shall not induce permanent forces into the completed structure or produce cracking. Prior to proceeding with jacking operations, an engineer for the Contractor who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California shall inspect the jacking system, including temporary supports, jacking assemblies, and displacement monitoring systems, for conformance with the approved working drawings. The Contractor's registered engineer shall certify in writing that the jacking system, including temporary supports, jacking assemblies, and displacement monitoring systems, conform to the approved working drawings, and that the material and workmanship are satisfactory for the purpose intended. A copy of this certification shall be available at the site of the work at all times.

The Contractor's registered engineer shall be present at the bridge site at all times when load is being transferred to or from the jacking system components and when jacking operations or adjustments are in progress. Should an unplanned event occur, the Contractor's registered engineer shall submit immediately to the Engineer for approval, the procedure or proposed operation to correct or remedy the occurrence.

The Contractor shall perform an initial survey as part of the displacement monitoring system to record the location of the structure prior to the jacking operations. Two copies of the survey shall be signed by an engineer, who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California, and submitted to the Engineer.

Vertical and horizontal displacements of the jacking system, including temporary supports, jacking assemblies, permanent abutments used to support jacking system components and the superstructure, shall be monitored continuously during jacking operations. As a minimum, elevations shall be taken before and after load transfers to or from jacking system components, prior to the start of jacking operations, immediately after jacking is complete, before and after superstructure loads are transferred to bearing areas, and after the jacking system has been removed. As a minimum, structure shall be monitored at the abutment and at mid span. Control points at each location shall be located near the center and at both edges of the superstructure. The records of vertical and horizontal displacement shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California and shall be delivered to the Engineer at the completion of lowering operations.

A force equal to the initial jacking load or the dead load shown on the plans shall be applied to the structure by the jacking system and held before falsework removal is begun.

Lowering Operations

The Contractor shall furnish and place a grout-tight seal around abutment bearing surfaces as shown on the plans. Lowering operations shall not commence until the grout-tight seal has been placed on the abutment bearing surfaces and approved in writing by the Engineer.

Jacking operations shall be carefully controlled and monitored to ensure that the jacking loads are applied simultaneously to prevent distortion and excessive stresses that would damage the structure. The superstructure shall be jacked as necessary to maintain the relative vertical displacements of control points to less than 6 mm or as directed by the Engineer.

The superstructure shall be lowered to the position shown on the plans so that the load is distributed uniformly across each bearing area. Should unanticipated displacements, cracking or other damage occur, the construction shall be discontinued until corrective measures satisfactory to the Engineer are performed. Damage to the structure as a result of the Contractor's operations shall be repaired by the Contractor in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.11, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

Grouting

Bearing areas shall be filled with non-shrink grout as shown on the plans. Grouting shall conform to the provisions in Section 50-1.09, "Bonding and Grouting," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Aggregate shall be used to extend the grout, but only to the extent that the cement content of the grout is not less than 500 kilograms per cubic meter of grout. California Test 541 will not be required nor will the grout be required to pass through a sieve with a 1.8-mm maximum clear opening prior to being introduced into the grout pump. Aggregate shall consist of at least 70 percent fine aggregate and approximately 30 percent pea gravel by weight. Fine aggregate shall conform to the provisions of Section 90-2, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications. The size of pea gravel shall be such that 100 percent passes the 12.5-mm sieve, a minimum of 90 percent passes the 9.5-mm sieve and not more than 5 percent passes the 2.36-mm sieve.

Bearing areas to be filled with grout shall be sealed mortar-tight at the bottom. Grout shall be pumped into the bearing areas such that the grout head is maintained uniformly inside the grout bearing areas, and no visible evidence of water or air is ejected at the top of the grout.

Grout shall not be permitted to flow across shoulders or lanes occupied by public traffic, or to flow into gutters or other drainage facilities.

Removing Jacking System

The compressive strength of the grout shall be at least the value shown on the plans prior to the transfer of any loads to the grout bearing areas.

All debris and refuse resulting from the work shall be removed and the premises left in a neat and presentable condition.

The removal operation shall be conducted in such a manner that any portion not yet removed remains in a stable condition at all times.

After lowering the superstructure, attachments to the structure for the jacking operations shall be removed and the concrete surfaces shall be finished in conformance with the provisions in Section 51-1.18, "Surface Finishes," of the Standard Specifications.

Jacking blockouts shall be filled with reinforced concrete as shown on the plans. Attention is directed to section "Reinforcement" of these special provisions regarding casting of jacking blockout. Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications and section "Concrete Structures" of these special provisions regarding casting of jacking blockout.

PAYMENT

The contract lump sum price paid for jacking superstructure at the locations designated in the Engineer's estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in designing, constructing, maintaining, and removing the jacking system, including temporarily supporting and jacking the structure and monitoring displacements, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

COST REDUCTION INCENTIVE PROPOSALS FOR CAST-IN-PLACE PRESTRESSED BOX GIRDER BRIDGES

Except as provided herein, cast-in-place prestressed box girder bridges shall be constructed in conformance with the details shown on the plans and the provisions in Section 50, "Prestressing Concrete," and Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications.

If the Contractor submits cost reduction incentive proposals for cast-in-place prestressed box girder bridges, the proposals shall be in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Engineer may reject any proposal which, in the Engineer's judgment, may not produce a structure which is at least equivalent to the planned structure.

At the time the cost reduction incentive proposal (CRIP) is submitted to the Engineer, the Contractor shall also submit 4 sets of the proposed revisions to the contract plans, design calculations, and calculations from an independent checker for all changes involved in the proposal, including revisions in camber, predicted deck profile at each construction stage, and falsework requirements to the Office of Structure Design, Documents Unit, P.O. Box 942874, Sacramento, CA 94274-0001 (1801 30th Street, Sacramento, CA 95816), telephone (916) 227-8230. When notified in writing by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit 12 sets of the CRIP plan revisions and calculations to the Office of Structure Design for final approval and use during construction. The calculations shall verify that all requirements are satisfied. The CRIP plans and calculations shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California.

The CRIP plans shall be either 279 mm x 432 mm, or 559 mm x 864 mm in size. Each CRIP plan sheet and calculation sheet shall include the State assigned designations for the contract number, bridge number, full name of the structure as

shown on the contract plans, and District-County-Route-Kilometer Post. Each CRIP plan sheet shall be numbered in the lower right hand corner and shall contain a blank space in the upper right hand corner for future contract sheet numbers.

Within 3 weeks after final approval of the CRIP plan sheets, one set of the corrected good quality prints on 75-g/m² (minimum) bond paper, 559 mm x 864 mm in size, of all CRIP plan sheets prepared by the Contractor for each CRIP shall be furnished to the Office of Structure Design, Documents Unit.

Each CRIP shall be submitted prior to completion of 25 percent of the contract working days and sufficiently in advance of the start of the work that is proposed to be revised by the CRIP to allow time for review by the Engineer and correction by the Contractor of the CRIP plans and calculations without delaying the work. The Contractor shall allow a minimum of 4 weeks for the review of a CRIP. In the event that several CRIPs are submitted simultaneously, or an additional CRIP is submitted for review before the review of a previously submitted CRIP has been completed, the Contractor shall designate the sequence in which the CRIPs are to be reviewed. In this event, the time to be provided for the review of any proposal in the sequence shall be not less than the review time specified herein for that proposal, plus 2 weeks for each CRIP of higher priority which is still under review.

Should the review not be complete by the date specified in the Contractor's CRIP, or such other date as the Engineer and Contractor may subsequently have agreed to in writing and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in review of CRIP plans and calculations, an extension of time commensurate with the delay in completion of the work thus caused will be granted as provided in Section 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," of the Standard Specifications except that the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

Permits and approvals required of the State have been obtained for the structures shown on the plans. Proposals which result in a deviation in configuration may require new permits or approvals. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining the new permits and approvals before the Engineer will reach a decision on the proposal. Delays in obtaining permits and approvals will not be reason for granting an extension of contract time.

All proposed modifications shall be designed in conformance with the bridge design specifications and procedures currently employed by the Department. The proposal shall include all related, dependent or incidental changes to the structure and other work affected by the proposal. The proposal will be considered only when all aspects of the design changes are included for the entire structure. Changes, such as but not limited to, additional reinforcement and changes in location of reinforcement, necessary to implement the CRIP after approval by the Engineer, shall be made at the Contractor's expense.

Modifications may be proposed in (1) the thickness of girder stems and deck slabs, (2) the number of girders, (3) the deck overhang dimensions as specified herein, (4) the amount and location of reinforcing steel, (5) the amount and location of prestressing force in the superstructure, and (6) the number of hinges, except that the number of hinges shall not be increased. The strength of the concrete used may be increased but the strength employed for design or analysis shall not exceed 42 MPa.

Modifications proposed to the minimum amount of prestressing force which must be provided by full length draped tendons are subject to the provisions in "Prestressing Concrete" of these special provisions.

No modifications will be permitted in (1) the foundation type, (2) the span lengths or (3) the exterior dimensions of columns or bridge superstructure, except that the overhang dimension from face of exterior girder to the outside edge of roadway deck may be uniformly increased or decreased by 25 percent on each side of the box girder section. Fixed connections at the tops and bottoms of columns shown on the plans shall not be eliminated.

The Contractor shall be responsible for determining construction camber and obtaining the final profile grade as shown on the plans.

The Contractor shall reimburse the State for the actual cost of investigating CRIPs for cast-in-place prestressed box girder bridges submitted by the Contractor. The Department will deduct this cost from any moneys due, or that may become due the Contractor under the contract, regardless of whether or not the proposal is approved or rejected.

DECK CLOSURE POURS

Where a deck closure pour is shown on the plans, reinforcement protruding into the closure space and forms for the closure pour shall conform to the following:

- A. During the time of placement of concrete in the deck, other than for the closure pour itself, reinforcing steel which protrudes into the closure space shall be completely free from any connection to the reinforcing steel, concrete, or other attachments of the adjacent structure, including forms. The reinforcing steel shall remain free of any connection for a period of not less than 24 hours following completion of the pour.
- B. Forms for the closure pour shall be supported from the superstructure on both sides of the closure space.

DECK CRACK TREATMENT

The Contractor shall use all means necessary to minimize the development of shrinkage cracks.

The Contractor shall remove all equipment and materials from the deck and clean the surface as necessary for the Engineer to measure the surface crack intensity. Surface crack intensity will be determined by the Engineer after completion of concrete cure, before prestressing, and before the release of falsework. In any 50-m² portion of deck within the limits of the new concrete deck, should the intensity of cracking be such that there are more than 5 m of cracks whose width at any location exceeds 0.5-mm, the deck shall be treated with methacrylate resin. The area of deck to be treated shall have a width that extends for the entire width of new deck inside the concrete barriers and a length that extends at least 1.5 m beyond the furthest single continuous crack outside the 50-m² portion, measured from where that crack exceeds 0.5-mm in width, as determined by the Engineer.

Deck crack treatment shall consist of test sealing, and furnishing and applying methacrylate resin in conformance with the requirements of these special provisions. If grinding operation is required, deck treatment shall take place before grinding.

Before the start of deck treatment work, the Contractor shall submit for approval by the Engineer, a program for public safety associated with the use of methacrylate resin. The program shall identify materials, equipment, and methods to be used. The Contractor shall not perform deck treatment work, other than that specifically authorized in writing by the Engineer, until the program has been approved.

If the measures being taken by the Contractor are inadequate to provide for public safety associated with use of methacrylate resin, the Engineer will direct the Contractor to revise the operations and the public safety program. Directions for revisions will be in writing and will specify the items in which the Contractor's program is inadequate. No further deck treatment shall be performed until public safety measures are adequate, and a revised program for public safety has been approved.

The Engineer will notify the Contractor of the approval or rejection of any submitted or revised program for public safety associated with the use of methacrylate resin within 10 working days of receipt of the final submitted program.

The State will not be liable to the Contractor for failure to approve all or any portion of an originally submitted or revised program for public safety associated with the use of methacrylate resin, nor for any delays to the work due to the Contractor's failure to submit an acceptable program for public safety associated with the use of methacrylate resin. If the Engineer does not review or approve the program submitted by the Contractor within the time specified and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in reviewing the program for public safety, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

Materials

The material used for treating the deck shall be a low odor, high molecular weight methacrylate resin. Before adding initiator, the resin shall have a maximum volatile content of 30 percent when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 2369, and shall conform to the following:

PROPERTY	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENT
Viscosity Pa·s, maximum, (Brookfield RVT with UL adaptor, 50 RPM at 25°C)	ASTM D 2196	0.025
Specific Gravity minimum, at 25°C	ASTM D 1475	0.90
Flash Point °C, minimum	ASTM D 3278	82
Vapor Pressure mm Hg, maximum, at 25°C	ASTM D 323	1.0
Tack-free time minutes, maximum at 25°C	California Test 551	400
PCC Saturated Surface-Dry Bond Strength MPa, minimum at 24 hours and 21±1°C	California Test 551	3.5
* Test shall be performed before adding initiator.		

A Material Safety Data Sheet shall be furnished before use for each shipment of high molecular weight methacrylate resin.

The promoter and initiator, if supplied separately from the resin, shall not be mixed directly with each other. Containers of promoters and initiators shall not be stored together in a manner that will allow leakage or spillage from one to contact the containers or material of the other.

Testing

The Contractor shall allow 14 days for sampling and testing by the Engineer of the high molecular weight methacrylate resin before proposed use.

The Contractor shall treat a test area within the project limits of approximately 50 m² at a location approved by the Engineer. Conditions during the test treatment shall be similar to those expected on the deck. Equipment used in the test shall be similar to those used for the deck treating operations. If the test area is on the traveled way, traffic shall not be allowed on the treated test area until (1) the treated surface is tack free (non-oily), (2) the sand cover adheres sufficiently to resist brushing by hand, and (3) the coefficient of friction of the deck is at least 0.35 when tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 342.

Should the above requirements for traffic use not be met, the Contractor shall suspend treating of bridge decks until another test area is treated and complies with the requirements.

Construction

Before deck treatment with methacrylate resin, the bridge deck surface shall be cleaned by abrasive blasting and all loose material shall be blown from visible cracks using high-pressure air. Concrete curing seals shall be cleaned from the deck surface to be treated, and the deck shall be dry when blast cleaning is performed. If the deck surface becomes contaminated at any time before placing the penetrating sealer, the deck surface shall be cleaned by abrasive blasting.

Equipment shall be fitted with suitable traps, filters, drip pans, or other devices as necessary to prevent oil or other deleterious material from being deposited on the deck.

Where abrasive blasting is being performed within 3 m of a lane occupied by public traffic, the residue including dust shall be removed immediately after contact between the abrasive and the surface being treated. The removal shall be by a vacuum attachment operating concurrently with the abrasive blasting operation.

The relative humidity shall be less than 90 percent at time of treatment.

A compatible promoter/initiator system shall be capable of providing a resin gel time of not less than 40 minutes nor more than 1.5 hours at the temperature of application. Gel time shall be adjusted to compensate for the changes in temperature throughout treatment application.

The quantity of resin mixed with promoter and initiator shall be limited to 20 L at a time for manual application.

Machine application of the resin shall be performed by using a two-part resin system using a promoted resin for one part and an initiated resin for the other part. This two-part resin system shall be combined at equal volumes to the spray bars through separate positive displacement pumps. Combining of the 2 components shall be by either static in-line mixers or by external intersecting spray fans. The pump pressure at the spray bars shall not be great enough to cause appreciable atomization of the resin. Compressed air shall not be used to produce the spray. A shroud shall be used to enclose the spray bar apparatus. Hand held spray apparatus shall not be used.

The Contractor shall allow methacrylate resin to be applied only to the specified area. Barrier rails, and joints shall be adequately protected to prevent contamination by the treatment material. Contaminated items shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

The prepared area shall be dry and the surface temperature shall be less than or equal to 38°C when the resin is applied. The rate of application of promoted/initiated resin shall be approximately 2.5 square meters per liter, ± 0.1 square meter per liter.

The deck surfaces to be treated shall be flooded with resin, allowing penetration into the concrete and filling of all cracks. The treatment shall be applied within 5 minutes after complete mixing. A significant increase in viscosity shall be cause for rejection. Excess material shall be redistributed by squeegees or brooms within 10 minutes after application.

After the resin has been applied, at least 20 minutes shall elapse before applying sand. The sand shall be commercial quality dry blast sand. Ninety-five percent of the sand shall pass the 2.36-mm sieve, and 95 percent shall be retained on the 850- μ m sieve. The sand shall be applied at a rate of one kilogram per square meter, ± 0.1 kilogram per square meter.

Excess sand shall be removed from the deck surface by vacuuming or sweeping before opening to traffic.

Traffic shall not be allowed on the treated area until (1) the treated surface is tack free (non-oily), (2) the sand cover adheres sufficiently to resist brushing by hand, and (3) the coefficient of friction of the deck is at least 0.35 when tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 342.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Measurement and payment for concrete in structures shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.22, "Measurement," and Section 51-1.23, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Full compensation for roughening existing concrete surfaces to a full amplitude of approximately 6 mm, where shown on the plans, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete, bridge and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for furnishing and installing access opening covers in soffits of new cast-in-place box girder bridges shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete, bridge and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for grouting abutment bearing surfaces after lowering superstructure, including grout tight seal, grout tubes and vent tubes, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for the various items of concrete work involved and no additional payment will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for furnishing and installing Neoprene strip at the abutments of Erbes Road UC, Bridge No. 520304 R/L shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete, bridge and no separate payment will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for deck crack treatment, including a program for public safety shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete, bridge and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.47 STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, ANCHOR SLAB

This work shall consist of removing existing pavement and base materials and constructing new reinforced concrete anchor slabs at structure approaches in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

REMOVING EXISTING PAVEMENT AND BASE MATERIALS

The outlines of excavations in asphalt concrete shall be cut on a neat line to a minimum depth of 75 mm with a power-driven concrete saw or wheel-type rock cutting excavator before any asphalt concrete material is removed.

Removing existing pavement and base materials shall be performed without damage to the adjacent structure or pavement that is to remain in place. Damage to the structure or to the pavement that is to remain in place shall be repaired in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.11, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

Materials removed shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

The base material remaining in-place, after removing the existing pavement and base materials to the required depth, shall be graded uniformly, watered, and compacted. The finished surface of the base material at any point shall not extend above the grade approved by the Engineer.

Areas of the base material that are low as a result of over excavation shall be filled, at the Contractor's expense, with structural concrete at the time and in the same operation that the new concrete is placed.

ANCHOR SLAB

The Contractor shall establish a grade line for the anchor slab which shall provide a smooth profile grade. The profile grade will be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

Reinforced concrete anchor slabs shall conform to the provisions for approach slabs in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Concrete for use in anchor slabs shall contain not less than 400 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.

Steel components of abutment ties including plates, nuts, washers, and rods shall conform to the provisions in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit used to encase the abutment tie rod shall be commercial quality.

Abutment tie rods in drilled holes shall be bonded in conformance with the provisions for drilling and bonding dowels in Section 83-2.02D(1), "General," of the Standard Specifications.

If reinforcement is encountered during drilling before the specified depth is attained, the Engineer shall be notified. Unless the Engineer approves coring through the reinforcement, the hole will be rejected and a new hole, in which reinforcement is not encountered, shall be drilled adjacent to the rejected hole to the depth shown on the plans.

The top surface of anchor slabs shall be finished in conformance with the provisions in Section 51-1.17, "Finishing Bridge Decks," of the Standard Specifications. The finished top surface shall not vary more than 6 mm from the lower edge of a 3.6-m straightedge placed parallel with the centerline. Edges of slabs shall be edger finished.

The surface of the anchor slab will not be profiled and the Profile Index requirements shall not apply.

Anchor slabs shall be cured with pigmented curing compound (1) in conformance with the provisions for curing structures in Section 90-7.01B, "Curing Compound Method," of the Standard Specifications. The minimum curing period as specified herein shall be considered to begin at the start of discharge of the last truck load of concrete to be used in the slab. Fogging of the surface with water after the curing compound has been applied will not be required. Should the film of curing compound be damaged from any cause before the anchor slab is opened to public traffic, the damaged portion shall be repaired immediately with additional compound, at the Contractor's expense. Damage to the curing compound after the anchor slab is opened to public traffic shall not be repaired.

If the ambient temperature is below 18°C during the curing period, an insulating layer or blanket shall cover the surface. The insulation layer or blanket shall have an R-value rating given in the table below. At the Contractor's option, a heating tent may be used in lieu of or in combination with the insulating layer or blanket:

Temperature range during curing period	R-value, minimum
13°C to 18°C	1
7°C to 13°C	2
4°C to 7°C	3

Tests to determine the coefficient of friction of the final textured surface will be made only if the Engineer determines by visual inspection that the final texturing may not have produced a surface having the specified coefficient of friction. Tests to determine the coefficient of friction will be made after the anchor slab is opened to public traffic, but not later than 5 days after concrete placement. The coefficient of friction will be measured by California Test 342. Portions of completed concrete surfaces that are found to have a coefficient of friction less than 0.35 shall be ground or grooved parallel to the center line in conformance with the provisions for bridge decks in Section 42, "Groove and Grind Pavement," of the Standard Specifications.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Pay quantities of concrete in structures will be measured by the cubic meter in conformance with the dimensions shown on the plans or such other dimensions as may be ordered in writing by the Engineer. No deduction will be made for the volume occupied by bar reinforcing steel.

The contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete, anchor slab shall include full compensation for all structure excavation and structure backfill, for furnishing and placing miscellaneous metal, and for furnishing and placing all bar reinforcing steel necessary to construct the anchor slab, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer, and no separate payment will be made for these included items.

Full compensation for removing and disposing of pavement materials shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete, anchor slab and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for drilling and bonding of abutment tie rods shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete, anchor slab and no separate payment will be made therefor.

10-1.48 STRUCTURE APPROACH SLABS (Type N)

This work shall consist of constructing reinforced concrete approach slabs, structure approach drainage system, and treated permeable base at structure approaches in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

GENERAL

Attention is directed to "Engineering Fabrics" of these special provisions.

STRUCTURE APPROACH DRAINAGE SYSTEM

Geocomposite Drain

Geocomposite drain shall consist of a manufactured core not less than 6.35 mm thick nor more than 50 mm thick with one or both sides covered with a layer of filter fabric that will provide a drainage void. The drain shall produce a flow rate, through the drainage void, of at least 25 liters per minute per meter of width at a hydraulic gradient of 1.0 and a minimum externally applied pressure of 168 kPa.

A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications shall be furnished for the geocomposite drain certifying that the drain produces the required flow rate and complies with these special provisions. The Certificate of Compliance shall be accompanied by a flow capability graph for the geocomposite drain showing flow rates and the externally applied pressures and hydraulic gradients. The flow capability graph shall be stamped with the verification of an independent testing laboratory.

Filter fabric for the geocomposite drain shall conform to the provisions for fabric for underdrains in Section 88, "Engineering Fabrics," of the Standard Specifications.

The manufactured core shall be either a preformed grid of embossed plastic, a mat of random shapes of plastic fibers, a drainage net consisting of a uniform pattern of polymeric strands forming 2 sets of continuous flow channels, or a system of plastic pillars and interconnections forming a semirigid mat.

The core material and filter fabric shall be capable of maintaining the drainage void for the entire height of geocomposite drain. Filter fabric shall be integrally bonded to the side of the core material with the drainage void. Core material manufactured from impermeable plastic sheeting having nonconnecting corrugations shall be placed with the corrugations approximately perpendicular to the drainage collection system.

The geocomposite drain shall be installed with the drainage void and the filter fabric facing the embankment. The fabric facing the embankment side shall overlap a minimum of 75 mm at all joints and wrap around the exterior edges a minimum of 75 mm beyond the exterior edge. If additional fabric is needed to provide overlap at joints and wrap-around at edges, the added fabric shall overlap the fabric on the geocomposite drain at least 150 mm and be attached thereto.

Should the fabric on the geocomposite drain be torn or punctured, the damaged section shall be replaced completely or repaired by placing a piece of fabric that is large enough to cover the damaged area and provide a 150-mm overlap.

Plastic Pipe

Plastic pipe shall conform to the provisions for pipe for edge drains and edge drain outlets in Section 68-3, "Edge Drains," of the Standard Specifications.

Drainage Pads

Concrete for use in drainage pads shall be minor concrete, except the concrete shall contain not less than 300 kilograms of cement per cubic meter.

Treated Permeable Base At Bottom Of Geocomposite Drains

Treated permeable base to be placed around the slotted plastic pipe at the bottom of geocomposite drains shall conform to the provisions in "Treated Permeable Base Under Approach Slabs." If asphalt treated permeable base is used, it shall be placed at a temperature of not less than 82°C nor more than 110°C.

The filter fabric to be placed over the treated permeable base at the bottom of geocomposite drains shall conform to the provisions for filter fabric for edge drains in Section 88, "Engineering Fabrics," of the Standard Specifications.

ENGINEERING FABRICS

Filter fabric to be placed between the structure approach embankment material and the treated permeable base shall conform to the provisions for filter fabric for edge drains in Section 88, "Engineering Fabrics," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The subgrade to receive the filter fabric, immediately prior to placing, shall conform to the compaction and elevation tolerance specified for the material involved.

Filter fabric shall be aligned, handled, and placed in a wrinkle-free manner in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Adjacent borders of the filter fabric shall be overlapped from 300 to 450 mm or stitched. The preceding roll shall overlap the following roll in the direction the material is being spread or shall be stitched. When the fabric is joined by stitching, it shall be stitched with yarn of a contrasting color. The size and composition of the yarn shall be as recommended by the fabric manufacturer. The number of stitches per 25 mm of seam shall be 5 to 7.

Equipment or vehicles shall not be operated or driven directly on the filter fabric.

Woven tape fabric shall be treated to provide a minimum of 70 percent breaking strength retention after 500 hours exposure when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4355. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer, in writing, of the source of woven tape fabric at least 45 days prior to use.

TREATED PERMEABLE BASE UNDER APPROACH SLAB

Treated permeable base under structure approach slabs shall consist of constructing either an asphalt treated permeable base or a cement treated permeable base in accordance with Section 29, "Treated Permeable Bases," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The type of treatment, asphalt or cement, to be used shall be at the option of the Contractor.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing, not less than 30 days prior to the start of placing the treated permeable base, which type of treated permeable base will be furnished. Once the Contractor has notified the Engineer of the selection, the type to be furnished shall not be changed without a prior written request to do so and approval thereof in writing by the Engineer.

Asphalt treated permeable base shall be placed at a temperature of not less than 93°C nor more than 121°C. Material stored in excess of 2 hours shall not be used in the work.

Asphalt treated permeable base material may be spread in one layer. The base material shall be compacted with a vibrating shoe type compactor or rolled with a roller weighing at least 1.3 tonnes but no more than 4.5 tonnes. Rolling shall begin as soon as the mixture has cooled sufficiently to support the weight of the rolling equipment without undue displacement.

Cement treated permeable base material may be spread in one layer. The base material shall be compacted with either a vibrating shoe type compactor or with a steel-drum roller weighing at least 1.3 tonnes but no more than 4.5 tonnes. Compaction shall follow within one-half hour after the spreading operation and shall consist of 2 complete coverages of the treated material.

APPROACH SLABS

Concrete for use in approach slabs shall contain not less than 400 kilograms of cementitious material per cubic meter.

Steel components of abutment ties including plates, nuts, washers, and rods shall conform to the provisions in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

Structure approach slabs shall be constructed using concrete with a non-chloride Type C chemical admixture conforming to these special provisions

Portland cement for use in concrete using a non-chloride Type C chemical admixture shall be Type II Modified, Type II Prestress, or Type III. Type II Modified and Type III cement shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2.01, "Cement," of the Standard Specifications. Type II Prestress cement shall conform to the requirements of Type II Modified cement, except the mortar containing the portland cement to be used and Ottawa sand, when tested in conformance with California Test 527, shall not contract in air more than 0.053-percent.

The non-chloride Type C chemical admixture, approved by the Engineer, shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 494 and Section 90-4, "Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications.

The concrete with non-chloride Type C chemical admixture shall be prequalified prior to placement in conformance with the provisions for prequalification of concrete specified by compressive strength in Section 90-9.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications and the following:

- A. Immediately after fabrication of the 5 test cylinders, the cylinders shall be stored in a temperature medium of $21 \pm 1.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ until the cylinders are tested.
- B. The 4-hour average strength of the 5 test cylinders shall not be less than 5.85 MPa. No more than 2 test cylinders shall have a strength of less than 5.5 MPa.

Building paper shall be commercial quality No. 30 asphalt felt.

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit used to encase the abutment tie rod shall be of commercial quality.

The top surface of approach slabs shall be finished in conformance with the provisions in Section 51-1.17, "Finishing Bridge Decks," of the Standard Specifications. Edges of slabs shall be edger finished.

Approach slabs shall be cured with pigmented curing compound (1) in conformance with the provisions for curing structures in Section 90-7.01B, "Curing Compound Method," of the Standard Specifications.

Structure approach slabs constructed using concrete with a non-chloride Type C chemical admixture shall be cured for not less than 4 hours prior to opening to public traffic. The curing period shall be considered to begin at the start of discharge of the last truck load of concrete to be used in the slab.

If the ambient temperature is below 18°C during the curing period for approach slabs using concrete with a non-chloride Type C chemical admixture, an insulating layer or blanket shall be used to cover the surface. The insulating layer or blanket shall have an R-value rating given in the table below. At the Contractor's option, a heating tent may be used in lieu of or in combination with the insulating layer or blanket.

Temperature range during curing period	R-value, minimum
13°C to 18°C	1
7°C to 13°C	2
4°C to 7°C	3

JOINTS

Hardboard and expanded polystyrene shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.12D, "Sheet Packing, Preformed Pads and Board Fillers," of the Standard Specifications.

Type AL joint seals shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.12F, "Sealed Joints" of the Standard Specifications. The sealant may be mixed by hand-held power-driven agitators and placed by hand methods.

The pourable seal between the steel angle and concrete barrier shall conform to the requirements for Type A and AL seals in Section 51-1.12F(3), "Materials and Installation," of the Standard Specifications. The sealant may be mixed by hand-held power-driven agitators and placed by hand methods. Immediately prior to placing the seal, the joint shall be thoroughly cleaned, including abrasive blast cleaning of the concrete surfaces, so that all foreign material and concrete spillage are removed from all joint surfaces. Joint surfaces shall be dry at the time the seal is placed.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Structural concrete, approach slab (Type N) will be measured and paid for in conformance with the provisions in Section 51-1.22, "Measurement," and Section 51-1.23, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Full compensation for the structure approach drainage system including geocomposite drain, plastic pipe, and drainage pads, treated permeable base, filter fabric, woven tape fabric, miscellaneous metal, and pourable seals shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete, approach slab of the type shown in the Engineer's Estimate, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.49 STRUCTURE APPROACH SLABS (TYPE R)

Structure approach slabs (Type R) shall consist of removing portions of existing structures, existing pavement and base including reinforced concrete approach slabs, asphalt concrete surfacing, portland cement concrete pavement, subsealing material, and cement treated base and constructing new reinforced concrete approach slabs at structure approaches as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

GENERAL

The thickness shown on the plans for structure approach slabs is the minimum thickness. The thickness will vary depending on the thickness of the pavement and base materials removed.

Where pavement subsealing has been performed under existing approach slabs, the subsealing material shall be removed for its full depth. Where removal of cement treated base is required to construct the approach slab, the entire thickness of the cement treated base shall be removed.

Voids between the new reinforced structure approach slab and the base material remaining in place that are caused by removal of subsealing material or cement treated base shall be filled, at the option of the Contractor, with aggregate base (approach slab) or structure approach slab concrete.

The Contractor shall establish a grade line for new approach slabs which shall provide a smooth profile grade. The profile grade will be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall schedule his operations so that the pavement and base materials removed during a work period shall be replaced, in that same work period, with approach slab concrete that shall be cured for at least 4 hours prior to the time the lane is to be opened to public traffic as designated in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions. In the event the

existing pavement and base materials are removed and the Contractor is unable to construct, finish, and cure the new approach slab by the time the lane is to be opened to public traffic, the excavation shall be filled with a temporary roadway structural section as specified in this section, "Structure Approach Slabs (Type R)."

TEMPORARY ROADWAY STRUCTURAL SECTION

A standby quantity of asphalt concrete and aggregate base, equal to the quantity of pavement removed during the work shift, shall be provided at the project site for construction of a temporary roadway structural section where existing approaches to structures are being replaced. The temporary structural section shall be maintained and later removed as a first order of work when the Contractor is able to construct and cure the approach slab within the prescribed time limit. The temporary structural section shall consist of 90-mm thick layer of asphalt concrete over aggregate base.

The aggregate base for the temporary structural section shall conform to the requirements specified under "Aggregate Base (Approach Slab)" of these special provisions.

The asphalt concrete for the temporary structural section shall be produced from commercial quality aggregates and asphalt binder. The grading of the aggregate shall conform to the 19-mm maximum medium grading in Section 39-2.02, "Aggregate," of the Standard Specifications and the asphalt binder shall conform to the requirements of liquid asphalt SC-800 in Section 93, "Liquid Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications. The amount of asphalt binder to be mixed with the aggregate shall be approximately 0.3-percent less than the optimum bitumen content as determined by California Test 367.

Aggregate base and asphalt concrete for the temporary structural section shall be spread and compacted by methods that will produce a well-compacted, uniform base, free from pockets of coarse or fine material and a surfacing of uniform smoothness, texture, and density. The aggregate base and the asphalt concrete may each be spread and compacted in one layer. The finished surface of the asphalt concrete shall not vary more than 15 mm from the lower edge of a 3.6-m straightedge placed parallel with the centerline and shall match the elevation of the existing concrete pavement and structure along the joints between the existing pavement and structure and the temporary surfacing.

The material from the removed temporary structural section shall be disposed of in conformance with Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications except that removed aggregate base may be stockpiled at the project site and reused for construction of another temporary structural section. When no longer required, standby material or stockpiled material for construction of temporary structural sections shall be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

REMOVING PORTIONS OF EXISTING STRUCTURES

Attention is directed to "Existing Highway Facilities" of these special provisions.

REMOVING EXISTING PAVEMENT AND BASE MATERIALS

The outline of portland cement concrete to be removed shall be sawed full depth with a power-driven concrete saw.

The outlines of excavations in asphalt concrete shall be cut on a neat line to a minimum depth of 75 mm with a power-driven concrete saw or wheel-type rock cutting excavator before any asphalt concrete material is removed. These excavations shall be permanently or temporarily backfilled to conform to the grade of the adjacent pavement prior to opening the lane to public traffic. Surplus excavated material may be used as temporary backfill material.

Regardless of the type of equipment used to remove concrete within the sawed outline, the surface of the concrete to be removed shall not be impacted within 0.5-m of the pavement to remain in place. Removing existing pavement and base materials shall be performed without damage to the adjacent structure or pavement that is to remain in place. Damage to the structure or to the pavement that is to remain in place shall be repaired in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.11, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

Materials removed shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

The base material remaining in-place, after removing the existing pavement and base materials to the required depth, shall be graded uniformly, watered, and compacted. The finished surface of the base material at any point shall not extend above the grade approved by the Engineer.

Areas of the base material that are low as a result of over excavation shall be filled, at the Contractor's expense, with structure approach slab concrete at the time and in the same operation that the new concrete is placed.

AGGREGATE BASE (APPROACH SLAB)

The aggregate base (approach slab) for filling voids below the reinforced structure approach slab concrete shall be produced from commercial quality aggregates consisting of broken stone, crushed gravel or natural rough-surfaced gravel, and sand, or any combination thereof. The grading of the aggregate base shall conform to the 19-mm maximum grading specified in Section 26-1.02A, "Class 2 Aggregate Base," of the Standard Specifications.

Aggregate base (approach slab) for filling voids below the reinforced structure approach slab concrete shall be spread and compacted by methods that will produce a well-compacted, uniform base, free from pockets of coarse or fine material. The aggregate base shall be watered and compacted to the grade approved by the Engineer. Where the required thickness of aggregate base is 200 mm or less, the base may be spread and compacted in one layer. Where the required thickness of aggregate base is more than 200 mm, the base shall be spread and compacted in 2 or more layers of approximately equal thickness. The maximum compacted thickness of any one layer shall not exceed 200 mm. The finished surface of the base material at any point shall not extend above the grade approved by the Engineer. Areas of the base material that are lower than the grade approved by the Engineer, shall be filled with structure approach slab concrete at the time and in the same operation that the new concrete is placed.

STRUCTURE APPROACH SLAB

Reinforced concrete approach slabs shall conform to the provisions for approach slabs in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Concrete for use in approach slabs shall contain not less than 400 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.

Steel components of abutment ties including plates, nuts, washers, and rods shall conform to the provisions in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

The steel angles at the concrete barrier joint shall conform to the provision in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

Approach slab concrete that requires a minimum curing period of 4 hours shall be constructed using a non-chloride Type C chemical admixture. Mineral admixture will not be required in this concrete.

Portland cement for use in concrete using a non-chloride Type C chemical admixture shall be Type II Modified, Type II Prestress, or Type III. Type II Modified and Type III cement shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2.01, "Cement," of the Standard Specifications. Type II Prestress cement shall conform to the requirements of Type II Modified cement, except the mortar containing the portland cement to be used and Ottawa sand, when tested in conformance with California Test 527, shall not contract in air more than 0.053-percent.

The non-chloride Type C chemical admixture shall be approved by the Engineer and shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 494 and Section 90-4, "Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications.

The concrete with non-chloride Type C chemical admixture shall be prequalified prior to placement in conformance with the provisions for prequalification of concrete specified by compressive strength in Section 90-9.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications and the following:

- A. Immediately after fabrication of the 5 test cylinders, the cylinders shall be stored in a temperature medium of $21 \pm 1.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ until the cylinders are tested.
- B. The 4-hour average strength of the 5 test cylinders shall not be less than 5.85 MPa. No more than 2 test cylinders shall have a strength of less than 5.5 MPa.

Building paper shall be commercial quality No. 30 asphalt felt.

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit used to encase the abutment tie rod shall be commercial quality.

Bar reinforcement or abutment tie rods in drilled holes shall be bonded in conformance with the provisions for drilling and bonding dowels in Section 83-2.02D(1), "General," of the Standard Specifications.

If reinforcement is encountered during drilling before the specified depth is attained, the Engineer shall be notified. Unless the Engineer approves coring through the reinforcement, the hole will be rejected and a new hole, in which reinforcement is not encountered, shall be drilled adjacent to the rejected hole to the depth shown on the plans.

The top surface of approach slabs shall be finished in conformance with the provisions in Section 51-1.17, "Finishing Bridge Decks," of the Standard Specifications. The finished top surface shall not vary more than 6 mm from the lower edge of a 3.6-m straightedge placed parallel with the centerline. Edges of slabs shall be edger finished.

The surface of the approach slab will not be profiled and the Profile Index requirements shall not apply.

Approach slabs shall be cured with pigmented curing compound (1) in conformance with the provisions for curing structures in Section 90-7.01B, "Curing Compound Method," of the Standard Specifications. The minimum curing period as specified herein shall be considered to begin at the start of discharge of the last truck load of concrete to be used in the slab. Fogging of the surface with water after the curing compound has been applied will not be required. Should the film of curing compound be damaged from any cause before the approach slab is opened to public traffic, the damaged portion shall be repaired immediately with additional compound, at the Contractor's expense. Damage to the curing compound after the approach slab is opened to public traffic shall not be repaired.

If the ambient temperature is below 18°C during the curing period, an insulating layer or blanket shall cover the surface. The insulation layer or blanket shall have an R-value rating given in the table below. At the Contractor's option, a heating tent may be used in lieu of or in combination with the insulating layer or blanket:

Temperature range during curing period	R-value, minimum
13°C to 18°C	1
7°C to 13°C	2
4°C to 7°C	3

Tests to determine the coefficient of friction of the final textured surface will be made only if the Engineer determines by visual inspection that the final texturing may not have produced a surface having the specified coefficient of friction. Tests to determine the coefficient of friction will be made after the approach slab is opened to public traffic, but not later than 5 days after concrete placement. The coefficient of friction will be measured by California Test 342. Portions of completed concrete surfaces that are found to have a coefficient of friction less than 0.35 shall be ground or grooved parallel to the center line in conformance with the provisions for bridge decks in Section 42, "Groove and Grind Pavement," of the Standard Specifications.

JOINTS

Hardboard and expanded polystyrene shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.12D, "Sheet Packing, Preformed Pads and Board Fillers," of the Standard Specifications.

Type AL joint seals shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.12F, "Sealed Joints," of the Standard Specifications. The sealant may be mixed by hand-held power-driven agitators and placed by hand methods.

The pourable seal between the steel angle and concrete barrier shall conform to the requirements for Type A and AL seals in Section 51-1.12F(3), "Materials and Installation," of the Standard Specifications. The sealant may be mixed by hand-held power-driven agitators and placed by hand methods. Immediately prior to placing the seal, the joint shall be thoroughly cleaned, including abrasive blast cleaning of the concrete surfaces, so that all foreign material and concrete spillage are removed from all joint surfaces. Joint surfaces shall be dry at the time the seal is placed.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Structural concrete, approach slab (Type R) will be measured and paid for in conformance with the provisions in Section 51-1.22, "Measurement," and Section 51-1.23, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Full compensation for removing and disposing of portions of existing structures and pavement materials, and for furnishing and placing miscellaneous metal, Type AL joint seals, and pourable seals shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete, approach slab (Type R) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

The quantity of aggregate base (approach slab) to be paid for shall include the actual volume of aggregate base (approach slab) used to fill voids below the reinforced structure approach slab concrete, except for the volume of areas low as a result of over excavation. The volume to be paid for will be calculated on the basis of the constructed length, width, and thickness of the filled voids. Structure approach slab concrete used to fill voids lower than the approved grade of the base, except for the areas low as a result of over excavation by the Contractor, will be measured and paid for by the cubic meter as aggregate base (approach slab).

The contract price paid per cubic meter for aggregate base (approach slab) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing aggregate base (approach slab), complete in place, including excavation and removing and disposing of base and subsealing materials, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for furnishing, stockpiling, and disposing of standby material for construction of temporary structural sections; and for constructing, maintaining, removing, and disposing of temporary structural sections shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete, approach slab (Type R) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for drilling and bonding of abutment tie rods shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete, approach slab (Type R) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

10-1.50 PAVING NOTCH EXTENSION

This work shall consist of extending existing paving notches in conformance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Concrete for paving notch extension shall be a high-strength material consisting of either magnesium phosphate concrete, modified high alumina based concrete, or portland cement based concrete. Magnesium phosphate concrete shall conform to the provisions for magnesium phosphate concrete in Section 83-2.02D(1), "General," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Modified high alumina based concrete and portland cement based concrete shall

be water activated and shall conform to the provisions for single component (water activated) magnesium phosphate concrete in Section 83-2.02D(1), "General," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

At least one hour shall elapse between the time of placing concrete for the paving notch extension and placing concrete for the structure approach slab.

A clean uniform rounded aggregate filler may be used to extend the concrete. The moisture content of the aggregate shall not exceed 0.5-percent. Grading of the aggregate shall conform to the following:

Sieve Sizes	Percentage Passing
12.5-mm	100
1.18-mm	0-5

The amount of aggregate filler shall conform to the manufacturer's recommendation, but in no case shall the concrete strengths be less than that specified for magnesium phosphate concrete in Section 83-2.02D(1), "General," of the Standard Specifications.

The components of dual component (with a prepackaged liquid activator) magnesium phosphate shall be combined by mixing complete units supplied by the manufacturer. Portions of units shall not be used. Water shall not be added to dual component magnesium phosphate.

Magnesium phosphate concrete shall not be mixed in containers or worked with tools containing zinc, cadmium, aluminum or copper. Modified high alumina based concrete shall not be mixed in containers or worked with tools containing aluminum.

Concrete shall not be retempered. Finishing tools that are cleaned with water shall be thoroughly dried before working the concrete.

When placing concrete on slopes exceeding 5 percent, the Engineer may require the Contractor to provide a flow controlled modified material.

Modified high alumina based concrete and portland cement based concrete shall be cured in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.01B, "Curing Compound Method," of the Standard Specifications. Magnesium phosphate concrete shall not be cured.

The surface temperature of the areas to receive the concrete shall be 5°C or above when the concrete is placed. The contact surface to receive the magnesium phosphate concrete shall be dry. The contact surfaces to receive the modified high alumina concrete or portland cement based concrete may be damp but not saturated.

The construction joint between the paving notch extension and the existing abutment shall conform to the provisions for horizontal construction joints in Section 51-1.13, "Bonding," of the Standard Specifications. Concrete shall be placed in the spalled portions of the existing paving notch concurrently with the concrete for the paving notch extension.

Attention is directed to "Reinforcement" of these special provisions.

Structure excavation and backfill shall conform to the provisions in Section 19-3, "Structure Excavation and Backfill," of the Standard Specifications, except for payment.

Drilling of holes and bonding of reinforcing steel dowels shall conform to the provisions for drilling and bonding dowels in Section 83-2.02D(1), "General," of the Standard Specifications. If reinforcement is encountered during drilling before the specified depth is attained, the Engineer shall be notified. Unless the Engineer approves coring through the reinforcement, the hole will be rejected and a new hole, in which reinforcement is not encountered, shall be drilled adjacent to the rejected hole to the depth shown on the plans.

The quantity of concrete for paving notch extension will be measured by the cubic meter as determined in conformance with the dimensions shown on the plans or other dimensions that may be ordered in writing by the Engineer.

The contract price paid per cubic meter for paving notch extension shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including concrete for the paving notch spalled areas), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the paving notch extension, complete in place, including structure excavation and backfill, reinforcement, and drilling and bonding dowels, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.51 SOUND WALL

DESCRIPTION

This work shall consist of constructing sound walls of masonry block and reinforced concrete pilasters. Sound walls shall be supported on concrete barriers and pile caps as shown on the plans.

SOUND WALL (MASONRY BLOCK)

Sound wall (masonry block) and sound wall (masonry block), consisting of a reinforced hollow unit masonry block stem, shall be constructed in conformance with the provisions in Sections 19, "Earthwork," 52, "Reinforcement," and 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Sound wall masonry unit stems shall be constructed with joints of portland cement mortar. Wall stems shall be constructed with hand laid block. Wall stems shall not be constructed with preassembled panels.

Concrete for sound wall pile caps shall be minor concrete.

The angle of internal friction (ϕ) for the soils at sound walls is 33.

Concrete masonry units shall be hollow, load bearing, conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 90, lightweight or medium weight classification, Type II. The mass of each unit shall not exceed 17.2 kg. Standard or open end units may be used. Open end units, if used, shall not reduce the spacing of the bar reinforcement as shown on the plans.

The masonry units shall be nominal size and texture and of uniform color. The color shall be tan, selected from the manufacturer's standards.

When high strength concrete masonry units with $f_m=17.24$ MPa are shown on the plans, the high strength masonry units shall have a minimum compressive strength of 25.86 MPa based on net area. When high strength concrete masonry units with $f_m=13.79$ MPa are shown on the plans, the high strength masonry units shall have a minimum compressive strength of 19.31 MPa based on net area. Each high strength concrete masonry unit shall be identified with a groove embedded in an interior corner. The groove shall extend from a mortar surface for a length of about 50 mm and shall have a depth of about 5 mm. When regular strength concrete masonry units with $f_m=10.34$ MPa are shown on the plans, the regular strength masonry units shall have a minimum compressive strength of 13.1 MPa based on net area.

Expansion joint filler shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 1751 or ASTM Designation: D 2000 2AA-805.

Portland cement mortar shall be colored to match the units. Coloring shall be chemically inert, fade resistant mineral oxide or synthetic type.

Portland cement for wall stems shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2.01, "Portland Cement," of the Standard Specifications.

Hydrated lime shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 207, Type S.

Mortar sand shall be commercial quality.

Mortar for laying masonry units shall consist, by volume, of one part portland cement, zero to 0.5 part hydrated lime, and 2.25 to 3 parts mortar sand. Sufficient water shall be added to make a workable mortar. Each batch of mortar shall be accurately measured and thoroughly mixed. Mortar shall be freshly mixed as required. Mortar shall not be retempered more than one hour after mixing.

Prepackaged mortar materials and mortar containing admixtures may be used when approved in writing by the Engineer, provided the mortar shall not contain more than 0.05-percent soluble chlorides when tested in conformance with California Test 422 nor more than 0.25-percent soluble sulfates, as SO₃, when tested in conformance with California Test 417.

Before laying masonry units using prepackaged mortar materials or mortar containing admixtures, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the proposed sources of the materials together with test data from an independent testing laboratory for mortar tested in conformance with California Test 551. The test data shall be from specimens having a moist cure, except, the sample shall not be immersed in lime water. The average 28-day compressive strength of the mortar shall be not less than 17.2 MPa.

Aggregate for grout used to fill masonry units shall consist of fine aggregate and coarse aggregate conforming to the provisions in Section 90-2.02, "Aggregates," of the Standard Specifications. At least 20 percent of the aggregate shall be coarse aggregate. The Contractor shall determine the grading except that 100 percent of the combined grading shall pass the 12.5-mm sieve.

At the option of the Contractor, grout for filling masonry units may be proportioned either by volume or mass. Grout shall contain only enough water to cause the grout to flow and fill the voids without segregation. The maximum amount of free water shall not exceed 0.7 times the weight of the cement for regular strength masonry. The maximum amount of free water shall not exceed 0.6 times the mass of the cement for high strength masonry.

Grout proportioned by volume for regular strength masonry shall consist of at least one part portland cement and 4.5 parts aggregate. Grout proportioned by volume for high strength masonry shall consist of at least one part portland cement and 3.5 parts aggregate. Aggregate volumes shall be based on a loose, air-dry condition.

Grout proportioned by mass for regular strength masonry shall contain not less than 325 kilograms of portland cement per cubic meter. Grout proportioned by mass for high strength masonry shall contain not less than 400 kilograms of portland cement per cubic meter.

Reinforced concrete masonry unit wall stems shall be constructed with portland cement mortar joints in conformance with the following:

- A. Concrete masonry unit construction shall be true and plumb in the lateral direction and shall conform to the grade shown on the plans in the longitudinal direction. Bond beam units or recesses for horizontal reinforcement shall be provided.
- B. Mortar joints shall be approximately 13 mm wide. Walls and cross webs forming cells to be filled with grout shall be full bedded in mortar to prevent leakage of grout. All head and bed joints shall be solidly filled with mortar for a distance in from the face of the wall or unit not less than the thickness of the longitudinal face shells. Head joints shall be shoved tight.
- C. Mortared joints around cells to be filled shall be placed so as to preserve the unobstructed vertical continuity of the grout filling. Any overhanging mortar or other obstruction or debris shall be removed from the inside of such cells.
- D. Reinforcement shall be securely held in position at top and bottom with either wire ties or spacing devices and at intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters before placing any grout. Wire shall be 16-gage (1.57 mm) or heavier. Wooden, aluminum, or plastic spacing devices shall not be used.
- E. Splices in vertical reinforcement shall be made only at the locations shown on the plans.
- F. Only those cells containing reinforcement shall be filled solidly with grout. All grout in the cells shall be consolidated at the time of placement by vibrating, and reconsolidated after excess moisture has been absorbed, but before plasticity is lost. Grout shall not be sliced with a trowel.
- G. Walls shall be constructed in 1.2-m maximum height lifts. Grouting of each lift shall be completed before beginning masonry unit construction for the next lift. The top course of each lift shall consist of a bond beam.
- H. A construction joint shall be constructed at the top of the top course to permit placement of the mortar cap. The mix design for the mortar cap shall be as approved by the Engineer.
- I. Construction joints shall be made when the placing of grout, in grout filled cells, is stopped for more than one hour. The construction joint shall be approximately 12 mm below the top of the last course filled with grout.
- J. Bond beams shall be continuous. The top of unfilled cells under horizontal bond beams shall be covered with metal or plastic lath.
- K. When fresh masonry joins masonry that is partially or totally set, the contact surface shall be cleaned, roughened, and lightly wetted.
- L. Surfaces of concrete on which the masonry walls are to be constructed shall be roughened and cleaned, exposing the aggregate, and shall be flushed with water and allowed to dry to a surface dry condition immediately before laying the masonry units.
- M. Where cutting of masonry units is necessary, all cuts shall be made with a masonry saw to neat and true lines. Masonry units with cracking or chipping of the finished exposed surfaces will not be acceptable.
- N. Masonry shall be protected in the same manner specified for concrete structures in Section 90-8, "Protecting Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.
- O. During erection, all cells shall be kept dry in inclement weather by covering partially completed walls. The covering shall be waterproof fabric, plastic or paper sheeting, or other approved material. Wooden boards and planks shall not be used as covering materials. The covering shall extend down each side of masonry walls approximately 0.6-m.
- P. Splashes, stains, or spots on the exposed faces of the wall shall be removed.

SOUND WALL (MASONRY BLOCK) (BRIDGE)

Sound wall (masonry block) (bridge), consisting of a reinforced hollow unit masonry block stem, shall be constructed in conformance with the provisions in Sections 19, "Earthwork," 52, "Reinforcement," and 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Sound wall masonry unit stems shall be constructed with joints of portland cement mortar. Wall stems shall be constructed with hand laid block. Wall stems shall not be constructed with preassembled panels.

Concrete masonry units shall be hollow, load bearing, conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 90, lightweight or medium weight classification, Type II. The mass of each unit shall not exceed 17.2 kg. Standard or open end units may be used. Open end units, if used, shall not reduce the spacing of the bar reinforcement as shown on the plans.

The masonry units shall be nominal size and texture and of uniform color. The color shall be tan, selected from the manufacturer's standards.

When high strength concrete masonry units with $f'_m=17.24$ MPa are shown on the plans, the high strength masonry units shall have a minimum compressive strength of 25.86 MPa based on net area. When high strength concrete masonry units with $f'_m=13.79$ MPa are shown on the plans, the high strength masonry units shall have a minimum compressive strength of 19.31 MPa based on net area. Each high strength concrete masonry unit shall be identified with a groove embedded in an interior corner. The groove shall extend from a mortar surface for a length of about 50 mm and shall have a depth of about 5 mm. When regular strength concrete masonry units with $f'_m=10.34$ MPa are shown on the plans, the regular strength masonry units shall have a minimum compressive strength of 13.1 MPa based on net area.

Expansion joint filler shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 1751 or ASTM Designation: D 2000 2AA-805.

Portland cement mortar shall be colored to match the units. Coloring shall be chemically inert, fade resistant mineral oxide or synthetic type.

Portland cement for wall stems shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2.01, "Portland Cement," of the Standard Specifications.

Hydrated lime shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 207, Type S.

Mortar sand shall be commercial quality.

Mortar for laying masonry units shall consist, by volume, of one part portland cement, zero to 0.5 part hydrated lime, and 2.25 to 3 parts mortar sand. Sufficient water shall be added to make a workable mortar. Each batch of mortar shall be accurately measured and thoroughly mixed. Mortar shall be freshly mixed as required. Mortar shall not be retempered more than one hour after mixing.

Prepackaged mortar materials and mortar containing admixtures may be used when approved in writing by the Engineer, provided the mortar shall not contain more than 0.05-percent soluble chlorides when tested in conformance with California Test 422 nor more than 0.25-percent soluble sulfates, as SO_4 , when tested in conformance with California Test 417.

Before laying masonry units using prepackaged mortar materials or mortar containing admixtures, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the proposed sources of the materials together with test data from an independent testing laboratory for mortar tested in conformance with California Test 551. The test data shall be from specimens having a moist cure, except, the sample shall not be immersed in lime water. The average 28-day compressive strength of the mortar shall be not less than 17.2 MPa.

Aggregate for grout used to fill masonry units shall consist of fine aggregate and coarse aggregate conforming to the provisions in Section 90-2.02, "Aggregates," of the Standard Specifications. At least 20 percent of the aggregate shall be coarse aggregate. The Contractor shall determine the grading except that 100 percent of the combined grading shall pass the 12.5-mm sieve.

At the option of the Contractor, grout for filling masonry units may be proportioned either by volume or mass. Grout shall contain only enough water to cause the grout to flow and fill the voids without segregation. The maximum amount of free water shall not exceed 0.7 times the weight of the cement for regular strength masonry. The maximum amount of free water shall not exceed 0.6 times the mass of the cement for high strength masonry.

Grout proportioned by volume for regular strength masonry shall consist of at least one part portland cement and 4.5 parts aggregate. Grout proportioned by volume for high strength masonry shall consist of at least one part portland cement and 3.5 parts aggregate. Aggregate volumes shall be based on a loose, air-dry condition.

Grout proportioned by mass for regular strength masonry shall contain not less than 325 kilograms of portland cement per cubic meter. Grout proportioned by mass for high strength masonry shall contain not less than 400 kilograms of portland cement per cubic meter.

Reinforced concrete masonry unit wall stems shall be constructed with portland cement mortar joints in conformance with the following:

- A. Concrete masonry unit construction shall be true and plumb in the lateral direction and shall conform to the grade shown on the plans in the longitudinal direction. Bond beam units or recesses for horizontal reinforcement shall be provided.
- B. Mortar joints shall be approximately 13 mm wide. Walls and cross webs forming cells to be filled with grout shall be full bedded in mortar to prevent leakage of grout. All head and bed joints shall be solidly filled with mortar for a distance in from the face of the wall or unit not less than the thickness of the longitudinal face shells. Head joints shall be shoved tight.
- C. Mortared joints around cells to be filled shall be placed so as to preserve the unobstructed vertical continuity of the grout filling. Any overhanging mortar or other obstruction or debris shall be removed from the inside of such cells.
- D. Reinforcement shall be securely held in position at top and bottom with either wire ties or spacing devices and at intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters before placing any grout. Wire shall be 16-gage (1.57 mm) or heavier. Wooden, aluminum, or plastic spacing devices shall not be used.
- E. Splices in vertical reinforcement shall be made only at the locations shown on the plans.
- F. Only those cells containing reinforcement shall be filled solidly with grout. All grout in the cells shall be consolidated at the time of placement by vibrating, and reconsolidated after excess moisture has been absorbed, but before plasticity is lost. Grout shall not be sliced with a trowel.
- G. Walls shall be constructed in 1.2-m maximum height lifts. Grouting of each lift shall be completed before beginning masonry unit construction for the next lift. The top course of each lift shall consist of a bond beam.
- H. A construction joint shall be constructed at the top of the top course to permit placement of the mortar cap. The mix design for the mortar cap shall be as approved by the Engineer.

- I. Construction joints shall be made when the placing of grout, in grout filled cells, is stopped for more than one hour. The construction joint shall be approximately 12 mm below the top of the last course filled with grout.
- J. Bond beams shall be continuous. The top of unfilled cells under horizontal bond beams shall be covered with metal or plastic lath.
- K. When fresh masonry joins masonry that is partially or totally set, the contact surface shall be cleaned, roughened, and lightly wetted.
- L. Surfaces of concrete on which the masonry walls are to be constructed shall be roughened and cleaned, exposing the aggregate, and shall be flushed with water and allowed to dry to a surface dry condition immediately before laying the masonry units.
- M. Where cutting of masonry units is necessary, all cuts shall be made with a masonry saw to neat and true lines. Masonry units with cracking or chipping of the finished exposed surfaces will not be acceptable.
- N. Masonry shall be protected in the same manner specified for concrete structures in Section 90-8, "Protecting Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.
- O. During erection, all cells shall be kept dry in inclement weather by covering partially completed walls. The covering shall be waterproof fabric, plastic or paper sheeting, or other approved material. Wooden boards and planks shall not be used as covering materials. The covering shall extend down each side of masonry walls approximately 0.6-m.
- P. Splashes, stains, or spots on the exposed faces of the wall shall be removed.

PILASTERS

Concrete used to construct pilasters in the soundwalls shall be Class 1 concrete conforming to Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications.

Bar reinforcing steel for pilasters shall be low-alloy steel deformed bars conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 706/A 706M.

Architectural treatment on the concrete pilasters shall conform to the details shown on the plans.

ACCESS GATES

Access gates shall conform to the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Timber members shall be tongue and groove Douglas fir sub-flooring free of knotholes. The location of knots of adjoining boards shall be staggered. The construction of the gate shall be with the tongue placed in the up position. The tongue of the top board and the groove of the bottom board shall be removed.

Timber members, steel frames, channels, anchorage devices, mounting hardware, gate rollers, corrugated steel pipe, nylon washers, and neoprene tubing shall be of commercial quality.

The 25-mm round ladder rungs with non-skid surface shall consist of No. 25 deformed, diamond pattern, bar reinforcing steel of commercial quality.

Gate rollers shall be rigid casters with self-lubricating bearings and hard rubber wheels.

All metal parts and hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized.

Timber surfaces of the access gates shall be primed and then stained with 2 coats of stain to match the adjacent sound wall. Primer and stain shall be of the top grade primer and stain from an established manufacturer. An established manufacturer is one who has manufactured industrial paints and stains to meet custom specifications for at least 10 years.

Where the back side of the masonry wall is to be split faced, or rough surface blocks, the bond beam above the gate opening upon which the upper gate guide is to be mounted shall have smooth sided blocks.

Material from excavation may be used for backfill outside of the pipe landings. Aggregate filling inside the pipe landings shall be a coarse concrete aggregate of commercial quality. Compacting of the aggregate will not be required.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Sound walls of the types designated in the Engineer's Estimate will be measured by the square meter of the area of wall projected on a vertical plane between the elevation lines shown on the plans and length of wall (including the pilasters, exposed posts, back up wall for access openings, and access gates).

The contract price paid per square meter for sound wall of the types designated in the Engineer's Estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the sound wall, complete in place, including all anchorages, ladders, corrugated steel pipe landings, and reinforcement, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer. Sound wall supports will be measured and paid for as separate items of work.

Full compensation for constructing reinforced concrete pilasters, including bar reinforcing steel and architectural treatment, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per square meter for sound wall (masonry block) (bridge) and no separate payment will be allowed therefor.

Sound wall footings and pile caps will be measured and paid for as minor concrete (sound wall).

The contract price paid per cubic meter for minor concrete (sound wall) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the pile caps, complete in place, including excavation, backfill, and reinforcement, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.52 DRILL AND BOND DOWELS

Drilling and bonding dowels shall conform to the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 83-2.02D(1), "General," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Dowels shall conform to the provisions for bar reinforcement in "Reinforcement" of these special provisions.

If reinforcement is encountered during drilling before the specified depth is attained, the Engineer shall be notified. Unless the Engineer approves coring through the reinforcement, the hole will be rejected and a new hole, in which reinforcement is not encountered, shall be drilled adjacent to the rejected hole to the depth shown on the plans.

Unless otherwise provided, dowels to be bonded into drilled holes will be paid for as bar reinforcing steel (bridge).

Unless otherwise provided, drilling and bonding dowels will be measured and paid for by the meter determined by the number and the required depth of holes as shown on the plans or as ordered by the Engineer.

The contract price paid per meter for drill and bond dowel shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (except reinforcing steel dowels), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in drilling the holes, including coring through reinforcement when approved by the Engineer, and bonding the dowels, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.53 CORE CONCRETE

Coring concrete shall consist of coring holes through reinforced concrete bridge members as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

The holes shall be cored by methods that will not shatter or damage the concrete adjacent to the holes.

Water for core drilling operations shall be from the local domestic water supply or shall not contain more than 1000 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, nor more than 1300 parts per million of sulfates as SO₄, nor shall the water contain any impurities in a sufficient amount that would cause discoloration of the concrete or produce etching of the surface.

Water from core drilling operations shall not be permitted to fall on public traffic, to flow across shoulders or lanes occupied by public traffic, or to flow into gutters or other drainage facilities.

Full compensation for coring concrete for girder strengthening shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete (bridge) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

10-1.54 SEALING JOINTS

Joints in concrete bridge decks and joints between concrete structures and concrete approach slabs shall be sealed in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Where polyurethane seals are shown on the plans, a silicone sealant conforming to the provisions in Section 51-1.12F, "Sealed Joints," of the Standard Specifications may be used.

When ordered by the Engineer, a joint seal larger than called for by the Movement Rating shown on the plans shall be furnished and installed. Payment to the Contractor for furnishing the larger seal and for saw cutting the increment of additional depth of groove required will be determined as provided in Section 4-1.03, "Changes," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.55 REINFORCEMENT

Reinforcement shall conform to the provisions in Section 52, "Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Department's mechanical splices prequalified list can be found at the following internet site:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/approved_products_list/

The provisions of "Welding Quality Control" of these special provisions shall not apply to resistance butt welding.

When joining new reinforcing bars to existing reinforcement, sample splices shall be made using only the deformation pattern of the new reinforcement to be spliced.

10-1.56 STEEL STRUCTURES

Construction of steel structures shall conform to the provisions in Section 55, "Steel Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

GENERAL

Attention is directed to "Welding" in Section 8, "Materials," of these special provisions.

The following substitutions of high-strength steel fasteners shall be made:

METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS	SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED
ASTM Designation: A 325M (Nominal bolt diameter (mm))	ASTM Designation: A 325 (Nominal bolt diameter (inch))
13, 12.70, or M12	1/2
16, 15.88, or M16	5/8
19, 19.05, or M20	3/4
22, 22.22, or M22	7/8
24, 25, 25.40, or M24	1
29, 28.58, or M27	1 1/8
32, 31.75, or M30	1 1/4
38, 38.10, or M36	1 1/2

MATERIALS

Structural steel rolled shapes used in overhead sign structures, standards, steel pedestals, and posts shall conform to the Charpy V-notch impact values specified for steel plate in Section 55-2, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications.

High-strength fastener assemblies and other bolts attached to structural steel with nuts and washers shall be zinc-coated. When direct tension indicators are used in these assemblies, the direct tension indicator and all components of the fastener assembly shall be zinc-coated by the mechanical deposition process.

ROTATIONAL CAPACITY TESTING PRIOR TO SHIPMENT TO JOB SITE

Rotational capacity tests shall be performed on all lots of high-strength fastener assemblies prior to shipment of these lots to the project site. Zinc-coated assemblies shall be tested after all fabrication, coating, and lubrication of components has been completed. One hardened washer shall be used under each nut for the tests.

The requirements of this section do not apply to high-strength cap screws or high-strength bolts used for slip base plates.

Each combination of bolt production lot, nut lot, and washer lot shall be tested as an assembly.

A rotational capacity lot number shall be assigned to each combination of lots tested. Each shipping unit of fastener assemblies shall be plainly marked with the rotational capacity lot number.

Two fastener assemblies from each rotational capacity lot shall be tested.

The following equipment, procedure, and acceptance criteria shall be used to perform rotational capacity tests on and determine acceptance of long bolts. Fasteners are considered to be long bolts when full nut thread engagement can be achieved when installed in a bolt tension measuring device:

A. Long Bolt Test Equipment:

1. Calibrated bolt tension measuring device with adequate tension capacity for the bolts being tested.
2. Calibrated dial or digital torque wrench. Other suitable tools will be required for performing Steps 7 and 8 of the Long Bolt Test Procedure. A torque multiplier may be required for large diameter bolts.
3. Spacer washers or bushings. When spacer washers or bushings are required, they shall have the same inside diameter and equal or larger outside diameter as the appropriate hardened washers conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: F436.
4. Steel beam or member, such as a girder flange or cross frame, to which the bolt tension measuring device will be attached. The device shall be accessible from the ground.

B. Long Bolt Test Procedure:

1. Measure the bolt length. The bolt length is defined as the distance from the end of the threaded portion of the shank to the underside of the bolt head.

2. Install the nut on the bolt so that 3 to 5 full threads of the bolt are located between the bearing face of the nut and the underside of the bolt head. Measure and record the thread stickout of the bolt. Thread stickout is determined by measuring the distance from the outer face of the nut to the end of the threaded portion of the shank.
3. Insert the bolt into the bolt tension measuring device and install the required number of washers, and additional spacers as needed, directly beneath the nut to produce the thread stickout measured in Step 2 of this procedure.
4. Tighten the nut using a hand wrench to a snug-tight condition. The snug tension shall not be less than the Table A value but may exceed the Table A value by a maximum of 2 kips.

Table A

High-Strength Fastener Assembly Tension Values to Approximate Snug-Tight Condition	
Bolt Diameter (inches)	Snug Tension (kips)
1/2	1
5/8	2
3/4	3
7/8	4
1	5
1 1/8	6
1 1/4	7
1 3/8	9
1 1/2	10

5. Match-mark the assembly by placing a heavy reference start line on the face plate of the bolt tension measuring device which aligns with 1) a mark placed on one corner of the nut, and 2) a radial line placed across the flat on the end of the bolt, or on the exposed portions of the threads of tension control bolts. Place an additional mark on the outside of the socket that overlays the mark on the nut corner such that this mark will be visible while turning the nut. Make an additional mark on the face plate, either 2/3 of a turn, one turn, or 1 1/3 turn clockwise from the heavy reference start line, depending on the bolt length being tested as shown in Table B.

Table B Required Nut Rotation for Rotational Capacity (a,b) Tests	
Bolt Length (measured in Step 1)	Required Rotation (turn)
4 bolt diameters or less	2/3
Greater than 4 bolt diameters but no more than 8 bolt diameters	1
Greater than 8 bolt diameters, but no more than 12 bolt diameters (c)	1 1/3
(a) Nut rotation is relative to bolt, regardless of the element (nut or bolt) being turned. For bolts installed by 1/2 turn and less, the tolerance shall be plus or minus 30 degrees; for bolts installed by 2/3 turn and more, the tolerance shall be plus or minus 45 degrees. (b) Applicable only to connections in which all material within grip of the bolt is steel. (c) When bolt length exceeds 12 diameters, the required rotation shall be determined by actual tests in a suitable tension device simulating the actual conditions.	

6. Turn the nut to achieve the applicable minimum bolt tension value listed in Table C. After reaching this tension, record the moving torque, in foot-pounds, required to turn the nut, and also record the corresponding bolt tension value in pounds. Torque shall be measured with the nut in motion. Calculate the value, T (in ft-lbs), where $T = [(\text{the measured tension in pounds}) \times (\text{the bolt diameter in inches}) / 48 \text{ in/ft}]$.

Table C Minimum Tension Values for High-Strength Fastener Assemblies	
Bolt Diameter (inches)	Minimum Tension (kips)
1/2	12
5/8	19
3/4	28
7/8	39
1	51
1 1/8	56
1 1/4	71
1 3/8	85
1 1/2	103

7. Turn the nut further to increase bolt tension until the rotation listed in Table B is reached. The rotation is measured from the heavy reference line made on the face plate after the bolt was snug-tight. Record this bolt tension.
8. Loosen and remove the nut and examine the threads on both the nut and bolt.

C. Long Bolt Acceptance Criteria:

1. An assembly shall pass the following requirements to be acceptable: 1) the measured moving torque (Step 6) shall be less than or equal to the calculated value, T (Step 6), 2) the bolt tension measured in Step 7 shall be greater than or equal to the applicable turn test tension value listed in Table D, 3) the nut shall be able to be

removed from the bolt without signs of thread stripping or galling after the required rotation in Step 7 has been achieved, 4) the bolt does not shear from torsion or fail during the test, and 5) the assembly does not seize before the final rotation in Step 7 is reached. Elongation of the bolt in the threaded region between the bearing face of the nut and the underside of the bolt head is expected and will not be considered a failure. Both fastener assemblies tested from one rotational capacity lot shall pass for the rotational capacity lot to be acceptable.

Table D

Turn Test Tension Values	
Bolt Diameter (inches)	Turn Test Tension (kips)
1/2	14
5/8	22
3/4	32
7/8	45
1	59
1 1/8	64
1 1/4	82
1 3/8	98
1 1/2	118

The following equipment, procedure, and acceptance criteria shall be used to perform rotational capacity tests on and determine acceptance of short bolts. Fasteners are considered to be short bolts when full nut thread engagement cannot be achieved when installed in a bolt tension measuring device:

A. Short Bolt Test Equipment:

1. Calibrated dial or digital torque wrench. Other suitable tools will be required for performing Steps 7 and 8 of the Short Bolt Test Procedure. A torque multiplier may be required for large diameter bolts.
2. Spud wrench or equivalent.
3. Spacer washers or bushings. When spacer washers or bushings are required, they shall have the same inside diameter and equal or larger outside diameter as the appropriate hardened washers conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: F436.
4. Steel plate or girder with a hole to install bolt. The hole size shall be 1.6 mm greater than the nominal diameter of the bolt to be tested. The grip length, including any plates, washers, and additional spacers as needed, shall provide the proper number of threads within the grip, as required in Step 2 of the Short Bolt Test Procedure.

B. Short Bolt Test Procedure:

1. Measure the bolt length. The bolt length is defined as the distance from the end of the threaded portion of the shank to the underside of the bolt head.
2. Install the nut on the bolt so that 3 to 5 full threads of the bolt are located between the bearing face of the nut and the underside of the bolt head. Measure and record the thread stickout of the bolt. Thread stickout is determined by measuring the distance from the outer face of the nut to the end of the threaded portion of the shank.
3. Install the bolt into a hole on the plate or girder and install the required number of washers and additional spacers as needed between the bearing face of the nut and the underside of the bolt head to produce the thread stickout measured in Step 2 of this procedure.
4. Tighten the nut using a hand wrench to a snug-tight condition. The snug condition shall be the full manual effort applied to the end of a 305 mm long wrench. This applied torque shall not exceed 20 percent of the maximum allowable torque in Table E.

Table E

Maximum Allowable Torque for High-Strength Fastener Assemblies	
Bolt Diameter (inches)	Torque (ft-lbs)
1/2	145
5/8	285
3/4	500
7/8	820
1	1220
1 1/8	1500
1 1/4	2130
1 3/8	2800
1 1/2	3700

5. Match-mark the assembly by placing a heavy reference start line on the steel plate or girder which aligns with 1) a mark placed on one corner of the nut and 2) a radial line placed across the flat on the end of the bolt or on the exposed portions of the threads of tension control bolts. Place an additional mark on the outside of the socket that overlays the mark on the nut corner such that this mark will be visible while turning the nut. Make 2 additional small marks on the steel plate or girder, one 1/3 of a turn and one 2/3 of a turn clockwise from the heavy reference start line on the steel plate or girder.
6. Using the torque wrench, tighten the nut to the rotation value listed in Table F. The rotation is measured from the heavy reference line described in Step 5 made after the bolt was snug-tight. A second wrench shall be used to prevent rotation of the bolt head during tightening. Measure and record the moving torque after this rotation has been reached. The torque shall be measured with the nut in motion.

Table F

Nut Rotation Required for Turn-of-Nut Installation ^(a,b)	
Bolt Length (measured in Step 1)	Required Rotation (turn)
4 bolt diameters or less	1/3
(a) Nut rotation is relative to bolt, regardless of the element (nut or bolt) being turned. For bolts installed by 1/2 turn and less, the tolerance shall be plus or minus 30 degrees.	
(b) Applicable only to connections in which all material within grip of the bolt is steel.	

7. Tighten the nut further to the 2/3-turn mark as indicated in Table G. The rotation is measured from the heavy reference start line made on the plate or girder when the bolt was snug-tight. Verify that the radial line on the bolt end or on the exposed portions of the threads of tension control bolts is still in alignment with the start line.

Table G

Required Nut Rotation for Rotational Capacity Test	
Bolt Length (measured in Step 1)	Required Rotation (turn)
4 bolt diameters or less	2/3

8. Loosen and remove the nut and examine the threads on both the nut and bolt.

C. Short Bolt Acceptance Criteria:

1. An assembly shall pass the following requirements to be acceptable: 1) the measured moving torque from Step 6 shall be less than or equal to the maximum allowable torque from Table E, 2) the nut shall be able to be removed from the bolt without signs of thread stripping or galling after the required rotation in Step 7 has been

achieved, 3) the bolt does not shear from torsion or fail during the test, and 4) the assembly shall not seize before the final rotation in Step 7 is reached. Elongation of the bolt in the threaded region between the bearing face of the nut and the underside of the bolt head will not be considered a failure. Both fastener assemblies tested from one rotational capacity lot shall pass for the rotational capacity lot to be acceptable.

INSTALLATION TENSION TESTING AND ROTATIONAL CAPACITY TESTING AFTER ARRIVAL ON THE JOB SITE

Installation tension tests and rotational capacity tests on high-strength fastener assemblies shall be performed by the Contractor prior to acceptance or installation and after arrival of the fastener assemblies on the project site. Installation tension tests and rotational capacity tests shall be performed at the job-site, in the presence of the Engineer, on each rotational capacity lot of fastener assemblies.

The requirements of this section do not apply to high-strength cap screws or high-strength bolts used for slip base plates.

Installation tension tests shall be performed on 3 representative fastener assemblies in conformance with the provisions in Section 8, "Installation," of the RCSC Specification. For short bolts, Section 8.2, "Pretensioned Joints," of the RCSC Specification shall be replaced by the "Pre-Installation Testing Procedures," of the "Structural Bolting Handbook," published by the Steel Structures Technology Center, Incorporated.

The rotational capacity tests shall be performed in conformance with the requirements for rotational capacity tests in "Rotational Capacity Testing Prior to Shipment to Job Site" of these special provisions.

At the Contractor's expense, additional installation tension tests, tests required to determine job inspecting torque, and rotational capacity tests shall be performed by the Contractor on each rotational capacity lot, in the presence of the Engineer, if 1) any fastener is not used within 3 months after arrival on the jobsite, 2) fasteners are improperly handled, stored, or subjected to inclement weather prior to final tightening, 3) significant changes are noted in original surface condition of threads, washers, or nut lubricant, or 4) the Contractor's required inspection is not performed within 48 hours after all fasteners in a joint have been tensioned.

Failure of a job-site installation tension test or a rotational capacity test will be cause for rejection of unused fasteners that are part of the rotational capacity lot.

When direct tension indicators are used, installation verification tests shall be performed in conformance with Appendix Section X1.4 of ASTM Designation: F959, except that bolts shall be initially tensioned to a value 5 percent greater than the minimum required bolt tension.

SEALING

When zinc-coated tension control bolts are used, the sheared end of each fastener shall be completely sealed with non-silicone type sealing compound conforming to the provisions in Federal Specification TT-S-230, Type II. The sealant shall be gray in color and shall have a minimum thickness of 1.3 mm. The sealant shall be applied to a clean sheared surface on the same day that the splined end is sheared off.

WELDING

Table 2.2 of AWS D1.5 is superseded by the following table:

Base Metal Thickness of the Thicker Part Joined, mm	Minimum Effective Partial Joint Penetration Groove Weld Size, * mm
Over 6 to 13 inclusive	5
Over 13 to 19 inclusive	6
Over 19 to 38 inclusive	8
Over 38 to 57 inclusive	10
Over 57 to 150 inclusive	13
Over 150	16

* Except the weld size need not exceed the thickness of the thinner part

Dimensional details and workmanship for welded joints in tubular and pipe connections shall conform to the provisions in Part A, "Common Requirements of Nontubular and Tubular Connections," and Part D, "Specific Requirements for Tubular Connections," in Section 2 of AWS D1.1.

The requirement of conformance with AWS D1.5 shall not apply to work conforming to Section 56-1, "Overhead Sign Structures," or Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.57 COLUMN CASINGS

Column casings shall consist of cleaned and painted structural steel shells filled with grout as shown on the plans and conforming to the provisions in Section 55, "Steel Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Welding Quality Control" of these special provisions.

For field welding of column casings, only visual inspection will be required, and the requirements of the first sentence of paragraph 3.13.2 of AWS D1.5 will not apply.

Structural steel for column casings shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 36/A 36M, or at the Contractor's option, ASTM Designation: A 709/A 709M, Grade 36.

The spaces to be occupied by the column casing materials shall be cleared of plants and other materials prior to encasing the column.

Removed plants and other materials shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

CLEAN AND PAINT COLUMN CASING

New metal surfaces, except where galvanized, shall be cleaned and painted in conformance with the provisions in Sections 59-2, "Painting Structural Steel," and 91, "Paint," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Whenever the Standard Specifications refer to "Steel Structures Painting Council," the reference shall be replaced with "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings."

Prior to performing any painting or paint removal, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications, 3 copies of a separate Painting Quality Work Plan (PQWP) for each item of work for which painting or paint removal is to be performed. As a minimum, each PQWP shall include the following:

- A. The name of each Contractor or subcontractor to be used.
- B. One copy each of all current "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings" specifications or qualification procedures which are applicable to the painting or paint removal to be performed. These documents shall become the permanent property of the Department.
- C. Proposed methods and equipment to be used for any paint application.
- D. Proof of each of any required certifications, SSPC-QP 1 or SSPC-QP 3.
 1. In lieu of certification in conformance with the requirements in SSPC-QP 1 for this project, the Contractor may submit written documentation showing conformance with the requirements in Section 3, "General Qualification Requirements," of SSPC-QP 1.

The Contractor shall allow the Engineer 10 working days to review the PQWP submittal after a complete plan has been received. No painting or paint removal shall be performed until the PQWP for that work is reviewed by the Engineer. Should the Engineer fail to complete the review within this time allowance and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in reviewing the PQWP, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

The Engineer's review of the Contractor's PQWP shall not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility under the contract for the successful completion of the work in conformance with the requirements of the plans and specifications. The Engineer's review shall not constitute a waiver of any of the requirements of the plans and specifications nor relieve the Contractor of any obligation thereunder, and defective work, materials, and equipment may be rejected notwithstanding review of the PQWP.

The existing paint systems consist of materials listed in "Existing Highway Facilities" of these special provisions.

Column casing surfaces in contact with grout shall not be considered embedded in concrete.

Column casing surfaces to be painted with waterborne inorganic zinc coating shall be blast cleaned and painted with the single undercoat prior to shipment to the job-site.

Cleaning

The surfaces to be cleaned and painted shall be dry blast cleaned in conformance with the requirements of Surface Preparation Specification No. 10, "Near White Blast Cleaning," of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings." Blast cleaning shall leave surfaces with a dense, uniform, angular anchor pattern of no less than 40 μm nor more than 86 μm as measured in conformance with the requirements of ASTM Designation: D 4417.

Mineral and slag abrasives used for blast cleaning steel shall conform to the requirements of Abrasive Specification No. 1, "Mineral and Slag Abrasives," of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings," and shall not contain hazardous material. Mineral and slag abrasives shall comply with the requirements for Class A, Grade 2 to 3 as defined therein.

A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications and a Material Safety Data Sheet shall be furnished prior to use for each shipment of blast cleaning material for steel.

Painting

Blast cleaned surfaces shall receive a single undercoat of waterborne inorganic zinc coating, and exposed surfaces shall receive a minimum of 2 finish coats of an exterior grade latex paint supplied by the manufacturer of the inorganic zinc coating. The single undercoat shall consist of a waterborne inorganic zinc coating conforming to the requirements in AASHTO Designation M 300, Type II, except that: 1) the first 3 sentences of Section 4.7, "Primer Field Performance Requirements," and the entire Section 4.7.1 shall not apply, and 2) zinc dust shall be Type II in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 520. The inorganic zinc coating shall be listed on the qualified products list which may be obtained from the Transportation Laboratory.

Inorganic zinc coating shall be used within 12 hours of initial mixing.

Application of inorganic zinc coating shall conform to the provisions for applying zinc-rich coating in Section 59-2.13, "Application of Zinc-Rich Primer," of the Standard Specifications.

Inorganic zinc coating shall not be applied when the atmospheric or surface temperature is less than 7°C or more than 29°C, nor when the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent.

The single undercoat of inorganic zinc coating shall be applied to the required dry film thickness in 2 or more applications within 4 hours after blast cleaning.

The total dry film thickness of all applications of the single undercoat of inorganic zinc coating shall be not less than 100 µm nor more than 200 µm.

Damaged areas and areas where mudcracking occurs in the inorganic zinc coating shall be blast cleaned and repainted with inorganic zinc coating to the specified thickness.

Dry spray, or overspray, as defined in the Steel Structures Painting Manual, Volume 1, "Good Painting Practice," of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings," shall be removed prior to application of subsequent coats or final acceptance. Removal of dry spray shall be by screening or other methods that minimize polishing of the inorganic zinc surface. The dry film thickness of the coating after removal of dry spray shall be in conformance with the provisions for applying the single undercoat, as specified herein.

The inorganic zinc coating shall be tested for adhesion and cure. The locations of the tests will be determined by the Engineer. The sequence of the rinsing and testing operations shall be determined by the Contractor. The testing for adhesion and cure will be performed no sooner than 72 hours after application of the single undercoat of inorganic zinc coating. At the Contractor's expense, satisfactory access shall be provided to allow the Engineer to determine the location of the tests and to test the inorganic zinc coating cure. The inorganic zinc coating shall pass the following tests:

Adhesion

- The inorganic zinc coating shall have a minimum adhesion to steel of 4 MPa when measured at no more than 6 locations on each column using a self-aligning adhesion tester in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4541. The Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall: (1) verify compliance with the adhesion requirements, (2) furnish test results to the Engineer, and (3) repair the coating after testing.

Cure

- The inorganic zinc coating, when properly cured, shall exhibit a solid, hard, and polished metal surface when firmly scraped with the knurled edge of a quarter. Inorganic zinc coating that is powdery, soft, or does not exhibit a polished metal surface, as determined by the Engineer, shall be repaired by the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, by blast cleaning and repainting with inorganic zinc coating to the specified thickness.
- The surface pH of the inorganic zinc primer shall be checked in conformance with ASTM Designation: D4262 by wetting the surface with deionized water and applying pH paper with a capability of measuring in increments of 0.5 pH units. Application of finish coats will not be permitted until the surface pH is less than 8.

Except as approved by the Engineer, a minimum curing time of 72 hours shall be allowed between application of inorganic zinc coating and water rinsing.

Exposed areas of inorganic zinc coating where finish coats are specified shall be thoroughly water rinsed.

The first finish coat shall be applied within 48 hours following water rinsing.

The finish coat paint shall be formulated for application to inorganic zinc coating and shall conform to the following:

A.

Property	Value	ASTM Designation
Pigment content, percent	24 max.	D 3723
Nonvolatile content, mass percent	49 min.	D 2369
Viscosity, KU	75 min. to 90 max.	D 562
Fineness of dispersion, Hegman	6 min.	D 1210
Drying time at 25°C, 50% RH, 100-µm wet film		D 1640
Set to touch, minutes	30 max.	
Dry through, hours	1 max.	
Adhesion	4A	D 3359, Procedure A

- B. No visible color change in the finish coats shall occur when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: G 53 using FS 40 UV-B bulbs for a minimum of 38 cycles. The cycle shall be 4 hours of ultraviolet (UV) exposure at 60 C and 4 hours of condensate exposure at 40° C.
- C. The vehicle shall be an acrylic or modified acrylic copolymer with a minimum of necessary additives.

The first finish coat shall be applied in 2 applications. The first application shall consist of a spray applied mist application. The second application shall be applied after the mist application has dried to a set to touch condition as determined by the procedure described in Section 7 of ASTM Designation: D1640. The first finish coat color shall match Federal Standard 595B No. 36628. The total dry film thickness of both applications of the first finish coat shall be not less than 50 µm.

Except as approved by the Engineer, a minimum drying time of 12 hours shall be allowed between finish coats.

The second finish coat color shall match Federal Standard 595B No. 26408. The total dry film thickness of all applications of the second finish coat shall be not less than 50 µm.

The second finish coat color for the contrast paint shall closely match the color of the existing aesthetic treatment as approved by the Engineer.

The 2 finish coats shall be applied in 3 or more applications to a total dry film thickness of not less than 100 µm nor more than 200 µm.

The total dry film thickness of all applications of inorganic zinc coating and finish coat paint shall be not less than 200 µm nor more than 350 µm.

GROUTING

Grouting shall conform to the provisions in Section 50-1.09, "Bonding and Grouting," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall limit the height of each lift of grout to minimize undulations and displacements of the surface of the shell during grouting. Undulations in the shell surface, including undulations from fabrication and erection, shall not exceed 6 mm in 300 mm nor shall the total displacement from plan location exceed 50 mm at any point. At the Contractor's option, a bracing system or other means may be employed to restrain the casing within the specified tolerances. Except where shown on the plans, restraints shall not pass through the columns. The grout shall harden prior to placing the next lift of grout, unless a bracing system is used.

Suitable external grout injection valves shall be installed for filling of the casings. The filling operation shall begin at the bottom of the casing. Spacing of the valves shall be such that the grout will fill the gap between the casing and the column.

Casings shall be sealed at the bottom. Grout shall be pumped into the casing such that the grout head is maintained uniformly around the column, and no visible evidence of water or air is ejected at the top of the grout. The grout at the casing top shall be covered with mortar and sloped to drain. Mortar shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.135, "Mortar," of the Standard Specifications.

Casings shall be positioned with spacers to center the casing around the existing column at the location shown on the plans. Spacers may be welded to the inside of the casing.

Grout shall not be permitted to flow across shoulders or lanes occupied by public traffic, or to flow into gutters or other drainage facilities.

Clamps, valves, injection ports, lifting ears and other accessories shall be completely removed not less than 24 hours after placing grout. Voids shall be filled with mortar and finished flush with the exterior surface of the casing.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Column casings will be measured and paid for in conformance with the provisions in Section 55-4.01, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The contract price paid per kilogram for column casing shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in column casings filled with grout, complete in place, including cleaning and painting of structural steel, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.58 SIGN STRUCTURES

Sign structures and foundations for overhead signs shall conform to the provisions in Section 56-1, "Overhead Sign Structures," of the Standard Specifications, "Steel Structures" of these special provisions, and the following requirements.

Before commencing fabrication of sign structures, the Contractor shall submit 2 sets of working drawings to the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. The working drawings shall include sign panel dimensions, span lengths, post heights, anchorage layouts, proposed splice locations, a snugging and tensioning pattern for anchor bolts and high strength bolted connections, and details for permanent steel anchor bolt templates. The working drawings shall be supplemented with a written quality control program that includes methods, equipment, and personnel necessary to satisfy the requirements specified herein.

Working drawings shall be 559 mm x 864 mm or 279 mm x 432 mm in size and each drawing and calculation sheet shall include the State assigned designations for the sign structure type and reference as shown on the contract plans, District-County-Route-Kilometer Post, and contract number.

The Engineer shall have 20 working days to review the sign structure working drawings after a complete submittal has been received. No fabrication or installation of sign structures shall be performed until the working drawings are approved in writing by the Engineer.

Should the Engineer fail to complete the review within the time allowance and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in reviewing the sign structure working drawings, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

Steel bolts not designated on the plans as high-strength (HS) or stainless steel shall be for general applications and shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 307.

A permanent steel template shall be used to maintain the proper anchor bolt spacing.

One top nut, one leveling nut, and 2 washers shall be provided for the upper threaded portion of each anchor bolt.

Flatness of surfaces of 1) base plates that are to come in contact with concrete, grout, or washers and leveling nuts, and 2) plates in high-strength bolted connections, shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 6/A 6M.

No holes shall be made in members unless the holes are shown on the plans or are approved in writing by the Engineer.

Longitudinal seam welds shall have 60 percent minimum penetration, except that within 150 mm of circumferential welds, longitudinal seam welds shall be complete joint penetration (CJP) groove welds. In addition, longitudinal seam welds on structures having telescopic pole segment splices shall be CJP groove welds on the female end for a length on each end equal to the designated slip fit splice length plus 150 mm.

Steel members used for overhead sign structures shall receive nondestructive testing (NDT) in conformance with AWS D1.1 and the following:

A.

Weld Location	Weld Type	Minimum Required NDT
Splice welds around the perimeter of tubular sections, poles, and arms.	CJP groove weld with backing ring	100% UT ^a or RT ^b
Longitudinal seam welds	CJP or PJP ^c groove weld	Random 25% MT ^d
Longitudinal seam welds within 150 mm of a circumferential splice.	CJP groove weld	100% UT or RT
Welds attaching base plates, flange plates, or pole or mast arm plates, to poles or arm tubes.	CJP groove weld with backing ring and reinforcing fillet	t ≥ 4.5 mm: 100%UT and MT t < 4.5 mm: 100% MT after root weld pass & final weld pass t = pole or arm thickness
	External (top) fillet weld for socket-type connections	100% MT

^a ultrasonic testing

^b radiographic testing

^c partial joint penetration

^d magnetic particle testing

- B. The acceptance and repair criteria for UT of welded joints where any of the members are less than 8 mm thick or where tubular sections are less than 325 mm in diameter, shall conform to the requirements in AWS D1.1, Section 6.13.3.1. A written procedure approved by the Engineer shall be used when performing this UT. These written procedures shall conform to the requirements in AWS D1.1, Annex K. The acceptance and repair criteria for other welded joints receiving UT shall conform to the requirements in AWS D1.1, Section 6, Table 6.3 for cyclically loaded nontubular connections.
- C. The acceptance and repair criteria for radiographic or real time image testing shall conform to the requirements of AWS D1.1 for tensile stress welds.
- D. For longitudinal seam welds, the random locations for NDT will be selected by the Engineer. The cover pass shall be ground smooth at the locations to be tested. If repairs are required in a portion of a tested weld, the repaired portion shall receive NDT, and additional NDT shall be performed on untested portions of the weld. The additional NDT shall be performed on 25 percent of that longitudinal seam weld. After this additional NDT is performed, and if more repairs are required, then that entire longitudinal seam weld shall receive NDT.

Circumferential welds and base plate to post welds may be repaired only one time without written permission from the Engineer.

All ferrous metal parts of tubular sign structures shall be galvanized and shall not be painted.

Full compensation for furnishing anchor bolt templates and for testing of welds shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per kilogram for furnish sign structure and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.59 ROADSIDE SIGNS

Roadside signs shall be installed at the locations shown on the plans or where designated by the Engineer and in conformance with the provisions in Section 56-2, "Roadside Signs," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Wood posts shall be pressure treated after fabrication in conformance with the provisions in Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," of the Standard Specifications with creosote, creosote coal tar solution, creosote petroleum solution (50-50), pentachlorophenol in hydrocarbon solvent, copper naphthenate, ammoniacal copper arsenate, or ammoniacal copper zinc arsenate. In addition to the preservatives listed above, Southern yellow pine may also be pressure treated with chromated copper arsenate. When other than one of the creosote processes is used, blocks shall have a minimum retention of 6.4 kg/m^3 , and need not be incised.

Type N, Type P, and Type R marker panels mounted on a post with a roadside sign shall be considered to be sign panels and will not be paid for as markers.

Metal (sound wall mounted sign) will be measured and paid for by the kilogram.

The contract price paid per kilogram for metal (sound wall mounted sign) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in metal (sound wall mounted sign), complete in place, including anchorage devices, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.60 INSTALL SIGN PANEL ON EXISTING FRAME

Sign panels shall be installed on existing frames at the locations shown on the plans or where designated by the Engineer and in conformance with the provisions in Section 56-1.06, "Sign Panels and Fastening Hardware," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Existing sign panels, as shown on the plans, shall be removed and disposed of as provided in Section 15, "Existing Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications.

Installing sign panels on existing frames will be measured by the square meter and the quantity to be paid for will be the total area, in square meters, of sign panels installed in place.

The contract price paid per square meter for install sign panel on existing frame shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (except State-furnished sign panels and mounting bolts), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing sign panels on existing frames, complete in place (including removing and disposing of existing sign panels), as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.61 INSTALL BRIDGE MOUNTED SIGN (STICKY BACK)

Bridge mounted signs (sticky back) shall be installed on bridges as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

Bridge mounted signs (sticky back) will be furnished by the State as provided under "Materials" of these special provisions.

Bridge surfaces receiving sticky back signs shall be cleaned of dirt and foreign substances to ensure complete adherence. Sticky back signs that do not completely adhere to bridge surfaces shall be removed, disposed of and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

Installing bridge mounted signs (sticky back) will be measured by the square meter.

The contract price paid per square meter for install bridge mounted sign (sticky back) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (except signs (sticky back)), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing sign (sticky back) on bridges, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.62 TIMBER RETAINING WALLS

Timber retaining walls shall be constructed as shown on the plans and in conformance with the provisions in Section 57, "Timber Structures," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Timbers shall be full sawn, No. 1 grade Douglas fir-Larch.

Timber shall be pressure treated after fabrication in conformance with AWP A Use Category System: UC4B, Commodity Specification A, except that chromated copper arsenate shall not be used. Only one type of preservative shall be used for treating the timber for each separate installation. The application of preservative treatment shall be that recommended for below ground use.

The members shall be handled in such a manner that prevents damage. Members that are damaged during handling and placing shall be removed and replaced with new members by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

Timber retaining walls shall be placed to the lines and grades established by the Engineer. The foundation for timber retaining walls shall be excavated as shown on the plans and shall conform to the provisions in Section 19, "Earthwork," of the Standard Specifications, and in "Earthwork" of these special provisions. The foundation shall be approved in writing by the Engineer before any crib members are placed.

Structure backfill for timber retaining walls shall conform to the provisions in Section 19-3.06, "Structure Backfill," of the Standard Specifications.

Timber retaining walls will be measured by the square meter for the type or types shown in the Engineer's Estimate. The square meter area will be measured on the batter at the outer face for the height from the bottom of the bottom stretcher to the top of the top stretcher and for a length measured from end to end of each section of wall.

The contract price paid per square meter for timber retaining wall shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing timber retaining walls, except excavation and backfill, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Excavation and backfill for timber retaining walls will be measured and paid for by the cubic meter as structure excavation (retaining wall) and structure backfill (retaining wall), respectively.

10-1.63 ALTERNATIVE PIPE

Alternative pipe culverts shall conform to the provisions in Section 62, "Alternative Culverts," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

SPIRAL RIB PIPE

Spiral rib pipe shall conform to the provisions in "Corrugated Metal Pipe" of these special provisions, except for profile and fabrication requirements.

Spiral rib pipe shall, at the option of the Contractor, consist of either (1) three rectangular ribs spaced midway between seams with ribs 19 mm wide by 19 mm high at a maximum rib pitch of 191 mm, (2) two rectangular ribs and one half-circle rib equally spaced between seams with ribs 19 mm wide by 25 mm high at a maximum rib pitch of 292 mm. The half-circle rib diameter shall be spaced midway between the rectangular ribs or (3) two rectangular ribs equally spaced between seams with ribs 19 mm wide by 25 mm high at a maximum rib pitch of 213 mm. Rib pitch measured at right angles to the direction of the ribs may vary ± 13 mm.

Corrugated steel spiral rib pipe shall be fabricated by a continuous helical lock seam fabricated in conformance with the provisions in Section 66-3.03C(1), "Fabrication by Continuous Lock Seam," of the Standard Specifications.

Corrugated aluminum spiral rib pipe shall be fabricated by a continuous helical lock seam fabricated in conformance with the provisions in Section 66-2.03B, "Fabrication by Continuous Helical Lock Seam," of the Standard Specifications.

Coupling bands for spiral rib pipe shall conform to the provisions in Section 66-1.07, "Coupling Bands," of the Standard Specifications. A coupling band shown on the plans or approved by the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 61-1.02, "Performance Requirements for Culvert and Drainage Pipe Joints," of the Standard Specifications, for use on a pipe corrugation of 68 mm x 13 mm for corrugated metal pipe may be used on spiral rib pipe having 68 mm x 13 mm rerolled annular ends. The width of band (W) for hat bands for pipe sizes larger than 1200 mm in diameter shall be 95 mm.

10-1.64 PLASTIC PIPE

Plastic pipe shall conform to the provisions in Section 64, "Plastic Pipe," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Full compensation for 200 mm grates for wall gutter drains shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for 200 mm plastic pipe (unslotted) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

10-1.65 REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE

Reinforced concrete pipe shall conform to the provisions in Section 65, "Reinforced Concrete Pipe," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Where embankment will not be placed over the top of the pipe, a relative compaction of not less than 85 percent shall be required below the pipe spring line for pipe installed using Method 1 backfill in trench, as shown on Standard Plan A62D. Where the pipe is to be placed under the traveled way, a relative compaction of not less than 90 percent shall be required unless the minimum distance between the top of the pipe and the pavement surface is the greater of 1.2 m or one half of the outside diameter of the pipe.

Except as otherwise designated by classification on the plans or in the specifications, joints for culvert and drainage pipes shall conform to the plans or specifications for standard joints.

When reinforced concrete pipe is installed in conformance with the details shown on Revised Standard Plan A62DA, the fifth paragraph of Section 19-3.04, "Water Control and Foundation Treatment," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

When solid rock or other unyielding material is encountered at the planned elevation of the bottom of the bedding, the material below the bottom of the bedding shall be removed to a depth of 1/50 of the height of the embankment over the top of the culvert, but not less than 150 mm nor more than 300 mm. The resulting trench below the bottom of the bedding shall be backfilled with structure backfill material in conformance with the provisions in Section 19-3.06, "Structure Backfill," of the Standard Specifications.

The excavation and backfill below the planned elevation of the bottom of the bedding will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

The Outer Bedding shown on Revised Standard Plan A62DA shall not be compacted prior to placement of the pipe.

10-1.66 CORRUGATED METAL PIPE

Corrugated steel culverts shall conform to the provisions in Section 66, "Corrugated Metal Pipe," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Earthwork" and "Controlled Low Strength Material" of these special provisions regarding structure backfill for pipe culverts.

Corrugated steel pipe shall be fabricated from zinc-coated steel sheet.

10-1.67 UNDERDRAIN

Plastic pipe underdrains shall conform to the provisions in Section 68-1, "Underdrains," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.68 OVERSIDE DRAINS

Tapered inlets, pipe stake anchor assemblies, and flume downdrains shall conform to the provisions in Section 69, "Overside Drains," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Entrance tapers and flume downdrains shall be fabricated from zinc-coated steel sheet.

10-1.69 MISCELLANEOUS FACILITIES

Alternative flared end sections shall conform to the provisions in Section 70, "Miscellaneous Facilities," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.70 SLOPE PROTECTION

Slope protection shall be placed or constructed in conformance with the provisions in Section 72, "Slope Protection," of the Standard Specifications.

Rock slope protection fabric shall be woven or nonwoven type fabric, Type A.

10-1.71 SLOPE PAVING (COBBLE)

Slopes under the ends of bridges, where shown on the plans, shall be paved in conformance with the provisions in Section 72-6, "Slope Paving," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Slope paving (cobble) shall consist of a combination of mortared cobble and broom finished areas.

The location of construction joints shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer. Placement of broom finished slope paving shall be scheduled so that the work, including placement, finishing, and application of curing, is completed in any section bounded by permissible construction joints on the same day that the work is started in that section.

The Contractor shall construct two test panels, one to represent the broom finished area and one to represent the cobble finished area. Each test panel shall be successfully completed at a location approved by the Engineer and shall be at least 1.2 m by 1.8 m. The test panels shall be constructed of the same materials as are proposed for the permanent works and shall be finished and cured as specified for the permanent works.

If ordered by the Engineer, additional test panels shall be constructed until panels are produced which conform to the requirements herein, before constructing permanent slope paving.

The test panels approved by the Engineer shall be used as the standards of comparison in determining acceptability of the permanent slope paving.

BROOM FINISHED CONCRETE AREAS

The broom finished slope paving shall be colored in conformance with the provisions in Section 72-6.03, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications.

The color of the broom finished slope paving shall conform to Color No. 20450 of Federal Standard No. 595B.

COBBLE SLOPE PAVING

Cobble slope paving shall consist of cast-in-place portland cement concrete or shotcrete bases with mortared cobble surfaces.

The cobbles shall conform to the gradation shown on the plans. Flat or needle shapes will not be accepted unless the minimum dimension of the individual cobble is greater than 100 mm.

The cobbles shall conform to the quality requirements specified in paragraph 2 of Section 72-5.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications.

The cobbles shall be placed in a setting bed of mortar. Mortar bedding shall conform to Section 51-1.135, "Mortar," of the Standard Specifications and the following:

- A. Portland cement shall conform to the requirements in Section 90-2.01, "Cement," of the Standard Specifications.
- B. Hydrated lime shall conform to ASTM Designation: C 207, Type S.
- C. Mortar sand shall be commercially produced for masonry work and free of organic impurities and lumps of clay and shale.
- D. Mortar shall consist, by volume, of one part portland cement, 0 to 1/2 parts of hydrated lime, and 2 1/4 to 3 parts of mortar sand. Each batch of mortar shall be accurately measured and thoroughly mixed. Mortar shall not be retempered more than one hour after mixing. The amount of lime shall be reduced as necessary to prevent leaching and efflorescence on finished surfaces.

At the option of the Contractor, a proprietary, premixed packaged blend of cement, lime, and sand, without color, that requires only water to prepare for use as brick mortar or grout may be furnished for mortar. Packages of premix shall bear the manufacturer's name, brand, and weight. The manufacturer's proportions and recommended mixing procedures shall be furnished to the Engineer.

Where the mortar bed will be placed, the top surface of the shotcrete or concrete base shall be lightly and evenly scored horizontally and vertically with a metal scratcher having grooves not more than 25 mm apart.

Where the mortar bed will be placed, the shotcrete or concrete base shall be cured by the water method for at least 2 days in conformance with Section 90-7.01A, "Water Method," of the Standard Specifications.

Cobbles shall be laid and embedded in a mortar setting bed approximately 50 mm thick with the top portion of each cobble exposed above the surface of the mortar. The cobbles shall be placed such that the upper surface of all cobbles are in a plane within approximately 50 mm of each other. Cobbles shall be placed such that the maximum number of cobbles with the minimum amount of mortar is exposed. The colors and sizes of cobbles shall be randomly distributed throughout the area. Cobbles shall be shoved tight so that mortar is flushed completely into the joints. The mortar surface shall be trimmed to the mid depth of cobbles.

The exposed portion of all cobbles shall be cleaned of all mortar.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Slope paving (cobble) will be measured by the square meter. The area to be paid for will be calculated from the lengths and widths of slope paving as shown on the plans.

Broomed concrete areas adjacent to slope paving with cobbles will be measured and paid for as slope paving (cobble).

The contract price paid per square meter for slope paving (cobble) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including bar reinforcing steel, welded wire fabric, timber spacers, expansion joint filler, expanded

polystyrene, mortar, and native cobble rock), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing slope paving (cobble), including curbs, complete in place, including excavation, backfill, and installing timber spacers, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for constructing test panels, including additional test panels if required, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per square meter for slope paving (cobble) and no separate payment will be allowed therefor.

10-1.72 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION

Minor concrete curbs and miscellaneous construction shall conform to the provisions in Section 73, "Concrete Curbs and Sidewalks," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.73 MISCELLANEOUS IRON AND STEEL

Miscellaneous iron and steel shall conform to the provisions in Section 75, "Miscellaneous Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.74 CHAIN LINK FENCE

Chain link fences shall be Types CL-1.8, CL-2.4, and CL-3.0 and shall conform to the provisions in Section 80, "Fences," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Order of Work" of these special provisions.

10-1.75 CHAIN LINK WALK GATE

Chain link walk gates shall be Type CL-1.8 conforming to the provisions in Section 80, "Fences," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Gates shall be installed in existing fences at the locations shown on the plans. Gate installations shall be complete with gate post, latch post, concrete footings, braces, truss rods, and hardware. Gate and latch posts shall be braced to the next existing line post as shown on the plans.

At each gate location, an existing line post shall be removed and the new gate installed so that the gate is centered on the post hole of the removed post. Holes resulting from the removal of line posts shall be backfilled.

Gate mounting and latching hardware shall not contain open-end slots for the fastening bolts.

Chain link fabric for gates shall be of the same mesh size as the existing fence in which the gates are installed.

Openings made in existing fences for installation of gates shall be closed during the working day in which the openings are made and when work is not in progress. Temporary closures shall be made with the existing fence fabric or with additional 1.83-m chain link fabric as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for making the openings in existing fences, for temporary closing of the openings (including furnishing additional fence fabric if necessary), and for new posts, footings, hardware, braces, and truss rods shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for 1.2-m chain link gate (Type CL-1.8) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.76 ONE-WAY WILDLIFE GATE

One-way wildlife gates shall conform to the provisions in Section 80, "Fences," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions and the details shown on the plans.

one-way wildlife gates shall be installed at the locations shown on the plans.

One-way wildlife gates shall conform to the following requirements:

- A. Gate posts shall be fitted with rainproof tops.
- B. Frame angles and hardware shall be commercial quality. conforming to Section 75, "Miscellaneous Metal," of the Standard Specifications
- C. Tines shall be spring steel baler tines of commercial quality suitable for the purpose intended.
- D. Wire mesh shall be fabric conforming to Section 83-3.01D, "Wire Mesh," of the Standard Specifications and shall conform to the widths and dimensions shown on the plans.
- E. Gates shall be painted a silver color. Exposed surfaces of gates, except wire mesh, shall be cleaned and painted silver in conformance with the provisions in Section 59-2, "Painting Structural Steel," of the Standard Specifications. One application of primer and 2 applications of enamel paint suitable for metal shall be used.

One way-wildlife gates will be measured and paid for by the unit.

The contract unit price paid for one-way wildlife gate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in wildlife gates, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.77 1.5 m CHAIN LINK WALK GATE

Chain link walk gates shall be Type CL-1.8 conforming to the provisions in Section 80, "Fences," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Gates shall be installed in existing fences at the locations shown on the plans. Gate installations shall be complete with gate post, latch post, concrete footings, braces, truss rods, and hardware. Gate and latch posts shall be braced to the next existing line post as shown on the plans.

At each gate location, an existing line post shall be removed and the new gate installed so that the gate is centered on the post hole of the removed post. Holes resulting from the removal of line posts shall be backfilled.

Gate mounting and latching hardware shall not contain open-end slots for the fastening bolts.

Chain link fabric for gates shall be of the same mesh size as the existing fence in which the gates are installed.

Openings made in existing fences for installation of gates shall be closed during the working day in which the openings are made and when work is not in progress. Temporary closures shall be made with the existing fence fabric or with additional 1.83-m chain link fabric as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for making the openings in existing fences, for temporary closing of the openings (including furnishing additional fence fabric if necessary), and for new posts, footings, hardware, braces, and truss rods shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for 1.5 m chain link gate (Type CL-1.8) and no additional compensation will be allowed.

10-1.78 DELINEATORS

Delineators shall conform to the provisions in Section 82, "Markers and Delineators," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Delineators on flexible posts shall conform to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions. Flexible posts shall be made from a flexible white plastic which shall be resistant to impact, ultraviolet light, ozone, and hydrocarbons. Flexible posts shall resist stiffening with age and shall be free of burns, discoloration, contamination, and other objectionable marks or defects which affect appearance or serviceability.

Retroreflective sheeting for metal and flexible target plates shall be the retroreflective sheeting designated for channelizers, markers, and delineators conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4956-95 and in conformance with the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

10-1.79 METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING

Metal beam guard railing shall be constructed in conformance with the provisions in Section 83-1, "Railings," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Order of Work" of these special provisions.

Line posts and blocks shall be wood.

ALTERNATIVE FLARED TERMINAL SYSTEM

Alternative flared terminal system shall be furnished and installed as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

The allowable alternatives for a flared terminal system shall consist of one of the following or a Department approved equal.

- (1) **TERMINAL SYSTEM (TYPE FLEAT)** - Terminal system (Type FLEAT) shall be a Flared Energy Absorbing Terminal 350 manufactured by Road Systems, Inc., located in Big Spring, Texas, and shall include items detailed for terminal system (Type FLEAT) shown on the plans. The Flared Energy Absorbing Terminal 350 can be obtained from the distributor, Universal Industrial Sales, P.O. Box 699, Pleasant Grove, UT 84062, Telephone (801) 785-0505 or from the distributor, Gregory Highway Products, 4100 13th Street, S.W., Canton, OH 44708, Telephone (330) 477-4800.
- (2) **TERMINAL SYSTEM (TYPE SRT)** - Terminal system (Type SRT) shall be an SRT-350 Slotted Rail Terminal (8-post system) as manufactured by Trinity Industries, Inc., and shall include items detailed for terminal system (Type SRT) shown on the plans. The SRT-350 Slotted Rail Terminal (8-post system) can be obtained from the manufacturer, Trinity Industries, Inc., P.O. Box 99, 950 West 400S, Centerville, UT 84014, Telephone (800) 772-7976.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall certify that the terminal systems furnished conform to the contract plans and specifications, conform to the prequalified design and material requirements, and were manufactured in conformance with the approved quality control program.

Terminal systems shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and these requirements. Each terminal system installed shall be identified by painting the type of terminal system in neat black letters and figures 60 mm high on the backside of the rail element between system posts numbers 4 and 5.

For terminal system (Type SRT), the steel foundation tubes with soil plates attached shall be, at the Contractor's option, either driven, with or without pilot holes, or placed in drilled holes. Space around the steel foundation tubes shall be backfilled with selected earth, free of rock, placed in layers approximately 100 mm thick and each layer shall be moistened and thoroughly compacted. The wood terminal posts shall be inserted into the steel foundation tubes by hand and shall not be driven. Before the wood terminal posts are inserted, the inside surfaces of the steel foundation tubes to receive the wood posts shall be coated with a grease which will not melt or run at a temperature of 65°C or less. The edges of the wood terminal posts may be slightly rounded to facilitate insertion of the post into the steel foundation tubes.

For terminal system (Type FLEAT), the soil tubes shall be, at the Contractor's option, driven with or without pilot holes, or placed in drilled holes. Space around the steel foundation tubes shall be backfilled with selected earth, free of rock, placed in layers approximately 100 mm thick and each layer shall be moistened and thoroughly compacted. Wood posts shall be inserted into the steel foundation tubes by hand. Before the wood terminal posts are inserted, the inside surfaces of the steel foundation tubes to receive the wood posts shall be coated with a grease which will not melt or run at a temperature of 65°C or less. The edges of the wood posts may be slightly rounded to facilitate insertion of the post into the steel foundation tubes.

Surplus excavated material remaining after the terminal system has been installed shall be disposed of in a uniform manner along the adjacent roadway where designated by the Engineer.

The contract unit price paid for alternative flared terminal system shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and installing alternative flared terminal system, complete in place, including excavation, backfill and disposal of surplus material, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.80 CONCRETE BARRIER

Concrete barriers shall conform to the provisions in Section 83-2, "Barriers," of the Standard Specifications.

Except as provided under "Measurement and Payment" below, galvanized steel pipe to be placed within concrete barrier shall conform to the requirements of "Signals, Lighting and Electrical Systems" elsewhere in these provisions.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Full compensation for furnishing and placing galvanized steel pipe in concrete barriers, where shown on the plans, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for concrete barrier of the type or types listed in the Engineer's Estimate and no separate payment will be made therefor.

10-1.81 THRIE BEAM BARRIER

Thrie beam barrier shall conform to the provisions in Section 83-2, "Barriers," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Order of Work" of these special provisions.

10-1.82 TRANSITION RAILING (TYPE WB)

Transition railing (Type WB) shall be furnished and installed in conformance with details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 83-2, "Barriers," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The 10-gage rail elements shall conform to the requirements of Class B, Type 1 thrie beam guard railing as shown in AASHTO Designation: M 180.

Surplus excavated material remaining after the transitional railing (Type WB) has been constructed shall be disposed of in a uniform manner along the adjacent roadway where designated by the Engineer.

The contract unit price paid for transition railing (Type WB) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and installing transition railing (Type WB), complete in place, including drilling holes for wood posts, driving posts, backfill, and disposal of surplus material, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.83 TRANSITION RAILING (TYPE DTB)

Transition railing (Type DTB) shall be furnished and installed in conformance with details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 83-2, "Barriers," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The 10-gage rail elements shall conform to the requirements of Class B, Type 1 three beam guard railing as shown in AASHTO Designation: M 180.

Surplus excavated material remaining after the transitional railing (Type DTB) has been constructed shall be disposed of in a uniform manner along the adjacent roadway where designated by the Engineer.

The contract unit price paid for transition railing (Type DTB) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and installing transition railing (Type DTB), complete in place, including drilling holes for wood posts, driving posts, backfill, and disposal of surplus material, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.84 THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE AND PAVEMENT MARKING

Thermoplastic traffic stripes (traffic lines) and pavement markings shall be applied in conformance with the provisions in Section 84, "Traffic Stripes and Pavement Markings," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Thermoplastic material shall be free of lead and chromium, and shall conform to the requirements in State Specification PTH-02ALKYD.

Retroreflectivity of the thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 6359-99. White thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings shall have a minimum initial retroreflectivity of $250 \text{ mcd} \cdot \text{m}^{-2} \cdot \text{lx}^{-1}$. Yellow thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings shall have a minimum initial retroreflectivity of $150 \text{ mcd} \cdot \text{m}^{-2} \cdot \text{lx}^{-1}$.

Where striping joins existing striping, as shown on the plans, the Contractor shall begin and end the transition from the existing striping pattern into or from the new striping pattern a sufficient distance to ensure continuity of the striping pattern.

Thermoplastic traffic stripes shall be applied at the minimum thickness and application rate as specified below. The minimum application rate is based on a solid stripe of 100 mm in width.

Minimum Stripe Thickness (mm)	Minimum Application Rate (kg/m)
2.5	0.5

Thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings shall be free of runs, bubbles, craters, drag marks, stretch marks, and debris.

At the option of the Contractor, permanent traffic striping and pavement marking tape conforming to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions may be placed instead of the thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings specified herein. Permanent tape, if used, shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's specifications.

If permanent tape is placed instead of thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings, the tape will be measured and paid for by the meter as thermoplastic traffic stripe and by the square meter as thermoplastic pavement marking.

10-1.85 PAINT TRAFFIC STRIPE AND PAVEMENT MARKING

Painted traffic stripes (traffic lines) and pavement markings shall be applied in conformance with the provisions in Section 84, "Traffic Stripes and Pavement Markings," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Traffic stripe and pavement marking paint shall conform to the requirements in State Specification No. PTWB-01.

The color of the painted traffic stripes and pavement markings shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 6628-01.

Retroreflectivity of the paint traffic stripes and pavement markings shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 6359-99. White painted traffic stripes and pavement markings shall have a minimum initial retroreflectivity of $250 \text{ mcd} \cdot \text{m}^{-2} \cdot \text{lx}^{-1}$. Yellow painted traffic stripes and pavement markings shall have a minimum initial retroreflectivity of $150 \text{ mcd} \cdot \text{m}^{-2} \cdot \text{lx}^{-1}$.

At the option of the Contractor, permanent traffic striping and pavement marking tape conforming to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions may be placed instead of painted traffic stripes and pavement markings. Permanent tape, if used, shall be placed in conformance with the manufacturer's specifications.

If permanent tape is placed instead of painted traffic stripes and pavement markings, the tape will be measured and paid for by the meter as paint traffic stripe and by the square meter as paint pavement marking of the number of coats designated in the Engineer's Estimate.

10-1.86 PAVEMENT MARKERS

Pavement markers shall be placed in conformance with the provisions in Section 85, "Pavement Markers," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Traffic Control System For Lane Closure" of these special provisions regarding the use of moving lane closures during placement of pavement markers with bituminous adhesive.

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer certificates of compliance for the pavement markers in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications.

Retroreflective pavement markers shall be marked as abrasion resistant on the body of the markers.

SECTION 10-2 HIGHWAY PLANTING AND IRRIGATION SYSTEMS

10-2.01 GENERAL

The work performed in connection with highway planting and irrigation systems shall conform to the provisions in Section 20, "Erosion Control and Highway Planting," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer not less than 72 hours prior to requiring initial access to the existing irrigation controllers. When the Engineer determines that access to the controllers is required at other times, arrangements will be made to provide this access.

When fluctuations of water pressure and water supply are encountered during normal working hours, plants shall be watered at other times, as often, and in sufficient amounts as conditions may require to keep the soil and plant roots moist during the life of the contract.

Full compensation for watering plants outside normal working hours shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum prices paid for highway planting and plant establishment work and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

PROGRESS INSPECTIONS

Progress inspections will be performed by the Engineer for completed highway planting and irrigation system work at designated stages during the life of the contract.

Progress inspections will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for installation in conformance with the special provisions, plans and Standard Specifications. Work within an area shall not progress beyond each stage until the inspection has been completed, corrective work has been performed, and the work is approved, unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.

The requirements for progress inspections will not preclude additional inspections of work by the Engineer at other times during the life of the contract.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer, in writing, at least 4 working days prior to completion of the work for each stage of an area and shall allow a minimum of 3 working days for the inspection.

Progress inspections will be performed at the following stages of work:

- A. During pressure testing of the pipelines on the supply side of control valves.
- B. During testing of low voltage conductors.
- C. Irrigation functional tests.
- D. Before planting begins and after completion of the work specified for planting in Section 20-4.03, "Preparing Planting Areas," of the Standard Specifications.
- E. Before plant establishment work begins and after completion of the work specified for planting in Section 20-4.05, "Planting," of the Standard Specifications.
- F. At intervals of one month during the plant establishment period.

COST BREAK-DOWN

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a cost break-down for the contract lump sum items of highway planting and irrigation system. Cost break-down tables shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval within 15 working days after the contract has been approved. Cost break-down tables shall be approved, in writing, by the Engineer before any partial payment will be made for the applicable items of highway planting and irrigation system involved.

Attention is directed to "Time-Related Overhead" of these special provisions regarding compensation for time-related overhead.

Cost break-downs shall be completed and furnished in the format shown in the samples of the cost break-downs included in this section. Line item descriptions of work shown in the samples are the minimum to be submitted. Additional line item descriptions of work may be designated by the Contractor. If the Contractor elects to designate additional line item descriptions of work, the quantity, value and amount for those line items shall be completed in the same manner as for the unit descriptions shown in the samples. The line items and quantities given in the samples are to show the manner of preparing the cost break-downs to be furnished by the Contractor.

The Contractor shall determine the quantities required to complete the work shown on the plans. The quantities and their values shall be included in the cost break-downs submitted to the Engineer for approval. The Contractor shall be responsible for the accuracy of the quantities and values used in the cost break-downs submitted for approval.

The sum of the amounts for the line items of work listed in each cost break-down table for highway planting and for irrigation system work shall be equal to the contract lump sum price bid for Highway Planting and Irrigation System, respectively. Overhead and profit, except for time-related overhead, shall be included in each individual line item of work listed in a cost break-down table.

No adjustment in compensation will be made in the contract lump sum prices paid for highway planting and irrigation system due to differences between the quantities shown in the cost break-downs furnished by the Contractor and the quantities required to complete the work as shown on the plans and as specified in these special provisions.

Individual line item values in the approved cost break-down tables will be used to determine partial payments during the progress of the work and as the basis for calculating an adjustment in compensation for the contract lump sum items of highway planting and irrigation system due to changes in line items of work ordered by the Engineer. When the total of ordered changes to line items of work increases or decreases the lump sum price bid for either Highway Planting or Irrigation System by more than 25 percent, the adjustment in compensation for the applicable lump sum item will be determined in the same manner specified for increases and decreases in the total pay quantity of an item of work in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications.

HIGHWAY PLANTING COST BREAK-DOWN

Contract No. 07-115454

UNIT DESCRIPTION	UNIT	APPROXIMATE QUANTITY	VALUE	AMOUNT
ROADSIDE CLEARING	LS	LUMP SUM		
MULCH	M3	1811		
PLANT (GROUP A)	EA	874		
PLANT (GROUP U)	EA	18		
SOIL AMENDMENT	M3	26		
COMMERICAL FERTILIZER (SLOW RELEASE)	KG	10		

TOTAL _____

IRRIGATION SYSTEM COST BREAK-DOWN

Contract No. 07-115454

UNIT DESCRIPTION	UNIT	APPROXIMATE QUANTITY	VALUE	AMOUNT
CHECK, TEST, REMOVE EXISTING IRRIGATION FACILITIES	LS	LUMP SUM		
LOCATE EXISTING CROSSEOVERS AND CONDUITS	LS	LUMP SUM		
REMOVE EXISTING PLANTS FOR TRENCHING	LS	LUMP SUM		
CONTROL AND NEUTRAL CONDUCTORS	LS	LUMP SUM		
4 STATION SOLAR IRRIGATION CONTROLLER	EA	2		
16 STATION IRRIGATION CONTROLLER	EA	1		
16 STATION SOLAR IRRIGATION CONTROLLER	EA	1		
REMOTE CONTROL VALVE ACTUATOR SYSTEM	EA	1		
25 MM ELECTRIC REMOTE CONTROL VALVE	EA	1		
40 MM ELECTRIC REMOTE CONTROL VALVE	EA	4		
20 MM ELECTRIC REMOTE CONTROL VALVE (SOLAR)	EA	5		
25 MM ELECTRIC REMOTE CONTROL VALVE (SOLAR)	EA	4		
32 MM ELECTRIC REMOTE CONTROL VALVE (SOLAR)	EA	2		
25 MM QUICK COUPLER VALVE	EA	4		
20 MM CAM COUPLER ASSEMBLY	EA	12		
20 MM BALL VALVE	EA	4		
25 MM BALL VALVE	EA	2		
40 MM BALL VALVE	EA	1		
50 MM GATE VALVE	EA	3		
75 MM GATE VALVE	EA	4		
SPRINKLERS (TYPE C-2)	EA	892		
20 MM PLASTIC PIPE (PR 200) (SUPPLY LINE)	M	3368		
25 MM PLASTIC PIPE (PR 200) (SUPPLY LINE)	M	2200		

Contract No. 07-115454

32 MM PLASTIC PIPE (PR 200) (SUPPLY LINE)	M	525		
40 MM PLASTIC PIPE (PR 200) (SUPPLY LINE)	M	299		
50 MM PLASTIC PIPE (PR 200) (SUPPLY LINE)	M	1494		
75 MM PLASTIC PIPE (PR 200) (SUPPLY LINE)	M	1882		
75 MM BACKFLOW PREVENTER ASSEMBLY	EA	4		
BACKFLOW PREVENTER ASSEMBLY ENCLOSURE	EA	4		

TOTAL _____

10-2.02 EXISTING HIGHWAY PLANTING

In addition to the provisions in Section 20, "Erosion Control and Highway Planting," of the Standard Specifications, work performed in connection with existing highway planting shall conform to the provisions in "Existing Highway Facilities," of these special provisions.

Replacement planting shall conform to the provisions in "Preservation of Property" of these special provisions.

MAINTAIN EXISTING PLANTED AREAS

Existing planted areas shall be maintained as directed by the Engineer. Maintaining existing planted areas will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Attention is directed to "Preservation of Property" of these special provisions.

REMOVE EXISTING PLANTS FOR TRENCHING

Removing existing plants for trenching shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-5.026, "Remove Existing Plants for Trenching," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Removing existing plants for trenching work shall consist of removing ground cover, pruning trees and shrubs within trench locations, applying preemergents and disposing of removed ground cover and prunings.

Replacement of removed ground cover within the maximum 1.8-m width, as specified in Section 20-5.026, "Remove Existing Plants for Trenching," of the Standard Specifications, will not be required.

Trees and shrubs adjacent to soundwalls, retaining walls, dikes, walks, fences, guard railing, and pavement edges may be pruned back 3 m from these facilities to facilitate trenching work. When trenching is to be performed adjacent to other trees and shrubs that cannot be avoided, the trees and shrubs may be pruned upon receipt of prior written approval of the Engineer.

Pruning shall include removal of deadwood, suckers, and broken or bruised branches 25 mm or larger in diameter. Pruning shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-4.055, "Pruning," of the Standard Specifications.

Removed ground cover and pruned materials shall be disposed of within the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Shrubs adjacent to soundwalls, retaining walls, dikes, fences, guard railing, and the edge of pavement within the 3-m pruned area designated above, that in the opinion of the Engineer should be removed after pruning, shall be removed and disposed of. Removing and disposing of the shrubs not otherwise provided for will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

One application of a preemergent pesticide shall be applied to trenched areas in existing ground cover areas and to trenched areas adjacent to fences, curbs, dikes and shoulders. The Engineer will determine when the preemergent pesticide shall be applied.

PRUNE EXISTING PLANTS

Existing plants, as determined by the Engineer, shall be pruned. Pruning of the existing plants, except as otherwise provided in these special provisions, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

10-2.03 EXISTING HIGHWAY IRRIGATION FACILITIES

The work performed in connection with the various existing highway irrigation system facilities shall conform to the provisions in "Existing Highway Facilities," of these special provisions.

Water shall be maintained in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-5.025, "Maintain Existing Water Supply," of the Standard Specifications.

LOCATE EXISTING CROSSEOVERS AND CONDUITS

Existing crossovers and conduits shown on the plans to be incorporated in the new work shall be located in conformance with the provisions for locating conduits in Section 20-5.03B, "Conduit for Irrigation Crossovers," of the Standard Specifications.

Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, existing crossovers and conduits shown on the plans to be incorporated in the new work shall be located prior to performing work on irrigation systems.

If debris is encountered in the ends of conduits, the debris shall be removed prior to performing other work in the conduits. Removal of debris within the first one meter in these conduits shall be at the Contractor's expense. If debris is encountered in the conduits more than one meter from the ends of the conduits, the additional debris shall be removed as directed by the Engineer and the removal work will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

CHECK AND TEST EXISTING IRRIGATION FACILITIES

Existing irrigation facilities that are to remain, and that are within those areas where clearing and grubbing or earthwork operations are to be performed, shall be checked by the Contractor in the presence of the Engineer for missing or damaged components and proper operation prior to performing clearing and grubbing or earthwork operations. Existing irrigation facilities outside of work areas that are affected by the construction work shall also be checked for proper operation.

A written list of existing irrigation system deficiencies shall be submitted to the Engineer within 5 working days after checking the existing facilities.

Deficiencies found during checking of the existing facilities shall be corrected as directed by the Engineer. Corrective work ordered by the Engineer will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Length of watering cycles for use of potable water from water meters for checking or testing existing irrigation facilities shall be as determined by the Engineer.

Additional repairs required for the existing irrigation system as ordered by the Engineer, except as otherwise provided for in "Existing Highway Irrigation Facilities" of these special provisions, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

REMOVE EXISTING IRRIGATION FACILITIES

Existing irrigation facilities where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed. Facilities that are more than 150 mm below finished grade, may be abandoned in place.

Immediately after disconnecting an existing irrigation facility to be removed or abandoned from an existing facility to remain, the remaining facility shall be capped or plugged, or shall be connected to a new or existing irrigation facility.

Facilities to be removed, shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

10-2.04 HIGHWAY PLANTING

The work performed in connection with highway planting shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-4, "Highway Planting," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

HIGHWAY PLANTING MATERIALS

Mulch (Green Material)

Mulch shall be woody material. Woody materials shall consist of chipped, shredded or ground green materials such as shrubs, tree trimmings or clean processed wood products.

Deleterious materials such as rocks, glass, plastics, metals, clods, weeds, weed seeds, coarse objects, sticks larger than the specified particle size, salts, paint, petroleum products, pesticides or other chemical residues that would be harmful to plant or animal life shall not exceed 0.1-percent of the mulch volume. Chipping shall include shredding, grinding or other methods used to reduce mulch materials to the specified size.

Green materials shall be processed and have reached an internal temperature of 56°C for a minimum of 15 consecutive days. During the processing period, the green material shall have been turned a minimum of 5 times.

Green material shall have a particle size conforming to the provisions for shredded bark in Section 20-2.08, "Mulch," of the Standard Specifications.

Commercial Fertilizer (Slow Release)

Commercial fertilizer (slow release) shall be a pelleted or granular form, shall be slow or controlled release with a nutrient release over an 8- to 12-month period, and shall fall within the following guaranteed chemical analysis range:

Ingredient	Percentage
Nitrogen	16-21
Phosphoric Acid	6-8
Water Soluble Potash	4-10

ROADSIDE CLEARING

Prior to preparing mulch, planting and erosion control areas, or commencing irrigation trenching operations for planting areas, trash and debris shall be removed from these areas and a distance of 3 m beyond the edges of those areas.

In addition to removing trash and debris, the project area shall be cleared as specified herein:

- A. Trees and shrubs adjacent to soundwalls, that in the opinion of the Engineer should be removed, shall be removed and disposed of. Removal of existing trees and shrubs regardless of size shall be at ground level and include treating the remaining stumps and roots with a herbicide (stump killer) approved by the Engineer.
- B. Weeds shall be killed and removed within proposed mulch areas adjacent to soundwall construction and within the proposed planting areas.

After the initial roadside clearing is complete, additional roadside clearing work shall be performed as necessary to maintain the areas, as specified above, in a neat appearance until the start of the plant establishment period. This work shall include the following:

- A. Trash and debris shall be removed.
- B. Rodents shall be controlled.
- C. Weed growth shall be killed before the weeds reach the seed stage of growth or exceed 150 mm in length.
- D. Existing ground cover shall be killed and removed from within the 2-m diameter areas specified for each proposed plant location within the existing ground cover areas.
- E. Weeds in plant basins, including basin walls, shall be removed by hand pulling, after the plants have been planted.

Weed Control

Weed control shall also conform to the following:

- A. Stolon type weeds shall be killed with glyphosate.
- B. Removed weeds and ground cover shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Roadside clearing work shall not include work required to be performed as clearing and grubbing as specified in Section 16, "Clearing and Grubbing," of the Standard Specifications.

PESTICIDES

Pesticides used to control weeds shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-4.026, "Pesticides," of the Standard Specifications. Except as otherwise provided in these special provisions, pesticide use shall be limited to the following materials:

Cacodylic Acid
 Diquat
 Fluazifop-butyl
 Glyphosate
 Isoxaben (Preemergent)
 Sethoxydim
 Oxadiazon - 50 percent WP (Preemergent)
 Oryzalin (Preemergent)
 Pendimethalin (Preemergent)
 Prodiamine (Preemergent)
 Trifluralin (Preemergent)
 Napropamide (Preemergent)

Granular preemergents may be used when applied to areas that will be covered with mulch, excluding plant basins. Granular preemergents shall be limited to the following materials:

Dichlobenil (Preemergent)
 Oxadiazon (Preemergent)

Granular preemergents shall be applied prior to the application of mulch. Mulch applications shall be completed in these areas on the same working day. Photosensitive dye will not be required.

Glyphosate shall be used to kill stolon type weeds.

Oxadiazon shall be of the emulsifiable concentration or wettable powder type, except when Oxadiazon is used under mulch in conformance with these special provisions.

A minimum of 100 days shall elapse between applications of preemergents.

Preemergents shall not be applied within 450 mm of plants.

If the Contractor elects to request the use of other pesticides on this project, the request shall be submitted, in writing, to the Engineer not less than 15 days prior to the intended use of the other pesticides. Except for the pesticides listed in these special provisions, no pesticides shall be used or applied without prior written approval of the Engineer.

Pesticides shall not be applied within the limits of the plant basins. Pesticides shall not be applied in a manner that allows the pesticides to come in contact with the foliage and woody parts of the plants.

PREPARING PLANTING AREAS

Plants adjacent to drainage ditches shall be located so that after construction of the basins, no portion of the basin walls shall be less than the minimum distance shown on the plans for each plant involved.

PLANTING

Backfill material for plant holes shall be a mixture of soil and soil amendment. The quantity of soil amendment shall be as shown on the Plant List. Soil amendment shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.03, "Soil Amendment," of the Standard Specifications. Backfill material shall be thoroughly mixed and uniformly distributed throughout the entire depth of the plant hole without clods and lumps.

Commercial fertilizer (pelleted and granular) shall be applied or placed at the time of planting and at the rates shown on the Plant List and in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-4.05, "Planting," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

A granular preemergent shall be applied to areas to be covered with mulch outside of plant basins in conformance with the provisions in "Pesticides" of these special provisions.

Mulch placed in areas outside of plant basins shall be spread to a uniform depth of 100 mm.

Mulch shall be spread from the outside of the proposed plant basin to the adjacent edges of shoulders, dikes, curbs, sidewalks, walls, fences, and existing plantings. If the proposed plant material is 3.6 m or more from the adjacent edges of shoulders, dikes, curbs, sidewalks, walls, fences, and other existing plantings, the mulch shall be spread 2 m beyond the outside edge of the proposed plant basins.

Mulch shall not be placed within one meter of the centerline of earthen drainage ditches, within one meter of the edge of paved ditches, and within one meter of the centerline of drainage flow lines.

Attention is directed to "Irrigation Systems Functional Test" of these special provisions regarding functional tests of the irrigation systems. Planting shall not be performed in an area until the functional test has been completed for the irrigation system serving that area.

PLANT ESTABLISHMENT WORK

The plant establishment period shall be Type 2 and shall not be less than 250 working days.

Attention is directed to "Relief From Maintenance and Responsibility" in these special provisions regarding relief from maintenance and protection.

Commercial fertilizer (slow release) shall be applied to trees and vines not more than 5 days prior to the completion of plant establishment. Commercial fertilizer shall be applied at the rates shown on the plans and shall be spread with a mechanical spreader wherever possible.

The center to center spacing of replacement plants for unsuitable ground cover plants shall be determined by the number of completed plant establishment working days at the time of replacement and the original spacing in conformance with the following:

ORIGINAL SPACING (Millimeters)	SPACING OF REPLACEMENT GROUND COVER PLANTS (Millimeters)		
	Number of Completed Plant Establishment Working Days		
	1-125	126-190	191-End of Plant Establishment
230	230	150	150
300	300	230	150
460	460	300	230
600	600	460	300
910	910	600	460

Weeds within plant basins, including basin walls, shall be controlled by hand pulling.

Weeds within mulched areas and outside of plant basins shall be controlled by killing.

Vines shall be trained onto walls.

At the option of the Contractor, plants of a larger container size than those originally specified may be used for replacement plants during the first 125 working days of the plant establishment period. The use of plants of a larger container size than those originally specified for replacement plants shall be at the Contractor's expense.

After 125 working days of the plant establishment period have been completed, replacement of plants, except for ground cover plants, shall be No. 1 size for seedlings, pot and liner size plants; No. 5 size for No. 1 size plants; No. 15 size for No. 5 size plants; and other plant replacement plants shall be the same size as originally specified.

When ordered by the Engineer, one application of a preemergent pesticide conforming to the provisions in "Pesticides" of these special provisions, shall be applied between 40 and 50 working days prior to completion of the plant establishment period. This work will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

The final inspection shall be performed in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.13, "Final Inspection," of the Standard Specifications and shall be completed a minimum of 20 working days before the estimated completion of the contract.

10-2.05 IRRIGATION SYSTEMS

Irrigation systems shall be furnished and installed in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-5, "Irrigation Systems," of the Standard Specifications, except materials containing asbestos fibers shall not be used.

Attention is directed to the provisions in "Obstructions" of these special provisions, regarding work over or adjacent to existing underground facilities. Excavation for proposed irrigation facilities shall not be started until the existing underground facilities have been located.

Method A pressure testing shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-5.03H(1), "Method A", of the Standard Specifications, except leaks that develop in the tested portion of the system shall be located and repaired after each test period when a drop of more than 35 kPa is indicated by the pressure gage. After the leaks have been repaired, the one hour pressure test shall be repeated and additional repairs made until the drop in pressure is 35 kPa or less.

Only pipeline trenches and excavation pits for supply lines being supplied from one water service point shall be open at one time. After pressure testing is complete, trenches and pits excavated for pipe supply lines, being supplied from one water service point, shall be backfilled prior to commencing excavations for pipe supply lines being supplied from another water service point.

VALVE BOXES

Valve boxes shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.24, "Valve Boxes," of the Standard Specifications, except as otherwise provided herein.

Valve boxes shall be precast portland cement concrete.

Covers for concrete valve boxes shall be cast iron or steel. Cast iron and steel covers shall be hinged with brass hinge pins for valve boxes containing valves smaller than 50 mm.

Valve boxes shall be identified on the top surface of the covers by labels containing the appropriate abbreviation for the irrigation facility contained in the valve box as shown on the plans. Valve boxes that contain remote control valves shall be identified by the appropriate letters and numbers (controller and station numbers). Labels for valve boxes shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-5.03F, "Valves and Valve Boxes," of the Standard Specifications.

Label material shall be polyurethane.

BALL VALVES

Ball valves shall be furnished and installed as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

Ball valves shall have a two-piece brass or bronze body, full port opening, and shall conform to the following:

Specification	Minimum Requirement
Non-shock cold water working pressure	2760 kPa
Seats	TFE (Teflon)
O-Ring Seals	TFE (Teflon)

Ball valves shall be of the same size as the pipeline which the valves serve, unless otherwise noted on the plans.

Ball valves shall be installed in a valve box.

GATE VALVES

Gate valves shall be as shown on the plans and in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-2.28, "Gate Valves," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Gate valves, 75 mm and larger in size, shall be furnished with a square nut and 3 long shank keys that will operate the valve.

Gate valves shall have a solid bronze or brass wedge.

ELECTRIC AUTOMATIC IRRIGATION COMPONENTS

Irrigation Controllers

Irrigation controllers ICC-‘A’ shall be single, solid-state independent controllers conforming to the following:

- A. Irrigation controllers shall be fully automatic and shall operate a complete 14-day or longer irrigation program.
- B. A switch or switches shall be provided on the face of the control panel that will turn the irrigation controller "on" or "off" and provide for automatic or manual operation. Manual operation shall allow cycle start at the desired station and shall allow activation of a single station.
- C. The watering time of each station shall be displayed on the face of the control panel.
- D. The irrigation controller and the low voltage output source shall be protected by fuses or circuit breakers located on the face of the controller.
- E. The irrigation controller mechanism, panel and circuit board shall be connected to the low voltage control and neutral conductors by means of plug and receptacle connectors located in the irrigation controller enclosure.
- F. Each station shall have a variable or incremental timing adjustment with a range of 12 hours to a minimum of one minute.
- G. Irrigation controllers shall be capable of a minimum of 4 program schedules.
- H. Irrigation controllers shall have an output that can energize a pump start circuit or a remote control valve (master).
- I. Irrigation controllers shall be manufactured by the same company.
- J. Where direct burial conductors are to be connected to the terminals strip, the conductors shall be connected with the proper size open-end crimp-on wire terminals. No exposed wire shall extend beyond the crimp of the terminal and the wires shall be parallel on the terminal strip.

Attention is directed to the provisions in "Electric Service (Irrigation)" of these special provisions regarding electrical power for irrigation controllers and irrigation controller enclosure cabinets.

Electric Remote Control Valves

Electric remote control valves shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.23, "Control Valves," of the Standard Specifications and the following:

- A. Valves shall be , brass, or bronze.
- B. Valves shall be angle pattern (bottom inlet) or straight pattern (side inlet) as shown on the plans.
- C. Valves shall be combination angle pattern (bottom inlet and side inlet) installed as an angle pattern (bottom inlet), as shown on the plans.

Pull Boxes

Pull box installations shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-5.027I, "Conductors, Electrical Conduits and Pull Boxes," of the Standard Specifications.

Conductors

Low voltage, as used in this section "Conductors," shall mean 36 V or less.

Low voltage control and neutral conductors in pull boxes and valve boxes, at irrigation controller terminals, and at splices shall be marked as follows:

- A. Conductor terminations and splices shall be marked with adhesive backed paper markers or adhesive cloth wrap-around markers, with clear, heat-shrinkable sleeves sealed over the markers.
- B. Non-spliced conductors in pull boxes and valve boxes shall be marked with clip-on, "C" shaped, white extruded polyvinyl chloride sleeves. Marker sleeves shall have black, indented legends of uniform depth with transparent overlays over the legends and "chevron" cuts for alignment of 2 or more sleeves.

Markers for the control conductors shall be identified with the appropriate number or letter designations of irrigation controllers and station numbers. Markers for neutral conductors shall be identified with the appropriate number or letter designations of the irrigation controllers.

New control and neutral conductors that are to replace existing control and neutral conductors shall be the same size and color as the existing control and neutral conductors being connected to.

The color of low voltage neutral and control conductor insulation, except for the striped portions, shall be homogeneous throughout the entire thickness of the insulation.

Insulation for conductors may be UL listed polyethylene conforming to UL44 test standards with a minimum insulation thickness of 1.05 mm for wire sizes 10AWG and smaller.

SOLAR AUTOMATIC IRRIGATION COMPONENTS

Irrigation Controllers (Solar)

Irrigation controllers (Solar) 'C', 'B,' 'Z' shall be single, solid-state independent controllers conforming to the following:

- A. The controller shall be light-energized (solar powered) with a lockable, weather proof, vandal-resistant case. The controller shall be capable of continuous operation in ambient air temperatures ranging from -10 degree C to 60 degree C.
- B. The controller shall function without the need of any AC power or batteries of any kind for continuous 24-hour operation of the computer/valve sensor system in any weather or virtually any outdoor location. All power shall be provided by the computer's internal photovoltaic module and exclusive microelectronics management system.
- C. The controller shall be capable of operating through daily exposure to incident light equivalent to 25 percent of ambient light level at 55 degree latitude under worst-case weather conditions. No direct sunlight will be required.
- D. The controller shall be capable of being operated with the remote control valve actuator equipment, as specified elsewhere in these special provisions.
- E. The controller shall be capable of providing a power output to micropower valve solenoids of 3.5 volts DC.
- F. The controllers shall be capable of executing schedules ranging from daily to once every 90 days (every 2 weeks for deep soak starts) with options for specific days, so-many days, only even or odd days, syringe months and special dates.
- G. The controllers shall be capable of executing flexible scheduling with up to 4 totally independent programmable starts, each having its own program type, start time, repeat days, and individual duration for each station.
- H. Station time shall vary from one minute to 6 hours in one minute increments with separate settings for hours and minutes.
- I. Program back-up shall consist of program data storage in a non-erasable memory in case of memory loss from prolonged light interruption.
- J. The controller shall be fully operable via simple, 3-key self-prompted programming.
- K. The controller shall be capable of automatic self-test with alert displays, automatic restart, built-in cable checking and identification, and history event logging.
- L. The controller shall be capable of actuating a pump start using interface modules. Such modules shall be designed for switching either 24 volts, 120 volts, or 240 volts at 2 amps maximum.
- M. The controller shall be installed on a fiberglass reinforced antenna mounting column, as shown on the plans.
- N. The supplier or manufacturer of the controller shall provide a 5-year replacement warranty in the event of failure due to any defect in original materials and workmanship.
- O. The controller shall have separate individualized menus.
- P. The controller shall be capable of accepting simple field-override commands to set temporary water budget and rain-delay programming which are self-canceling after a programmable period of up to 2 weeks.
- Q. The controller shall be protected by at least 2 levels of programmable passwords.
- R. Each controller shall have a low voltage control relay to actuate the master remote control valve.

Electric Remote Control Valves (Solar)

Electric remote control valves shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.23, "Control Valves," of the Standard Specifications and the following:

- A. Valves shall be brass or bronze.
- B. Valves shall be angle pattern (bottom inlet) or straight pattern (side inlet) as shown on the plans.
- C. Valve solenoids for (solar) controller shall be DC latching and operate on 3.5 V current supplied by the irrigation controller (solar). Such solenoids shall be capable of operating 2 and 3-way valves and shall screw directly into the valve bodies.

Pull Boxes

Pull box installations shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-5.027I, "Conductors, Electrical Conduits and Pull Boxes," of the Standard Specifications.

Conductors

Low voltage, as used in this section "Conductors," shall mean 36 V or less.

Low voltage control and neutral conductors in pull boxes and valve boxes, at irrigation controller terminals, and at splices shall be marked as follows:

- A. Conductor terminations and splices shall be marked with adhesive backed paper markers or adhesive cloth wrap-around markers, with clear, heat-shrinkable sleeves sealed over the markers.
- B. Non-spliced conductors in pull boxes and valve boxes shall be marked with clip-on, "C" shaped, white extruded polyvinyl chloride sleeves. Marker sleeves shall have black, indented legends of uniform depth with transparent overlays over the legends and "chevron" cuts for alignment of 2 or more sleeves.

Markers for the control conductors shall be identified with the appropriate number or letter designations of irrigation controllers and station numbers. Markers for neutral conductors shall be identified with the appropriate number or letter designations of the irrigation controllers.

The color of low voltage neutral and control conductor insulation, except for the striped portions, shall be homogeneous throughout the entire thickness of the insulation.

Insulation for conductors may be UL listed polyethylene conforming to UL44 test standards with a minimum insulation thickness of 1.05 mm for wire sizes 10AWG and smaller.

REMOTE CONTROL VALVE ACTUATOR SYSTEM

A remote control valve actuator system shall consist of a portable (hand held) receiver, a transmitter, and a receiver connector. The remote control valve actuator equipment shall be manufactured by the same manufacturer as the irrigation controller and shall be fully compatible with the irrigation controller. The receiver and transmitter shall comply with Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Rules and Regulations, Part 15, as of the date of manufacture.

The receiver connector shall be attached directly to the terminal strip of each irrigation controller and continue out to the socket head mounted to the outside of the irrigation controller enclosure cabinet as shown on the plans. The connector shall have an 460-mm jacketed multi-conductor cable with a spade lug terminal and shall have a "D" subminiature connector with gold plated contacts which allows the receiver unit to be plugged directly into the connector. The connector housing shall be weather resistant thermoplastic with a hinged socket head cap with a screw to be used as a locking mechanism. The socket head cap screw shall be operated by means of a key which shall be provided by the manufacturer.

The receiver shall be plugged into the receiver connector and shall operate the stations of the irrigation controller on radio signals from the transmitter. The receiver shall receive radio signals at a minimum distance of 1.6 km. Receiver circuitry shall be protected from overload by a field replaceable fuse. The receiver shall operate on 24 V(ac).

The transmitter shall provide a 2-way FM, radio signal for a minimum range of 1.6 km to the receiver located at the irrigation controller enclosure cabinet. The transmitter shall have a digital key pad and instant actuation of the stations, master valves or pumps in random, numerical or reverse numerical sequences by pressing a single key for each function. The transmitter shall allow for remote data retrieval, manual control and programming. The transmitter shall operate a master valve or pump independently of the controller stations. The transmitter shall transmit a radio frequency of 27.250 MHz.

The power source for the portable units shall consist of a nine (9) volt replacement battery.

Before the irrigation system functional test begins, 1 complete remote control valve actuator systems, except for receiver connectors, shall be delivered to the Engineer.

IRRIGATION SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL TEST

Functional tests for the irrigation controllers and associated automatic irrigation systems shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-5.027J, "Testing," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Tests shall demonstrate to the Engineer, through one complete cycle of the irrigation systems controllers in the automatic mode, that the associated automatic components of the irrigation systems operate properly. If automatic components of the irrigation systems fail a functional test, these components shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense and the testing repeated until satisfactory operation is obtained.

Associated automatic components shall include, but not be limited to, remote control valve actuator systems, and remote control valves.

Upon completion of work on an irrigation system, including correction of deficiencies and satisfactory functional tests for the systems involved, the plants to be planted in the area watered by the irrigation system may be planted provided the planting areas have been prepared as specified in these special provisions.

PIPE

Plastic Pipe

Plastic pipe supply lines shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) 1120 or 1220 pressure rated pipe with the minimum pressure rating (PR 200).

Plastic pipe supply lines shall have solvent cemented type joints. Primers shall be used on the solvent cemented type joints.

Plastic pipe supply lines (main) shall have a minimum cover of 0.45 m.

Plastic pipe supply lines downstream from the remote control valves for Type C sprinklers shall have a minimum cover of 150 mm.

Fittings for plastic pipe supply lines with a pressure rating (PR) of 315 shall be Schedule 80.

BACKFLOW PREVENTER ASSEMBLIES

Backflow preventers shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.25, "Backflow Preventers," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Backflow preventers shall have current approval from the University of Southern California Foundation for Cross-Connection Control and Hydraulic Research (USC Foundation).

Before backflow preventer assembly installation, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with the portion of the USC Foundation "List of Approved Backflow Prevention Assemblies" showing type of assembly, manufacturer's name, model number, edition of the manual under which the assembly was approved, approval date and the last renewal date.

The "List of Approved Backflow Prevention Assemblies" is available to Foundation Members. Membership information to join the USC Foundation is available at:

<http://www.usc.edu/dept/fccchr/membership.html>

Questions concerning the USC Foundation "List of Approved Backflow Prevention Assemblies" can be answered by calling the Foundation at toll free (866) 545-6340.

Pressure loss through the backflow preventers shall not exceed the following:

BACKFLOW PREVENTER SIZE (millimeters)	FLOW RATE (Liters per minute)	PRESSURE LOSS (kPa)
75	453	108

Backflow preventer assemblies shall be painted with a minimum of 2 applications of a commercial quality enamel paint. The color of the paint shall be light brown.

BACKFLOW PREVENTER ASSEMBLY ENCLOSURE

Enclosures shall be fabricated of structural steel angles and flattened expanded metal and shall be installed over backflow preventer assemblies on a portland cement concrete pad as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

Expanded metal for sides, ends and top panels shall be fabricated from 1.9 mm (14-gage), minimum thickness, sheet steel. The flattened expanded metal openings shall be approximately 20 mm by 45 mm in size.

Expanded metal panels shall be attached to the steel frames by a series of welds, not less than 6.4 mm in length and spaced not more than 100 mm on centers, along the edges of the enclosure.

Enclosure door handles shall have provisions for padlocking in the latched position. Padlocks will be State-furnished. Attention is directed to "State-furnished Materials" of these special provisions.

Enclosures shall be galvanized, after fabrication, in conformance with the provisions in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing," of the Standard Specifications.

Concrete for the concrete pad shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.26, "Concrete," of the Standard Specifications.

Hold down bolt assemblies shall be galvanized and shall be installed when the portland cement concrete pad is still plastic. Nuts shall be hexagonal and washers shall be the lock type.

Enclosures shall be painted with one application of a commercial quality pre-treatment, vinyl wash primer and a minimum of one application of a commercial quality, exterior enamel for metal. The finish color shall be light brown.

All parts of the backflow preventer assembly enclosure, including hold down assemblies, may be constructed of stainless steel instead of standard steel materials specified above. Stainless steel enclosures shall conform to the provisions herein except galvanizing, priming and painting shall not be required. Stainless steel enclosures shall be powder coated a light brown color by the manufacturer.

The minimum clearance between the backflow preventer assembly and the backflow preventer assembly enclosure shall be 150 mm. The concrete pad shall extend a minimum of 75 mm beyond the outer limits of the backflow preventer assembly enclosure, unless otherwise shown on the plans or specified in these special provisions.

TESTING NEW BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

New backflow preventers shall be tested for proper operation in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-5.03J, "Check and Test Backflow Preventers," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Tests for new backflow preventers shall be satisfactorily completed after installation and before operation of the irrigation systems.

New backflow preventers shall be retested one year after the satisfactory completion of the previous test, and each year thereafter until the plant establishment period is completed. An additional test shall be provided not more than 10 days prior to acceptance of the contract.

SPRINKLERS

Sprinklers shall conform to the type, pattern, material, and operating characteristics listed in the "Sprinkler Schedule" shown on the plans.

CAM COUPLER ASSEMBLY

Cam coupler assemblies shall be fabricated as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

Cam coupler assemblies shall consist of the following:

1. Cam coupler,
2. Dust cap,
3. Check valve,
4. Pipes,
5. Fittings,
6. Portland cement concrete support, and
7. Valve box with woven wire cloth and gravel.

Cam couplers shall be manufactured of brass or bronze.

Cam coupler assemblies shall withstand a cold water working pressure of 1034 kPa.

FINAL IRRIGATION SYSTEM CHECK

A final check of new irrigation facilities shall be performed not more than 20 working days prior to acceptance of the contract.

The length of watering cycles using potable water measured by water meters for the final check of irrigation facilities will be determined by the Engineer.

Remote control valves connected to new irrigation controllers shall be checked for automatic performance when the controllers are in automatic mode.

Unsatisfactory performance of irrigation facilities installed or modified by the Contractor shall be repaired and rechecked at the Contractor's expense until satisfactory performance is obtained, as determined by the Engineer.

Nothing in this section "Final Irrigation System Check" shall relieve the Contractor of full responsibility for making good or repairing defective work or materials found before the formal written acceptance of the entire contract by the Director.

Full compensation for checking the irrigation systems prior to the acceptance of the contract shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for plant establishment work and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

SECTION 10-3. SIGNALS, LIGHTING AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

10-3.01 DESCRIPTION

Traffic signal and lighting, changeable message sign, interconnect conduit and conductor, automatic vehicle classification stations, traffic monitoring stations, ramp metering systems, closed circuit television camera at various locations, sprinkler control conduit, sprinkler control conduit (bridge), communication conduit (bridge), communication pull boxes, splice vaults, fiber optic cables, fiber optic splice closures, pull boxes, innerducts, data node, video node, replace pull box, conduits of various sizes and installation methods, modify ramp metering system, modify automatic vehicle classification station, modify lighting and sign illumination, irrigation controller enclosure cabinet, electric service

(irrigation) and providing system testing and documentation shall conform to the rules and regulations of Federal Communication Commission, the provisions in Section 86, "Signals, Lighting and Electrical Systems," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Traffic monitoring installations are shown on the plans at the following locations:

- A. Traffic monitoring station (Location 2740), KP 4.7, Southbound Route 23 north of Paige Lane.
- B. Traffic monitoring station (Location 2741), KP 6.5, Northbound Route 23 south of Avenida De Las Flores.
- C. Traffic monitoring station (Location 2742), KP 8.1, Northbound Route 23 north Pederson Road.
- D. Traffic monitoring station (Location 2743), KP 12.1, Northbound Route 23 north of Olsen Road.
- E. Traffic monitoring station (Location 2744), KP 13.0, Northbound Route 23 south of Tierra Rejada Road.
- F. Traffic monitoring station (Location 2745), KP 15.1, Northbound Route 23 south of New Los Angeles Avenue.

Ramp metering systems and modify ramp metering system are shown on the plans at the following locations:

- A. Ramp metering system (Location 1850), KP 3.8, Northbound Route 23 north of Hillcrest Drive.
- B. Ramp metering system (Location 1744), KP 5.6, Southbound Route 23 south of Janss Road.
- C. Ramp metering system (Location 1745), KP 5.7, Northbound Route 23 south of Janss Road.
- D. Ramp metering system (Location 1746), KP 5.9, Southbound Route 23 north of Janss Road.
- E. Ramp metering system (Location 1747), KP 5.9, Northbound Route 23 north of Janss Road.
- F. Ramp metering system (Location 1748), KP 7.2, Southbound Route 23 south of Avenida De Los Arboles.
- G. Ramp metering system (Location 1749), KP 7.3, Northbound Route 23 south of Avenida De Los Arboles.
- H. Ramp metering system (Location 1750), KP 7.4, Southbound Route 23 north of Avenida De Los Arboles.
- I. Ramp metering system (Location 1751), KP 7.4, Northbound Route 23 north of Avenida De Los Arboles.
- J. Ramp metering system (Location 1752), KP 9.0, Southbound Route 23 south of Sunset Hills Boulevard.
- K. Ramp metering system (Location 1753), KP 9.1, Northbound Route 23 south of Sunset Hills Boulevard.
- L. Ramp metering system (Location 1754), KP 9.2, Southbound Route 23 north of Sunset Hills Boulevard.
- M. Ramp metering system (Location 1755), KP 9.4, Southbound Route 23 north of Sunset Hills Boulevard.
- N. Ramp metering system (Location 1756), KP 10.5, Southbound Route 23 south of Olsen Road.
- O. Ramp metering system (Location 1757), KP 10.8, Northbound Route 23 south of Olsen Road.
- P. Ramp metering system (Location 1758), KP 10.9, Southbound Route 23 north of Olsen Road.
- Q. Ramp metering system (Location 1759), KP 11.1, Northbound Route 23 north of Olsen Road.
- R. Ramp metering system (Location 1761), KP 13.8, Southbound Route 23 south of Tierra Rejada Road.
- S. Ramp metering system (Location 1762), KP 13.9, Northbound Route 23 south of Tierra Rejada Road.
- T. Ramp metering system (Location 1763), KP 14.1, Southbound Route 23 north of Tierra Rejada Road.
- U. Ramp metering system (Location 1764), KP 14.2, Northbound Route 23 north of Tierra Rejada Road.
- V. Ramp metering system (Location 1572), KP 15.7, Southbound Route 23 south of New Los Angeles Avenue.
- W. Ramp metering system (modify) (Location 1573), KP 15.9, Northbound Route 23 south of New Los Angeles Avenue.

Changeable message sign (CMS) electrical system work is to be performed at the following location:

Changeable message sign (Location VE139), KP 13.9, Northbound Route 23 south of Tierra Rejada Road.

Lighting equipment is included in the following structures:

- A. Hillcrest Drive Undercrossing (Bridge No 52-306R/L), KP 5.976.
- B. Janss Road Undercrossing (Bridge No 52-305L/R), KP 8.14.
- C. Sunset Hills Overcrossing (Bridge No 52 311), KP 11.531.

Communication conduit is included in the following structures:

- A. Hillcrest Drive Undercrossing (Bridge No 52-0306R/L KP 3.6.
- B. Paige Lane Undercrossing (Bridge No. 52-0310R/L), KP 4.6.
- C. Janss Road Undercrossing (Bridge No. 52-0305R/L), KP 5.8.
- D. Avenida De Los Arboles Undercrossing (Bridge No. 52-0308R/L), KP 6.6.
- E. Pederson Road Undercrossing (Bridge No. 52-0313R/L), KP 8.1.
- F. Erbes Road Undercrossing (Bridge No. 52-0304R/L), KP 10.1.

- G. Olsen Road Undercrossing (Bridge No. 52-0312R/L/S), KP 10.9.
- H. Tierra Rejada Road Undercrossing (Bridge No. 52-0319R/L/K), KP 14.0.

Sprinkler control conduit is included in the following structures:

- A. Paige Lane Undercrossing (Bridge No. 52-0310R/L), KP 4.6.
- B. Janss Road Undercrossing (Bridge No. 52-0305R/L), KP 5.8.
- C. Avenida De Los Arboles Undercrossing (Bridge No. 52-0308R/L), KP 6.6.
- D. Pederson Road Undercrossing (Bridge No. 52-0313R/L), KP 8.1.
- E. Erbes Road Undercrossing (Bridge No. 52-0304R/L), KP 10.1.
- F. Olsen Road Undercrossing (Bridge No. 52-0312R/L/S), KP 10.9.
- G. Tierra Rejada Road Undercrossing (Bridge No. 52-0319R/L/K), KP 14.0.

Traffic signal and interconnect conduit works shall be performed at the following locations:

- A. Route 23 Northbound Off Ramp at Olsen Road.
- B. Route 23 Southbound Off Ramp at Olsen Road.

Closed circuit television system (CCTV) works shall be performed at the following locations:

- A. Closed circuit television (Location VE 043), KP 4.3, Southbound Route 23 south of Paige Lane.
- B. Closed circuit television (Location VE 072), KP 7.2, Northbound Route 23 south of Avenida De Los Arboles.
- C. Closed circuit television (Location VE 139), KP 13.9, Northbound Route 23 south of Tierra Rejada Road.

Video and data node works shall be performed at the following locations:

- A. Video Node (Location VE 159), KP 15.9, Northbound Route 23 south of New Los Angeles Avenue.
- B. Data Node (Location VE 159), KP 15.9, Northbound Route 23 south of New Los Angeles Avenue.
- C. Existing Cable Node (Location VE 159) located at Route 23 / Route 118 separation.
- D. Existing Cable Node (Location SD 468) located at Route 405 / Route 118 separation.
- E. Existing Cable Node (Location VE 171) located at Route 405 / Route 101 separation.

Automatic vehicle classification (AVC) station and modify automatic vehicle classification station work shall be performed at the following locations:

- A. Automatic vehicle classification station (Location VE 736), KP 3.4, Northbound Route 23 south of Hillcrest Drive.
- B. Modify automatic vehicle classification station (Location VE 73), KP 4.6, Northbound Route 23 south of Paige Lane.

The North Hollywood (NHD) hub building is located at Route 101 / Route 134 separation.

10-3.02 ABBREVIATIONS AND GLOSSARY

ABBREVIATIONS

&	And
#	number
ADM:	Add Drop Multiplexer.
AFC:	Automated Frequency Control.
AGC:	Automatic gain control.
AIS:	Alarm Indication Signal.
AISI:	American Iron and Steel Institute.
AMI:	Alternate Mark Inversion (a data transmission protocol.)
APD:	Avalanche Photo diode.
APL:	Average picture level.
APS:	Automatic Protection Switch.
AVC	Automatic vehicle classification system
AWG	American wire gauge
AWM:	Appliance Wiring Material.

B8ZS: Bipolar 8 Zero Suppression(data transmission protocol)
 BER: Bit error rate.
 BERTS: Bit Error Rate Test Set.
 BITS: Building Integrated Timing Supply.
 BNC: Bayonet Navy Connector.
 Bps: Bits per second.
 BPV: Bipolar Violation.
 CCD: Charge-Coupled Device.
 CCK: Camera Control Key pad.
 CCR: Camera Control Receiver
 CCT: Camera Control Transmitter.
 CCTV: Closed Circuit Television.
 NTR: Code of Federal Regulations.
 CIDH: Cast In Drilled Hole.
 CMIP: Configuration Management Information Protocol.
 CMISE: Common Management Information Service Entity.
 CMP: Configuration Management Plan.
 CMS: Changeable Message Sign.
 CODEC: Coder - Decoder.
 COMM: Communication
 CPU: Central Processing Unit.
 CRT: Cathode Ray Tube.
 CTRL: Controller
 DACCS: Digital access and cross connection system
 D4: 4th version of the D-signal format for time division multiplexers.
 DB: Decibel.
 DBm: Decibel referred to milliwatt.
 DBm: Decibel above reference noise.
 DCD: Data carrier detect
 DCE: Data communication equipment.
 DTE: Data Circuit Terminating Equipment.
 DEMARC: Demarcation
 DEMUX: Demultiplexer
 DCS: Digital Cross-Connect System.
 DS-1: Digital Signal Level 1. Digital Transmission Rate - 1.544 megabits per second.
 DS-3: Digital Signal Level 3. Digital Transmission Rate - 44.876 megabits per second.
 DWP: LA Dept. of Water and Power
 EIA: Electronics Industries Association.
 EMT: Electrical Metallic Tubing.
 ESF: Extended Superframe or Extended Superframe Format (4).
 E/O: east of
 FCC: Federal Communications Commission
 F/O or FO: Fiber optic.
 FDF: Fiber Distribution Frame
 FDU: Fiber Distribution Unit.
 FRP: Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic.
 FXS: Foreign Exchange Subscriber.
 GFCI: Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter.
 GUI: Graphical User Interface.
 HAR: Highway Advisory Radio.
 HVAC: Heating Ventilation and Air Conditioning.
 Hz: Hertz.
 IRE: IRE is a SMPTE Standard video reference level.
 ITUR: International Telecommunications Union Radio
 JKFD: Jackfield
 KP: Kilometer Post
 LA: Los Angeles
 M13: Multiplexer, 28 DS-1 circuits to 1 DS-3 circuit.
 MHz: Megahertz.

MMFO:	Multimode fiber optics
MUX:	Multiplexer
NEMA:	National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
NHD	North Hollywood
Nm:	nanometer.
NMS:	Network Management System.
NRZ:	Non-return to Zero.
NTSC:	National Television Standards Committee.
OC:	Optical Channel.
OD:	Outside Diameter.
OEM	Original Equipment Manufacturer.
OSHA:	Occupational Safety and Health Administration.
OW	Order wire (Multiple voice circuit)
P	Pair
P22	Pair 22 American Wire Gauge
PAC BELL	Pacific Bell telephone Company
p-p:	Peak to Peak.
PC:	Personal Computer.
PCMS:	Pasadena City Municipal Services or Portable Changeable Message Sign
PDA	Power distribution assembly
PIN:	P-type, intrinsic, N-type.
PM:	Post Mile
PR	Pair
PRBS:	Pseudo-Random Bit Sequence pattern.
QRSS:	Quasi-Random Signal Source.
REA:	United States Rural Electrification Administration.
RETMA:	Radio-Electronics-Television Manufacturers Association (Former name of EIA.)
RF:	Radio Frequency.
RG:	Regulatory Guide.
RMS:	Ramp Metering System.
Rms:	Root-mean-square.
RTS:	Request to send.
SF:	Superframe Format (D4).
SM:	Singlemode.
SMFO:	Singlemode Fiber Optic.
SONET:	Synchronous Optical Network.
SSOVP:	Solid State Over-voltage Protector.
SSPC:	Steel Structures Painting Council.
ST:	Type of Connector.
TDM:	Time Division Multiplexer.
THHN:	Heat Resistant thermoplastic with Nylon Jacket Conductor.
THWN:	Moisture and Heat Resistant Thermoplastic with Nylon Jacket Conductor.
TIA:	Telecommunications Industries Association.
TL-1:	Transaction Language 1.
TLP:	Transmission Level Point.
TOSNET:	Traffic Operational System Network
TMC:	Traffic Management Center.
TSG:	Test Signal Generator.
TSI:	Time Slot Interchange.
UNC:	Unified National Coarse.
UNIX:	Specific operating system found in real-time applications.
UV:	Ultraviolet.
V:	Volt.
V(ac)	V, Alternating Current.
V(dc)	V, Direct current
VID:	Video Identification and Date/Time Display.
VSK:	Video switch keypad.
VSM:	Video switch matrix.
VT-1.5:	Virtual Tributary-Level 1.5 (1.728 Mb/s.).

VT:	Virtual Tributary.
W:	Watt.
WFM:	Waveform Monitor.
WTO:	Wire Transit Only.
X.11, X.25:	specific protocol standards generated by the International Telecommunications Union (formerly CCITT.)
XHHW:	Moisture and Heat Resistant Cross Linked Synthetic Polymer Conductor.

GLOSSARY

Breakout

Cable "breakout" is produced by removing jackets just beyond the last tie-wrap point, exposing 0.9 m to 1.8 m of cable buffers, aramid strength yarn and central fiberglass strength members and cutting aramid yarn, central strength members and buffer tubes to expose individual glass fibers for splicing or connection to the appropriate device.

Cable Storage Cabinet

A cabinet for holding excess cable slack, allowing flexibility in equipment location and allowing cable pulling for re-splicing.

Channel

An information path between a discrete input and a discrete output. One single input to a multiplexer or output from a demultiplexer.

Closed Circuit Television Assembly

Camera, lens, environmental enclosure, and necessary connectors and cables.

Connector

A mechanical device providing the means for attaching to and decoupling from a transmitter, receiver or another fiber (such as on a patch panel).

Connectorized

A fiber with a connector affixed to it.

Connector Module Housing (CMH)

A patch panel used in the FDF to terminate single mode fibers with most common connector types. It may include a jumper storage shelf and a hinged door.

Couplers

Devices normally located within FDF's mounted in panels that mate 2 fiber optic connectors to facilitate the transition of optical light signals from one connector into another. They may also be used unmounted, to join 3 simplex fiber runs. Couplers may be referred to as adapters, feed-throughs and barrels.

Fiber Distribution Frame (FDF)

A rack mounted system usually installed in the TMC that consists of a standard equipment rack, fiber routing guides, horizontal jumper troughs, fiber distribution units (FDU), connector module housings (CMH) and splice module housings (SMH).

FDF's serves as the "home" for passive fiber optic components from cable breakout, for connection by jumpers, to the electronics.

Fiber Distribution Unit (FDU)

An enclosure containing a connector module housing (CMH) and a splice module housing enclosure.

Field Cabinet

A roadside cabinet housing controllers or communications equipment.

Jumper

A short fiber optic cable with connectors installed on both ends, typically used for connection within an FDF.

Light Source

A portable piece of fiber optic test equipment used to perform end-to-end attenuation testing in conjunction with a power meter containing a stabilized light source operating at the designed wavelength of the system under test.

Link

A passive section of the system, the ends of which are to be connected to active components. A link may include splices and couplers. For example, a video link may be from a F/O transmitter to a video multiplexer (MUX).

Mux/Demux

Multiplexer/Demultiplexer.

Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR)

Fiber optic test equipment used to measure total amount of power loss between 2 points and the corresponding distance. It provides a visual and printed display of the relative location of system components such as fiber sections, splices and connectors and as losses attributable to individual component or defect in fiber.

Patchcord

A short jumper.

Pigtail

A short length of fiber optic cable with a connector installed on one end.

Power Meter

A portable fiber optic test equipment used to perform end-to-end attenuation testing in conjunction with a light source, containing a detector that is sensitive to light at the designed wavelength of the system under test. Its display indicates the amount of power injected by the light source that arrives at the receiving end of the link.

Segment

A section of F/O cable not connected to an active device, which may or may not have splices per the design.

Splice Closure

An environmentally sealed container used to organize and protect splice trays, normally installed in a splice vault that allows splitting or routing of fiber cables from multiple locations.

Splice Module Housing (SMH)

A housing for storage of splice trays, pigtails and short cable lengths.

Splice Tray

A container used to organize and protect spliced fibers.

Splice Vault

A vault used to house splice closures.

10-3.03 COST BREAK-DOWN

Cost break-downs shall conform to the provisions in Section 86-1.03, "Cost Break-Down," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Engineer shall be furnished a cost break-down for each contract lump sum item of work described in this Section 10-3.

The cost break-down shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval within 15 days after the contract has been approved. The cost break-down shall be approved, in writing, by the Engineer before any partial payment for the items of electrical work will be made.

The cost breakdown shall include the following items in addition to those listed in the Standard Specifications:

- A. CCTV camera assemblies and poles.
- B. Video transmitters and receivers.
- C. Video multiplexers and demultiplexers.
- D. Camera control receivers (CCR).
- E. Fiber optic modems by type.
- F. Fiber distribution units.
- G. Data modems by type.
- H. D4-channel bank.

10-3.04 CONTRACTOR-FURNISHED EQUIPMENT LIST AND DRAWINGS

The Contractor-furnished controller cabinet schematic wiring diagram and intersection sketch shall be combined into one drawing, so that, when the cabinet door is fully open, the drawing is oriented with the intersection. The Contractor-furnished CCTV camera, video and data nodes documentation are described below.

A maintenance manual shall be furnished for all controller units, closed circuit television (CCTV) camera assemblies, video transmitters and receivers, video multiplexes and demultiplexers, camera control receivers (CCR), fiber optic modems by type and auxiliary equipment. The maintenance manual and operation manual may be combined into one manual. An accurate and validated maintenance manual or combined maintenance and operation manual shall be submitted at the time the controller units, CCTV camera assemblies, video transmitters and receivers, video multiplexes and demultiplexers, camera control receivers (CCR), and fiber optic modems are delivered for testing if ordered by the Engineer, prior to installation. In the event errors are uncovered in the course of testing, the Contractor shall assist in the resolution of the discrepancies, and provide the updated data. The maintenance manual shall include, but need not be limited to, the following items:

- A. Specifications (including input/output functions with tolerances).
- B. Design characteristics.
- C. General operation theory.
- D. Function of all controls.
- E. Trouble shooting procedure (diagnostic routine) with test options as applicable.
- F. Block circuit diagram.
- G. Geographical layout of components wiring diagram.
- H. Schematic diagrams.
- I. List of replaceable component parts with suppliers and their stock numbers.

FIELD CABINET DOCUMENTATION

Various field cabinets connected to communication system shall be supplied with the following documentation, broken down by cabinet type, stored in re-sealable water resistant folder mounted on the inside of the field cabinet door.

CCTV Camera

- A. A copy of the video channel assignment table
- B. A copy of field assignment table
- C. A copy of system schematic diagrams
- D. A copy of the element reference table

Video and Data Nodes

- A. A copy of the final node circuit assignment tables
- B. A copy of the final wiring diagram for the communication elements at that site
- C. A copy of final fiber assignment table
- D. A copy of final system schematic diagrams
- E. A copy of the element reference table

Full compensation for maintenance manual and field cabinet documentations shall be considered as included in contract lump sum price paid for system testing and documentation, and no separate payment will be made therefor.

10-3.05 MAINTAINING EXISTING AND TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

Lighting and sign illumination and lighting (Temporary) system shutdowns shall be limited to periods between the hours of 9:00 AM and 3:00 PM except that normal lighting schedule shall be maintained on weekends and on designated holidays as defined in "Maintain Traffic" of these special provisions.

Attention is directed to Section 7-1.11, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall obtain written approval from the Engineer, not less than 72 hours prior to system cutover, testing, disconnection or disruption of service from existing fiber optic communication system, ramp metering system, traffic monitoring stations, and lighting and sign illumination system.

LIGHTING (TEMPORARY)

Temporary lighting systems shall consist of installing, maintaining, and removing temporary lighting in conformance with the details shown on the plans and conforming to the requirements in Sections 86-1.06, "Maintaining Existing and Temporary Electrical Systems," 86-2.12, "Wood Poles," and 86-8.01, "Payment," of Standard Specifications and "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions.

10-3.06 FOUNDATIONS

Reinforced cast-in-drilled-hole concrete pile foundations for changeable message signs, CCTV cameras, traffic signal and lighting standards shall conform to the provisions in "Piling" of these special provisions.

Full compensation for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete pile foundations shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum prices paid for the electrical items involved and no separate payment will be made therefor.

10-3.07 STANDARDS AND POSTS

Standards and posts for changeable message signs, CCTV cameras, traffic signal and lighting standards shall conform to the provisions in Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications, "Steel Structures" of these special provisions, and the following requirements.

Steel bolts not designated on the plans as high-strength (HS) or stainless steel bolts shall be for general applications and shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 307.

The sign mounting hardware shall be installed at the locations shown on the plans.

The sign panels will be State-furnished in conformance with the provisions in "State-Furnished Materials" of these special provisions.

Mast arm mounted street name signs shall be installed on signal mast arms at the locations shown on the plans. The street name signs and mounting hardware (except straps, seals, and saddle brackets) will be State-furnished in conformance with the provisions in "Materials" of these special provisions. The State-furnished hanger assembly will be similar to that shown for internally illuminated street name signs. The mounting hardware and sign shall be assembled. The assembly shall be attached to the mast arm using a 19 mm x 0.53 mm stainless steel strap in a manner similar to the strap and saddle bracket method shown on the plans. The band shall be wrapped at least twice around the mast arm, tightened, and secured with a stainless strap seal in the same manner shown for strap and saddle bracket sign mounting. Straps, seals, and saddle brackets shall be furnished by the Contractor. The sign panel shall be leveled and hardware securely tightened.

Handhole reinforcement rings for standards, steel pedestals, and posts shall be continuous around the handholes.

Type 1 standards shall be assembled and set with the handhole on the downstream side of the pole in relation to traffic or as shown on the plans.

10-3.08 CONDUIT

Conduit to be installed underground shall be Type 1 unless otherwise specified. Detector termination conduits shall be Type 1.

Type 3 conduit shall be used for communication trunk lines.

The conduit in a foundation and between a foundation and the nearest pull box shall be Type 1.

Conduit sizes shown on the plans and specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions are referenced to metallic type conduit. When rigid non-metallic conduit is required or allowed, the nominal equivalent industry size shall be used as shown in the following table:

Size Designation for Metallic Type Conduit	Equivalent Size for Rigid Non-metallic Conduit
21	20
27	25
41	40
53	50
63	65
78	75
103	100

When a standard coupling cannot be used for joining Type 1 conduit, a UL listed threaded union coupling conforming to the provisions in Section 86-2.05C, "Installation," of the Standard Specifications.

When Type 3 communication conduit is placed in a trench, after the bedding material is placed and the conduit is installed, the trench shall be backfilled with slurry cement backfill conforming to the requirements in Section 19-3.062, "Slurry Cement Backfill," of the Standard Specifications, except the maximum size of aggregate shall be 10 mm (pea gravel), and containing not less than 250 kg of portland cement per cubic meter, and commercial quality cement sand to not less than 100 mm above the conduit before additional backfill material is placed.

If jacking pits are necessary in concrete shoulders to jack conduit across roadways and work is not completed in a work shift, pits shall be backfilled. Surfaces of pits shall have no more than 10-mm gap after each work shift. When work has been completed in a particular jacking area, the surface shall be restored to original condition.

When conduit is placed in a trench under paved shoulders, after bedding material is placed and conduit installed, the trench shall be backfilled with cement slurry backfill, as specified above to within 30-mm of existing shoulder surface.

Trenching in pavement method will not be allowed across freeway lanes, connectors and ramps.

Conduits located within the same trench shall have not less than 50-mm separation.

Trenches shall be less than or equal to 200-mm width.

The Contractor's attention is directed to "Aerially Deposit Lead" elsewhere in these special provisions.

Immediately prior to installing conductors, cables and innerducts, the conduits shall be blown out with compressed air until foreign material is removed.

After conductors have been installed, the ends of conduits terminating in various pull boxes, splice vaults, service equipment enclosures, and controller cabinets shall be sealed with an approved type of sealing compound.

At those locations where conduit is required to be installed under pavement and existing underground facilities require special precautions in conformance with the provisions in "Obstructions" of these special provisions, conduit shall be placed by the "Trenching in Pavement Method" in conformance with the provisions in Section 86-2.05C, "Installation," of the Standard Specifications.

Conduit shall not be installed by trenching along the pavement of freeway lanes except in those section of the highway where there is sufficient clearance to locate a longitudinal trench off the traveled way, or where obstructions off the traveled way would necessitate bends in the conduits in excess of those allowed.

Where conduits shown on the plans to be installed parallel and adjacent to each other, they shall be installed together in a common trench, as shown on the conduit installation details. Should the Contractor choose to install the conduits in separate trenches, only the "shared trench" quantities of the trenching will be paid.

Power conduits placed in the same trench as communication conduits shall not terminate in communication pull boxes or splice vaults.

Communication conduits shall not terminate in power pull boxes.

COMMUNICATION CONDUIT

Communication conduit shall conform to the provisions in Section 86-2.05, "Conduit," of Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Excavation and slurry cement backfill shall conform to Section 19-3, "Structure Excavation and Backfill," of the Standard Specifications.

Conduit shall enter splice vaults and communication pull boxes through knockouts. Conduits entering ends of communication pull boxes shall be vertically and horizontally aligned with conduits at the opposite end of communication pull boxes. Conduit ends shall not extend beyond interior walls of splice vaults and communication pull boxes. Space around conduits through end walls of splice vaults and communication pull boxes shall be filled with portland cement mortar conforming to the provisions in Section 51-1.135, "Mortar," of the Standard Specifications. Conduit bodies or communication pull boxes shall not be used in lieu of specified bends to change the direction of communication conduit runs, except where specified.

No bends shall be placed in sections of conduit in excess of those indicated on the plans without the approval of the Engineer. The total degrees of bending in a section of conduit between splice vaults and communication pull boxes shall not exceed 180 degrees, except if specified otherwise.

Changes in indicated conduit bends may be made to suit field conditions if the change reduces the degree of bend or increases the radius of bend. The angle of the bend shall not be increased without the approval of the Engineer.

Minimum bending radius for Size 53, Size 78 and Size 103 communication conduits shall be 610 mm, 915 mm and 1220 mm, respectively. Bends greater than 22 degrees shall be factory bends and bends greater than 45 degrees shall galvanized rigid steel with necessary adapters.

Deflections from indicated communication conduit routing to avoid obstructions shall not exceed 83.3 mm/m. Conduit from typical trench sections shall not deflect by more than 83.3 mm/m from the alignment preceding or following communication pull boxes and splice vaults.

Where edge drains are in the path of conduit routing, the Contractor shall first locate edge drains, then install conduit, maintaining a minimum depth of 460 mm. If edge drains are damaged by the Contractor's work, repairs shall be at the Contractor's expense.

Conduit adjacent to overcrossings or bridge foundations shall be trenched and installed in shoulders as close as possible to the edge of traveled way so a minimum of 1.5 m from the outside face of footing or pile cap is maintained, if possible.

Warning Tape

Warning tape shall be furnished and installed in trenches over new conduits to receive reinstalled or new fiber optic cables, as shown on the plans. Warning tape shall consist of 100-mm wide bright orange pigmented polyolefin film with a bold printed message of 19-mm black characters on one side. The message shall be: "CAUTION: BURIED FIBER OPTIC CABLE - CALTRANS (213) 897-0340," repeated at 910 mm intervals.

Warning tape shall not delaminate nor shall the message smear when wet. Tape and printed message shall be resistant to insects and shall not degrade when exposed to alkalis, acids and corrosive elements commonly found in soil. Tape shall have a minimum of 356 N tensile strength and a minimum of 700 percent elongation before breakage.

Warning tape shall be Condux International, Inc.; Allen System, Inc.; Reef Industries, Inc. or equal.

Full compensation for warning tape shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various sizes and types of communication conduits involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Colored Cement Backfill

Slurry cement backfill for installation of communication conduits that will contain fiber optic cables shall be a medium to dark, red or orange color to distinguish the concrete backfill from other concrete and soil. Concrete shall be pigmented by addition of commercial quality cement pigments to concrete mixes. Red or orange concrete pigment shall be LM Scofield Company; Orange Chromix Colorant; Davis Colors; or equal.

For trenches in pavement areas, the top 100-mm of slurry cement backfill shall be pigmented concrete.

Full compensation for furnishing and incorporating cement pigments shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for the various sizes and types of conduits involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Plastic Sheet (0.5-mm)

Plastic sheet, 0.5-mm thick, shall be furnished and installed in trenches within roadway pavement, 30 mm over new communication conduits, as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. Plastic sheets shall be manufactured from high-density polyethylene (HDPE) virgin compounds or polyvinyl chloride (PVC) virgin compounds.

Full compensation for plastic sheet (0.5-mm) shall be considered as included in contract prices paid for the various sizes and types of conduits involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-3.09 COMMUNICATION CONDUIT (BRIDGE)

Fiberglass communication conduit shall be used on bridges and shall conform to the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Excavation and slurry cement shall conform to Section 19-3, "Structure Excavation and Backfill," of the Standard Specifications. Slurry cement backfill shall reach initial set prior to placing reinforced concrete for approach slabs.

Where conduits are installed in soil, a 1.3 m minimum bending radius for conduit installation from soil to pavement transition shall be provided.

Communication conduit (bridge) will be measured by the meter.

Full compensation for furnishing and incorporating conduit transitions shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for communication conduit (bridge) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

FIBERGLASS CONDUIT

General

Fiberglass conduit and components shall comply with the specifications in ANSI/NEMA Standards Publication TC-14A or TC-14B, shall be free of defects, including delaminating and foreign inclusions, nominally uniform in color, density and physical properties. Fiberglass conduits shall be straight and ends shall be cut square and true.

Fiberglass conduits and fiberglass conduit system components shall be purchased from the same manufacturer to insure component compatibility.

Conduit Sizes

Fiberglass conduits shall be supplied in 6-m minimum lengths.

System Components

Fiberglass conduit components shall include compatible fittings, adapters, expansion joints, and factory bends at nominal radii of 0.6 m, 1.0 m, and 1.3 m for Size 53, 78 and 103 conduits, respectively.

Material

Fiberglass conduit system components shall be produced from heat cured, corrosion resistant epoxy resin and continuous fiberglass roving. Materials shall be manufactured for use at temperatures from -40°C to 110°C. Fiberglass conduit components shall be manufactured using a homogeneously dispersed UV inhibitor. When exposed to direct diurnal sunlight, UV inhibitors shall prevent the degradation of physical material properties, except for surface cosmetic appearance. Materials shall contain no halogens above trace levels and shall be fire resistant.

Joining Method

Joints shall be watertight and withstand a minimum 4450 N of pullout tension.

Stiffness

Under a load of 1.3 kN/m of conduit, deflection of inside diameters shall not exceed 5 percent.

Impact Resistance

Minimum impact resistance values for fiberglass conduits shall be as follows when measured as described in ASTM Designation: D2444-70, using a 9 kg. tup "B" with a 50 mm radius nose:

Size 103 conduit	108 N/m.
------------------	----------

Hangers, Concrete and Metal Supports (Bridge)

Wrapping tape for pipes in contact with soils shall be a pressure sensitive polyvinyl chloride or polyethylene tape with a minimum thickness of 1.27 mm.

Anchor bolts, pipe clamps, nuts and bolts, and other fittings shall be suitable for the type and size of the supply lines or casing and shall conform to the provisions in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

Concrete pipe supports shall consist of precast concrete pipe cradles, galvanized steel pipe clamps, 2 anchor bolts and, where shown on the Standard Plans, a stainless steel pipe protection shield.

Concrete pipe supports and pipe stops shall conform to the dimensions shown on the Standard Plans and shall be constructed of commercial quality concrete with a cement content not less than 350 kg of portland cement per cubic meter and commercial quality wire mesh. Concrete for pipe supports and pipe stops shall be moist cured for not less than 3 days.

Epoxy adhesive shall conform to the provisions in Section 95-1, "General," of the Standard Specifications.

Payment

Full compensation for furnishing and installing mechanical expansion bolt anchors, steel brackets and fittings, concrete supports, pipe wrapping tape, epoxy-adhesives, and conduit expansion fittings shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for communication conduit (bridge) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-3.10 INNERDUCT

Innerducts shall be installed to provide protection for fiber optic cables. Separate innerducts shall be installed for individual fiber optic cable along communication mainlines as shown on the plans.

Innerducts shall be 25 mm, smooth, ribbed or corrugated high tensile polyethylene duct with the following characteristics:

- A. Inner diameter greater than or equal to 25 mm, nominal.
- B. Environmental stress crack resistance in excess of 2000 hours at -100°C, no failures.
- C. Cold impact resistance to -76°C not brittle until -100°C.
- D. Minimum tensile strength of 2670 N for finished product.
- E. Minimum crush strength of 2900 N.
- F. Coefficient of friction less than 0.4 unlubricated on nonmetallic conduit and with common polyethylene cable jackets.

Different innerducts within the same conduit shall be different colors, and shall be consistent throughout the project. Yellow shall be used for all fiber optic cables used in this project. Exteriors of innerducts shall be marked with sequential measurement markings each meter.

Innerduct shall be installed using manufacturer's recommended practices. Innerducts shall be installed using cable-pulling lubricants recommended by the innerduct manufacturer and non-abrasive pull tapes conforming to the requirements in "Conduit" of these special provisions. If innerduct is installed with adjacent cables in the same conduit, innerducts and cables shall be installed together in one operation. Innerducts shall be installed in continuous runs between communication pull boxes and splice vaults without splices or joints.

Ends shall be smooth to prevent scraping of cables. Dynamometers shall be used to record installation tensions and tension-limiting devices shall be used to prevent exceeding maximum pulling tensions during installation. Breakaway devices shall be used to limit pulling tensions. One device shall be placed in series with every element rated for less than maximum pulling tensions of that element. Innerducts shall not be stressed beyond the minimum-bending radius allowed by the innerduct or fiber optic cable manufacturer.

Tension shall be set to the manufacturer's maximum limit. Maximum pulling tension shall be recorded for individual innerduct run.

Immediately prior to installing cables, innerducts shall be blown out with compressed air until all foreign material is removed. After cables have been installed, ends of innerducts shall be sealed with an approved type of sealing compound.

10-3.11 PULL BOXES

Grout shall not be placed in the bottom of pull boxes.

Additional pull boxes for communication system routing shall not be installed without the Engineer's written approval. Pull boxes for communication system routing shall be installed in unpaved areas immediately adjacent to paved shoulders or behind metal beam guard railing, or as determined by the Engineer. Communication conduit shall be directed from shoulder to pull boxes with a maximum of sweeps where conduit is installed in shoulders. Dikes shall be replaced as necessary.

Number 9 structure pull boxes shall be provided with 53C knockouts, unless otherwise noted on the plans.

COMMUNICATION PULL BOXES

Communication pull boxes shall conform to provisions in Section 86-2.07, "Traffic Pull Boxes," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Communication pull box steel covers shall have "CALTRANS COMMUNICATION" markings.

Concrete placed around and under communication pull boxes shall contain a minimum of 325 kg of cement per cubic meter.

After installation of communication pull boxes, steel covers shall be installed and kept bolted down during periods when work is not actively in progress at pull boxes. When placing steel covers for the final time, covers and the Z-bar frames shall be cleaned of debris and securely tightened down.

Communication pull boxes shown on the plans in shoulders are shown for general location. The exact location shall be outside of paved shoulders and will be determined by the Engineer.

Additional communication pull boxes shall not be installed without the Engineer's written approval.

10-3.12 SPLICE VAULT

Splice vaults shall be 1520 mm (L) x 760 mm (W) x 760 mm (D) nominal inside dimensions and shall conform to Section 86-2.06, "Pull Boxes," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Covers shall be in one or 2 sections. Hold down bolts or cap screws and nuts shall be brass, stainless steel or other non-corroding metal. Cover portions shall have inset lifting pull slots. Cover markings shall be "CALTRANS COMMUNICATION" on individual cover section. Enclosures, covers and extensions shall be concrete gray color. Vault and covers may be constructed of reinforced portland cement concrete or of non-PCC material.

Non-PCC vault and covers shall be of sufficient rigidity that when a 445 N concentrated force is applied perpendicularly to the midpoint of one of the long sides at the top, while the opposite long side is supported by a rigid surface, it shall be possible to remove the cover without the use of tools. When a vertical force of 6675 N is applied, through a 13-mm by

75-mm by 150-mm steel plate, to a non-PCC cover in place on a splice vault, the cover shall not fail and shall not deflect more than 6 mm.

Splice vaults shall be installed as detailed and where shown on the plans. Splice vaults and covers shall have an AASHTO HS 20-44 rating where shown on the plans, except in areas protected from vehicular traffic, may be rated for AASHTO H5 loads (25 percent of HS 20-44).

Splice vaults shall be installed 24 mm above grade in unpaved areas.

Splice vaults shown on the plans in shoulders are shown for general location. Exact locations will be determined by the Engineer.

Metallic or non-metallic cable racks shall be installed on the interior of both sides of splice vaults. Racks shall be capable of supporting a load of 445 N, minimum, per rack arm. Racks shall be supplied in lengths appropriate to boxes in which they will be placed. Rack arms shall not be less than 150 mm in length. Metallic cable racks shall be fabricated from ASTM Designation: A36 steel plate and shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Steel plate, hardware, and galvanizing shall conform to the requirements in Section 75, "Miscellaneous Metal," of the Standard Specifications. Metallic cable racks shall be bonded and grounded.

10-3.13 CONDUCTORS AND WIRING

Splices shall be insulated by "Method B".

The minimum insulation thickness, at any point, for Type USE, RHH or RHW wire shall be 1.0 mm for conductor sizes No. 14 to No. 10, inclusive, and 1.3 mm for No. 8 to No. 2, inclusive. The minimum insulation thickness, at any point, for Type THW and TW wires shall be 0.69 mm for conductor sizes No. 14 to No. 10, inclusive, 1.02 mm for No. 8, and 1.37 mm for No. 6 to No. 2, inclusive.

SIGNAL INTERCONNECT CABLE.

Signal Interconnect Cable (SIC) shall be the 6-pair type.

SCREENED TRANSMISSION CABLE

Screened transmission cables (STC) shall be RG-58C/U coaxial cable. Cables shall be rated for direct burial. Sufficient cable to reach the nearest pull box will be supplied with each Piezo-electric axle sensor. The Contractor shall supply additional cables required to reach existing or new Model 334 controller cabinets and splice the cables together and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Splices in screened transmission cable runs shall only be made in the first pull box, located on the outside shoulder, using the following procedures:

- A. Strip outer jacket off the transmission cable, being careful not to cut braided shield.
- B. Unbraid shield and neatly twist together.
- C. Strip core wires and crimp together using butt splice.
- D. Fill butt splice with solder. Insulate using 3 half-lapped layers of vinyl electrical tape.
- E. Crimp shield wires together using butt splice. Fill with solder. Insulate using 3 half-lapped layers of vinyl electrical tape.
- F. Overwrap entire splice with half-lapped vinyl electrical tape.
- G. Install 3M Scotchcast 82-F1 splice kit according to manufacturer's instructions. Other splice kits may be used with the approval of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall supply necessary splice kits, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefore.

10-3.14 AUTOMATIC VEHICLE CLASSIFICATION STATION

GENERAL

Automatic vehicle classification (AVC) station shall consist, in general, of installing inductive loop detectors, pull boxes, conduits, conductors, auxiliary harnesses and incidentals, and State-furnished automatic vehicle classifiers, piezo-electric axle sensors, and epoxy grout for axle sensor installation as shown in the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall make field-wiring connections to existing terminal blocks in existing traffic monitoring station (TMS) controller cabinets. A listing of field conductor terminations for automatic vehicle classification (AVC) station to existing TMS controller cabinet will be supplied to the Contractor at the site of work.

Inductive loop detectors and piezo-electric axle sensors for automatic vehicle classification station and installation shall conform to the requirements in "Detectors" and "Piezo-Electric Axle Sensors" of these special provisions.

Automatic vehicle classifier will be installed by the Contractor and maintained by State forces. The Contractor's responsibility shall be limited to that provided for in Section 6-1.02, "State-Furnished Materials", of the Standard Specifications.

Attention is directed to Section 86-2.14C, "Functional Testing," of the Standard Specifications.

AUTOMATIC VEHICLE CLASSIFIER

Automatic vehicle classifier will be State-Furnished equipment as provided in "Materials" of these special provisions.

Automatic vehicle classifier will be furnished to the Contractor at the work site.

Automatic vehicle classifier shall be placed in existing TMS Model 334 controller cabinets. Units shall provide an 8-input piezo sensor module, an 8-input loop sensor module, and a communication port.

The unit shall classify at least 16 lanes of traffic and shall be capable of performing up to 8 studies, that could include classification by speed, by lane, and volume.

SCREENED TRANSMISSION CABLE

Screened transmission cable (STC) shall be RG-58C/U coaxial cable, rated for direct burial. Sufficient cable to reach the nearest pull box will be supplied with each axle sensor. The Contractor shall supply additional cable required to reach existing TMS cabinets and for splicing cables together.

Splices in screened transmission cable runs shall be made in the first pull box on outside shoulders using the following procedure:

- A. Outer jackets of transmission cables shall be stripped, while not cutting braided shields.
- B. Shields shall be unbraid and wires twisted together.
- C. Core wires shall be stripped and crimped together with butt splices.
- D. Butt splices shall be filled with solder and insulated with 3 half-lapped layers of vinyl electrical tape.
- E. Shield wires shall be crimped together using butt splices, filled with solder, and insulated with 3 half-lapped layers of vinyl electrical tape.
- F. Splices shall be over wrapped with half-lapped vinyl electrical tape.
- G. Splice kits shall be installed according to manufacturer's instructions.

PIEZO-ELECTRIC AXLE SENSORS

Piezo-electric axle sensors epoxy grout for installation of the axle sensors will be State-Furnished equipment as provided in "Materials" of these special provisions.

Piezo-electric axle sensors and epoxy grout will be furnished to the Contractor at the work site.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 50 working days prior to installing axle sensors and epoxy grout.

Piezo-electric axle sensors consist of a piezo-electric copolymer surrounded by a 6.6 mm wide x 1.6 mm thick outer brass sheath. Sensors are 1.9 m long and come with screened coaxial transmission cables (STC) attached. Sensors shall be installed in a combination of one inductive loop detector and 2 axle sensors per lane. The exact location of inductive loop detector and piezo-electric axle sensor arrays will be determined by the Engineer.

Piezo-electric axle sensors shall be installed 9 mm beneath road surfaces in channels cut into pavement. Channels shall be 19 mm +2 mm wide, 25 mm deep, and 2.1 m long, cut with a concrete saw in a single pass, and shall be perpendicular to the direction of travel. A slot shall be cut from the end of the channel to the nearest pull box. A 13 mm diameter holes, 25 mm deep, and 300 mm apart on alternating channel sides shall be drilled at the bottom corners of channels. Channel shall be half-filled with epoxy grout and sensors properly positioned in channels using installation clips supplied with sensors. Channel shall be filled with epoxy grout that shall adequately set before re-opening lanes to traffic. A detailed installation procedure is provided in the project plans.

Sawed pavement slots containing screened transmission cable shall be filled with elastomeric sealant conforming to the requirements in Section 86-5.01A(5), "Installation Details" of the Standard Specifications.

Temperature of epoxy grout components shall be between 20°C to 25°C before mixing.

Temperature of sawed pavement channels shall be between 20°C and 40°C before epoxy grout is poured, and shall be maintained between 20°C and 50°C during curing time.

When pavement temperature is below the listed values, a fan-forced portable heater or similar device shall be used to heat the channel before grout is poured. After sensors are installed, pavement around channels may be heated. Axle sensors or epoxy grout shall not be scorched.

10-3.15 STATE-FURNISHED BATTERY BACKUP SYSTEM

Battery backup systems (BBS), including external cabinets, inverters/chargers, power transfer relays, batteries, and separate manually operated non-electronic bypass switches, will be State-furnished as provided under "State-furnished Materials" of these special provisions.

The Contractor shall construct the foundation for the external BBS cabinet (including furnishing and installing anchor bolts) and attach the external cabinet on the Model 332 cabinet.

The Contractor shall make interconnect wiring between BBS and terminal blocks in controller cabinets and field wiring connections as shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer.

Battery backup systems will be installed by the Contractor and maintained by State forces. The Contractor's responsibility for controller assemblies shall be as specified in Section 6-1.02, "State-Furnished Materials," of the Standard Specifications.

10-3.16 FIBER OPTIC CABLE

Fiber optic cable shall conform to the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

DEFINITIONS

The following definitions shall apply to fiber optics:

- A. Active Component Link Loss Budget - The difference between average transmitter launch power (in dBm) and receiver maximum sensitivity (in dBm).
- B. Backbone - Fiber cable that provides connections between the Transportation Management Center (TMC) and hubs, as well as between equipment rooms or buildings, and between hubs. The term is used interchangeably with "trunk" cable.
- C. Connector - A mechanical device used to align and join fibers together to provide a means for attaching to and decoupling from a transmitter, receiver, or another fiber (patch panel).
- D. Connectorized - The termination point of a fiber after connectors have been affixed.
- E. Connector Module Housing (CMH) - A patch panel used to terminate Singlemode fibers with most common connector types. It may include a jumper storage shelf and a hinged door.
- F. Couplers - Devices which mate fiber optic connectors to facilitate transition of optical light signals from one connector into another. They are normally located within FDU's, mounted in panels. They may also be used unmounted, to join 2 simplex fiber runs.
- G. Distribution Cable - Fiber cable that provides connections between hubs. Drop cables are typically spliced into distribution cables.
- H. Drop Cable - Fiber cable that provides connections between distribution cables to field elements. Typically these run from splice vaults to splice trays within field cabinets. Drop cables are usually short in length (less than 20 m) and are of the same construction as outside plant cable. "Breakout cable" is used interchangeably with drop cable.
- I. End-to-End Loss - The maximum permissible end-to-end system attenuation is the total loss in a given link. This loss could be actual measured loss or calculated using typical (or specified) values. This number will determine the amount of optical power (in dB) needed to meet the System Performance Margin.
- J. Fan Out Termination - Permits branching of fibers contained in optical cables into individual cables and can be done at field locations, allowing cables to be connectorized or terminated per system requirements. A kit provides pullout protection for individual bare fibers to support termination. It provides 3 layers of protection consisting of a Teflon inner tube, a dielectric strength member, and an outer protective PVC jacket. Fan out terminations shall not be used for more than 6 fibers. Use of a patch panel would be appropriate.
- K. Fiber Distribution Frame (FDF) - A rack mounted system usually installed in hubs or the TMC, that may consist of a standard equipment rack, fiber routing guides, horizontal jumper troughs and Fiber Distribution Units (FDU). FDFs serve as terminations and interconnections of passive fiber optic components for connection by jumpers from cable breakouts to equipment.
- L. Fiber Distribution Unit (FDU) - An enclosure or rack mountable unit containing a patch panel with couplers and splice trays. The units patch panel and splice trays may be integrated or separated by a partition.
- M. F/O - Fiber optic.
- N. FOIP - Fiber optic inside plant cable.
- O. FOOP - Fiber optic outside plant cable.
- P. FOTP - Fiber optic test procedures as defined by TIA/EIA standards.
- Q. Jumper - A short cable, typically one meter or less, with connectors on each end, used to join 2 CMH couplers or a CMH to active electronic components.
- R. Light Source - Portable fiber optic test equipment used to perform end-to-end attenuation testing when coupled with a power meter. It contains a stabilized light source operating at the wavelength of the system under test.

- S. Link - A passive section of the system with connectorized ends. A link may include splices and couplers. For example, a video link may be from a F/O transmitter to a video multiplexer (VMX).
- T. Loose Tube Cable - Type of cable construction in which fibers are placed in buffer tubes to isolate them from outside forces (stress). A flooding compound or material is applied to the interstitial cable core to prevent water migration and penetration. This type of cable is primarily for outdoor applications.
- U. Mid-span Access Method - A procedure in which fibers from a single buffer tube are accessed and spliced to an adjoining cable without cutting unused fibers in buffer tubes, or disturbing remaining buffer tubes in cables.
- V. MMFO - Multimode Fiber Optic Cable.
- W. Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR) - Fiber optic test equipment used to measure total power loss in a F/O cable between 2 points that provides a visual and printed display of losses associated with system components such as fiber, splices, and connectors.
- X. Optical Attenuator - An optical element that reduces the intensity of a signal passing through it.
- Y. Patchcord - A term used interchangeably with "jumper".
- Z. Patch Panel - A precision drilled metal frame containing couplers used to mate 2 fiber optic connectors.
- AA. Pigtail - A short optical fiber permanently attached to a source, detector, or other fiber optic device.
- AB. Power Meter - Portable fiber optic test equipment used to perform end-to-end attenuation testing when coupled with a light source. It contains a detector sensitive to light at the designed wavelength of the system under test. Its display indicates the amount of optical power being received at the end of the link.
- AC. Riser Cable - NEC approved cable installed in a riser (a vertical shaft in a building connecting floors).
- AD. Segment - A section of F/O cable not connected to a device and may or may not have splices.
- AE. SMFO - Singlemode Fiber Optic Cable.
- AF. Splice - The permanent joining of 2 fiber ends using a fusion splicer.
- AG. Splice Closure - An environmentally sealed container used to organize and protect splice trays. The container allows splitting or routing of fiber cables from multiple locations. Normally installed in a splice vault.
- AH. Splice Module Housing (SMH) - A unit that stores splice trays, pigtails and short cable lengths. The unit allows splitting or routing of fiber cables to or from multiple locations.
- AI. Splice Tray - A container used to organize and protect spliced fibers.
- AJ. Splice Vault - An underground container used to house excess cable or splice closures.
- AK. System Performance Margin - A calculation of the overall "End to End" permissible attenuation from the fiber optic transmitter (source) to the fiber optic receiver (detector). The system performance margin should be at least 6 dB. This includes the difference between the active component link loss budget, the passive cable attenuation (total fiber loss), and the total connector/splice loss.
- AL. Tight Buffered, Non-Breakout Cable (Tight Buffer Cable) - Type of cable construction where glass fiber is tightly buffered (directly coated) with a protective thermoplastic coating to 900 μm (compared to 250 μm for loose tube fibers).

FIBER OPTIC OUTSIDE PLANT CABLE

General

Fiber optic outside plant cable (FOOP) shall be dielectric, nongel filled or water-blocking material, duct type, with loose buffer tubes. Cables with singlemode fibers shall contain 48 singlemode (SM) dual-window (1310 nm and 1550 nm) fibers. Optical fibers shall be contained within loose buffer tubes. Loose buffer tubes shall be stranded around a dielectric central member. Aramid yarn or fiberglass shall be used as a primary strength member, and a polyethylene outside jacket shall provide protection.

Fiber optic (F/O) cable shall be from the same manufacturer who is regularly engaged in the production of fiber optic cables.

Cables shall be compliant with RUS Federal Rule 7NTR1755.900.

CABLE TYPE	DESCRIPTION
E	12SMFO
H	48SMFO
K	72SMFO

Fiber Characteristics

Optical fiber shall be glass and consist of a doped silica core surrounded by concentric silica cladding. Fibers in buffer tubes shall be usable fibers, and shall be sufficiently free of surface imperfections and occlusions to meet optical, mechanical, and environmental requirements of these specifications. Required fiber grade shall reflect the maximum individual fiber attenuation to guarantee required performance of fiber in cables.

Coating shall be dual layered, UV cured acrylate, mechanically or chemically strippable without damaging fibers.

Cable shall comply with optical and mechanical requirements over an operating temperature range from -40°C to +70°C. Cable shall be tested in accordance with EIA-455-3A (FOTP-3), "Procedure to Measure Temperature Cycling Effects on Optical Fiber, Optical Cable, and Other Passive Fiber Optic Components." Change in attenuation at extreme operational temperatures (-40°C to +70°C) for singlemode fiber shall not be greater than 0.20 dB/km, with 80 percent of measured values no greater than 0.10 dB/km. Singlemode fiber measurement shall be made at 1550 nm.

The attenuation specification for fibers shall be a maximum attenuation for each fiber over the entire operating temperature range of the cable.

Singlemode fibers within finished cables shall meet the following requirements:

Fiber Characteristics Table	
Parameters	Singlemode
Type	Step Index
Core diameter	8.3 μm (nominal)
Cladding diameter	125 μm \pm 1.0 μm
Core to Cladding Offset	\leq 0.8 μm
Coating Diameter	250 μm \pm 15 μm
Cladding Non-circularity defined as: [1-(min. cladding dia \div max. cladding dia.)] x 100	\leq 1.0%
Proof/Tensile Test	345 Mpa, min.
Attenuation: (-40°C to +70°C) @850 nm @1300 nm (MM)/1310 nm (SM) @1550 nm	N/A \leq 0.4 dB/km \leq 0.3 dB/km
Attenuation at the Water Peak	\leq 2.1 dB/km @ 1383 \pm 3 nm
Bandwidth:	
@ 850 nm	N/A
@1,300 nm (MM)/1310 nm (SM)	N/A
Chromatic Dispersion: Zero Dispersion Wavelength Zero Dispersion Slope	1301.5 to 1321.5 nm \leq 0.092 ps/(nm ² *km)
Maximum Dispersion:	\leq 3.3 ps/(nm*km) for 1285 – 1330 nm $<$ 18 ps/(nm*km) for 1550 nm
Cut-Off Wavelength	$<$ 1260 nm
Numerical Aperture (measured in Accordance with EIA-455-47)	N/A
Mode Field Diameter (Petermann II)	9.3 \pm 0.5 μm at 1310 nm 10.5 \pm 1.0 μm at 1550 nm

Color Coding

In buffer tubes containing multiple fibers, length of fiber shall be distinguishable from others in the same tube by means of color-coding according to the following:

1. Blue (BL)	7. Red (RD)
2. Orange (OR)	8. Black (BK)
3. Green (GR)	9. Yellow (YL)
4. Brown (BR)	10. Violet (VL)
5. Slate (SL)	11. Rose (RS)
6. White (WT)	12. Aqua (AQ)

Buffer tubes containing fibers shall be color-coded with distinct and recognizable colors according to the table listed above for fibers.

Colors shall be in accordance with the Munsell color shades and shall meet EIA/TIA-598 "Color Coding of Fiber Optic Cables."

Color formulations shall be compatible with fiber coatings and buffer tube filling compounds, and be heat stable. Colors shall not fade or smear or be susceptible to migration and shall not affect transmission characteristics of optical fibers and shall not cause fibers to stick together.

Cable Construction

Fiber optic cable shall consist of, but not limited to, the following components:

1. Buffer tubes
2. Central member
3. Filler rods
4. Stranding
5. Core and cable flooding
6. Tensile strength member
7. Ripcord
8. Outer jacket

Buffer Tubes

Clearance shall be provided in loose buffer tubes between fibers and insides of tubes to allow for expansion without constraining fibers. Fibers shall be loose or suspended within tubes and shall not adhere to insides of buffer tubes. Buffer tubes shall contain a maximum of 12 fibers.

Loose buffer tubes shall be extruded from material having a coefficient of friction sufficiently low to allow free movement of fibers. Material shall be tough and abrasion resistant to provide mechanical and environmental protection of fibers and permit safe intentional "scoring" and breakout without damaging or degrading internal fibers.

Buffer tube filling compound shall be a homogeneous hydrocarbon-based gel with anti-oxidant additives used to prevent water intrusion and migration. Filling compound shall be non-toxic and dermatologically safe to exposed skin, chemically and mechanically compatible with cable components, non-nutritive to fungus, non-hygroscopic and electrically non-conductive. Filling compound shall be free from dirt and foreign matter and shall be readily removable with conventional nontoxic solvents.

Buffer tubes shall be stranded around a central member by a method, such as the reverse oscillation stranding process, that will prevent stress on fibers when the cable jacket is placed under strain.

Central Member

The central member functions as an anti-buckling element and shall be a glass reinforced plastic rod with similar expansion and contraction characteristics as the optical fibers and buffer tubes. A symmetrical linear overcoat of polyethylene may be applied to central members to achieve optimum diameter to ensure proper spacing between buffer tubes during stranding.

Filler Rods

Fillers may be included in cables to maintain symmetry of cable cross-sections. Filler rods shall be solid medium or high-density polyethylene. The diameter of filler rods shall be the same as the outer diameter of buffer tubes.

Stranding

Completed buffer tubes shall be stranded around the overcoated central member using stranding methods, lay lengths and positioning so cables meet mechanical, environmental and performance specifications. A polyester binding shall be applied over stranded buffer tubes to hold them in place. Binders shall be applied with sufficient tension to secure buffer tubes to central members without crushing buffer tubes. Binders shall be non-hygroscopic, non-wicking (or rendered so by the flooding compound) and dielectric with low shrinkage.

Core and Cable Flooding

Cable core interstices shall contain a water blocking material to prevent water ingress and migration. Water blocking material shall be a polyolefin based compound, which fills the cable core interstices, or an absorbent polymer, which fills voids and swells to block ingress of water. Flooding compound or material shall be homogeneous, non-hygroscopic, electrically non-conductive, non-nutritive to fungus, nontoxic, dermatologically safe, and compatible with other cable components.

Tensile Strength Member

Tensile strength shall be provided by high tensile strength Aramid yarns or fiberglass helically stranded evenly around cable cores and shall not adhere to other cable components.

Ripcord

Cables shall contain at least one ripcord under the jacket for easy sheath removal.

Outer Jacket

Jackets shall be free of holes, splits, and blisters and shall be medium or high-density polyethylene (PE), or medium density cross-linked polyethylene with minimum nominal jacket thickness of $1 \text{ mm} \pm 0.076 \text{ mm}$. Jacketing material shall be applied directly over tensile strength members and water blocking materials and shall not adhere to Aramid strength materials. Polyethylene shall contain carbon black to provide ultraviolet light protection and shall not promote fungus growth.

Jackets or sheaths shall be marked with the manufacturer's name, the words "Optical Cable", the number of fibers, "SM", as applicable, year of manufacture, and sequential measurement markings every meter. Actual cable lengths shall be within $-0/+1$ percent of length markings. Markings shall be a contrasting color to cable jackets. Heights of markings shall be $2.5 \text{ mm} \pm 0.2 \text{ mm}$.

General Cable Performance Specifications

F/O cable shall withstand water penetration when tested with one meter static head or equivalent continuous pressure applied at one end of a one meter length of filled cable for one hour. No water shall leak through open cable ends. Testing shall be in accordance with EIA-455-82 (FOTP-82), "Fluid Penetration Test for Fluid-Blocked Fiber Optic Cable."

A representative sample of cable shall be tested in accordance with EIA/TIA-455-81 (FOTP-81), "Compound Flow (Drip) Test for Filled Fiber Optic Cable". No preconditioning period shall be conducted. Cables shall exhibit no flow (drip or leak) at 70°C as defined in the test method.

Crush resistance of finished F/O cables shall be 220 N/cm applied uniformly over the length of cables without showing evidence of cracking or splitting when tested in accordance with EIA-455-41 (FOTP-41), "Compressive Loading Resistance of Fiber Optic Cables". The average increase in attenuation for fibers shall be $\leq 0.10 \text{ dB}$ at 1550 nm for a cable subjected to this load. Cables shall not exhibit measurable increase in attenuation after removal of load. Testing shall be in accordance with EIA-455-41 (FOTP-41), except that loads shall be applied at the rate of 3 mm to 20 mm per minute and maintained for 10 minutes.

Cables shall withstand 25 cycles of mechanical flexing at a rate of 30 ± 1 cycles/minute. The average increase in attenuation for fibers shall be $\leq 0.20 \text{ dB}$ at 1550 nm at the completion of testing. Outer cable jacket cracking or splitting observed under 10x magnification shall constitute failure. Testing shall be conducted in accordance with EIA-455-104 (FOTP-104), "Fiber Optic Cable Cyclic Flexing Test," with sheave diameters a maximum of 20 times the outside diameter of cables. Cables shall be tested in accordance with Test Conditions I and II of (FOTP-104).

Cables shall withstand 20 impact cycles, with a total impact energy of $5.9 \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}$. Impact testing shall be conducted in accordance with TIA/EIA-455-25B (FOTP-25) "Impact Testing of Fiber Optic Cables and Cable Assemblies." The average increase in attenuation for fibers shall be $< 0.20 \text{ dB}$ at 1550 nm. Cables shall not exhibit evidence of cracking or splitting.

Finished cable shall withstand a tensile load of 2700 N without exhibiting an average increase in attenuation of greater than 0.20 dB. Testing shall be conducted in accordance with EIA-455-33 (FOTP-33), "Fiber Optic Cable Tensile Loading and Bending Test." Load shall be applied for 30 minutes in Test Condition II of the EIA-455-33 (FOTP-33) procedure.

Packaging and Shipping Requirements

Documentation of compliance to specifications shall be provided to the Engineer prior to ordering materials.

Attention is directed to "Fiber Optic Testing," of these special provisions.

Completed cables shall be packaged for shipment on reels. Cables shall be wrapped in weather and temperature resistant covering. Ends of cables shall be sealed to prevent ingress of moisture.

Ends of cables shall be securely fastened to reels to prevent cables from coming loose during transit. Four meters of cable length on ends of cables shall be accessible for testing.

Cable reels shall have durable, weatherproof labels or tags showing the manufacturer's name, cable type, the actual length of cable on reels, the Contractor's name, the contract number, and the reel number. A shipping record shall be included in a weatherproof envelope showing the above information, including the date of manufacture, cable characteristics (size, attenuation, bandwidth, etc.), factory test results, cable identification number and other pertinent information.

Minimum hub diameter of reels shall be at least 30 times the diameter of the cable. F/O cable shall be in one continuous length per reel with no factory splices in fibers. Reels shall be marked to indicate the direction reels should be rolled to prevent loosening of cables.

Installation procedures and technical support information shall be furnished at the time of delivery.

LABELING

General

The Contractor shall label fiber optic cabling in a permanent consistent manner. Tags shall be of a material designed for long term permanent labeling of fiber optic cables. Metal tags shall be stainless steel with embossed lettering. Non-metal label materials shall be approved by the Engineer and marked with permanent ink. Labels shall be affixed to cables per the manufacturer's recommendations and shall not be affixed in a manner, which will cause damage to fibers. Handwritten labels will not be allowed.

Label Identification

Labeling of Cables

Labeling of backbones, distribution and drop fiber optic cables shall conform to the following unique identification code elements:

UNIQUE IDENTIFICATION CODE ELEMENTS For Backbone, Distribution or Drop Cables		
DESCRIPTION	CODE	NUMBER OF CHARACTERS
District	District number	2
Cable Type	Fiber: S: Singlemode copper	1
Cable fiber (or copper pairs) Count	Number of fibers or conductor pairs (Examples: 144 fibers; or 100 TWP)	3
Route Number	Hwy. Rte (Example: 005)	3
Begin Function	T: TMC; H: HUB; V: Video Node; D: Data Node; C: Cable Node; M: CCTV Camera; N: CMS; P: Traffic Signal; Z: Ramp Meter; U: Traffic Monitoring/Count Station/Vehicle Count Station (VDS, TOS); S: Splice Vault	1
Begin Function Number	Unique ID number corresponds to Begin Function (Example: H02 [Hub 02])	2
End Function	T: TMC; H: HUB; V: Video Node; D: Data Node; C: Cable Node; M: CCTV Camera; N: CMS; P: Traffic Signal; Z: Ramp Meter; U: Traffic Monitoring/Count Station; S: Splice Vault	1
End Function Number	Unique ID number corresponds to Begin Function (Example: H03 [Hub 03])	2
Unique Identifier	XX: If 2 or more cables of the same count are in the same run	2
TOTAL		17

Cables shall display one unique identification, regardless of where the cable is viewed. The begin function and end function correspond to end points of cables. The order of the begin and end functions follow the hierarchy listed below, where the lowest number corresponding to the begin/end function is listed first.

List of Hierarchy										
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
TMC	HUB	Video Node (VN)	Data Node (DN)	Cable Node	CCTV Camera	CMS	Traffic Signal	Ramp Meter	Traffic Monitoring/ Count Station	Splice Vault

A cable between the TMC and a HUB will have the TMC listed as the start function and the HUB as the end function. Between a CMS and a splice vault, the start function will be listed as the CMS, and so on. If a cable is connected between HUBs, the lowest number, will be listed as the start function.

A cable labeled 07S060010H02H0302 would contain the following information:

District	Mode	# of fibers	Route	Begin	End	Unique ID
07	S	060	010	H02	H03	02

Example: 07S060010H02H0302

This cable is located in District 7, identified as a singlemode fiber optic cable containing 60 fibers, installed along highway Route 10, beginning in Hub 2, and ending in Hub 3, with unique ID of number 2. The implication for the unique ID is that there may be another 60 fiber optic cable between those hubs. This is an example for a backbone cable.

Labeling Jumpers and Pigtails

Labeling jumpers and pigtails shall conform to the following unique identification code elements:

UNIQUE IDENTIFICATION CODE ELEMENTS for JUMPERS (active component to FDU) and PIGTAILS (to connector # on patch panel)		
DESCRIPTION	CODE	NUMBER OF CHARACTERS
Hub Identifier	Hub, TMC, VN or DN ID Numbers or Alphanumeric or both	2
From (Source) Device	MU: Multiplexer FD: FDU (Fiber Distribution Unit) RP: Repeater	2
From (Source) Device Identifier	Numbers or Alphanumeric or both	2
Transmitter or Receiver	T or R	1
To (Destination) Device	MU: Multiplexer FD: FDU (Fiber Distribution Unit) RP: Repeater	2
To (Destination) Device Identifier	Numbers or Alphanumeric or both	2
Connector Identifier	Connector ID	2
TOTAL		13

A pigtail labeled 01MU01TFD0203 would contain the following information:

Hub	Multiplexer	Transmitting to	To Patch Panel Position (Connector)
01	MU01	TFD02	03

Example: 01MU01TFD0203.

This pigtail is located in Hub 1, from multiplexer 01, transmitting to FDU 02 to patch panel position (connector) 03.

Label Placement

Label placement shall be as following:

- A. Cables - Cables shall be labeled with the unique identification code element method at terminations, even if no connections or splices are made, and at splice vault entrances and exits.

- B. Cable to Cable Splices - Cable jackets entering splice closures shall be labeled in accordance with the identification method.
- C. Cable to Fiber Distribution Units - Cable jackets shall be labeled at entries to FDUs in accordance with the unique identification code element method. Fibers shall be labeled with fiber IDs and pigtails shall be labeled at connectors with fiber IDs. FDUs shall be labeled with cable IDs on faces of FDUs. If multiple cables are connected to FDUs, each block of connectors relating to individual cables shall be identified by a single label with cable IDs. Individual connections shall be marked on the face of FDUs in the designated area with fiber IDs.
- D. Fiber - Fiber labels shall be placed next to connectors of individual fibers.
- E. Patch Panels - Cable jackets shall be labeled at entries to patch panels in accordance with the unique identification code element method. Fibers shall be labeled with fiber IDs and pigtails shall be labeled at connectors with fiber IDs. Patch panels shall be labeled with cable IDs on faces of panels. If multiple cables are connected to patch panels, each block of connectors relating to individual cables shall be identified by a single label with the cable ID. Individual connections shall be marked on faces of panels in the designated area with fiber IDs.
- F. Jumpers - Equipment to FDU jumpers shall be labeled as to equipment type connected and shall be labeled at both ends. FDU to FDU jumpers shall be labeled at each end in accordance with the unique identification code element method.
- G. Pigtails - Pigtails shall be labeled at the connector in accordance with the unique identification code element method described elsewhere in these special provisions.
- H. Copper Cable Labels - Twisted-pair communications cables shall be labeled in accordance with the unique identification code element method.

CABLE INSTALLATION

Cable installation shall be in conformance with the procedures specified by the cable manufacturer. The Contractor shall submit the manufacturer's recommended procedures for pulling fiber optic cable at least 20 working days prior to installing cable. Mechanical aids may be used provided that a tension measuring device, and break-away swivel are placed in tension to the end of cables. Tension in cables shall not exceed 2225 N or the manufacturer's recommended pulling tension, whichever is less.

During cable installation, the bend radius shall be a minimum of 20 times the outside diameter. Cable grips for installing fiber optic cables shall have a ball bearing swivel to prevent cables from twisting during installation.

F/O cable shall be installed using a cable pulling lubricant recommended by the F/O cable or innerduct manufacturer and a pull rope conforming to the provisions in "Conduit" of these special provisions. Personnel shall be stationed at splice vaults and pull boxes through which cables are pulled to lubricate and prevent kinking or other damage.

F/O cable shall be installed without splices except where allowed on the plans and shall be limited to one cable splice every 6 km if splice locations are not shown on the plans. Midspan access splices or FDU terminations shall involve fibers being spliced as shown on the plans. Cable splices shall be located in splice closures installed in splice vaults. A minimum of 20 m of slack shall be provided for F/O cables at splice vaults. Slack shall be divided equally on each side of F/O splice closures.

F/O cable shall be installed in individual innerduct unless shown on the plans. Pulling separate F/O cables into spare ducts to replace damaged fiber will not be allowed.

Fiber may be installed using the air blown method. If integral innerduct is used, duct splice points or temporary splices of innerduct used for installation shall withstand static air pressure of 758 kPa.

Fiber installation equipment shall incorporate a mechanical drive unit or pusher, which feeds cable into pressurized innerduct to provide a sufficient push force on cables, which is coupled with drag force created by the high-speed airflow. Units shall be equipped with controls to regulate flow rates of compressed air entering ducts and hydraulic or pneumatic pressure applied to cables. Installation equipment shall accommodate longitudinally ribbed, or smooth wall ducts from nominal 16 mm to 51 mm inner diameter. Mid assist or cascading of equipment shall be used for installation of long cable runs. Installation equipment shall be equipped with safety shutoff valves to disable the system in the event of sudden changes in pneumatic or hydraulic pressure.

Installation equipment shall not require the use of pistons or other air capturing devices to impose a pulling force at the front end of cables which significantly restricts free flow of air through inner ducts. Installation equipment shall use a counting device to determine the speed of cables during installation and lengths of cable installed.

SPLICING

Field splices shall be done in splice vaults or cabinets, in splice trays housed in splice closures. Splices in cabinets shall be done in splice trays housed in FDU's.

Fiber splices shall be fusion type unless otherwise specified. Mean splice loss shall not exceed 0.07 dB per splice and shall be obtained by measuring loss through splices in both directions and averaging the resultant values.

Splices shall be protected with a metal reinforced thermal shrink sleeve.

The mid-span access method shall be used to access individual fibers in cables for splicing to other cables. Cable manufacturers recommended procedures and approved tools shall be used for mid-span access. Only fibers to be spliced shall be cut. Buffer tubes and individual fibers not being used in mid-span access shall not be modified or damaged.

Individual fibers shall be looped one full turn within splice trays to avoid micro bending. A 45 mm minimum bend radius shall be maintained during installation and after final assembly in optical fiber splice trays. Bare fibers shall be individually restrained in splice trays. Optical fibers in buffer tubes and placement of bare optical fibers in splice trays shall not produce tensile force on optical fibers.

The Contractor will be allowed to splice a total of 30 percent of fibers to repair damage done during mid-span access splicing without penalty. The Engineer will assess a fine of \$300.00 for each additional and unplanned splice. A single fiber may not have more than 3 unplanned splices. If a fiber requires more than 3 unplanned splices, the entire length of F/O cable shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.

FIBER OPTIC SPLICE CLOSURES

F/O field splices shall be enclosed in splice closures, complete with splice organizer trays, brackets, clips, cable ties, seals and sealant, as needed. Splice closures shall be suitable for direct burial or pull box applications. Manufacturer's installation instructions shall be supplied to the Engineer prior to installation of splice closures. Location of splice closures shall be where a splice is required as shown on the plans, where designated by the Engineer, or described in these special provisions.

Splice closures shall conform to the following specifications:

- A. Non-filled thermoplastic case.
- B. Rodent proof, water proof, re-enterable and moisture proof.
- C. Expandable from 2 cables per end to 8 cables per end by using adapter plates.
- D. Cable entry ports shall accommodate 10-mm to 25-mm diameter cables.
- E. Multiple grounding straps.
- F. Accommodate up to 8 splice trays.
- G. Suitable for "butt" or "through" cable entry configurations.
- H. Place no stress on finished splices within splice trays.

Splice closures shall be bolted to side walls of splice vaults.

The Contractor shall verify the quality of splices prior to sealing splice closures. Splice closures shall not be sealed until link testing is performed and is approved by the Engineer.

SPLICE TRAYS

Splice trays shall accommodate a minimum of 12 fusion splices and shall allow a minimum bend radius of 45 mm. Individual fibers shall be looped one full turn within splice trays to allow for future splicing. Stress shall not be applied on fibers when located in final position. Buffer tubes shall be secured near entrances of splice trays. Splice tray covers may be transparent.

Splice trays shall conform to the following:

- A. Accommodate up to 24 fusion splices.
- B. Place no stress on completed splices within the tray.
- C. Stackable with a snap-on hinge cover.
- D. Buffer tubes securable with channel straps.
- E. Accommodate a fusion splice with the addition of an alternative splice holder.
- F. Be labeled after splicing is completed.

Only one splice tray may be secured by a bolt through the center of the tray in fiber termination units. Multiple trays shall be securely held in place per the manufacturer's recommendation.

PASSIVE CABLE ASSEMBLIES AND COMPONENTS

F/O cable assemblies and components shall be compatible components, manufactured by a company regularly engaged in the production of material for the fiber optic industry. Components or assemblies shall be best quality, non-corroding, with a minimum design life of 20 years.

The cable assemblies and components manufacturer shall be ISO 9001 registered.

FIBER OPTIC CABLE TERMINATIONS

General

Cables shall continue within conduit to the designated cable termination point. Components shall be the size and type required for the specified fiber. Fiber optic cable terminations may take place in several locations such as remote TMCs, hubs, data nodes, cable nodes, camera cabinets, and camera sites.

Fiber Optic Cable Assemblies and Pigtails

Cables for cable assemblies shall be made of fiber meeting the performance requirements of these special provisions for the F/O cable being connected.

Pigtails shall be of simplex (one fiber) construction, in 900- μ m tight buffer form, surrounded by Aramid yarn for strength, with a PVC jacket with manufacturer's identification information, and a nominal outer jacket diameter of 3 mm. Singlemode simplex cable jackets shall be yellow. Pigtails shall be factory terminated and tested and at least one meter in length.

Jumpers may be of simplex or duplex design. Duplex jumpers shall be duplex round cable construction and shall not have zipcord (Siamese) construction. Jumpers shall be at least 2 m in length.

Outer jackets of duplex jumpers shall be yellow. The 2 inner simplex jackets shall be contrasting colors to provide easy visual identification for polarity.

Connectors shall be ceramic ferrule ST type for SMFO. Indoor ST connector body housings shall be nickel-plated zinc or glass reinforced polymer construction. Outdoor ST connector body housings shall be glass reinforced polymer.

Associated couplers shall be the same material as connector housings.

F/O connectors shall be the 2.5 mm connector ferrule type with Zirconia Ceramic material with a PC (Physical Contact) pre-radiused tip.

ST connector operating temperature range shall be from -40°C to +70°C. Insertion loss shall not exceed 0.4 dB for Singlemode and return reflection loss on Singlemode connectors shall be at least -35 dB. Connection durability shall be less than a 0.2 dB change per 500 mating cycles per EIA-455-21A (FOTP-21). Terminations shall provide a minimum 222 N pull out strength. Factory test results shall be documented and submitted to the Engineer prior to installing connectors. Singlemode connectors shall have a yellow color on the body and boot.

Field terminations shall be limited to splicing of adjoining cable ends and cables to ST pigtails.

Connectors shall be factory-installed and tested.

Unmated connectors shall have protective caps installed.

Fiber Distribution Unit

The Contractor shall furnish and install components to terminate incoming fiber optic communication cables.

FDU Type	Accommodates Termination of
B	12 SMFO fibers
C	72 SMFO fibers
D	48 SMFO fibers

Fiber distribution units (FDU) shall include the following:

- A. Patch panels to terminate the appropriate number of singlemode fibers with ST type connectors feed through couplers.
- B. Splice trays.
- C. Storage for splice trays.
- D. A slide out metal drawer for storage of spare jumpers.

Strain relief shall be provided for incoming fiber optic cables. Cable accesses shall have rubber grommets or similar material to prevent cables from contacting bare metal. Fibers shall be terminated and individually identified in FDUs and on patch panels.

Patch panels shall be hinged or have coupler plates to provide easy access and maintenance. Brackets shall be provided to spool incoming fibers a minimum of 2 turns. Turns shall not be less than 300 mm before separating out individual fibers to splice trays.

FDUs shall be 482 mm rack mountable.

FDUs shall not exceed 250 mm in height and 380 mm in depth.

Termination and distribution cable trays shall accommodate 12, 48 and 72 singlemode fiber optic cables and shall have sufficient tray areas for excess optical fiber storage with provisions to assure that optical fibers do not exceed a 51-mm bend

radius. Termination and distribution cable trays shall include a designation strip for identification of 12, 48 and 72 singlemode optical fibers. Splice drawers shall include 2 splice trays with an individual splice tray capable of accommodating 12, 48 and 72 fusion type splices. Splice drawers shall allow storage of excess lengths of optical fibers of fiber optic cables. Fiber distribution units shall be provided with cable clamps to secure fiber optic cables to the chassis.

Installation

A sufficient quantity of fiber distribution units shall be installed to terminate fibers in the largest cable. Fiber distribution shall be mounted in equipment racks as shown on the plans. At fiber distribution units, optical fibers of fiber optic cables shall be terminated. Optical fibers shall be fusion spliced to Singlemode optical fiber cables assemblies within splice trays.

Optical fibers shall be of appropriate lengths to allow future splicing with splice drawers and shall be appropriately identified. Splices shall be fusion type and shall be arranged within splice trays of fiber distribution units in accordance with the organizational design of splice trays. Appropriate protective coatings shall be applied to fusion splices.

Payment

Full compensation for fiber distribution unit shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the item requiring fiber distribution unit and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Fan-Out Termination

Fan out terminations shall be required as shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions, and as determined by the Engineer.

Fan out terminations may be used to terminate incoming fiber optic cable for fiber counts of less than 6 fibers. Connector return loss shall be no greater than -40 dB.

Fan out terminations shall consist of splice connector and the appropriate number of fiber optic pigtails, which will be fusion spliced to incoming fibers.

Pigtails shall be contained in housings that provide strain relief between incoming fiber optic cable plant jackets, buffer tubes, fibers and pigtail jacket material.

Fibers shall be spliced to pigtails with a factory installed and polished ST connector, as specified in these special provisions. Splices shall be encapsulated in weatherproof housings. Connectors shall have weatherproof caps. Pigtails shall be simplex (one fiber) construction, in a 900- μ m tight buffer form, surrounded by aramid yarn. Buffers shall have PVC jackets with manufacturer identification information, and a nominal outer jacket diameter of 3 mm. Singlemode simplex cable jackets shall be yellow in color. Pigtails shall be at least 2 meters in length.

Pigtails shall be labeled, as specified in these special provisions, and secured onto cables using clear heat shrink tubing.

FIBER OPTIC TESTING

General

Testing shall include tests on elements of passive fiber optic components at the factory, after delivery to the project site but prior to installation, and after installation but prior to connection to other portions of the systems. The Contractor shall provide personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and materials necessary to perform testing. The Engineer shall be notified 2 working days prior to field tests. Notification shall include the exact location or portion of system to be tested.

Documentation of test results shall be provided to the Engineer within 2 working days after testing.

A minimum of 15 working days prior to arrival of cable at the site, the Contractor shall provide detailed test procedures for field testing for the Engineer's review and approval. Procedures shall include tests involved and how tests are to be conducted. Test procedures shall include the model, manufacturer, configuration, calibration, and alignment procedures for proposed test equipment.

Factory Testing

Documentation of compliance with fiber specifications as listed in the "Fiber Characteristics Table" shall be supplied by the original equipment manufacturer. Before shipment, but while on shipping reels, 100 percent of fibers shall be tested for attenuation. Copies of the results shall be maintained on file by the manufacturer with a file identification number for a minimum of 7 years, attached to cable reels in waterproof pouches, and submitted to the Contractor and to the Engineer.

Arrival On Site

Cables and reels shall be physically inspected on delivery and 100 percent of fibers shall be attenuation tested to confirm that cable meets requirements. Failure of a fiber in the cable shall be cause for rejection of the entire reel. Test results shall be recorded, dated, compared and filed with copies accompanying shipping reels in weatherproof envelopes. Attenuation deviations from shipping records of greater than 5 percent shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer. Cables shall not

be installed until completion of testing and written approval of the Engineer. Copies of traces and test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. If test results are unsatisfactory, the reel of F/O cable shall be considered unacceptable and records corresponding to that reel of cable shall be marked accordingly. Unsatisfactory reels of cable shall be replaced with new reels of cable at the Contractor's expense. New reels of cable shall be tested to demonstrate acceptability. Copies of test results shall be submitted to the Engineer.

After Cable Installation

Index matching gel will not be allowed in connectors during testing. After fiber optic cable has been pulled, but before breakout and termination, 100 percent of fibers shall be tested with an OTDR for attenuation. Test results shall be recorded, dated, compared, and filed with previous copies of these tests. Copies of traces and test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. If OTDR test results are unsatisfactory, the F/O cable segment of cable will be rejected. Unsatisfactory segments of cable shall be replaced with new segments, without additional splices, at the Contractor's expense. New cable segments shall be tested to demonstrate acceptability. Copies of test results shall be submitted to the Engineer.

System Cable Verification At Completion

Power Meter and Light Source

At the conclusion of OTDR testing, 100 percent of fiber links shall be tested end-to-end with a power meter and light source, in accordance with EIA Optical Test Procedure 171 and in the same wavelengths specified for OTDR tests. Tests shall be conducted in one direction. As shown in Appendix A, the Insertion Loss (1C) shall be calculated. Test results shall be recorded, compared, and filed with the other recordings of the same links. Test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. These values shall be recorded in the "Cable Verification Worksheet" in Appendix A.

OTDR Testing

After passive cabling systems have been installed and are ready for activation, 100 percent of fibers shall be tested with OTDR for attenuation at wavelengths of 1310 nm and 1550 nm. OTDR testing shall be performed in both directions (bi-directional) on fibers. Test results shall be generated from software of test equipment, recorded, dated, compared and filed with previous copies. A hard copy printout and an electronic copy on a CD of traces and test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. The average of the 2 losses shall be calculated and recorded in the Cable Verification Worksheet in Appendix A. The OTDR shall be capable of recording and displaying anomalies of at least 0.02 dB. Connector losses shall be displayed on OTDR traces.

Cable Verification Worksheet

The Cable Verification Worksheet shown in Appendix A shall be completed for links in fiber optic systems using data gathered during cable verification. Completed worksheets shall be included as part of system documentation.

Test Failures

If link loss, measured from the power meter and light source, exceeds the calculated link loss or the actual location of fiber ends does not agree with the expected location of fiber ends, fiber optic links will not be accepted. Unsatisfactory segments of cable or splices shall be replaced with new segments of cables or splices at the Contractor's expense. OTDR testing, power meter and light source testing, and Cable Verification Worksheet shall be completed for repaired links to determine acceptability. Copies of test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. Removal and replacement of segments of cable shall be considered as removal and replacement of a single contiguous length of cable connecting 2 splices and 2 connectors. Removal of a section containing a failure will not be allowed.

Passive Component Package Testing and Documentation

Components in the passive component package (FDUs, pigtails, jumpers, couplers, and splice trays) shall be from a manufacturer who is ISO 9001 registered.

Pigtails or jumpers shall be tested for insertion attenuation loss using optical power meters and light sources. Singlemode terminations shall be tested for return reflection loss. Values shall meet loss requirements specified and shall be recorded on tags attached to pigtails or jumpers.

After an assembly is complete, the manufacturer shall visually verify that tagging of loss values is complete. The manufacturer shall conduct an "end-to-end" optical power meter/light source test from pigtail ends to end of terminating points assuring continuity and overall attenuation loss values are acceptable.

Final test results shall be recorded with previous individual component values on forms assigned to individual FDU. Completed forms shall be dated and signed by the Manufacturer's Quality Control supervisor. One copy of the form shall be attached in a plastic envelope to the assembled FDU unit. Copies shall be provided separately to the Contractor and the Engineer, and shall be maintained on file by the manufacturer or supplier.

Assembled and completed FDU units shall be protectively packaged for shipment to the Contractor for installation.

Fiber Optic System Performance Margin Design Criteria

Installed system performance margin shall be at least 6 dB for links. If the design system performance margin is less than 6 dB, the Engineer shall be notified of the Contractor's plan to meet this requirement.

Active Component Testing

Transmitters and receivers shall be tested with power meters and light sources to record transmitter average output power (dBm) and receiver sensitivity (dBm). Values shall be recorded in the Fiber System Performance Margin Calculations Worksheet in Appendix B, Section C, Number 6.

APPENDIX A

Cable Verification Worksheet

*End-to-End Attenuation (Power Meter and Light Source) Testing
and OTDR Testing*

Contract No. _____ Contractor: _____

Operator: _____ Date: _____

Link Number: _____ Fiber Number: _____

Test Wavelength (Circle one): 1310 nm 1550 nm

Expected Location of fiber ends: End 1: _____ End 2: _____

Power Meter and Light Source Test Results:

Power In:	_____ dBm	1A
Output Power:	_____ dBm	1B
Insertion Loss [1A - 1B]:	_____ dB	1C

OTDR Test Results:

Forward Loss:	_____ dB	2A
Reverse Loss:	_____ dB	2B
Average Loss [(2A + 2B)/2]:	_____ dB	2C

To Be Completed by Caltrans:

Resident Engineer's Signature: _____

Cable Link Accepted: _____

APPENDIX B
Fiber System Performance Margin Calculations Worksheet

A. Calculate the Passive Cable Attenuation

1. Calculate Fiber Loss at Operating Wavelength: _____ nm	Cable Distance (times) Individual Fiber Loss (equal) @ 1310 nm (0.4 dB/km) @ 1550 nm (0.3 dB/km)	_____ km x ____ dB/km =
Total Fiber Loss:		_____ dB

B. Calculate the Total Connector/Splice Loss

2. Calculate Connectors/couplers Loss: (exclude Tx and Rx connectors)	Individual Connector Loss (times) Number of Connector Pairs (equal) Total Connector Loss:	0.4 dB x ____ = _____ dB
3. Calculate Splice Loss:	Individual Splice Loss (times) Number of Splices (equal) Total Splice Loss:	0.1 dB x ____ = _____ dB
4. Calculate Other Components Loss:	Total Components:	_____ dB
5. Calculate Total Losses:	Total Connector Loss (plus) Total Splice Loss (plus) Total Components (equal)	+ dB + dB + dB =
Total Connector/Splice Loss:		_____ dB

C. Calculate Active Component Link Loss Budget

System Wavelength: Fiber Type: Average Transmitter Output (Launch Power):	_____ nm singlemode _____ dBm
Receiver MAX Sensitivity (10 ⁹ BER) (minus) Receiver MIN Sensitivity (equal)	_____ dBm - _____ dBm =
Receiver Dynamic Range:	
6. Calculate Active Component Link Loss Budget:	Average Transmitter Output (Launch Power) (minus) Receiver MAX Sensitivity (equal)
Active Component Link Loss Budget:	
_____ dB	

D. Verify Performance

7. Calculate System Performance Margin to Verify Adequate Power:	Active Component Link Loss Budget [C] (minus) _____ dB Passive Cable Attenuation [A] (minus) - _____ dB Total Connector/Splice Loss [B] (equal) - _____ dB =
System Performance Margin:	
_____ dB	

10-3.17 BONDING AND GROUNDING

Bonding and grounding shall conform to the provisions in Section 86-2.10, "Bonding and Grounding," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Bonding jumpers in standards with handholes and traffic pull box lid covers shall be attached by a UL listed lug using 4.5-mm diameter or larger brass or bronze bolts and shall run to the conduit or bonding wire in the adjacent pull box. The

grounding jumper shall be visible after the standard has been installed and the mortar pad and cap have been placed on the foundation.

Standards without handholes shall have bonding accomplished by jumpers attached to UL listed ground clamps on each anchor bolt.

For slip base standards or slip base inserts, bonding shall be accomplished by jumpers attached to UL listed ground clamps on each anchor bolt, or a UL listed lug attached to the bottom slip base plate with a 4.5-mm diameter or larger brass or bronze bolt.

Equipment bonding and grounding conductors are required in conduits, except when the conduits contain combinations of loop lead-in cable, fiber optic cable, or signal interconnect cable. A No. 8 minimum, bare copper wire shall run continuously in circuits, except for series lighting circuits, where No. 6 bare copper wire shall run continuously. The bonding wire size shall be increased to match the circuit breaker size in conformance with the Code, or shall be as shown on the plans. Conduits to be installed for future conductors, may omit the copper wire.

Bonding of metallic conduits in metal pull boxes shall be by means of bonding bushings and bonding jumpers connected to the bonding wire running in the conduit system.

10-3.18 SERVICE

Continuous welding of exterior seams in service equipment enclosures is not required.

Circuits with Model 500 LED changeable message signs shall have service equipment enclosures which have main busses and terminal lugs rated for 100 A, minimum, and a No. 2 bare copper ground wire.

Each service shall be provided with up to 2 main circuit breakers which shall disconnect ungrounded service entrance conductors. Where the "Main" circuit breaker consists of 2 circuit breakers as shown on the plans or required in the special provisions, each of the circuit breakers shall have a minimum interrupting capacity of 10 000 A, rms.

An engraved phenolic nameplate shall be installed with stainless steel rivets on the exterior of the front panel indicating the identification number, the address of the service equipment enclosure, and the power pole identification number. Character size shall be a minimum of 10 mm in height.

Engraved phenolic nameplates shall be installed on the dead front panel with stainless steel rivets adjacent to each circuit breaker, indicating its function. Character size shall be a minimum of 3 mm in height.

Service conduits between the utility owned power poles and service equipment enclosures shall not be installed until service locations have been verified by the serving utility.

Where new service is to be installed, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing at least 5 working days prior to the date service is required.

ELECTRIC SERVICE (IRRIGATION)

Electric service (irrigation) shall be from the service points to the irrigation controllers (IC) and to the spaces provided in the irrigation controller enclosure cabinets (CEC) for irrigation controllers as shown on the plans.

Irrigation Controller (IC) "A": Electric service (irrigation) shall be a metered 120/240 V(ac), single-phase service in a Type III service equipment enclosure.

The inscription on other nameplates shall be the identifying letter designation used on the plans and in these special provisions, or shall be as directed by the Engineer.

Electric service (irrigation) will be paid for on a lump sum basis.

10-3.19 NUMBERING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

Retroreflective numbers and edge sealer will be State-furnished in conformance with the provisions in "State-Furnished Materials" of these special provisions.

The numbers and edge sealer shall be placed on the equipment as directed by the Engineer.

Where new numbers are to be placed on existing or relocated equipment, the existing numbers shall be removed.

Retroreflective numbers shall be applied to a clean surface. Only the edges of the numbers shall be treated with edge sealer.

Five-digit, self-adhesive equipment numbers shall be placed for all electroliers, and sign lighting. On electroliers, the numbers shall be placed a minimum of 3-m from the base of electrolier, as shown on the Standard Plans.

Numbers for illuminated signs mounted on overcrossings shall be placed on the nearest adjacent bent or abutment at approximately the same station as the sign. Where no bent or abutment exists near the sign, the number shall be placed on the underside of the structure adjacent to the sign. Arrangement of numbers shall be the same as those used for electroliers.

Numbers for overhead sign bridges shall be placed on both posts.

Numbers for wood poles shall be 75-mm embossed aluminum fastened to the pole with 30-mm aluminum nails. Numbers for wood poles shall be furnished by the Contractor.

10-3.20 MODEL 334 CONTROLLER CABINETS

Model 334 controller cabinets for closed circuit television (CCTV) cameras, video nodes and data nodes shall be furnished by the Contractor.

The Contractor shall arrange to have a signal technician, qualified to work on the controller unit and employed by the controller unit manufacturer, or the manufacturer's representative, present at the time the equipment is turned on.

Foundations for Model 334 controller cabinets shall be constructed as shown on the plans, including furnishing and installing anchor bolts, installing cabinets on foundations, and making field-wiring connections to terminal blocks in controller cabinets.

Full compensation for installing Model 334-TV cabinets on foundations shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for the items requiring Model 334-TV cabinets and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-3.21 STATE-FURNISHED CONTROLLER ASSEMBLIES

The Model 170 and 2070 controller assemblies, including controller units, completely wired controller cabinets and inductive loop detector sensor units, but without anchor bolts, for traffic signals, traffic monitoring stations (TMS), ramp metering systems (RMS), automatic vehicle classification (AVC) stations, and changeable message signs (CMS) will be State-furnished as provided under "State-Furnished Materials" of these special provisions.

The Contractor shall construct the controller cabinet foundations as shown on the plans for Model 334 cabinets (including furnishing and installing anchor bolts), shall install the controller cabinet on the foundation, and shall make field wiring connections to the terminal blocks in the controller cabinet.

A listing of field conductor terminations, in the State-furnished controller cabinets, will be furnished free of charge to the Contractor at the site of the work.

State forces will maintain controller assemblies. The Contractor's responsibility for controller assemblies shall be limited to conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.02, "State-Furnished Materials," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall arrange, at the Contractor's expense, to have a signal technician qualified to work on controller units and employed by the controller unit manufacturer, or the manufacturer's representative, present at the time the equipment is turned on.

Foundations for Type 1 housing shall conform to the details on Standard Plan ES-3C for Model 332 and Model 334 cabinets.

Full compensation for installation of State-furnished Model 170 and 2070 controller assemblies and Model 334 controller cabinets, and the controller cabinet foundations, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for the items involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-3.22 IRRIGATION CONTROLLER ENCLOSURE CABINET

Irrigation controller enclosure cabinets (CEC) shall be constructed and the equipment within the cabinets shall be installed in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Irrigation controller enclosure cabinets shall have the following features:

- A. A closed cell neoprene gasket around door.
- B. A stainless steel full-length door hinge.
- C. Welded construction fabricated from 12-gage Type 304 stainless steel.
- D. Louver ventilation.
- E. Padlock shield.
- F. Size shall be 890-mm (H) x 584-mm (W) x 280-mm (D) for single enclosure.
- G. The controller enclosure cabinet shall be bolted to the concrete foundation as recommended by the manufacturer.

A padlock with a removable core mortise cam cylinder shall be installed with the lock core for the irrigation enclosure controller cabinet. The cam cylinder shall be capable of receiving the State's lock core. The State's lock core is a "Best" No. 21B72 construction core. Keys shall be removable from the locks in the locked position only. Two keys for each door shall be delivered to the Engineer.

Padlock shackles shall be 19-mm in height, 8-mm in diameter and shall have a 7-pin housing. Padlocks shall be corrosion resistant and have dust covers.

Irrigation controller enclosure cabinet doors shall not be furnished with integral door locks.

The plywood mounting panel shall be 19-mm exterior AC grade veneer plywood. The panel shall be painted with one application of an exterior, latex based, wood primer and 2 applications of an exterior, vinyl acrylic enamel, white in color. The plywood panel shall be painted on all sides and edges prior to installation of the panel in the cabinet and equipment on the panel.

Inside of the doors shall have provisions for storage of the irrigation plans.

Duplex convenience receptacles shall have ground-fault circuit interruption as defined by the Code. Circuit interruption shall occur on 6 mA of ground-fault current and shall not occur on less than 4 mA. Receptacles shall be installed in a weatherproof housing with rainproof lift covers.

Solid-state automatic shut-off rain sensor units shall be installed for the irrigation controller enclosure cabinets. Rain sensor units shall automatically interrupt the master remote control valves when approximately 3 mm of rain has fallen. The irrigation system shall automatically be enabled again when the accumulated rainfall evaporates from the rain sensor unit collection cup. Rain sensor units shall be rated 24 V (ac) to 30 V (ac). Static charge protection shall be included to protect against lightning damage.

All equipment, except for field wiring, shall be installed in the irrigation controller enclosure cabinet in a shop prior to field installation.

Irrigation controller enclosure cabinets will be measured by the unit as determined from actual count in place.

10-3.23 VEHICLE SIGNAL FACES AND SIGNAL HEADS

Light emitting diode (LED) signal modules for vehicular traffic signal units will be State-furnished in conformance with the provisions in "State-Furnished Materials" of these special provisions.

10-3.24 PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS

Light emitting diode (LED) pedestrian signal face modules for Type A pedestrian signals will be State-furnished in conformance with the provisions in "State-Furnished Materials" of these special provisions.

10-3.25 DETECTORS

Loop detector sensor units will be State-furnished in conformance with the provisions in "State-Furnished Materials" of these special provisions.

Loop detector lead-in cable shall be Type B.

Inductive loop detectors shall be Type E. For Type E detector loops, sides of the slot shall be vertical and the minimum radius of the slot entering and leaving the circular part of the loop shall be 40 mm. Slot width shall be a maximum of 20 mm. Loop wire for circular loops shall be Type 2. Depth of slots of circular loops shall be filled with hot melt rubberized asphalt sealant.

The depth of loop sealant above the top of the uppermost loop wire in the sawed slots shall be as shown on Standard Plans.

Inductive loop detectors shall be installed after pavement delineation is completed.

10-3.26 PEDESTRIAN PUSH BUTTONS

Pedestrian push button housings shall be the permanent mold-cast aluminum type.

Pedestrian push button housings shall be mounted with actuator buttons 1.0-m above the adjacent finished grade.

10-3.27 LUMINAIRES

Ballasts shall be the lag regulator type.

10-3.28 SIGN LIGHTING FIXTURES-INDUCTION

Induction sign lighting fixtures shall conform to the provisions for mercury sign lighting fixtures in Section 86-6.05, "Sign Lighting Fixtures-Mercury," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Each fixture shall consist of a housing with door, a reflector, refractor or a lens, a lamp, a power coupler, a high frequency generator and a fuse block. Retrofit kits shall be installed as shown on the plans.

Fixtures shall have a minimum average rating of 60 000 hours. Fixtures shall be for a wattage of 87 W, 120/240 V(ac). The power factor of the fixtures shall be greater than 90 percent and the total harmonic distortion shall be less than 10 percent. Fixtures shall be Underwriter's Laboratories (UL) approved for wet locations and be Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Class A listed.

The weight of the fixture shall not exceed 20 kg. The manufacturer's brand name, trademark, model number, serial number and date of manufacture shall be located on the packaged assembly and permanently marked on the outside and inside of the housing.

MATERIALS

Mounting Assembly

The mounting assembly may be either cast aluminum, hot-dip galvanized steel plate or steel plate that has been galvanized and finished with a polymeric coating system or the same finish that is used for the housing.

Housing

Housings shall have a door designed to hold a refractor or lens. Housing doors shall be designed to be opened without the use of tools. Housings and doors shall have a powder coat or polyester paint finish of a gray color resembling unfinished fabricated aluminum.

Reflector

Reflectors shall be designed to be removed as a unit that includes the lamp and power coupler.

Refractor

Refractors or lenses shall have smooth exteriors. Lenses shall be flat or convex. Convex lenses shall be made from heat resistant, high-impact resistant, tempered glass.

Convex lenses shall be designed or shielded so that no fixture luminance is visible when the fixture is approached directly from the rear and the viewing level is the bottom of the fixture. When a shield is used it shall be an integral part of the door casting.

Lamp

Each fixture shall be furnished with a 85-W induction lamp. Interior lamp walls shall be fluorescent phosphor coated. Lamp light output shall be at least 70 percent at 60 000 hours. Lamps shall have a minimum color-rendering index of 80. Lamps shall be rated at a color temperature of 4 000°C. Lamps shall be removable without the use of tools.

Power Coupler

Power couplers shall consist of a construction base with antenna, heat sink and electrical connection cable. The power coupler shall be designed so that it can be removed with common hand tools.

High Frequency Generator

High frequency generators shall start and operate lamps at an ambient temperature of -25°C or greater for the rated life of the lamp.

Generator output frequency shall be 2.65 MHz \pm 10 percent. The generator radio frequency interference shall meet the requirements of the Federal Communications Commission Title 47, Part 18, regulations concerning harmful interference.

High frequency generators shall operate continuously at ambient air temperatures from -25°C to 25°C without reduction in generator life. High frequency generators shall have a design life of at least 100 000 hours at 55°C.

High frequency generators shall be capable of being replaced with common hand tools. Conductor terminals shall be identified as to the component terminal to which they connect.

High frequency generators shall be mounted to use the fixture upon which they are mounted as a heat sink.

A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications, and a copy of the high frequency generator test methods and results shall be submitted by the manufacturer with each lot of fixtures. The certificate shall state that the high frequency generators meet the requirements of this section and the generator specifications of the lamp manufacturer.

10-3.29 PHOTOELECTRIC CONTROLS

Contactors shall be the mechanical armature type.

Photoelectric controls for luminaires shall be Type IV.

10-3.30 COMMUNICATION SYSTEM ROUTING

Work on communication system routing shall consist of, but is not limited to, installing new and permanent communication system routing, including conduits, fiber optic cables, and pull boxes of various types, sizes and installation methods, innerducts, splice vaults, splice closures, and performing system testing, complete in place, as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

FIELD ELEMENT LOCATIONS

Work on various field element locations consists of, but is not limited to, furnishing and installing video nodes, data nodes, CCTV cameras, changeable message signs (CMS), traffic monitoring stations (TMS), ramp metering systems (RMS), automatic vehicle classification (AVC) stations, connecting the existing field elements, including the North Hollywood Hub and existing cable nodes (Location VE159, SD468, and VE171), to the installed communication system routing, and

performing system testing, to provide and restore full functionality of new and exiting field element locations in connection with the installed communication system routing, complete in place, as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Video nodes, cable nodes, and data nodes typically consist of Model 334 cabinet and control equipment, camera control receiver (CCR), video (de)Multiplexer (VMX), video transmitter (Vx) or receiver (Vr), camera control circuits and accessories, D4 channel bank (D4), interface cables, fiber distribution unit (FDU), fiber optic data modem (FODM), and other equipment shown on the plans.

CCTV camera locations typically consists of Model 334-TV cabinet and control equipment, camera control receiver (CCR), video transmitter, cabinet mount interface center (C-MIC), fiber optic interface cables, fiber distribution units, FODM.

Ramp metering systems or traffic monitoring stations typically consists of Model 334 cabinets, Model 170 or 2070 controller assemblies, fiber optic interface cables, FODM, and FDU.

INTERFACE TO TRAFFIC ELEMENTS

Communication system routing shall interface to traffic elements as shown on the plans. These elements include traffic monitoring stations, ramp metering stations, changeable message signs, automatic vehicle classification (AVC) stations, and closed circuit television (CCTV) camera locations.

For TMS, RMS, AVC and CMS, the elements are:

- A. FDUs.
- B. Interface cable - 12SMFO cable.
- C. FOTM for TMS, RMS, AVC and CMS.

For CCTV locations, the elements are:

- A. FDUs.
- B. Interface cable - 12SMFO cable.
- C. Analog modem 9600 baud.
- D. FOCM for CCTV.
- E. Single fiber optic transmitter.
- F. Coax cable

10-3.31 CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA LOCATION

GENERAL

Closed circuit television (CCTV) camera at various locations shall consist of providing electrical service and installing Model 334-TV controller cabinets on new foundations, CCTV camera assemblies, pan and tilt units, digital signal processing (DSP) color video cameras, camera lenses and camera housings, camera control receivers (CCRs), 9600 baud fiber optic audio modems (FOAM), 9600 baud modems, camera control circuits and accessories, camera poles (Type 45), camera junction box, CCTV wiring, including enclosed cables for video and camera controls, connectors, coaxial cables, single fiber optic video transmitters, sign truss mounts where required and other required equipment, as shown on plans and as directed by the Engineer.

CCTV locations that coincide with video nodes may omit single fiber optic video transceivers in video nodes by routing video coaxial cables to video multiplexers in video nodes, as shown on the plans.

Equipment shall be tested prior to installation to verify that it functions in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

After installation, CCTV camera equipment shall be tested conforming to the requirements in "System Testing and Documentation," of these special provisions.

CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION EQUIPMENT

Closed circuit television (CCTV) camera equipment shall conform to rules and regulations of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) and these special provisions.

Equipment racks shall be industrial grade and conform to EIA Standard RS-310-D.

Rack mounted equipment and card cage assemblies shall have metal filler plates to cover unused channel slots or card slots.

Equipment shall be current standard production units and shall have been in production for a minimum of 6 months.

The Contractor shall arrange, at the Contractor's expense, to have a technician qualified to work on CCTV equipment and employed by the manufacturer or the manufacturer's representative, present when equipment is turned on.

CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA POLE

Camera poles shall conform to the provisions in Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The horizontal plane of the pan and tilt base plate shall be perpendicular to the vertical plane of CCTV camera poles. CCTV camera poles shall be erected plumb. The vertical axis of erected CCTV camera poles shall be within 76 mm of the theoretical vertical axis when measured without the action of sunlight or wind.

A junction box shall be installed on camera poles or truss mounted poles, approximately 150 mm from the tops of poles.

CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION WIRING

CCTV wiring shall be installed between camera assemblies and the camera control receivers, and shall consist of enclosed camera control cables.

Bonding wire shall be provided between junction boxes and Model 334-TV cabinets.

Cables shall be:

- A. Installed without damaging conductors or insulation.
- B. Installed without kinks.
- C. Handled in accordance with manufacturer's specifications and recommended bending radius.
- D. Run continuously between terminations without splices.
- E. Installed with sufficient slack for equipment movement.
- F. Neatly tagged at both terminations to indicate source, destination, and function.

Cables, cable assemblies, and connectors shall meet National Electrical Code standards with regards to voltage, current and environmental ratings. Specifications for cables, cable assemblies, and connectors with strain relief backshells shall be submitted to the Engineer as part of the shop drawings for review and approval. Cables shall be tested for continuity prior to and after installation.

CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION MODEL 334-TV CONTROLLER CABINET AND EQUIPMENT

The closed circuit television (CCTV) Model 334-TV controller cabinet and control equipment shall consist of a Model 334-TV cabinet, camera control receiver (CCR), fiber distribution unit (FDU), fiber optic data modem (FODM), single fiber optic video transmitter (VX), camera control circuits and accessories, as shown on the plans and as described elsewhere in these special provisions.

Model 334-TV Cabinet

Model 334 controller cabinets for CCTV camera locations, video nodes and data nodes, shall include power distribution assemblies, thermostatically controlled fans, door locks, EIA standard 482-mm equipment racks, necessary mounting hardware and wiring, foundation and anchor bolts and other equipment as shown on the plans and specified in the special provisions. Model 334 controller cabinets shall conform to the requirements as described elsewhere in these special provisions.

The Contractor shall install power distribution assemblies at the bottom of 482-mm equipment racks, inside Model 334-TV controller cabinets as shown on the plans. Power distribution assemblies shall consist of: one 30 A, 120 V or 240 V minimum, single pole main breaker; three 15 A, 120 V minimum, single pole secondary breakers; 8 standard duplex 117 V(ac) receptacles; and one duplex, 3 prong, NEMA Type 5-15R grounded utility type outlet with ground fault interrupter. Power distribution assemblies shall protect electronic equipment powered by assemblies from power transients. Over voltage protection shall be provided for power distribution assemblies and shall contain as a minimum, a surge arrester, which shall reduce the effect of power line voltage transients and be rated as follows:

Recurrent peak voltage	212 V
Energy rating (maximum)	50 J
Power dissipation, average	0.85 W
Peak current for pulses less than 6 μ s	2,000 A
Standby current for 60 Hz sinusoidal	1 mA or less

The Contractor shall install a thermostatically controlled fan in Model 334-TV controller cabinets. Fans shall provide shall provide 0.0708 cms of ventilation. Fans shall be activated when temperatures inside cabinets exceeds 24°C and shut off when temperatures are less than 18°C. Vents shall be filtered.

The Contractor shall provide prime power to controller cabinets and perform internal wiring as shown on the plans and conforming to the requirements in these special provisions.

The Contractor shall provide mounting hardware and wiring to install and commission equipment in controller cabinets. The Contractor shall test cabinet assemblies and demonstrate correct function in the presence of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall construct Model 334 controller cabinet foundations, as shown on the plans, including furnishing and installing anchor bolts, and shall make fields wiring connections to controller cabinets.

Model 334-TV cabinet assemblies shall be tested to demonstrate correct function in the presence of the Engineer.

ENCLOSED CAMERA CONTROL CABLES

Enclosed camera control cables shall connect camera junction boxes to camera control receiver located in Model 334-TV cabinets, as approved by the Engineer.

Conductors in cables shall be insulated with polypropylene jackets, color coded for positive identification, have a resistance of 23.4 Ω /km at 20°C or less and be stranded.

Conductor pairs in twisted pair cables shall be shielded with aluminum-polyester tape wrapped with a copper drain wire.

Cables shall have PVC jackets a minimum of 1.14 mm thick.

RG-59U coaxial cable shall be compatible with Comm/Scope No. F59SSEF, Alpha 9006A, Manhattan M4204, or equal, and as approved by the Engineer

FIBER OPTIC TRAFFIC MODEM

Fiber optic traffic modem (FOTM) for RMS, TMS, CMS, and AVC shall operate asynchronously with a serial EIA-232 compatible interface with Tx data, Rx data, DCD, RTS, CTS, and signal ground interface lines. The modem is intended for use in a polled multi-drop fiber optic daisy-chained system. The modem shall use standard FSK modulation for 0 to 1200 baud data rates. There shall be 2 fiber optic interfaces, primary and secondary. DCD shall be asserted for a Rx data carrier on either fiber optic interface. Rx data from the primary interface will be placed on the Rx data line of the EIA-232 interface. The presence of DCD shall inhibit the generation of CTS in response to RTS, or the modem shall generate RTS within 8 ms. When RTS is asserted Tx data will be sent on the primary fiber optic interface. Duplicating TX data to the secondary fiber optic interface shall be switch selectable. Rx data on the primary fiber optic interface shall be retransmitted on the secondary fiber optic interface. Rx data on the secondary fiber optic interface shall be retransmitted on the primary fiber optic interface. The modem may have a switch selection to copy Rx data on the secondary fiber optic interface to the EIA-232 interface. The fiber optic transmitters shall have a launch power no less than -8 dBm into standard singlemode fiber optic cables with an operating wavelength at 1310 nm. The modem shall use ST connectors. The EIA-232 interface shall use a standard DB-25 connector. The modem shall have a optical power budget of 15 dB with an error rate less than 1 in 10⁸.

FIBER OPTIC CONTROL MODEM

Fiber optic control modem (FOCM) for CCTV cameras shall operate asynchronously with a serial EIA-232 compatible interface with Tx data, Rx data, DCD, RTS, CTS, and signal ground interface lines. The modem is intended for use in a polled multi-drop fiber optic daisy-chained system. The modem shall use Caltrans standard FSK modulation for 4800 or 9600 baud data rates. There shall be two fiber optic interfaces, primary and secondary. DCD shall be asserted for a Rx data carrier on either fiber optic interface. Rx data from the primary interface will be placed on the Rx data line of the EIA-232 interface. The presence of DCD shall inhibit the generation of CTS in response to RTS, otherwise the modem shall generate RTS within 8 ms. When RTS is asserted Tx data will be sent on the primary fiber optic interface. Duplicating TX data to the secondary fiber optic interface shall be switch selectable. Rx data on the primary fiber optic interface shall be retransmitted on the secondary fiber optic interface. Rx data on the secondary fiber optic interface shall be retransmitted on the primary fiber optic interface. The modem may have a switch selection to copy Rx data on the secondary fiber optic interface to the EIA-232 interface. The fiber optic transmitters shall have a launch power no less than -8 dBm into standard singlemode fiber optic cables. The modem shall use ST connectors. The fiber optic operating wavelength shall be 1310 nm. The EIA-232 interface shall use a standard DB-25 connector. The modem shall have a optical power budget of 15 dB with an error rate less than 1 in 10⁸.

PUBLIC TELEPHONE SYSTEM CONTROL MODEM

Public telephone system control modem (PTSCM) shall operate asynchronously with a serial EIA-232 compatible interface with Tx data, Rx data, DCD, RTS, CTS, and signal ground interface lines. The modem is intended for use in a polled multi-drop or point-to-point configuration over public telephone network or similar system. The standard signaling rate shall be 9600 baud with other rates optional. The modem shall respond to RTS within 3 ms and assert CTS. Transmission shall continue while RTS is asserted, unless anti-streaming is enabled. If anti streaming is enabled the modem shall at timeout de-assert CTS, stop transmitting and not transmit again until RTS has been de-asserted and asserted again. The modem shall use a shortened training pattern of less than 100 ms at the beginning of a transmission. The modem shall otherwise use the same modulation techniques as standard 9600 baud modems. The modem shall be compliant with Part 68 of the FCC regulations.

9600 BAUD ANALOG MODEM

Analog modems installed in CCTV cabinets shall have the following features:

- A. DB9-P (male) for the RS-232C interface.
- B. 4 position terminal block for the audio interface.
- C. From 0 to 9600 baud serial asynchronous.
- D. Phase coherent FSK.
- E. 11 200 Hz- Mark, 17 600 Hz- Space.
- F. 7800 Hz-Soft Carrier.
- G. Dynamic Range from +3 dbm to -48 dbm.
- H. Carrier Detect Threshold -42±3 dbm.
- I. Carrier Detect Hysteresis-±3 dB.
- J. Voltage from 90 V(ac) to 130 V(ac).
- K. Frequency from 47 Hz to 63 Hz.
- L. Power 4 watts, Maximum.
- M. Indicators: (1) Transmit Data-XMT, (2) Receive Data-RCV, (3) Request to Send-RTS, (4) Clear to Send-CTS, and (5) Receive Carrier- CAR.
- N. 2 wire half duplex or 4 wire full duplex.
- O. Standalone modems shall be compatible and interchangeable with GDI 496SA model.

CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA ASSEMBLY

Closed circuit television (CCTV) camera assemblies shall consist of a digital signal processing (DSP) color video camera unit, camera lens, camera housing, enclosed camera control cables, pan and tilt unit, and connectors, and shall be protected from brown outs and voltage spikes up to 1000 V.

The Contractor shall verify that units work in accordance with manufacturer's specifications before installation. The CCTV camera assembly equipment shall be tested after installation conforming to the requirements in these special provisions.

Full compensation for CCTV camera assembly shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for the items requiring CCTV camera assembly and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION DIGITAL SIGNAL PROCESSING COLOR VIDEO CAMERA UNIT

CCTV digital signal processing (DSP) color video camera units shall operate under a full range of environmental and lighting conditions and shall provide clear and usable images. Cameras shall be fully interchangeable and in conformance with these special specifications.

DSP color video cameras shall be of solid state design, and meet the following requirements:

Performance

Cameras shall meet the following minimum performance specifications:

Optical device	Color CD interline transfer
Optical device size	13 mm
Pixels	682 (horizon.) x 492 (vertical) minimum
Horizontal resolution	430 television lines minimum
Minimum usable illumination	1 lux (measured with fl.4 lens)
Scanning system	525 lines 2:1 interlace. No interlace jitter or line pairing on the viewing monitor shall be discernible
Back focus adjustment	Required
Frame frequency	30 frames per second
Width to height aspect ratio	4:3.

Systems shall provide clear, low-bloom and low-lag video pictures under conditions from bright sunlight to nighttime scene illumination.

White Balance

- A. Auto: Color quality shall be maintained by a continuous through the lens automatic white balance system for color temperatures from 2850K to greater than 5100K with less than 10 IRE units unbalance.
- B. Set: Allows user to set white as preferred.
- C. Lock: Locks the white balance at the current levels.
- D. Indoor: Sets the White to be consistent with 3200K.
- E. Outdoor: Sets the White to be consistent with 5100K.
- F. Fluorescent: Sets the White to be consistent with fluorescent lighting.

Electrical Specifications

Cameras shall meet the following minimum electrical specifications:

Operating voltage	115 V(ac). @ 50/60 Hz. (±10%)
Heater Power Input Requirements:	115 V(ac) @ 50/60 Hz. (±10%)
Power Consumption:	7 W with Heater Off; 12 W with Heater On
Video output signal	Standard NETS color TV
Motorized-Iris connector	Required
Gamma:	0.45
Sensitivity (3200K): Full Video, AGE off, iris @ f/1.6, shutter @ 1/60: 80% Video, AGE on, Iris @ f/1.6, shutter @ 1/60: 30% Video, AGE on, Iris @ f/1.6, shutter @ 1/60: 30% Video, AGE on, 1/4-second integration:	110 lug scene illumination (8.5 lug faceplate illume) 10 lug scene illumination (0.8 lug faceplate illume) 2 lug scene illumination (0.16 lug faceplate illume) 0.125 lug scene illumination (0.01 lug faceplate illume) Note 1: Scene Illumination is based on 100% reflectance.
Video output connector	Standard NBC bulkhead on rear of camera.
Imager:	Interline transfer micro-lens CD with mosaic-type color compensating filter.
Image Area	3.6 mm (H) x 2.7 mm (V) [Format]
Resolution:	460 horizontal; 350 vertical- NETS
Digital Zoom Range:	Digital Zoom Range: 1X (Off) through 8X
Effective Digital Focal Length:	85.8 mm to 686.4 mm
Horizontal Angle of View:	48.94 to 2.51 At 8X Digital: to 0.31
Minimum Focus Distance:	0.7 at max. wide; 29.5 at max tele
Auto Focus:	Selectable Auto/Manual. Minimum scene illumination for reliable auto focus, 30% video
Zoom & Focus Presets:	64 preset positions (Note: recalling a preset position puts camera into manual focus mode)
Long Term Integration Range:	Provides manual selection of integration duration for enhanced sensitivity. Integration times are 1/4 second, 1/8 second, 1/15 second, 1/30 second. Frame store video output provides continuous video output, updated at the integration rate.
Signal to noise ratio	56 dB (HPF: 200 kHz; LPF: 6 MHz; weighted, Minimum Camera Gain, Lens Capped)
Synchronization	Internal Crystal sync or line lock
Video output level	1.0 V p-p (75 Ω composite), unbalanced, NTSC
Gain control	Automatic
Automatic white balance:	Required

Cameras shall have a power supply operated with AC input voltage.

Cameras shall have automatic gain control (AGC) from 0 dB to 16 dB to handle the range of lighting extremes from very low light night scenes to full sunlight conditions. If the AGC control is switchable, it shall be set to the "on" position.

Cameras shall be equipped with electronic shutters with adjustable speeds.

Manual Shutter: Selectable shutter speeds of 1/60, 1/100; 1/250; 1/500; 1/1,000; 1/2,000; 1/4,000; 1/10,000 second.

Auto Shutter: Automatically controls shutter speed between 1/60 and 1/10,000 second to maintain correct video level output.

Auto Iris: Iris automatically adjusts to compensate for changes in scene illumination to maintain constant video level output within sensitivity specifications.

In the manual iris mode the iris opens and closes in steps.

Shutter speeds shall be set at 1/60th of a second.

Physical Specifications

Cameras shall meet the following physical specifications:

Lens mount	C type
Camera mount	6 mm - 20 UNC (minimum of 2 located on bottom)
Maximum mass	0.73 kg without lens
Maximum dimensions	70 mm (H) x 70 mm (W) x 216 mm (D) (body)

Environmental Specifications

Cameras shall meet the following environmental specifications:

Operating temperature	From 10°C to 50°C
Storage temperature	From -40°C to 60°C
Operating humidity	From 20 to 80% non-condensing
Storage humidity	From 20 to 90% non-condensing

Shock and Vibration Specifications

Cameras shall meet the following shock and vibration specifications:

Shock	15 g
Vibration	From 5 Hz to 60 Hz with 2.0 mm total excursion, and 5 g rms vibration from 60 Hz to 1000 Hz.

CCTV cameras shall not incur physical damage after a shock, return to normal operation immediately, and operate within the specified vibration.

Installation

Cameras shall be firmly attached to housing enclosures with camera mounts torqued to limits specified by the camera manufacturer.

Electrical cables shall be terminated to cameras and firmly attached.

The Contractor shall dress and secure the electrical cables inside the housing and cabinet so that they do not interfere with the closing of the cabinet, with the fan or with moving parts.

Cameras shall be mounted inside housings within 6 mm of the optical window, measured with lenses attached and adjusted to maximum physical length.

Cameras shall be mounted in housing enclosures with lenses centered in the optical window.

Back-focus adjustments on cameras shall be adjusted so lens focus is properly set and maintained over the zoom range. When the zoom is adjusted from long range (telephoto) to wide angle no refocusing shall be necessary.

The Contractor shall provide operation and maintenance manuals for CCTV digital signal processing (DSP) color video cameras, conforming to the requirements in "System Testing and Documentation," of these special provisions.

CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA LENS

CCTV camera lenses shall produce clear images when properly adjusted.

CCTV camera lenses shall be integral components of cameras. Lenses shall be factory assembled, back-focused, and adjusted during manufacture of cameras. Separate camera and lens combinations will not be accepted. Lenses shall provide an adjustable focal range of 22X, 3.9 mm to 85.8 mm at a minimum F1.6 and auto iris with manual iris over-ride capabilities.

Performance

Lenses shall meet the following performance specifications:

Format	13 mm, minimum
Mount	C
Zoom magnification range	10:1
Zoom focal length range	7.5 mm to 75 mm, or 8 mm to 80 mm
Aperture range	F1.2 to F5.6, minimum
Iris type	Motorized iris

Electrical Specifications

Lenses shall meet the following electrical specifications:

Operating voltage	±12 V(dc)
Iris position without power	Closed

When cameras are pointed at very bright objects or when cameras and lenses are first turned on, images produced by lens and camera combinations shall not optically "oscillate" (i.e., produce an image that alternates from too light to too dark) or are otherwise unstable. Lens and camera combinations shall react to temporary overload situations in a smooth and rapid fashion with minimum overshoot.

Motorized-iris cables shall be strain relieved or sufficiently rugged so they will not fail where cables leaves lens assemblies.

Optical Specifications

Lenses shall meet the following optical specifications:

- A. When power is removed from lenses, the lens iris shall automatically close.
- B. Lenses shall incorporate integral variable-density filters.
- C. Lenses shall include mechanical electrical means to protect motors from over running in the extreme position.

Environmental Specifications

Lenses shall meet the following environmental specifications:

Operating temperature	From -10°C to +50°C (min. range)
Storage temperature	From -40°C to 60°C
Operating humidity	From 20 to 80% non-condensing
Storage humidity	From 20 to 90% non-condensing

Shock and Vibration Specifications

Lenses shall meet the following shock and vibration specifications:

Lenses shall withstand vibration when mounted in camera housings.

Auto-iris function shall not be affected by normal vibration.

Focus and zoom mechanisms shall not be affected by normal vibration.

Lenses shall withstand shock that occurs during shipment and normal installation.

Presets

Lenses shall be supplied with zoom and focus preset position.

Installation

Back-focus adjustment on cameras shall be adjusted so lens focus is properly set and maintained when adjusting the focal length from zoom to wide angle. The adjustment shall be made with the lens iris at full open position.

When zoom is adjusted from long range (telephoto) to wide angle, no refocusing shall be necessary.

Motorized iris electrical cables shall be terminated and connected between lenses and camera bodies.

Operation and maintenance manuals for camera lenses shall be provided conforming to the requirements in "System Testing and Documentation," of these special provisions.

CAMERA HOUSING

Camera housing shall house cameras and CCTV camera lenses and protect cameras and CCTV camera lenses from rain, dust, wind, and other elements, offer ease of accessibility for maintenance, have a sufficiently large interior dimension to house the camera and lens, offer a means of securing the camera and lens and allow for entry of required cables to make an operational system. Camera housings shall be mounted to pan and tilt units specified elsewhere in these special provisions.

The Contractor shall install a corrosion resistant and tamperproof sealed and pressurized housing with 34.375 kPa dry nitrogen with Schraeder purge fitting and 137.9 kPa relief valve for individual camera. Housings shall be 90 mm diameter or smaller.

Camera housings shall include a loss of pressure sensor that will trigger an alarm message, which will be inserted in the video output signal.

Camera/lens/housings shall be assembled, tested, and configured by the camera manufacturer at the camera manufacturer facility. Camera shall be adjusted for color balance, lens tracking/focus, and configurable items shall have been properly set per manufacturer's specifications. Camera/lens/housings delivered to the project site shall be accompanied with a written certification of assembly and configuration from the camera manufacturer, serving as the manufacturer documentation that the assembly and configuration of camera lens and housing equipment was performed. A sample certification document shall be furnished as part of the materials submittal data.

Enclosures shall be constructed from 6061-T6 standard aluminum tubing with a wall thickness of 5 mm \pm 2 mm. Internal components shall be mounted to rail assemblies. Copper plated spring-steel rings shall be used to ensure electrical bonding of rail assemblies and components to camera housings. Housing exteriors shall be finished by pre-treatment with conversion coating and baked enamel paint.

Camera enclosures shall withstand the effects of sand, dust, and hose-directed water. Connections shall be watertight.

Gas-tight connectors shall be used at the rear plate of housings. Wiring to the connector shall be sealed with silicon or potting compound.

The internal humidity of housings shall be less than 10 percent when sealed and pressurized. Desiccant packs shall be securely placed inside the housing to absorb residual moisture and maintain internal humidity at 10 percent or less.

Viewing windows shall be constructed so unrestricted camera views can be obtained at all camera and lens positions.

Sun shields shall be provided to shield the entire housing from direct sunlight, constructed to allow free passage of air between housings and shields, but shall not form a sail to place an excessive load on the pan and tilt unit in high winds.

Housings shall be provided with internal 115 V(ac), 5 W low temperature heaters with individual thermostat controls.

Mechanical Specifications

Mass:	1.9 kg
Length (less connectors):	300 mm
Housing Diameter:	90 mm
Height (Including mounting base)	130 mm
Mounting:	4 mounting 6.35 mm 20 UNC on enclosure bottom of base. Platform mount with adjustment fore and aft
Interior Dimensions	Suitable for camera, lens and wiring
Pressure valve	Schraeder type with pressure relief

Housings shall protect camera and lens assemblies from dirt, rain, and other adverse environmental conditions.

Housings shall be purge pressurized by the Contractor during installation. The pressure shall be between 48 kPa to 69 kPa and the pressurizing gas shall be dry nitrogen.

Interiors of housing units shall provide an adjustable camera sled for mounting camera and lens assemblies.

If low centerline profile cameras are used, a means of elevating cameras for proper lens clearance shall be provided. Lenses shall be positioned in the center of housing windows.

Housing enclosures shall include sun shields or shrouds that will reduce internal temperatures of enclosures at least 12°C. Sun shrouds shall be made specifically for the model of housing enclosure selected.

Adapter plates necessary to mount positioning systems to camera poles shall be provided.

Shock and Vibration Specifications

Shock	15 g
Vibration	From 5 to 60 Hz with 2.08 mm total excursion, and 5 g's rms vibration from 60 to 1000 Hz.

Camera housings shall not incur physical damage after a shock, return to normal operation immediately, and operate within the specified vibration.

Electrical Specifications

Power requirements	120 V(ac) $\pm 15\%$, 60 Hz $\pm 5\%$
Power consumption	Less than 170 W
Heater Operation	Thermostatically controlled turn-on for internal temp $< 4^{\circ}\text{C}$.
Electrical Connector	Single sealed multi-pin for all video, power and control cabling

Environmental Specifications

Ambient Temperature Limits (Operating):	From -40°C to 60°C .
Ambient Temperature Limits (Storage):	From -30°C to 70°C .
Humidity:	Up to 100% relative humidity (per MIL-E-5400T, paragraph 3.2.24.4)
Other:	Withstands exposure to sand, dust, fungus, and salt atmosphere per MIL-E-5400T, paragraph 3.2.24.7, 3.2.24.8, and 3.2.24.9.

Installation

Upon completion of installation, the Engineer will verify proper installation of camera housings and camera lenses.

Operation and maintenance manuals for camera housings shall be provided conforming to the requirements in "System Testing and Documentation," of these special provisions.

PAN AND TILT UNIT

Pan and tilt units shall consist of pan and tilt units and electrical or communication interfaces. Pan and tilt units shall operate over extended periods of time with little or no maintenance, be environmentally and weather-resistant under a full range of environmental conditions and provide repeatable day-to-day operation.

Performance Specifications

Pan and tilt units shall meet the following performance specifications:

Load Rating	Greater than 36.3 kgs
Braking: Pan and Tilt	Mechanical or Electrical to limit coasting
Overload Protection	Motors: Impedance protected
Construction	Corrosion resistant steel or aluminum
Angular Travel	Pan: At least 350 degrees Tilt: At least $+30$ degrees to -90 degrees
Motor Reversal	Instantaneous

Pan and tilt units with camera assembly mounted shall withstand wind loads of 145 km/h.

Electrical Specifications

Pan and tilt units shall meet the following specifications:

Power requirements	120 V(ac) $\pm 15\%$, 60 Hz $\pm 5\%$
Power consumption	Less than 100 W
Duty cycle	Pan: continuous Tilt: intermittent
Pan/Tilt position preset	Enables preset position to a predetermined Azimuth, elevation and lens position
Motor type	High Speed Stepper
Variable speed	Motor Technology

Physical Specifications

Pan and tilt unit shall meet the following physical specifications:

Size	Less than 406 mm (H) x 356 mm (W) x 203 mm (D)
Mass	Less than 25 kg
Pan Speed	Greater than or equal to 6 degrees / second
Tilt Speed	Greater than or equal to 3 degrees / second
Gears	Hardened steel
Mounting (Base)	178 mm \pm 3 mm
Camera Mount	Compatible with camera housing
Bearings on Rotating Surfaces	Heavy duty roller type
Overload Protection	Provided - internal

Shock and Vibration Specifications

Pan and tilt units shall meet the following vibration specifications:

Shock	15 g
Vibration	From 5 to 60 Hz with 2.08 mm total excursion, and 5 gs rms vibration from 60 to 1000 Hz

Pan and tilt units shall not incur physical damage after a shock, shall return to normal operation immediately, and shall operate within the specified vibration.

Environmental Specifications

Pan and tilt units shall meet the following environmental specifications:

Operating temperature	From -23°C to +60°C
Finish	Weather resistant paint or polyurethane
Seals	"O" ring or gaskets for all weather protection of Pan and Tilt Unit and cables.

Pan and Tilt Stops

Pan and tilt units shall have pan and tilt mechanical and electrical stops. The Engineer will determine settings.

Installation

The Engineer will notify the Contractor of pan and tilt stops for pan and tilt units for the Contractor to set prior to installation check. The Contractor shall perform installation checks in the presence of the Engineer. Operation of the pan and tilt units will be performed at Type 334-TV controller cabinets adjacent to camera poles or sign truss-mounted poles, where cameras are mounted. The Contractor shall furnish a color video monitor for testing, to view actual camera images. The Engineer will direct adjustments for pan and tilt presets and pan and tilt stops, to be made by the Contractor. Upon completion of the installation, the Engineer will verify operation of pan and tilt units.

Operation and maintenance manuals for the pan and tilt units shall be provided conforming to the requirements in "System Testing and Documentation," of these special provisions.

SINGLE FIBER VIDEO TRANSMITTER OR RECEIVER

Video transmitters shall be installed at controller cabinet locations as shown on the cabinet layouts on the plans.

Video transmitters shall accept NTSC baseband video signals and convert them to optical signals suitable for launching into singlemode fiber.

Video transmitters shall include mounting hardware necessary to mount in EIA standard 482-mm equipment racks in cabinets, mounted to allow easy access to connections and indicators. Transmitters may be mounted in video transmitter mainframes supplied and installed as shown on the plans and in accordance with these special provisions.

The video signal shall modulate the optical source to produce a frequency modulated optical signal. Optical emitters shall have a center wavelength in the range from 1300 nm to 1330 nm at 25°C. Transmitters shall interface to fiber with a ST style compatible connector. The video transmitter launch power shall be defined as the power launched by the transmitter into at least one meter of the singlemode fiber optic cable, installed for CCTV camera locations. Video transmitter launch power shall be at least 18 dB greater than the video receiver sensitivity. The optical modulation bandwidth required by the video transmitter for the specified video link performance shall be 60 MHz, minimum.

Video transmitters shall operate over a temperature range from 0°C to 50°C. Power shall be supplied from existing 120 V \pm 15 percent, 60 Hz \pm 5 percent power receptacles inside cabinets reserved for communications equipment. Video transmitters shall include power supplies, which may be external to video transmitter components. Power supplies shall supply voltages required by video transmitters for operation, and have panel indicators visible from the front that shows DC power on.

Video interfaces to video transmitters shall be nickel-plated, bulkhead female BNC-style connectors with gold plated contacts. Video transmitters shall accept composite video signals at a level of 1.0 V peak to peak between sync tip and reference white, as measured on an oscilloscope. Transmitters shall operate as specified when the peak-to-peak value of the signal varies between 0.71 V and 1.4 V. Nominal input impedance shall be 75 Ω and the return loss shall be at least 30 dB in compliance with EIA RS 250 medium haul for an unbalanced connection.

Prior to installation, operation of equipment shall be verified using the same type of fiber it is to be installed with. The fiber optic path for video links shall have been tested and verified in accordance with these special provisions prior to the video transmitter installation.

The Contractor shall perform pre-installation testing to verify that video transmitters and video receivers are compatible, meet manufacturers specifications and the requirements of these special provisions.

The Contractor shall connect optical pigtails to optical connectors on video transmitters. Pigtails shall be neatly trimmed together when routing them along the same path and support rails in equipment racks. No cables shall be installed with a bend radius less than the manufacturer's minimum recommended bending radius.

The Contractor shall input a video test signal into video transmitters and use variable optical attenuators to set optical power at video receivers to the video receiver sensitivity level. Optical signals shall be connected to video receivers with a monitor connected to output. The Engineer will qualitatively assess monitor output. Signal-to-noise and signal-to-low frequency noise shall be measured and recorded.

Attention is directed to "System Testing and Documentation," of these special provisions regarding video transmitter testing.

The Contractor shall provide operation and maintenance manuals for video transmitters conforming to the requirements in "System Testing and Documentation," of these special provisions.

Full compensation for video transmitters and receivers shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for the items requiring video transmitters and receivers and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

CAMERA CONTROL RECEIVER

Camera control receivers (CCRs) shall include auxiliary equipment required to interface with communication sub-systems, outdoor pan and tilt units, and CCTV camera assemblies.

Functional Description

CCRs shall receive commands from existing camera control transmitters (CCTs) in the North Hollywood hub building and decode them within switch closures used to operate and orient CCTV cameras. CCRs shall generate outputs to control ancillary equipment and operations as defined elsewhere in these special provisions. CCRs shall be connected to single video fiber optic transmitters by cables and shall be fully compatible with NTCIP protocol control keyboard located in North Hollywood hub building.

Functional Requirements

Command messages addressed to CCRs shall cause an immediate response. In response to command messages, the state of control relays shall be engaged for a specific period of time and returned automatically to a neutral state. If the action is to continue, an additional command from single fiber optic video transceivers shall be required. This shall provide a fail-safe mode of operation if communications between the CCRs and existing CCTs in North Hollywood hub building are interrupted.

The length of time commands remains latched shall be determined by the operational impact of that command, system and component requirements. Commands for camera movement and adjustment, such as, pan, tilt, iris and lens control shall use shorter latching times on the order of milliseconds. The manufacturer shall provide evidence that chosen time intervals for latched commands do not negatively affect operation of cameras, lenses, or pan and tilt units.

One set of dry contacts shall be permanently latched until a second command is received by CCRs. This function will be used to turn on communications equipment at selected sites. Communications equipment will remain operational until disengaged by an operator.

CCRs shall provide EIA-RS232 compatible interfaces. Communication with CCRs through EIA-232-D interfaces and exercise of CCR functions shall be possible.

CCRs shall be designed for continuous operation in outdoor weather conditions when installed in Model 334-TV or equivalent cabinets.

CCR communication protocol shall be compatible with existing CCT communication protocol and shall provide signaling rate 9600 bps to communicate with existing CCTs in North Hollywood hub building. The Contractor shall configure the transmission rates of equipment to 9600 bps.

A unique address shall be used to identify and accept commands sent from camera control transmitters. This unique address shall be included in signals sent from CCRs to CCT as follows:

- A. Parity checks on each byte and additional cyclic redundancy codes (CRC) or checksums required to ensure that random or fortuitous noise is not interpreted by the CCR as a valid message from the existing CCT in North Hollywood hub building.
- B. Transmissions to the existing CCT in North Hollywood hub building only in response to a valid poll or command message which contains a unique address for the CCR.
- C. Transmissions to different CCRs to share a single communication channel without interference or erroneous operation.
- D. Acknowledgment of correct messages.
- E. Unique commands to exercise functions of the CCR.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with detailed descriptions of CCR communication protocol and interface specifications and license agreements to develop devices to interface with existing CCTs in North Hollywood hub building.

CCR shall provide the following functions:

- A. CCRs shall receive and decode signals from existing CCTs in North Hollywood hub building and activate pan, tilt, zoom, focus, iris and auxiliary functions at remote camera sites in cameras and pan, tilt and zoom units. CCRs shall provide local automatic and remote manual iris adjustment and shall provide control for automatic or manual shutter speed with selections made by commands initiated from existing CCTs in North Hollywood hub building.
- B. CCRs shall provide the capability to locally store and activate a minimum of 15 camera preset positions. Preset information shall be digitally stored at CCRs. Presets shall be assignable and activated from existing CCTs in North Hollywood hub building. In the event of a power failure, preset settings shall be maintained. CCRs or CCTs shall be able to re-calculate preset values if pan and tilt units are replaced.
- C. CCRs shall provide the capability of transmitting positioning feedback information from pan, tilt, and zoom positions to existing CCTs in North Hollywood hub building using an 8 bit or equivalent digital format. Positioning feedback information shall be transmitted when a command requesting positioning feedback is received from existing CCTs in North Hollywood hub building.
- D. CCRs shall include the capability to process and implement a minimum of 3 auxiliary control signals. At least 2 auxiliary control signals shall be latching. At least 3 inputs capable of sensing dry contact closures shall be provided.
- E. CCR shall provide local control functions for pan, tilt, zoom, focus, and other operations. Control functions shall be performed from portable units communicating through serial ports on CCRs. Switches shall be provided to defeat remote commands from existing CCTs in North Hollywood hub building and allow the activation of local control functions.

Failure of a CCR unit or associated modem shall not cause other units to become inoperative or damage associated cameras.

If communications to the CCR are interrupted, the CCR shall cause the camera to remain in the current position or move it to a preset position.

Operational Requirements

The Contractor shall provide a certification from the original equipment manufacturer that CCRs will interface and operate over singlemode fiber optic cables when connected to existing pan and tilt units and zoom lenses. CCRs shall meet the following requirements:

- A. Electrical - CCRs shall operate from 120 V(ac) ± 10 percent, at 60 Hz ± 5 percent, power sources and incorporate internal, regulated power supplies. Maximum power consumption shall be 45 W. Protection from power brown outs, current surges or voltage spikes of up to 1000 V shall be provided. Lens driver circuits shall provide power at the appropriate voltage for zoom, focus and iris controls. Pan and tilt driver circuits shall provide power to control movement of pan and tilt units.
- B. Physical - CCRs shall be supplied in a durable enclosures suitable for mounting in EIA 482 mm racks. Maximum dimensions of CCRs shall be 203 mm (H) x 482 mm (W) x 355 mm (D).
- C. CCRs shall be operational over an ambient temperature range of -23°C to 50°C. with relative humidity from 5 to 90 percent. CCR enclosures shall have necessary bulkhead connectors for access to required external cables.

Functional Testing of CCR

The Contractor shall perform functional tests to verify that CCRs placed in cabinets work in accordance with these specifications before installing the CCRs. The Contractor shall confirm equipment placement with the Engineer before installing equipment.

The Contractor shall test the camera control systems for the following functions:

- A. After installing equipment at CCTV sites, the Contractor shall confirm operation of camera control receivers using test equipment and other equipment that emulates the functions of existing CCTs in the North Hollywood hub building, and shall document results.
- B. After installing camera control receivers and communication systems, the Contractor shall demonstrate operation of camera control systems and shall assign system parameters using test equipment that emulates functions of camera control keypads, camera control transmitters from North Hollywood hub building and shall keep test equipment in operation until witnessed and approved by the Engineer. Test equipment that emulates functions of camera control transmitters shall address camera control receivers (CCR) and shall operate remote control functions, including pan and tilt, zoom, focus, set up, and shall recall a minimum of 10 preset positions per remote CCR address. Response to test equipment signals shall appear to be immediate.

The Contractor shall provide operation and maintenance manuals for camera control receivers (CCR), conforming to the requirements in "System Testing and Documentation," of these special provisions.

Full compensation for camera control receiver (CCR) shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum prices paid for the items requiring camera control receiver (CCR) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

NORTH HOLLYWOOD COMMUNICATION HUB BUILDING EQUIPMENT

The North Hollywood (NHD) hub building is located at Route 101 / Route 134 / Route 170 Separation.

North Hollywood (NHD) communication hub building equipment shall consist of furnishing and installing DS1 optical modem, D4 channel bank unit matching the D4 channel bank units installed at the data node (Location VE 159), video demultiplexer / demultiplexer matching the video multiplexer unit installed at the video node (Location VE 159), connecting and terminating wires and cables, and performing video link and data link testing to and from the various field elements, as described elsewhere in these special provisions, after the various fiber optic and twisted pair cables are installed, and incidentals required to make the installed communication system routing and the North Hollywood (NHD) communication hub building equipment fully operational.

The Contractor's attention is directed to "Video multiplexer and demultiplexer, " as described under "Video Node (Location VE 159)", "D4 channel bank," "DS-1 optical modems," as described under "Data Node (Location VE 159)," and "Video link testing" and "Data link testing" as described under "System Testing and Documentation," elsewhere in these special provisions.

Full compensation for the North Hollywood (NHD) communication hub building equipment shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for video node (Location VE 159) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

ACCESS TO EXISTING NORTH HOLLYWOOD HUB BUILDING

Except as otherwise provided in these special provisions, or as directed by the Engineer, works require access to the existing North Hollywood (NHD) hub building shall be subjected to the following restrictions:

- A. Work in the existing North Hollywood hub building shall be limited to the hours between 6:00 AM and 4:00 PM, Mondays through Fridays and between 7:00 AM and 3:30 PM on Saturdays, Sundays and designated legal holidays.
- B. The Contractor shall obtain approval from the Engineer at least 48 hours prior to scheduling work in the North Hollywood hub building. The Engineer and the Caltrans Electrical Maintenance Supervisor shall be notified at least 48 hours in advance before access is required to the North Hollywood hub building. Access to the equipment room shall be strictly limited to the hours needed to complete that portion of work being performed within these rooms. The work performed in the equipment room shall take place only in the presence of the Engineer and the TMC Support Engineer, or as directed by the Engineer.
- C. The Contractor shall maintain the integrity of the equipment room as neatly as possible. The Contractor shall provide a clear walking path to equipment room for the use of building's staff.
- D. The Contractor shall protect existing equipment from possible damages caused by the Contractor's operations. Access to hardware, electronics and peripheral equipment shall be limited strictly to those items necessary for the Contractor to perform the work required, as stated elsewhere in these special provisions.

- E. The Contractor shall cooperate with other contractors, vendors, and support personnel for ongoing systems work that may be in progress at the North Hollywood hub building during the term of this contract.

WORK AT EXISTING CABLE NODES

Existing cable nodes (VE 159, SD 468 and VE 171) are located on Route 23/Route 118, Route 118/Route 405, and Route 101/Route 405 separation respectively.

Work at existing cable nodes shall consist of furnishing and installing wires and cables, and the incidentals required to make the installed communication system routing and field elements fully operational, as shown on the plans, and as directed by the Engineer.

The Contractor's attention is directed to "Video multiplexer and demultiplexer", "D4 Channel bank", "DS-1 optical modems" and "Video link testing" described elsewhere in these special provisions.

Full compensation for works at existing cable nodes shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for video node (Location VE 159) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

RESTRICTIONS OF WORK AND ACCESS TO EXISTING CABLE NODES

Except as otherwise provided in these special provisions, or as directed by the Engineer, access to existing cable nodes (Location VE 159, SD 468 and VE 171) shall be limited to the hours between 6:30 AM to 3:00 PM, Tuesday through Saturday.

Access to existing cable nodes shall be limited to the hours needed to complete that portion of work being performed within the cabinet. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer and the Caltrans Maintenance Supervisor and obtain approval from the Engineer at least 48 hours prior to request an access to and scheduling the work in the existing cable node cabinets.

The work performed in the existing cable node cabinets shall take place in the presence of the Engineer, the TMC Support Engineer, or the Caltrans Maintenance Supervisor, as directed by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall protect existing equipment within the existing cable nodes (VE 159, SD 468 and VE171) from damage from the Contractor's operations. Access to hardware, electronics and peripheral equipment shall be limited to those items necessary for the Contractor to perform the work required as stated elsewhere in these special provisions. The Contractor shall cooperate with other contractors, vendors, and support personnel for ongoing system work that may be in progress at the existing cable nodes (VE 159, SD 468 and VE 171) during the term of this contract.

10-3.32 VIDEO NODE (LOCATION VE 159)

Video node (Location VE 159) shall be installed at (KP 15.9), Northbound Route 23 south of New Los Angeles Avenue.

Video nodes shall consist of video multiplexers/demultiplexers, rack-mounted fiber optic distribution unit, video receivers and other equipment, housed in Model 334-TV cabinets.

VIDEO MULTIPLEXER AND DEMULTIPLEXER

Video multiplexers (VMX) shall consist of FM (Frequency Modulation) video modulators, RF (Radio Frequency) combiners and splitters, and fiber optic transmitters and fiber optic receivers.

Video demultiplexers shall consist of FM video demodulators, RF combiners and splitters, fiber optic transmitters, and fiber optic receivers.

Video multiplexer and demultiplexers shall be connected by singlemode optical fiber to form video links. Video link shall provide point-to-point transmission of at least 16 full motion, NTSC baseband video signals.

Video multiplexers and demultiplexers shall be mounted in EIA 482-mm equipment racks as separately mountable sub-units or as card cages. Equipment shall include necessary hardware mounting and adapters. Video multiplexers and the demultiplexers, including power supply, shall occupy no more than 445-mm of rack space.

Single video cards shall be installed for video channels. Single video cards shall be interchangeable, or directly swapped with one another, without the need of network management software.

System components described below shall be mounted on one or more PC boards. One PC board may support 2 or more functional components or the partial function of a component except power supplies, which shall be mounted on separate PC boards. Electronic components shall be mounted on PC boards. PC boards shall be replaceable without requiring special tools.

Specifications for video multiplexer and demultiplexer equipment shall be met over an operating temperature range from 0°C to 50°C. Power supply for video multiplexer and demultiplexer equipment shall be from 120 V(ac), 60 Hz power receptacles located in Model 334-TV cabinets.

FM Video Modulator

FM video modulators shall accept NTSC baseband video signals and convert them to frequency-modulated electrical signals suitable for mixing or combining with other electrical signals to produce a composite broadband signal to optical

transmitters. Video modulators shall be capable of modulating input video signals using an FM scheme, onto one of 16 frequencies. Output frequency of modulators shall be remotely selectable.

Modulators shall consist of plug-in modules that fit into multiplexer card cages or 482 mm rack mountable units. Video inputs to modulators shall be nickel plated, female BNC connectors with gold plated contacts. Nominal input impedance shall be 75 Ω and return loss shall be at least 30 dB. Modulators shall operate as specified with a 0.7 V to 1.4 V peak-to-peak composite input video signal and shall continue to operate with an input level of 0.5 V to 2.0 V.

After selection of the appropriate output frequency, video modulators shall be interchangeable with other video modulators in the subsystem. A female BNC bulkhead connector of the same design as the video input connector, or a female F bulkhead connector shall be installed at the rear of modules to deliver modulated signal outputs. Connectors shall be designed to interface with 75 Ω coaxial cable.

Test points shall be provided on the front panel of video modulators to allow in-service measurement of relevant signals without causing disturbances in output of video modulators. Indicators shall be provided on the front panel of video modulators to allow operator verification of the correct performance of video modulators.

FM Video Demodulator

FM video demodulators shall consist of plug-in modules that fit into demultiplexer card cages or 482 mm rack mountable units. Demodulators shall convert RF signal output of fiber optic receivers, to electrical baseband NTSC video signals.

Video demodulators shall demodulate one of 16 frequencies comprising the input RF signal. Frequencies demodulated shall be selectable by an operator. Video demodulators shall provide one baseband output video signal as specified by the RS-170 standard. After selection of the appropriate frequency, video demodulators shall be interchangeable with other video demodulators in the subsystem.

Female BNC bulkhead connectors shall be installed at the rear of video demodulators to accept the RF input signals. Connectors shall interface with 75 Ω cable. Female BNC bulkhead connector shall be installed at the rear of the video modulator to deliver output video signals. Female BNC connectors shall be nickel plated, except center contacts shall be gold plated. Female BNC bulkhead connectors shall interface with 75 Ω coaxial cables.

Test points shall be provided on the front panel of video demodulators to allow in-service measurement of relevant signals without causing disturbances in output of video demodulators.

Indicators shall be provided on the front panel of video demodulators to allow operator verification of correct performance of video demodulators.

RF Combiner and Splitter

RF combiners and splitters shall be capable of combining the outputs of 16 video modulators. It shall provide attenuation of individual input that is uniform across inputs within ± 1 dB, and provide a high degree of isolation between inputs with the worst case isolation being 30 dB.

RF combiners and splitters shall provide a return loss of greater than 20 dB at taps, have input and output impedance of 75 Ω , and shall be constructed with female "F" bulkhead connectors. Unused RF combiner and splitter inputs and outputs shall be terminated with 75 Ω resistive loads.

Fiber Optic Transmitter

Fiber optic transmitters shall accept output from RF combiners and splitters in the configuration of various video modulators in quantities as shown in the plans. Fiber optic transmitters shall use a laser with center wavelength of 1300 nm to 1330 nm at 24°C, with the spectral width not to exceed 10 nm. Lasers shall operate at 1310 nm and shall provide an optical launch power of 0 dBm. The combined electrical signal from modulators shall modulate lasers and be coupled into a singlemode optical fiber. Transmitter launch power shall be defined as the power launched by the laser into one meter of step-index optical fiber having a mode field diameter of 10 μ m. Transmitter launch power shall be at least 20 dB greater than the receiver sensitivity and greater than -8 dBm.

Female BNC bulkhead connectors or a female bulkhead connectors shall be installed at the rear of modules to accept input signals from RF combiners and splitters. RF connectors shall be designed to interface with 75 Ω coaxial cables. Fiber optic transmitters shall use ST style compatible connectors and be compatible with fiber optic cable Type ST connectors mating connectors on fiber optic cables.

Test points shall be provided on the front panel of fiber optic transmitters to allow in-service measurement of relevant signals without causing disturbances in the output of fiber optic transmitters.

Indicators shall be provided on the front panel of video modulators to allow operator verification of correct performance of fiber optic transmitters. Video transmitters shall be interface with and operate over fiber optic cables as specified elsewhere in these special provisions.

Fiber Optic Receiver

Fiber optic receivers shall receive optical signals launched into singlemode optical fiber by transmitters and output electrical signals suitable for splitting and demodulating. Fiber optic receivers shall employ avalanche photo diodes (APD) as input-sensing devices. Receivers shall operate in accordance with these special provisions with an optical input power range from -8 dBm to -20 dBm. Fiber optic receivers shall provide sufficient RF output power to directly drive or feed wide band RF line amplifiers to drive a minimum of 16 video demodulators to at least middle range of the demodulators required input power levels. Input power levels to video demodulators shall not be effected by loading changes to other video demodulators feed by the fiber optic receivers.

Fiber optic receivers shall be equipped with AGC systems that maintain RF signal output levels consistent with the requirements of video demodulators under varying optical power input conditions. A front panel control shall be provided to allow operator override and adjustment of AGC systems within ± 5 dB of nominal output levels.

Fiber optic receivers shall be compatible with fiber optic cables specified in these special provisions. Fiber optic receivers shall be equipped with Type ST connectors compatible with mating connectors on fiber optic cables. Female BNC bulkhead connectors or a female bulkhead connectors shall be installed at the rear of module to deliver output signals. Connectors shall be designed to interface with $75\ \Omega$ coaxial cables.

Test points shall be provided on the front panel of fiber optic receivers to allow in-service measurement of relevant signals without causing disturbances in output of fiber optic receivers.

Indicators shall be provided on the front panel of fiber optic receiver to allow operator verification of correct performance of fiber optic receivers.

Rack Frame and Power Supply

Rack frames and power supplies shall contain the various modules of video multiplexers and video demultiplexers. Rack frames and power supplies shall provide power to modules and shall operate from input power supplies of $120\text{ V(ac)} \pm 15$ percent, $60\text{ Hz} \pm 5$ percent. Rack frames and power supplies shall be suitable for installation in EIA standard 482-mm equipment racks.

Modules not designed to be contained in rack frames and power supplies shall be suitable for installation directly into EIA standard 482-mm equipment rack and shall be powered directly from a power supplies of $120\text{ V(ac)} \pm 15$ percent, $60\text{ Hz} \pm 5$ percent.

Fiber Optic Attenuator

Fiber optic attenuators shall be suitable for installation at the receiver end of optical signal paths. The value of fiber optic attenuators shall be such that, for optical signal paths into which fiber optic attenuators are inserted, optical power levels delivered to fiber optic receivers is at least 3 dBm above the minimum level required and does not exceed the maximum level acceptable by fiber optic receivers. Fiber optic attenuators shall be provided if saturation levels of receivers minus received signal levels is greater than one dB.

Installation

Components of video multiplexers and demultiplexers shall be installed at the locations and in the quantities as shown in the plans. Installation shall include required interface cable types as specified in these special provisions. Blank module slots in rack frames and power supply assemblies shall be filled with plates of similar construction and finish consistent with those of modules. Filler plates shall be field removable without requiring special tooling or disassembly of systems. Systems shall provide the ability to remove and replace modules without requiring shutoff of power supplies and without disturbing the operation of other modules in the same rack frames and power supply assemblies. Modules shall be labeled on the front panel to identify the video signal or fiber passing through modules. Labels shall neat, legible, and shall be removable and replaceable to allow for substitution of modules in the event of failure.

Testing

The Contractor shall test modules and components prior to installation in accordance with the manufacturer's test procedures in the presence of the Engineer, and shall furnish documentation demonstrating compliance of modules with these special provisions.

10-3.33 DATA NODE (LOCATION VE 159)

Data node (Location VE 159), shall be installed at (KP 15.9), Northbound Route 23 south of New Los Angeles Avenue.

Data nodes shall consist of Model 334 cabinets, D4 channel banks equipped with channel cards and DS-1 optical modems, fiber optic audio modems (FOAM) for CCTV, FOAM for TMS, RMS, AVC, traffic signals and CMS, fiber distribution units and other equipment, housed in Model 334-TV cabinets.

Channel cards supplied for each channel of 24 channel D4 channel bank units shall be as indicated on the "Data Node Circuit Assignment Tables," shown on the plans.

D4 channel banks shall contain one 4-wire transmit only (4WTO) and one 2-wire foreign exchange (FXS) channel card for a protection circuit. Equipment shall include ancillary or incidental items required to provide full equipment operation at each site.

Model 334-TV cabinets shall conform to the requirements elsewhere in these special provisions.

Fiber distribution units shall consist of termination and distribution cable tray assemblies for 12, 48, and 72 SMFO cables. Termination and distribution cable trays shall have sufficient tray area for excess optical fiber storage with provisions to assure that the optical fibers do not exceed 51-mm bend radius.

Termination and distribution cable trays shall include designation strips for identification of the 12, 48, and 72 singlemode fiber optic cables. Fibers shall be labeled in splice trays with permanent vinyl markers. Fiber bonds shall be labeled to identify the physical designation of individual fiber strand.

D4 CHANNEL BANK

D4 channel bank equipment shall include DS-1 optical modems to digitize the narrow bandwidth analog and quasi-analog signals and to time-division multiplex them into a 1.544 Mb/s composite data signals. D4 channel banks shall conform to the following requirements:

Physical

Operating temperature	From 0°C to 50°C
Relative Humidity	95 percent non-condensing

Dimensions

Height	less than 457 mm
Width	482 mm
Depth	less than 508 mm

Electrical

Line Rate	1.544 Mbps \pm 200 bps (stratum 4)
Line Code	AMI or B8ZS (user selectable)
Sampling Format	D4
Framing Format	ESF
Line Impedance	100 Ω
Power Input	120 V(ac) \pm 10 percent at 60 Hz \pm 3 H, 3 A minimum

D4 channel banks shall be configured to house up to 24 DS-O channel cards at 64 kbps framing with 8 kbps overhead and shall multiplex up to 24 voice or data channels for transmission over DS-1 data channels. Channel banks shall be type-accepted in accordance with the FCC Regulations, Part 68. Common card units shall provide the transmit, receive, power distribution, timing, and alarm functions.

D4 channel banks shall be installed in standard equipment EIA 482 mm racks as shown on the plans. D4 channel bank shall be connected to existing DSX-1 jackfields housed in the RTMC building. D4 channel banks shall be cross-connected to audio jackfields as shown on the plans. D4 channel banks shall be tested end-to-end from existing DSX-1 jackfields to the terminal equipment housed in the RTMC (Route 2 / Route 134 separation) building. Slots within D4 channel banks shall be individually tested by moving cards from slot-to-slot.

Power supplies shall convert 120 V(ac) to 48 V(dc) with a 2 A output.

D4 channel banks shall include the following channel cards of the types and quantities as shown on the plans.

4-wire analog with E&M signaling - (4W E&M)
4-wire transmit only (4WTO)
2-wire Foreign Exchange - Subscriber (2WFXS)

4-wire analog with E&M signaling - (4W E&M)
4-wire transmit only (4 WTO)
2-wire Foreign Exchange - Subscriber (FXS)
RS232 asynchronous card

D4 channel banks shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

The Contractor shall adjust the levels of D4 channel banks to achieve a zero transmission level point (TLP) at the SGV hub communication building. The Contractor shall measure end-to-end performance of the analog and digital parameters under full operation.

D4 channel cards shall be designed to plug into the available channel card slots of D4 multiplex units with electrical power on. D4 channel cards shall use no more than 5 W maximum power supplied by D4 multiplex units. A/D and D/A channel conversion frequencies for channel cards shall be 8000 \pm 2 Hz.

Channel cards shall meet the following requirements:

Return Loss:	(per AT&T Pub. 43801):
ERL:	28 dB
SRL:	20 dB
Idle Noise, Single Ended:	19 dBmC0
Idle Noise, End-to-End:	22 dBmC0
Crosstalk Coupling Loss:	65 dB, 200 to 3400 Hz
C-message weighted.	

4-Wire Analog With E&M Signaling - (4W E&M)

The 4-wire analog with E&M signaling channel card shall meet the following requirements:

Channel Coding Resolution	8 voice bits per channel
Normal Transmission Level Point (TLP)	transmit: -17.5 dBm to +8.0 dBm receive: -16.9 dBm to +8.5 dBm
TLP range	-24 to +8 dBm transmit and receive
Drop Impedance	600 Ω

Frequency Response (1004 Hz reference):		
Frequency (Hz)	Transmit Level (dB)	Receive Level (dB)
60	< -14 max.	< -14 max
200	From -2.0 to +0.15	From -1.0 to +0.15
300-3000	\pm 0.15	\pm 0.15
3200	From -0.75 to +0.15	From -0.75 to +0.15
3400	From -1.5 to +0.15	From -1.5 to +0.15
4000	< -14 max.	< -14 max.

4-Wire Transmit Only - (4WTO)

The 4-wire transmit only channel card shall meet the following requirements:

Channel Coding Resolution:	8 voice bits per channel
Normal Transmission Level Point (TLP):	transmit: -17.5 dBm to +8.0 dBm receiver: -16.9 dBm to +8.5 dBm
TLP range:	-24 to +8 dBm transmit and receive
Drop Impedance:	600 Ω

Frequency Response (1004 Hz reference):		
Frequency (Hz)	Transmit Level (dB)	Receive Level (dB)
60	< -14 max.	< -14 max
200	From -2.0 to +0.15	From -1.0 to +0.15
300-3000	\pm 0.15	\pm 0.15
3200	From -0.75 to +0.15	From -0.75 to +0.15
3400	From -1.5 to +0.15	From -1.5 to +0.15
4000	< -14 max.	< -14 max.

Payment

Full compensation for D4 channel bank shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for the items requiring D4 channel bank and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

DS-1 OPTICAL MODEM

DS-1 optical modems convert electrical signals of the time division multiplexer's (TDM) aggregate interface and the optical signals used on the singlemode optical fiber facility. Two DS-1 optical modems and the fibers connecting them will form the T-1 transmission facility.

The electrical DS-1 interface of optical modems shall comply with the ANSI T1.102-1987 standard. Physical interfaces shall be a 15 pin D-type connector or a 4-position terminal strip with provision for grounding cable shields. Optical connectors shall be the ST type. DS-1 optical modems shall be transparent to zero-code suppression used by terminal equipment. If necessary, the output power of modem shall be externally attenuated to be compatible with the optical loss of the fiber being used.

Optical interface shall be designed for singlemode operation using an optical wavelength of between 1300 nm and 1350 nm. Optical launch power of transmitters shall be at least 20 dB greater than the sensitivity of receivers.

Sensitivity is defined as the minimum optical receive power required to maintain the specified error rate. Saturation level is the maximum optical received power that receivers can tolerate before the error rate is exceeded. At no time shall received optical power exceed the receiver's saturation level. Fixed optical attenuators with a return loss of greater than 15 dB shall be provided. A bit error rate of less than or equal to 1 in 10^{-9} shall be certified over the specified operating ranges.

As shown on the plans for field locations, optical modems shall be installed as stand-alone units on shelves. DS-1 cables shall be connectorized as appropriate. DS-1 modems shall be available in stand-alone and rack-mount versions. Rack-mount card cages shall be capable of housing a minimum of 7 modems in no more than 533 mm of vertical rack space. Hardware for mounting both versions of modems in standard 482-mm racks shall be provided. DS-1 optical modems shall operate from standard 60 Hz, 120 V(ac) power and operate as specified over a temperature range from 0°C to 50°C.

Optical receive power at modems shall be measured and recorded before connection of receive optical pigtails. Optical fibers shall be attached as required.

Fibers shall be tested as follows:

- A. Optical modems shall be functionally tested by looping back optical transmit connectors to optical receive connectors using variable optical attenuators with measured optical loss of 10 dB at 1300 nm. DS-1 test sets shall be connected to modems and set for ESF framing, B8ZS coding, internal timing, and a QRS pattern. Tests set shall be set for the standard DSX-1 output level and terminated input. A 15-minute test after burn-in shall be error free.
- B. After performing the 15 minute bit error rate (BER) test, at least 2 modems shall be tested for receiver dynamic range. Optical attenuation shall be increased to the point at which data test begins to register bit errors. Optical receive power into modems shall be measured and recorded. Optical attenuation shall be decreased until the data test again registers errors. At no time shall optical power into receivers exceed the manufacturer's specified saturation level. Optical receive levels shall again be measured and recorded. Minimum and maximum receive levels define the modem receiver's dynamic range.

One pair of modems shall be interconnected using optical patchcords and attenuators with a loss of 10 dB in each direction. DS-1 interfaces shall be looped back on one modem and a DS-1 test set connected to the DS-1 interface of the other modem. A bit error rate of less than 1 in 10^{-10} shall be demonstrated.

10-3.34 COMMUNICATION SYSTEM ROUTING CUT-OVER

Communication system routing cut-over shall consist of disconnection of existing communication system routing, and connection, reconnection, activation, placing into operation, and integration testing of new communication system routing. Integration testing shall begin at new fiber optic communication system routing field element locations.

As part of installation and test plan, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a detailed communication system routing cut-over plan, conforming to the requirements of these special provisions, and shall coordinate communication system routing cut-over activities with the Engineer.

Communication system routing cut-over plan for CMS, ramp meter and traffic monitoring (count) station sites, shall follow the cutover plan detailed on the Route 101 schematic sheet as shown on the plans, on a circuit basis. No new cutovers shall begin until previous circuit cutovers are completed.

Communication system routing cutovers of individual field sites shall be performed in the following sequence:

- A. New data nodes and video node.
- B. CCTV sites in this project.
- C. Ramp metering system.
- D. Traffic monitoring stations.
- E. Changeable message sign (CMS).
- F. Automatic vehicle classification (AVC) station.

Integration testing shall begin after the following tasks have been performed:

- A. Pre-installation testing on new equipment.
- B. Installation and testing of the entire project cable plant.
- C. Installation of C-MIC and FOAM at controller cabinets, where required.
- D. Installation of termination equipment in the TMC building.
- E. Testing of fiber optic cable links from individual video nodes and data nodes to the North Hollywood hub building.
- F. Subsystem testing on channel cards, data links, video links and multiplexed video links.

Testing listed above shall be performed conforming to the requirements in "System Testing and Documentation," of these special provisions.

RAMP METERING AND TRAFFIC MONITORING (COUNT) CONTROLLER RESTRICTIONS

System cut over for ramp metering and traffic monitoring (count) station controllers are subject to the following restrictions:

- A. No more than 5 individual Model 170 controller locations, each with its own unique controller ID number, as indicated on the plans, shall be subject to disruption during the time of system cutover.
- B. No ramp metering or traffic monitoring (count) station controller shall be disconnected or disrupted between 06:00 AM to 09:00 AM, and 3:00 PM to 7:00 PM, Monday through Friday.
- C. No ramp metering or traffic monitoring (count) station controller shall be disconnected from its electrical power source for more than 15 minutes in 24 hour period without prior written approval from the Engineer.

The Contractor shall obtain written approval from the Engineer at least 3 working days prior to testing, disconnection or disruption of services from ramp metering and surveillance controller sites.

Full compensation for communication system routing cutover shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for system testing and documentation and no separate payment will be made therefor.

TRAINING

MAINTENANCE TRAINING

The Contractor shall provide a maintenance training course on the proper operation and maintenance of equipment under this contract. The course shall be designed specifically on the final configuration of the system reference material from the operation and maintenance manual. A training area will be provided by the State at the District Office building at 100 South Main street, Los Angeles, California.

The maintenance course shall provide training for technical personnel, competent and proficient in the English language, and shall follow a training outline prepared by the Contractor. The Contractor shall provide materials and instructors for the maintenance course. The course shall be not less than two 8-hour (excluding lunch and breaks) days in duration. No more than 15 State employees with technical backgrounds will attend. Each attendee shall receive a training manual. Training manuals shall be written especially for the Route 101/23 Freeway CCTV and communications system and shall provide complete procedures for operating, maintaining, and trouble-shooting the cable plant, camera site equipment, and communications node equipment. The maintenance section of the training course shall cover preventive, routine and emergency maintenance procedures. The emergency maintenance discussion shall provide recommendations for the provisioning and use of emergency repair kits to assist maintenance crews.

The maintenance course shall include "hands on" field training using operational equipment at the communications building and at one of the camera sites. Field training shall include the operational checkout of a camera site and shall discuss locations of and access to the various system field elements.

Information for this course shall be separated into appropriately titled sections such as:

- A. System Design
- B. Hardware

- C. Software
- D. Operation
- E. Maintenance
- F. Operating System

Manuals provided for this course shall be collected at the completion of each course by the Instructor and delivered to the Engineer. The Contractor shall provide an evaluation sheet to be completed by the attendees. Evaluation sheets will be submitted to the Engineer and a copy will be provided to the Contractor.

One copy of the manual for this course shall be delivered to the Engineer for approval at least 8 weeks prior to the scheduled class time. The Engineer will notify the Contractor of the number of State personnel who will attend. The maintenance course shall be completed prior to acceptance of the contract.

OPERATIONS TRAINING

The Contractor shall provide an operation-training course to State personnel on the proper operation of the equipment under this contract. The course shall be designed specifically on the final configuration of the system reference material from the operation and maintenance manual. Training shall provide "hands on" with the installed equipment and systems in the RTMC building.

The training course shall be held after the system has been installed and accepted. Courses shall be developed specifically for the system and shall assume minimal prior knowledge of closed circuit television camera technology. No more than 15 State employees will attend.

Instructors shall be technically knowledgeable, competent and proficient in the English language. A member of the Contractor's staff with experience with this contract shall attend the courses and provide answers to inquiries.

The Contractor shall provide a draft of course material to the Engineer for approval prior to the Contractor's proposed training dates. The Engineer will approve or reject the course material or content within 3 weeks of receipt. The Contractor shall allow adequate time for reviews and revisions to ensure the courses are held within the designated dates.

An overview and introductory level briefing shall be included to familiarize attendees with the CCTV subsystem. The course shall include an overview of subsystem elements, operating procedures and capabilities and shall demonstrate new technology developments and improvements to current communication practices as applied to field elements.

Payment

Full compensation for maintenance training and operations training shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for system testing and documentation, and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for communication system routing cut-over shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for the electrical item involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-3.35 SYSTEM TESTING AND DOCUMENTATION

The Contractor shall provide system testing as part of the communication system routing, as shown on the plans.

System testing and documentation shall cover pre-installation testing, sub-system testing, fiber optic cable testing, video link testing, data link testing, acceptance testing, physical inspection, functional testing, performance testing, final acceptance and system documentation required to validate the operational performance of communications systems as described elsewhere in these special provisions.

Test Plan

The Contractor shall develop and submit, within 60 working days, to the Engineer an installation and test plan for approval, which details the method of installation and testing for material, equipment, and cables and the associated schedule of activities, based on these special provisions, plans, the manufacturer's recommended test procedures, and industry standard practices. Five copies of the test plan shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. The Engineer will review the test plan and approve or disapprove it within 4 weeks. If the Engineer rejects the test plan the Contractor shall submit a revised test plan within 20 working days for review and approval by the Engineer. No testing shall be performed until the Engineer has approved the Contractor's test plan. Tests shall demonstrate that design and production of material and equipment meet the requirements of these special provisions. Test results, including results of failed test or re-tests, shall be submitted to the Engineer and a copy placed with the equipment at the site. The Contractor shall supply test equipment.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of intent to proceed with functional and sub-system testing 48 hours prior to commencement of tests. Full environmental conditions shall be tested as part of the functional tests for field equipment. Sub-system testing and inspections shall include visual inspection for damage in correct installation, adjustments and alignment, and measurement of parameters and operating conditions.

Pre-Installation Testing

Pre-installation testing shall include testing of material, equipment and cables in a laboratory environment prior to delivery to the site. The Contractor shall arrange use of laboratory facilities, including an environmental simulation chamber. Tests shall be conducted at the equipment manufacturer's premises or at a laboratory arranged by the Contractor.

Material, except test equipment and special tools, shall be bench tested in accordance with the following provisions, which include those items described elsewhere requiring pre-installation testing for each individual item where applicable.

Active equipment shall be connected to normal operating power, energized and subjected to normal operating conditions for a continuous period of time in the laboratory of not less than 48 hours.

Functional testing shall be performed by the manufacturer on material prior to delivery to the site. Functional tests shall be performed in accordance with an approved test plan. Material or equipment which fails to meet requirements shall be repaired or replaced and tests shall be repeated until satisfactory. Functional test results, including results of failed tests or re-tests, shall be submitted and delivered with material and equipment delivered to the site.

Full performance tests shall be performed by the manufacturer or by the Contractor on not less than 5 percent or at least one unit of material selected at random from the normal production run. Full performance tests shall be performed in accordance with a test plan developed by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer.

Sub-system Testing

Sub-system testing shall encompass testing of material, equipment and cables after installation, but prior to acceptance tests. Tests shall be in accordance with the performance testing called under each individual item in these special provisions.

Materials, equipment and cables shall be tested after installation at the site. Sub-system testing and inspections shall include visual inspection for damaged or incorrect installation, adjustments and alignment, and measurement of parameters and operating conditions. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of intent to proceed with sub-system testing 48 hours prior to commencement of individual test.

Installation documentation and test results shall be provided for materials, equipment and cables prior to commencement of acceptance tests. Installation documentation shall be in accordance with these special provisions and shall include the following as appropriate:

- A. Model, part number and serial number for material and equipment.
- B. Test equipment model number, serial number, settings, and date of last calibration.
- C. Strap and switch settings.
- D. Record of adjustments and levels.
- E. Alignment measurements.
- F. Identification of interconnections.
- G. Factory, laboratory and site test results.

Fiber Optic Cable Testing

Attention is directed to "Fiber Optic Testing" of these special provisions.

Video Link Testing

Video link testing shall be conducted after the Contractor submits a test plan and receives approval from the Engineer, based on these special provisions, plans and the manufacturer's recommended test procedures for the equipment involved. Measurements shall be made from the baseband-in to baseband-out connections. A video communications link shall include a single fiber optic video transceiver (transmitter), a single fiber optic video transceiver (receiver), interconnecting optical fiber, connectors and power supplies. Video links shall provide point-to-point transmission and reception of full motion NTSC baseband video signals using an optical fiber as the transmission medium. Video system performance tests for video links shall be performed after associated cameras have been installed and tested.

Video links in communications systems shall be tested with a video test signal at the single fiber optic video (transmitter) input. The Contractor shall perform level adjustments and alignments required on video links in order for it to operate in accordance with these special provisions. If a video link fails to meet performance requirements, the Contractor shall restore failed links to the required performance.

Video links in communications systems shall be tested for qualitative performance with associated cameras turned on and connected to BNC connectors of video links (transmitters). The Contractor shall measure and record the received optical power at optical connectors of single fiber optic video transmitters under test using a 90 percent APL (average picture level) flat field input to transmitters. The Contractor shall measure, record, and tabulate a single fiber optic video (receiver) dynamic range at the optical connector of the single fiber optic video (receiver) from the video transmitter under test using a 90 percent APL (average picture level) flat field input to the single fiber optic video (transmitter). The measured optical attenuation of the fiber being used shall be increased to the point at which the video test set begins to show a 3 dB

degradation of the video signal to noise ratio in accordance with EIA 250 video test procedures. The optical receive power into the single fiber optic video (receiver) shall be measured and recorded. Optical attenuation shall be decreased until the video test set again shows degradation of the video and registers errors. At no time shall the optical power into the receiver exceed the manufacturer's specified saturation level. Optical receive levels shall again be measured and recorded. These minimum and maximum receive levels define the single fiber optic video (receiver)'s dynamic range and shall meet or exceed the specifications specified elsewhere in these special provisions. This measurement shall be repeated for individual video link. The Engineer will approve the video test set. The Contractor shall measure and record the baseband video output level from the single fiber optic video (receiver) under test. This measurement shall be repeated for individual video link.

The output video signal shall be connected to a video display monitor. The observed picture on the video display monitor shall be assessed for qualitative performance. Qualitative comments shall be recorded for individual camera. The Contractor shall measure, record, and tabulate the single fiber optic video (receiver) dynamic range at the optical connector of the video demultiplexer's single fiber optic video (receiver) from the video multiplexer's single fiber optic video (transmitter) under test. The measured optical attenuation of the fiber being used shall be increased to the point at which the video test set just begins to show a 3 dB degradation of the video signal to noise ratio in accordance with EIA 250 video test procedures. The optical receive power into the single fiber optic video (receiver) shall be measured and recorded. Optical attenuation shall be decreased until the video test set again shows degradation of the video and registers errors. At no time shall the optical power into the single fiber optic video (receiver) exceed the manufacturer's specified saturation level. The optical receive level shall again be measured and recorded. These minimum and maximum receive level define the single fiber optic video (receiver)'s dynamic range and shall meet or exceed the specifications specified elsewhere in these special provisions. This measurement shall be repeated for individual video link. The Engineer will approve the video test set. The Contractor shall measure, record and demonstrate that the performance meets or exceed the specified EIA RS-250 requirements listed below:

- A. Differential gains.
- B. Differential phases.
- C. Chrominance to luminance delays inequality.
- D. Amplitude vs. frequency characteristics.
- E. Frequency response characteristic.
- F. Signal to noise ratio.
- G. Signal to low frequency noise.
- H. Signal to periodic noise.
- I. Output signal level.

Channel Card Testing

Channel card testing shall be conducted after the Contractor submits a test plan and receives approval from the Engineer, based on these special provisions, plans and the manufacture's recommended test procedures for the equipment involved. The Contractor shall test channel cards and record the results in accordance with the approved installation and test plan. The Contractor shall test DS1 optical modems and D4 channel banks at the RTMC building including equipment located in the field, as specified elsewhere in these special provisions.

Channel card testing shall consist of functional and performance tests conducted between the D4 channel bank multiplex in the field and DS1 optical modems at the RTMC building and the D4 channel bank multiplex at the RTMC. The audio channel shall be verified in both directions using telephone instruments. The signaling system shall be verified in both directions. Circuits shall be fully tested to the channel card manufacturer's specification using a transmission impairment measuring set (TIMS).

Data link testing

Data link testing for the alignment and testing of data systems shall be conducted after the Contractor submits a test plan and receives approval from the Engineer, based on these special provisions, plans and the manufacturer's recommended test procedures for the equipment involved. The activities shall include verification of data circuits in the low speed data links, high speed data ring network and in the integrated data system. The Contractor shall adjust levels required for the data system to operate.

Data link tests shall be conducted in 2 phases:

- A. Channel card checkout - Channel card checkout shall consist of functional tests conducted between the D4 channel bank multiplex at data nodes and system elements as shown in the plans. Audio channels shall be verified in both directions using telephone instruments. The signaling system shall be verified in both directions. For circuits using 4 WTO channel cards for modems, bit error rate (BER) tests shall be conducted using appropriate Model 400, 1200

BPS modem or ITU compatible high speed modem, and a bit error rate test set (BERTS) shall be used to verify error free transmission for 5 minutes at the bit rate to be employed in the system.

- B. Data link performance - Data link performance tests shall be conducted between the D4 channel bank multiplex at the data nodes and field cabinet locations.

Records of tests shall be delivered to the Engineer. Circuits shall be fully tested to the channel card manufacturer's. Modem manufacturer required channel specification shall be measured. End-to-end bit error rate tests (BERTS) shall be conducted using the type modem to be employed on the link at the bit rate to be employed. The bit error rate tests (BERTS) shall be with the modem at the equipment sites configured in a loop back with the test setup at the node. BER tests shall be a minimum of 3 hours for individual circuit configured for operation in accordance with these special provisions and the plans including required bridges.

Circuits shall provide an error rate less than 1×10^{-6} .

Acceptance Testing

Acceptance testing shall be conducted in accordance with the approved test plan. Acceptance testing shall include conducting acceptance tests and subsequent retest, and documentation of test results.

Final acceptance tests shall be conducted after site and sub-system test results have been reviewed and accepted by the Engineer. These tests include the complete system in normal operations. The test plan shall address full testing requirements of the specifications. The test plan shall detail tests to be performed, expected test results, and test schedules. The acceptance test plan shall include the following test and acceptance categories:

- A. Physical inspection.
- B. Functional tests.
- C. Performance tests.

The Contractor shall test communications systems according to the approved acceptance test plan and shall provide test equipment, labor and ancillary items required to perform testing. Test equipment shall be certified to be calibrated to manufacturer's specifications. The model, part numbers, and date of last calibration of test equipment shall be included with test results.

Acceptance testing shall not commence until material required by these special provisions and plans are delivered, installed, and aligned and the Engineer has approved production test and site test documentation and results.

Acceptance test results shall be fully documented and documentation provided to the Engineer as a condition of acceptance.

Physical Inspection

The Contractor shall provide documentation to prove delivery of material, equipment, cable and documentation. If material or documentation is outstanding or has been replaced under pre-acceptance warranty, physical inspection and documentation shall be provided for this material. Physical inspection shall consist of inspecting installed material to ensure workmanship satisfies the specified requirements.

Functional Tests

System functions shall be tested to demonstrate that circuits (video, data, and voice), cameras, camera control and equipment satisfies functional requirements of the specifications.

Testing shall include subjective testing of camera images and verification of camera controls from camera control receivers. Connectivity of data channels shall be demonstrated. The Contractor shall document functional test results. If an aspect of functional tests is determined by the Engineer to have failed, the Contractor shall cease acceptance testing, determine the cause of the failure, and make repairs to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Acceptance testing shall, at the discretion of the Engineer, be repeated beginning from the start of functional tests.

Performance Tests

The Contractor shall conduct operational performance tests on the following:

- A. Video links from cameras to video nodes and cable nodes.
- B. Data circuits operational from data nodes and cable nodes to system elements located in the field equipment.

Video tests shall satisfy the end-to-end performance requirements under normal operating conditions. Video tests shall be measured with camera video output transmitting a video signal at the input of video display monitors. The Contractor shall test the video sub-system and record the results.

Video signal to noise shall be measured according to EIA-250. Video signal to noise ratio shall be measured and recorded with cameras providing video-input reference and with suitable video test equipment providing video reference signals. When the source is test equipment, the video signal to noise ratio shall be greater than 47 dB.

Adjustments shall be calculated to account for deviation in output level of cameras resulting from variable light conditions, the automatic iris and associated automatic gain controls. The resulting video signal to noise ratio shall be recorded.

Video signal to low frequency noise ratios shall be measured according to EIA-250. The resulting video signal to low frequency noise ratios shall be greater than 39 dB. If an AGC circuit does not allow measurement as per EIA-250, the Contractor shall submit an alternative test plan for approval.

Video signal to periodic noise ratios shall be measured according to EIA-250. The resulting video signal to periodic noise ratio shall be greater than 52 dB.

Data tests shall be performed on operational and voice data circuits using appropriate test equipment for the measurement of the following parameters:

End-to-end bit error rate tests shall be run from the data nodes and cable node to individual remote drop of individual data Circuit A data test set shall be used at cable nodes and remote modems to insert an asynchronous pseudo-random pattern using 8 data bits, 1 start bit, 1 stop bit and even parity. The data test set at remote modems shall hold RTS high for the duration of the data test. The data rate of the test sets shall be set to rate as employed in the system.

A 15 minute test on individual drop of multipoint circuits shall be error free in both directions. One drop of individual circuit as chosen by the Engineer shall be tested for 72 hours. The average bit error rate in both directions shall be less than 1×10^{-6} at 9600 bps.

The round-trip propagation delay for model 170-based controller circuits shall be measured by using a loop back connector on the slave modem furthest from the master. Loop back connectors shall connect pin 2 to 3, 8 to 4, and 6 to 20 of the DB-25 connector. A data test set capable of measuring delay shall be used at the data node. Tests shall be repeated 3 times and the average value calculated.

Pulse-width distortion is the difference between the data pulse width into a data channel port at the communications building port and the pulse width out of the EIA-232C port of an interconnected drop modem.

Distortion shall be tested between cable nodes and the selected field modem for data circuits. Signals shall not have a gross span-stop distortion greater than 20 percent at a data interface measured as per EIA-404-A.

If a circuit or element fails to satisfy the specified performance requirements, the Contractor shall determine the cause and correct the failure to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Full performance tests shall be repeated under operating conditions as determined by the Engineer.

System Documentation

The Contractor shall submit a draft copy of documentation for review and approval prior to production of documentation. The Engineer will review and approve or reject the draft documentation within 4 weeks of receipt.

The Contractor shall modify documentation if required and submit provisional documentation. The Engineer will approve or reject the provisional documentation within 3 weeks of receipt. The Contractor shall arrange for re-submission in a timely manner to meet the schedule if the documents are rejected.

Draft documentation shall be submitted 8 weeks prior to the start of installation. Draft documentation shall show the general approach in preparing final manuals.

Upon approval of draft documentation, provisional documentation shall be supplied 3 weeks prior to starting site testing. Provisional documentation shall be the same format as final manuals but with temporary insertion for items which cannot be finalized until the system is completely tested and accepted. Final documentation shall be submitted no later than 4 weeks after completion of the acceptance tests and shall incorporate comments made during approval stages. The Contractor shall be responsible for delay caused by non-compliance to the specified requirements.

Final documentation shall be approved prior to its production. 10 copies of final documents shall be delivered. The copies shall be 215 mm x 279 mm paper and bound in 3-ring hard-covered binders complete with dividers. System documentation shall be arranged in an operation and maintenance (O & M) manual format providing information necessary to operate, maintain and repair equipment and cables to the lowest module or component level. Operations and maintenance manuals shall as a minimum consist of the following sub-section as described below:

- A. Master Items Index. This shall be the first section of the O & M manual. The section shall describe the purpose of individual manual and brief description to the directory of the manual. It shall reference equipment manuals as required for additional and support material.
- B. System Description and Technical Data. This section shall contain an overall description of the system and associated equipment and cables with illustrative block diagrams. This section shall identify equipment and cables in the system stating the exact module and option number that are employed in the system. Technical data

specification and settings for every type of equipment or cable shall be provided. Modifications to equipment shall be clearly described.

- C. Theory of Operation. The manual shall contain a functional description of elements of the system, explaining how an individual function is achieved separately and how elements work together to form the complete system.
- D. Software Documentation. Proper documentation for software shall be provided. Software documentation shall include a clear description of the system's functionality and specifications. Description on individual software modules and programs shall be provided. The Contractor shall supply related programming and system user manuals, application and utilities software use manual and associated proprietary software manuals. Software listing of custom programs shall be provided, as well as a copy of software source code.
- E. Operations. The manual shall describe how to operate the system and a particular type of equipment and software. Equipment layout, layout of controls, displays, software operating procedures and other information required to correctly operate the system and each functional unit shall be provided. Procedures shall be provided for initial tune-up of the system and adjustment and checkout required to ensure that the system is functioning within the performance requirements. Warning of special procedures shall be given. The functions and setting of parameters shall be explained.
- F. Corrective Maintenance. The manual shall include fault diagnostic and repair procedures to permit the location and correction of faults to the level of each replaceable module. Procedures shall include alignment and testing of the equipment following repair, the test equipment, tools, diagnostic software required and the test set up.
- G. Preventative Maintenance. The manual shall include procedures for preventative maintenance in order to maintain the performance parameters of the system, equipment and cables within the requirements of the specifications.
- H. Parts List. The manual shall include a list of replaceable parts with exact parts description and number and a directory of recommended suppliers with correspondence address, telephone and fax numbers.
- I. Test Results. This section shall include a copy of the results for the tests that have been conducted for the contract.

Manuals

Twelve complete sets of operation and maintenance manuals shall be provided. The manuals shall, as a minimum, include the following:

- A. Complete and accurate Block Diagrams.
- B. Complete installation and turn-on procedures.
- C. Complete performance specifications (functional, electrical, mechanical, and environmental) identified by a universal part number such as JEDEC, RETMA, or EIA.
- D. Complete stage-by-stage explanation and trouble-shooting procedures.
- E. Complete stage-by-stage explanation of operation.

System schematic drawings shall be provided to identify the type of equipment at individual location and the function of equipment. Drawings shall show how systems are interconnected. A comprehensive list of cabling and wiring shall be provided to identify the interconnection and labeling of equipment in the field.

Final Acceptance

Final acceptance of systems will not occur until the following conditions have been met:

- A. Physical, functional and full performance acceptance tests have been completed and the Engineer approves the results.
- B. Documentation has been completed and submitted to the Engineer.
- C. Connections that were changed to perform acceptance tests are restored and tested.

10-3.36 SALVAGING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

Salvaged electrical materials shall be hauled to Ventura Electrical, 4821 Adohr Lane, Camarillo, CA 93012.

The Contractor shall provide the equipment, as necessary, to safely unload and stockpile the material. A minimum of 2 working days' notice shall be given prior to delivery.

10-3.37 DISPOSING OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

Ballasts and transformers and fluorescent and mercury lamps shall be disposed of in conformance with California Department of Health Services Regulations set forth in Title 22, Division 4, Chapter 30, of the California Code of Regulations.

Ballasts and transformers that contain polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) are designated as extremely hazardous wastes and fluorescent tubing and mercury lamps are designated as hazardous wastes under Title 22, Chapter 30, Article 9, Section 66680, of the California Code of Regulations.

The following electrical materials on the project are known to contain polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB):

A. Ballasts

When 25 or more fluorescent lamps and mercury lamps, in combination, are to be disposed of, the lamps shall be treated as recyclable hazardous waste and shall be recycled within the State of California in conformance with Title 22, Chapter 30, Article 12, of the California Code of Regulations by a currently certified recycler such as, but not limited to, the following:

A. Exceltrans Inc., P.O. Box 866, Benicia, CA 94510, Telephone (707) 745-8907.

B. Roberts Enterprises, 2021 South Myrtle Avenue, Monrovia, CA 91016, Telephone (818) 303-2053.

The recyclable hazardous waste shall be packaged and then shipped via a currently certified hauler in conformance with Title 22, Chapter 30, Article 12, of the California Code of Regulations and other applicable local, State, and Federal regulations.

The Engineer shall be furnished with a statement noting which certified hauler and which certified recycler is proposed for utilization, together with a copy of the recycler's interim status document or a copy of the variance letter from the Department of Health Services. The statement shall be furnished within 15 calendar days after the contract has been approved by the Attorney General.

The State assumes generator responsibility for these wastes. The Engineer will prepare the Hazardous Waste Manifest for Shipment.

Full compensation for hauling, stockpiling, and disposing of fluorescent tubing and mercury lamps shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for the electrical item involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

After removal, handling and disposing of electrical material containing polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

10-3.38 PAYMENT

The contract lump sum price paid for signal and lighting shall include highway lighting at intersections in connection with signals only.

Other roadway lighting on the project shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for lighting and sign illumination.

Full compensation for hauling salvaged electrical materials shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for the item requiring the material to be salvaged and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing battery backup system on Model 332 cabinets shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum paid for signal and lighting, and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for technical support required from various communication equipment manufacturers and for arranging for a qualified technician employed by manufacturers, or their representatives, for system turn-on, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the items involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The contract prices paid per meter for conduits of various types, sizes and installation methods listed in Engineer's Estimate, shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, for finding and installing conduits at all edge drains or drainage systems in the path of conduit routing, for jacking pits in concrete shoulders and asphalt shoulders and restoring to their original condition, and for doing all the work involved in installing the conduit on the bridge structures (bridge-interior-attached) and other methods shown on the plans, complete in place, including, trenching and backfill material required, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract price paid per meter for innerduct (Size 25) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in providing and installing innerduct (Size 25), complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract unit price paid for pull box of various types shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in pull box of various types, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract unit price paid for splice vault shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in splice vault, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract lump sum price paid for electric service (irrigation) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing electric service (irrigation) for irrigation controllers, complete in place, including conductors, conduit and pull boxes to the pull box adjacent to irrigation controller enclosure cabinets and irrigation controllers, as shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract unit price paid for irrigation controller enclosure cabinet shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment (including rain sensor units), and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in fabricating and installing irrigation controller enclosure cabinets, complete in place, including constructing foundations, pull boxes, pads and conduits to pull box adjacent to cabinets, and installing equipment within the cabinets, except controllers, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract prices paid per meter for fiber optic cable of various types and sizes listed in the Engineer's Estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing fiber optic cables, including fiber optic testing, marking and labeling, fiber optic cable assemblies, break out cables, connectors, cable trays, and splicing, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract unit price paid for fiber optic splice closure shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing fiber optic splice closures, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract lump sum prices paid for closed circuit television camera at various locations shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, wiring and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in closed circuit television camera at various locations, including providing electrical service, camera poles, CCTV wiring, CCTV camera assembly, camera control receiver, video transmitter, fiber optic control modem (FOCM), camera control circuits and accessories, connectors and coaxial cables, and other equipment, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract lump sum price paid for changeable message sign (Location VE 139) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing changeable message sign (Location VE 139), complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract lump sum price paid for automatic vehicle classification station at various locations shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in automatic vehicle classification station at various locations, including installing conductors and screened transmission cable (STC), conduits, pull boxes, inductive loop detectors, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these Special Provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract lump sum price paid for data node (Location VE 159) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing data node (Location VE 159), including installing D4 channel bank cards, a DS-1 optical modem, fiber optic control modems (FOCM), public telephone system control modem (PTSCM), fiber distribution units (FDU), and other equipment, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract lump sum price paid for video node (Location VE 159) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals required to provide fully equipped and operational system, and for doing all the work involved in installing video node (Location VE 159), including installing D4 channel bank cards, a DS-1 optical modem, fiber optic control modems (FOCM), public telephone system control modem (PTSCM), fiber distribution units (FDU), and other equipment, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract lump sum price paid for system testing and documentation shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in system testing and documentation, complete in place, including communication system cutover and training, as specified in the Standard Specification, and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

SECTION 11. (BLANK)

SECTION 12. (BLANK)

SECTION 13. RELATIONS WITH RAILROAD

13-3.01 GENERAL

The Contractor's attention is directed to the tracks and right of way of the UPRR and Metrolink Railroad Company property, hereinafter referred to as "Railroad" under the Arroyo Simi Overhead (Bridge No. 52) to the immediate North of the project.

In accordance with the provisions in Section 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance, " of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall be responsible for damages to Railroad track structures, embankment and appurtenances thereto and to Railroad equipment operating on such track, resulting from the Contractor's operations.

The Contractor shall not allow personnel or equipment on Railroad's right of way at track levels.

The Contractor shall conduct operations in a manner that will prevent debris or other material from falling onto the tracks and right of way of the Railroad.

SECTION 14 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

GENERAL.—The work herein proposed will be financed in whole or in part with Federal funds, and therefore all of the statutes, rules and regulations promulgated by the Federal Government and applicable to work financed in whole or in part with Federal funds will apply to such work. The "Required Contract Provisions, Federal-Aid Construction Contracts, "Form FHWA 1273, are included in this Section 14. Whenever in said required contract provisions references are made to "SHA contracting officer," "SHA resident engineer," or "authorized representative of the SHA," such references shall be construed to mean "Engineer" as defined in Section 1-1.18 of the Standard Specifications.

PERFORMANCE OF PREVIOUS CONTRACT.—In addition to the provisions in Section II, "Nondiscrimination," and Section VII, "Subletting or Assigning the Contract," of the required contract provisions, the Contractor shall comply with the following:

The bidder shall execute the CERTIFICATION WITH REGARD TO THE PERFORMANCE OF PREVIOUS CONTRACTS OR SUBCONTRACTS SUBJECT TO THE EQUAL OPPORTUNITY CLAUSE AND THE FILING OF REQUIRED REPORTS located in the proposal. No request for subletting or assigning any portion of the contract in excess of \$10,000 will be considered under the provisions of Section VII of the required contract provisions unless such request is accompanied by the CERTIFICATION referred to above, executed by the proposed subcontractor.

NON-COLLUSION PROVISION.—The provisions in this section are applicable to all contracts except contracts for Federal Aid Secondary projects.

Title 23, United States Code, Section 112, requires as a condition precedent to approval by the Federal Highway Administrator of the contract for this work that each bidder file a sworn statement executed by, or on behalf of, the person, firm, association, or corporation to whom such contract is to be awarded, certifying that such person, firm, association, or corporation has not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with the submitted bid. A form to make the non-collusion affidavit statement required by Section 112 as a certification under penalty of perjury rather than as a sworn statement as permitted by 28, USC, Sec. 1746, is included in the proposal.

PARTICIPATION BY MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISES IN SUBCONTRACTING.—Part 23, Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations applies to this Federal-aid project. Pertinent sections of said Code are incorporated in part or in its entirety within other sections of these special provisions.

Schedule B—Information for Determining Joint Venture Eligibility

(This form need not be filled in if all joint venture firms are minority owned.)

1. Name of joint venture _____
2. Address of joint venture _____
3. Phone number of joint venture _____
4. Identify the firms which comprise the joint venture. (The MBE partner must complete Schedule A.) _____

 - a. Describe the role of the MBE firm in the joint venture. _____
 - b. Describe very briefly the experience and business qualifications of each non-MBE joint venturer: _____

5. Nature of the joint venture's business _____

6. Provide a copy of the joint venture agreement.
7. What is the claimed percentage of MBE ownership? _____
8. Ownership of joint venture: (This need not be filled in if described in the joint venture agreement, provided by question 6.).
 - a. Profit and loss sharing.
 - b. Capital contributions, including equipment.
 - c. Other applicable ownership interests.

9. Control of and participation in this contract. Identify by name, race, sex, and "firm" those individuals (and their titles) who are responsible for day-to-day management and policy decision making, including, but not limited to, those with prime responsibility for:

- a. Financial decisions _____
b. Management decisions, such as:

- (1) Estimating _____
(2) Marketing and sales _____
(3) Hiring and firing of management personnel _____
(4) Purchasing of major items or supplies _____

- c. Supervision of field operations _____

Note.—If, after filing this Schedule B and before the completion of the joint venture's work on the contract covered by this regulation, there is any significant change in the information submitted, the joint venture must inform the grantee, either directly or through the prime contractor if the joint venture is a subcontractor.

Affidavit

"The undersigned swear that the foregoing statements are correct and include all material information necessary to identify and explain the terms and operation of our joint venture and the intended participation by each joint venturer in the undertaking. Further, the undersigned covenant and agree to provide to grantee current, complete and accurate information regarding actual joint venture work and the payment therefor and any proposed changes in any of the joint venture arrangements and to permit the audit and examination of the books, records and files of the joint venture, or those of each joint venturer relevant to the joint venture, by authorized representatives of the grantee or the Federal funding agency. Any material misrepresentation will be grounds for terminating any contract which may be awarded and for initiating action under Federal or State laws concerning false statements."

_____ Name of Firm	_____ Name of Firm
_____ Signature	_____ Signature
_____ Name	_____ Name
_____ Title	_____ Title
_____ Date	_____ Date

Date _____

State of _____

County of _____

On this ____ day of _____, 20____, before me appeared (Name) _____, to me personally known, who, being duly sworn, did execute the foregoing affidavit, and did state that he or she was properly authorized by (Name of firm) _____ to execute the affidavit and did so as his or her free act and deed.

Notary Public _____

Commission expires _____

[Seal]

Date _____

State of _____

County of _____

On this ____ day of _____, 20____, before me appeared (Name) _____ to me personally known, who, being duly sworn, did execute the foregoing affidavit, and did state that he or she was properly authorized by (Name of firm) _____ to execute the affidavit and did so as his or her free act and deed.

Notary Public _____

Commission expires _____

[Seal]

**REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS
FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

I. GENERAL

1. These contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.
2. Except as otherwise provided for in each section, the contractor shall insert in each subcontract all of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions, and further require their inclusion in any lower tier subcontract or purchase order that may in turn be made. The Required Contract Provisions shall not be incorporated by reference in any case. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with these Required Contract Provisions.
3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions shall be sufficient grounds for termination of the contract.
4. A breach of the following clauses of the Required Contract Provisions may also be grounds for debarment as provided in 29 CFR 5.12:

Section I, paragraph 2;

Section IV, paragraphs 1, 2, 3, 4, and 7;

Section V, paragraphs 1 and 2a through 2g.

5. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of Section IV (except paragraph 5) and Section V of these Required Contract Provisions shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the U.S. Department of Labor (DOL) as set forth in 29 CFR 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the DOL, or the contractor's employees or their representatives.
6. Selection of Labor - During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not:
 - a. discriminate against labor from any other State, possession, or territory of the United States (except for employment preference for Appalachian contracts, when applicable, as specified in Attachment A), or
 - b. employ convict labor for any purpose within the limits of the project unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation.

II. NONDISCRIMINATION

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.)

1. **Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, and 41 CFR 60) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The Equal Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications set forth under 41 CFR 60-4.3 and the provisions of the American Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:
 - a. The contractor will work with the State highway agency (SHA) and the Federal Government in carrying out EEO obligations and in their review of his/her activities under the contract.
 - b. The contractor will accept as his operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action

shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, preapprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

2. **EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the SHA contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active contractor program of EEO and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.
3. **Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:
 - a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.
 - b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.
 - c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minority group employees.
 - d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.
 - e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.
4. **Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minority groups in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.
 - a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minority group applicants. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority group applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.
 - b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, he is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system permits the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. (The DOL has held that where implementation of such agreements have the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Executive Order 11246, as amended.)
 - c. The contractor will encourage his present employees to refer minority group applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring minority group applicants will be discussed with employees.
5. **Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:
 - a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

- b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.
- c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.
- d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with his obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of his avenues of appeal.

6. Training and Promotion:

- a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minority group and women employees, and applicants for employment.
- b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision.
- c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.
- d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of minority group and women employees and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

7. Unions: If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use his/her best efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minority groups and women within the unions, and to effect referrals by such unions of minority and female employees. Actions by the contractor either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent will include the procedures set forth below:

- a. The contractor will use best efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minority group members and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minority group employees and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.
- b. The contractor will use best efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.
- c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the SHA and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.
- d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of minority and women referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minority group persons and women. (The DOL has held that it shall be no excuse that the union with which the contractor has a collective bargaining agreement providing for exclusive referral failed to refer minority employees.) In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the SHA.

8. **Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment.
- a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers of his/her EEO obligations under this contract.
 - b. Disadvantaged business enterprises (DBE), as defined in 49 CFR 23, shall have equal opportunity to compete for and perform subcontracts which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract. The contractor will use his best efforts to solicit bids from and to utilize DBE subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful minority group and female representation among their employees. Contractors shall obtain lists of DBE construction firms from SHA personnel.
 - c. The contractor will use his best efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.
9. **Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following completion of the contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the SHA and the FHWA.
- a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:
 - (1) The number of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;
 - (2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women;
 - (3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minority and female employees; and
 - (4) The progress and efforts being made in securing the services of DBE subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful minority and female representation among their employees.
 - b. The contractors will submit an annual report to the SHA each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data.

III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.)

- a. By submission of this bid, the execution of this contract or subcontract, or the consummation of this material supply agreement or purchase order, as appropriate, the bidder, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, material supplier, or vendor, as appropriate, certifies that the firm does not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that the firm does not permit its employees to perform their services at any location, under its control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The firm agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the EEO provisions of this contract. The firm further certifies that no employee will be denied access to adequate facilities on the basis of sex or disability.
- b. As used in this certification, the term "segregated facilities" means any waiting rooms, work areas, restrooms and washrooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated by explicit directive, or are, in fact, segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, age or disability, because of habit, local custom, or otherwise. The only exception will be for the disabled when the demands for accessibility override (e.g. disabled parking).

- c. The contractor agrees that it has obtained or will obtain identical certification from proposed subcontractors or material suppliers prior to award of subcontracts or consummation of material supply agreements of \$10,000 or more and that it will retain such certifications in its files.

IV. PAYMENT OF PREDETERMINED MINIMUM WAGE

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts, except for projects located on roadways classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt.)

1. General:

- a. All mechanics and laborers employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account [except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations (29 CFR 3)] issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (40 U.S.C. 276c) the full amounts of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment. The payment shall be computed at wage rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor (hereinafter "the wage determination") which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor or its subcontractors and such laborers and mechanics. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph 2 of this Section IV and the DOL poster (WH-1321) or Form FHWA-1495) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers. For the purpose of this Section, contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under Section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of Section IV, paragraph 3b, hereof. Also, for the purpose of this Section, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs, which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in paragraphs 4 and 5 of this Section IV.
- b. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein, provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed.
- c. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon Act and related acts contained in 29 CFR 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

2. Classification:

- a. The SHA contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics employed under the contract, which is not listed in the wage determination, shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination.
- b. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification, wage rate and fringe benefits only when the following criteria have been met:
 - (1) the work to be performed by the additional classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination;
 - (2) the additional classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry;
 - (3) the proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination; and
 - (4) with respect to helpers, when such a classification prevails in the area in which the work is performed.
- c. If the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, the laborers and mechanics (if known) to be employed in the additional classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be

sent by the contracting officer to the DOL, Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, Washington, D.C. 20210. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

- d. In the event the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the additional classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. Said Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary
- e. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraph 2c or 2d of this Section IV shall be paid to all workers performing work in the additional classification from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

3. Payment of Fringe Benefits:

- a. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly case equivalent thereof.
- b. If the contractor or subcontractor, as appropriate, does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, he/she may consider as a part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, provided, that the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

4. Apprentices and Trainees (Programs of the U.S. DOL) and Helpers:

a. Apprentices:

- (1) Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the DOL, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his/her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State apprenticeship agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.
- (2) The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyman-level employees on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any employee listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate listed in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor or subcontractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman-level hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.
- (3) Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman-level hourly rate specified in

the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator for the Wage and Hour Division determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

- (4) In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor or subcontractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the comparable work performed by regular employees until an acceptable program is approved.

b. Trainees:

- (1) Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the DOL, Employment and Training Administration.
- (2) The ratio of trainees to journeyman-level employees on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.
- (3) Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for his/her level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman-level hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman-level wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices, in which case such trainees shall receive the same fringe benefits as apprentices.
- (4) In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor or subcontractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Helpers:

Helpers will be permitted to work on a project if the helper classification is specified and defined on the applicable wage determination or is approved pursuant to the conformance procedure set forth in Section IV.2. Any worker listed on a payroll at a helper wage rate, who is not a helper under an approved definition, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed.

5. **Apprentices and Trainees (Programs of the U.S. DOT):**

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

6. **Withholding:**

The SHA shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the DOL withhold, or cause to be withheld, from the contractor or subcontractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage

requirements which is held by the same prime contractor, as much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the SHA contracting officer may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

7. Overtime Requirements:

No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers, mechanics, watchmen, or guards (including apprentices, trainees, and helpers described in paragraphs 4 and 5 above) shall require or permit any laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard in any workweek in which he/she is employed on such work, to work in excess of 40 hours in such workweek unless such laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard receives compensation at a rate not less than one-and-one-half times his/her basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in such workweek.

8. Violation:

Liability for Unpaid Wages; Liquidated Damages: In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 7 above, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible thereof shall be liable to the affected employee for his/her unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory) for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 7, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such employee was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard work week of 40 hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 7.

9. Withholding for Unpaid Wages and Liquidated Damages:

The SHA shall upon its own action or upon written request of any authorized representative of the DOL withhold, or cause to be withheld, from any monies payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph 8 above.

V. STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts, except for projects located on roadways classified as local roads or rural collectors, which are exempt.)

1. Compliance with Copeland Regulations (29 CFR 3):

The contractor shall comply with the Copeland Regulations of the Secretary of Labor which are herein incorporated by reference.

2. Payrolls and Payroll Records:

- a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor and each subcontractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of 3 years from the date of completion of the contract for all laborers, mechanics, apprentices, trainees, watchmen, helpers, and guards working at the site of the work.
- b. The payroll records shall contain the name, social security number, and address of each such employee; his or her correct classification; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalent thereof the types described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours worked; deductions made; and actual wages paid. In addition, for Appalachian contracts, the payroll records shall contain a notation indicating whether the employee does, or does not, normally reside in the labor area as defined in Attachment A, paragraph 1. Whenever the Secretary of Labor, pursuant to Section IV, paragraph 3b, has found that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis Bacon Act, the contractor and each subcontractor shall maintain records which show

that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and show the cost anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing benefits. Contractors or subcontractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprentices and trainees, and ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

- c. Each contractor and subcontractor shall furnish, each week in which any contract work is performed, to the SHA resident engineer a payroll of wages paid each of its employees (including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, described in Section IV, paragraphs 4 and 5, and watchmen and guards engaged on work during the preceding weekly payroll period). The payroll submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph 2b of this Section V. This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents (Federal stock number 029-005-0014-1), U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors.
- d. Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his/her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:
 - (1) that the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under paragraph 2b of this Section V and that such information is correct and complete;
 - (2) that such laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in the Regulations, 29 CFR 3;
 - (3) that each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rate and fringe benefits or cash equivalent for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.
- e. The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 2d of this Section V.
- f. The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor to civil or criminal prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001 and 31 U.S.C. 231.
- g. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 2b of this Section V available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the SHA, the FHWA, or the DOL, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the SHA, the FHWA, the DOL, or all may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such actions as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

VI. RECORD OF MATERIALS, SUPPLIES, AND LABOR

- 1. On all Federal-aid contracts on the National Highway System, except those which provide solely for the installation of protective devices at railroad grade crossings, those which are constructed on a force account or direct labor basis, highway beautification contracts, and contracts for which the total final construction cost for roadway and bridge is less than \$1,000,000 (23 CFR 635) the contractor shall:
 - a. Become familiar with the list of specific materials and supplies contained in Form FHWA-47, "Statement of Materials and Labor Used by Contractor of Highway Construction Involving Federal Funds," prior to the commencement of work under this contract.

- b. Maintain a record of the total cost of all materials and supplies purchased for and incorporated in the work, and also of the quantities of those specific materials and supplies listed on Form FHWA-47, and in the units shown on Form FHWA-47.
 - c. Furnish, upon the completion of the contract, to the SHA resident engineer on Form FHWA-47 together with the data required in paragraph 1b relative to materials and supplies, a final labor summary of all contract work indicating the total hours worked and the total amount earned.
2. At the prime contractor's option, either a single report covering all contract work or separate reports for the contractor and for each subcontract shall be submitted.

VII. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the State. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635).
 - a. "Its own organization" shall be construed to include only workers employed and paid directly by the prime contractor and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor, assignee, or agent of the prime contractor.
 - b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.
2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph 1 of Section VII is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.
3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the SHA contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.
4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the SHA contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the SHA has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

VIII. SAFETY - ACCIDENT PREVENTION

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the SHA contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.
2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 333).
3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of

compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 333).

IX. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, the following notice shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

Notice To All Personnel Engaged On Federal-Aid Highway Projects

18 U.S.C. 1020 READS AS FOLLOWS:

"Whoever being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined not more than \$10,000 or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

X. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of \$100,000 or more.)

By submission of this bid or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any facility that is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract, unless such contract is exempt under the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 1857 et seq., as amended by Pub.L. 91-604), and under the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq., as amended by Pub.L. 92-500), Executive Order 11738, and regulations in implementation thereof (40 CFR 15) is not listed, on the date of contract award, on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) List of Violating Facilities pursuant to 40 CFR 15.20.
2. That the firm agrees to comply and remain in compliance with all the requirements of Section 114 of the Clean Air Act and Section 308 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act and all regulations and guidelines listed thereunder.
3. That the firm shall promptly notify the SHA of the receipt of any communication from the Director, Office of Federal Activities, EPA, indicating that a facility that is or will be utilized for the contract is under consideration to be listed on the EPA List of Violating Facilities.
4. That the firm agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph 1 through 4 of this Section X in every nonexempt subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the government may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

1. Instructions for Certification - Primary Covered Transactions:

(Applicable to all Federal-aid contracts - 49 CFR 29)

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective primary participant is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective primary participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.
- c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the department or agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective primary participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.
- d. The prospective primary participant shall provide immediate written notice to the department or agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective primary participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "lower tier covered transaction," "participant," "person," "primary covered transaction," "principal," "proposal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the department or agency to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.
- f. The prospective primary participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.
- g. The prospective primary participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," provided by the department or agency entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.
- h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the nonprocurement portion of the "Lists of Parties Excluded From Federal Procurement or Nonprocurement Programs" (Nonprocurement List) which is compiled by the General Services Administration.
- i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph f of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion — Primary Covered Transactions:

- a. The prospective primary participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:
 - (1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
 - (2) Have not within a 3-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgement rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
 - (3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph 1b of this certification; and
 - (4) Have not within a 3-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.
- b. Where the prospective primary participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

3. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Covered Transactions:

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions of \$25,000 or more - 49 CFR 29)

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.
- c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "primary covered transaction," "participant," "person," "principal," "proposal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.
- e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.
- f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.
- g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the Nonprocurement List.

- h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
 - i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.
4. **Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion — Lower Tier Covered Transactions:**
- a. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any Federal department or agency.
 - b. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

XII. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 - 49 CFR 20)

- 1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:
 - a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
 - b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.
- 2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.
- 3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting his or her bid or proposal that he or she shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

FEDERAL-AID FEMALE AND MINORITY GOALS

In accordance with Section II, "Nondiscrimination," of "Required Contract Provisions Federal-aid Construction Contracts" the following are the goals for female utilization:

Goal for Women (applies nationwide).....(percent) 6.9

The following are goals for minority utilization:

CALIFORNIA ECONOMIC AREA

		Goal (Percent)
174	Redding, CA:	
	Non-SMSA Counties	6.8
	CA Lassen; CA Modoc; CA Plumas; CA Shasta; CA Siskiyou; CA Tehama.	
175	Eureka, CA	
	Non-SMSA Counties	6.6
	CA Del Norte; CA Humboldt; CA Trinity.	
176	San Francisco-Oakland-San Jose, CA:	
	SMSA Counties:	
	7120 Salinas-Seaside-Monterey, CA	28.9
	CA Monterey.	
	7360 San Francisco-Oakland	25.6
	CA Alameda; CA Contra Costa; CA Marin; CA San Francisco; CA San Mateo.	
	7400 San Jose, CA	19.6
	CA Santa Clara.	
	7485 Santa Cruz, CA.	14.9
	CA Santa Cruz.	
	7500 Santa Rosa, CA	9.1
	CA Sonoma.	
	8720 Vallejo-Fairfield- Napa, CA	17.1
	CA Napa; CA Solano	
	Non-SMSA Counties	23.2
	CA Lake; CA Mendocino; CA San Benito	
177	Sacramento, CA:	
	SMSA Counties:	
	6920 Sacramento, CA	16.1
	CA Placer; CA Sacramento; CA Yolo.	
	Non-SMSA Counties	14.3
	CA Butte; CA Colusa; CA El Dorado; CA Glenn; CA Nevada; CA Sierra; CA Sutter; CA Yuba.	
178	Stockton-Modesto, CA:	
	SMSA Counties:	
	5170 Modesto, CA	12.3
	CA Stanislaus.	
	8120 Stockton, CA	24.3
	CA San Joaquin.	
	Non-SMSA Counties	19.8
	CA Alpine; CA Amador; CA Calaveras; CA Mariposa; CA Merced; CA Tuolumne.	

		Goal (Percent)
179	Fresno-Bakersfield, CA	
	SMSA Counties:	
	0680 Bakersfield, CA	19.1
	CA Kern.	
	2840 Fresno, CA	26.1
	CA Fresno.	
	Non-SMSA Counties	23.6
	CA Kings; CA Madera; CA Tulare.	
180	Los Angeles, CA:	
	SMSA Counties:	
	0360 Anaheim-Santa Ana-Garden Grove, CA	11.9
	CA Orange.	
	4480 Los Angeles-Long Beach, CA	28.3
	CA Los Angeles.	
	6000 Oxnard-Simi Valley-Ventura, CA	21.5
	CA Ventura.	
	6780 Riverside-San Bernardino-Ontario, CA.	19.0
	CA Riverside; CA San Bernardino.	
	7480 Santa Barbara-Santa Maria-Lompoc, CA	19.7
	CA Santa Barbara.	
	Non-SMSA Counties	24.6
	CA Inyo; CA Mono; CA San Luis Obispo.	
181	San Diego, CA:	
	SMSA Counties	
	7320 San Diego, CA.	16.9
	CA San Diego.	
	Non-SMSA Counties	18.2
	CA Imperial.	

In addition to the reporting requirements set forth elsewhere in this contract the Contractor and subcontractors holding subcontracts, not including material suppliers, of \$10,000 or more, shall submit for every month of July during which work is performed, employment data as contained under Form FHWA PR-1391 (Appendix C to 23 CFR, Part 230), and in accordance with the instructions included thereon.

FEDERAL REQUIREMENT TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

As part of the Contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training to develop full journeymen in the types of trades or job classification involved.

The goal for the number of trainees or apprentices to be trained under the requirements of this special provision will be 14.

In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, he shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees or apprentices are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The Contractor shall also insure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of trainees or apprentices in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees or apprentices shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the Contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing work, the Contractor shall submit to the Department for approval the number of trainees or apprentices to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The Contractor will be credited for each trainee or apprentice employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees or apprentices as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeymen status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority and women trainees or apprentices (e.g., by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees or apprentices) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that he has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee or apprentice in any classification in which he has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he has been employed as a journeyman. The Contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used the Contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the Contractor and approved by both the Department and the Federal Highway Administration. The Department and the Federal Highway Administration will approve a program if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the Contractor and to qualify the average trainee or apprentice for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with the State of California, Department of Industrial Relations, Division of Apprenticeship Standards recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved but not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the division office. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the Contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the Contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees or apprentices are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or apprentice or pays the trainee's or apprentice's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee or apprentice as a journeyman, is caused by the Contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor in meeting the requirements of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee or apprentice

will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program. It is not required that all trainees or apprentices be on board for the entire length of the contract. A Contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees or apprentices specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Only trainees or apprentices registered in a program approved by the State of California's State Administrator of Apprenticeship may be employed on the project and said trainees or apprentices shall be paid the standard wage specified under the regulations of the craft or trade at which they are employed.

The Contractor shall furnish the trainee or apprentice a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The Contractor shall provide each trainee or apprentice with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

The Contractor will provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting his performance under this Training Special Provision.